MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND

2013 MASSEY UNIVERSITY CALENDAR

Click or touch the tile to move to that section

Diary of Key Dates

General Information

Statutes and Regulations

Qualification Regulations

College of Business

College of Creative Arts

College of Health

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

College of Sciences

Massey University Qualifications

New Zealand School of Music

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers

Officers and Staff of the University

Glossary of Terms

Index

THE ENGINE OF THE NEW NEW ZEALAND

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2013 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of papers and/or to withdraw any qualification or paper and/or to limit the number of students in any qualification or paper should circumstances so require.

ADDRESSES

MANAWATŪ CAMPUS

Massey University Manawatū
Private Bag 11 222
Palmerston North 4442
New Zealand

ALBANY CAMPUS

Massey University Albany
Private Bag 102904
North Shore
North Shore City 0632
New Zealand

WELLINGTON CAMPUS

Massey University Wellington
Private Box 756
Wellington 6140
New Zealand

TELEPHONE

Tollfree: 0800 MASSEY (0800 627 739)

International: (+64) 6 350 5701

FACSIMILE

06 350 5618

Information about Massey University may also be accessed via the Internet at www.massey.ac.nz

DIARY OF KEY DATES 2013

Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check individual programme booklets for paper details as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here. Selected individual programme dates are provided following the Diary of Key Dates.

New Zealand School of Music students follow Massey University dates (outlined following) in Manawatū, but follow Victoria University dates in Albany and Wellington.

2012
October

1	Enrolment into papers opens for 2013 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).
	Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2013.

2012
November

19	Summer School begins.

2012
December

5	Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2013.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for new students who intend to commence study in Semester One.
	Final date for applications for Teaching programmes selection
13	2012 examination results notified about this date.
21	Students liable for exclusion notified.

2013
January

3	Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes.
3	Summer School re-commences.
16	Final date for appeals against exclusion.
16	Due date for returning domestic students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2013.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning domestic students who intend to commence study in Semester One.
31	Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence (Manawatū and Wellington) without forfeit of deposit.

February

1	Final date for applications to graduate at the Auckland ceremony.
5	Final day of Summer School lectures.
7–8	Reading days prior to Summer School examinations.
11–16	Summer School examinations.
13	Due date for returning International students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2013.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning International students who intend to commence study in Semester One.
16	Summer School ends.
18–22	Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.
20	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Semester One paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester distance material normally completed for those who enrol on time.
25	Semester One and Double Semester begins.

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

2012
December

7	University Council meets.
10	Academic Committee meets.
21	University closes at 5pm.

2013
January

3	University re-opens.
21	Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus.
28	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus.

February

6	Waitangi Day.
11	Academic Committee meets.
20	Academic Board meets.

Student Calendar

March

1	Final date for applications to graduate at Palmerston North and Wellington ceremonies.
1	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Semester One or Double Semester paper in Internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
11	Summer School results notified about this date.
29 March - 12 April	
	Mid-Semester One Break (incl Easter)
31	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester papers.

April

3–12	Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).
15	Semester One resumes.
16–18	Graduation ceremonies, Auckland.
18	Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Auckland.
19	Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Auckland.

May

1	Final date for applications for Veterinary programmes selection.
	Due date for all new International students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2013 conditional upon availability of remaining places.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for new domestic students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.
13–15	Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.
16	Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Palmerston North.
16	Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Palmerston North.
30	Graduation, Wellington.
31	Celebration to honour Māori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington.
	Final day of Semester One lectures.

June

4–7	Study break.
10–22	Semester One examinations.
22	Semester One ends.
24 June–12 July	
	Mid-year break (Distance learning (extramural) campus courses).
26	Due date for all new Domestic students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2013, conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for new International students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.

July

3	Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Semester Two 2013, conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.
10	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Semester Two paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Dispatch of Semester Two distance material normally completed for those who enrol on time.
11	Semester One examination results notified about this date.
12	Reporting in Person all campuses
15	Semester Two begins.
19	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Semester two paper in internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
31	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two papers.

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

March

1	University Council meets.
11	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round one.
20	Academic Board meets.
29–2 April Easter break.	

April

3–12	Conferences at the Manawatū campus.
8	Academic Committee meets.
16–19	Graduation – Auckland.
24	Academic Board meets.
25	Anzac Day.

May

1	Deadline for submission of information on programme offerings for 2013.
3	University Council meets.
13	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date for considering changes to the 2013 University Calendar.
13–17	Graduation – Palmerston North.
30–31	Graduation – Wellington.

June

3	Queen's Birthday observance.
10	Academic Committee meets.
19	Academic Board meets.
24 June–12 July	
	Conferences at the Manawatū campus.

July

5	University Council meets.
8	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round two.
17	Academic Board meets.

Student Calendar

August

26–6 Sept

Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).

September

1 Final date for applications to graduate at the Palmerston North November ceremony.

9 Semester Two resumes.

October

1 Final date for applications for NZ School of Music students to graduate at Victoria University December ceremony.

Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2014.

18 Final day of Semester Two lectures.

21–25 Study break.

29–13 Nov

Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers.

30 Due date for all new students to apply for admission in Summer School 2013, conditional on availability of remaining places.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit for all applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

November

6 Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Summer School 2013, conditional on availability of remaining places.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

11 Dispatch of Summer School distance material normally completed for those who enrol on time.

13 Semester Two ends.

Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Summer School paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.

18 Summer School begins.

22 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2013 to add a Summer School paper in Internal mode.

29 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.

December

6 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School papers.

12 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.

18 Students liable for exclusion notified.

23 Last day of Summer School lectures for 2013.

2014 January

3 Summer School resumes.

2014 February

4 Final day of Summer School lectures.

10–15 Summer School Examinations.

15 Summer School ends.

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

August

12 Academic Committee meets.

21 Academic Board meets.

26–6 Sept

Conferences at the Manawatū campus.

September

6 University Council meets.

9 Academic Committee meets.

October

4 University Council meets.

7 Academic Committee meets.

16 Academic Board meets.

28 Labour Day.

November

11 Academic Committee meets.

20 Academic Board meets.

29 Graduation – Palmerston North.

December

6 University Council meets.

9 Academic Committee meets.

23 University closes at 5pm.

2014 January

3 University re-opens.

2013 Semester Dates for Specified Programmes

	University Wide	Institute of Education			NZSM	School of Aviation
	Semester Dates	Initial Teacher Education programmes	Graduate Diploma Teaching (Primary)	Graduate Diploma Teaching (Secondary)	Wellington and Albany Campuses	Bachelor of Aviation (Air Transport Pilot)
Semester One Begins	Feb 25	Feb 4 (Jan 28 Te Aho Tatairangi)	Jan 21	Jan 28	Mar 4	Returning Students Jan 7 New Intake Jan 18
Mid Semester One Break (incl Easter)	Mar 29 – Apr 12	Apr 1 – Apr 12	Apr 1 – Apr 12	Apr 22 – May 3	Mar 27 - Apr 3	Mar 29 - Apr 2
Semester One Ends	Jun 22	Jun 22	Jun 22	Jun 29	Jul 3	Jun 28
Mid Year Break	Jun 24 - Jul 14	Jun 24 - Jul 6	Jun 24 – Jul 6	Jul 1 - 13	Jul 4 - 12	Jun 29 – Jul 14 subject to approval by CFI
Semester Two Begins	Jul 15	Jul 8	Jul 8	Jul 15	Jul 15	Returning Students Jul 15 New Intake Jul 8
Mid Semester Two Break	Aug 26 - Sept 6	Sept 30 - Oct 4	Sept 30 - Oct 11	Sept 30 - Oct 11	Aug 26 – Sept 6	Aug 26 – Sept 6 subject to approval by CFI
Semester Two Ends	Nov 13	Nov 13	Nov 29	Nov 13	Nov 15	Dec 20
Summer School begins	Nov 18				Nov 18	
Mid Semester Break	Dec 24 - Jan 2 2014					
Summer School Ends	Feb 15 2014					

GENERAL INFORMATION | MŌHIOHIO WHĀNUI

Introduction 7
Massey University 8
Policy Statements 14
Associations 15

Introduction

Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Ka rere atu ngā mihi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki a koutou.

Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do. The concepts and sentiments in this welcome underpin the Massey University waiata – Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

Nei rā te reo karanga e tau atu nei. Ki te hāpai ake i te rau tāngata. Whakaako, whakaeke ki te kōmata.
Te ara mātauranga ka whakarewa e. Te māramatanga ka kitea e. Kimihia, rangahaua kia whita e.
Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa!

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Nō reira, tēnā koutou katoa,

Steve Maharey
Vice-Chancellor

Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the papers that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

The University has a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to papers that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major, subject, or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated papers that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and papers necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a paper level, namely prerequisites (papers that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another paper is confirmed), corequisites (papers that must be attempted in the same semester as another paper unless the corequisite paper has previously been passed) and restrictions (where papers are similar in content and therefore students may not count both papers to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The Calendar remains the definitive document for all Qualification Regulations.

Students requiring assistance in planning their programmes of study should contact the University.

Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Each semester consists of twelve teaching weeks and concludes with its own examination period. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises the November–February period and includes some compressed offerings (generally January through February).

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and papers do not conform to these standard semester periods. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

The Credits System

Every paper has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each paper in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper.

The total hours required for the paper can be calculated at 15 weeks (the number per semester) with a total commitment of 10 effective hours per week, or 150 effective hours per semester for a 15 credit paper. The effective weekly hours for a paper will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. The course outline provided for each paper should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate papers (with the exception of a small number of papers) have a 15 credit value or multiples thereof. Between 1999–2006 all undergraduate papers (apart from a small number of qualification-specific papers in the Colleges of Design, Fine Arts and Music, Education and Sciences) had a 12.5-point value. Papers passed in previous years will carry the points earned in those years, except in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, where the papers passed in 1994 and prior years will all count at 15 points.

General Information for International Students

The following applies to international students who seek admission to Massey University:

1. Applicants who have not previously attended Massey University and who wish to enrol in a qualification must apply to the International Office, Massey University. 'International students' are all those people who are admitted to New Zealand on a student permit issued by the New Zealand Immigration Service (including students attending New Zealand secondary schools), and all persons who have come to New Zealand from a country overseas unless they have become New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.
2. Students who have been enrolled at another university in New Zealand or overseas and wish to gain credit for study already completed or wish to undertake postgraduate study must apply to the International Office (see 'Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations').
3. As tuition is normally in English, applicants whose first language is not English must gain an acceptable score in the 'Princeton Test of English as a Foreign Language' (TOEFL) or the 'International English Language Testing System' (IELTS) or some other appropriate and approved test before an Offer of Place will be issued. Even when an Offer of Place is issued, that Offer may be subject to the student satisfying the University

that he or she has the necessary English competency. Please refer to English Language Competency under the Admission Regulations.

4. The University is not permitted to give financial assistance to international students, who must therefore make their own financial arrangements. A condition of entry into New Zealand is proof that students can support themselves financially for the duration of their studies.
5. Full information on tuition fees and other charges for private or sponsored international students is available from the International Office.

General Information for Postgraduate Programmes

Massey University offers a range of postgraduate programmes. The responsibility for administration is delegated to Colleges in the case of Postgraduate Diplomas, Bachelor Honours and Masters Degrees, and to the Doctoral Research Committee for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, the Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), the Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), the Doctor of Education (EdD) and higher doctoral degrees (DSc and DLitt). As a committee of the Academic Board, the Doctoral Research Committee may be asked to advise on research developments affecting graduate teaching.

Doctorates

The University Council has approved the award of doctoral degrees in Philosophy, Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Science and Literature. The Regulations for these degrees are given in a later section of this Calendar. The University also awards honorary doctoral degrees in Science, Literature and Commerce. The University has approved the following guidelines for these degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is awarded for a thesis, which is an integrated and coherent report that demonstrates a candidate's ability to carry out independent research, analysis, and presentation of this research at an advanced level in a particular field of study. The thesis as a whole should make an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject with which it deals, and the candidate should understand the relationship of the thesis to the wider context of knowledge in which it belongs. Key entry qualifications for the PhD include (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) the applicant has satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Named Doctorates

- Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), and Doctor of Education (EdD)

  The Named Doctorate is a specially tailored University programme of high-level study and research to support the ongoing professional development and education of existing and prospective senior managers and leaders in a wide range of professions and private and public sector institutions. The programme of study comprises: (1) a structured suite of four high-level courses (120 credits); and (2) a thesis investigation (240 credits) that is likely to be applied, creative or strategic in emphasis rather than basic or fundamental research, as in the PhD. In all other respects, including the examination, the standards of discipline, rigour and scholarship, the requirements for the PhD and the Named Doctorates are the same.

  The Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA) targets current and potential business leaders and senior managers in the private and public sectors, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in business and administration.

  The Doctor of Education (EdD) degree targets existing and prospective educational leaders and managers across all sectors of education, early years to tertiary and quasi government education agencies and organisations, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in education.

  Key entry qualifications for the DBA and EdD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) a background of appropriate professional leadership and management experience in either business and administration or education.

  The Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych) programme is a professional qualification that prepares people to integrate practice and research in their careers as clinical psychologists. Entry criteria include a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or PhD in psychology or its equivalent as well as some entry level coursework.

  The named doctorate normally involves a maximum of three or four years of full-time study depending on the programme, or up to six years part-time study. It is currently available in Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, and Education.

Higher Doctorates

- The Doctor of Science and Doctor of Literature degrees are the highest academic awards of the University. These degrees recognise scholarly achievement and a demonstrated ability to make original contributions in Science or in Letters resulting in major publications, which, in the view of the examiners, mark the candidate as a creative and outstanding scholar. Candidates must apply to be considered for examination for a Higher Doctorate.

Honorary Doctorates

- Honorary Doctor of Science (DSc honoris causa), Honorary Doctor of Literature (DLitt honoris causa) and Honorary Doctor of Commerce (DCom honoris causa)

  The Honorary Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Commerce are awarded by the University to persons whom it wishes to honour. The Regulations and guidelines for the conferment of honorary degrees are available from the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

  Normally candidates will be expected to have an academic or other appropriate association with New Zealand.

The Regulations for the PhD, EdD, DClinPsych, DBA, DSc and DLitt are set out in the Doctoral Degrees section of the Calendar.

Massey University

Massey University was established as a university under founding legislation which was the Massey University Act 1963. Tuition for degrees, diplomas and certificates is offered by the Colleges of Business; Creative Arts; Health; Humanities and Social Sciences, Sciences; and the New Zealand School of Music.

Mission

(Excerpt from Massey University's strategy plan, The Road to 2020)

To define the future of our nation and to take what is special about New Zealand to the world.

Strategic Goals (Massey University: The Road to 2020)

In recent years New Zealand's place in the world has changed; a new New Zealand is emerging.

New Zealanders are carving out their futures, confident that they have something unique to offer the world. They aspire to break new ground, foster new communities, advance new ways of working and promote a distinct and valued Kiwi world view.

To succeed in challenging times, New Zealanders must be not only academically and technically equipped, but also creative, innovative and connected. They need to build on the traditional strengths that come from our land-based industries as well as the new and diverse activities that are advancing New Zealand's contribution to the "big issues" of the age – sustainable resource use, citizenship in a digital world, community resilience in times of natural and induced environmental challenges, global economic issues, health and wellbeing and food security, to name but a few.

As New Zealand's defining tertiary education institution, Massey University provided the underpinning knowledge for our nation's successful development in much of the 20th century. In the 21st century we aspire once again to serve and lead as the "engine" of this new New Zealand.

Today the University has a well established reputation for outstanding teaching and research grounded in real-world issues. We are New Zealand's national university, with three campuses and a distance education programme through which we teach 34,000 students from more than 100 countries. We have an excellent record of engagement with all our communities, and are proud to support educational opportunity in New Zealand and around the world.

A University for the Future

We are committed to enhancing student access to the University's academic programmes through ensuring relevance and quality while continuing to embrace digital technologies.

In the next decade, our reputation for supporting and adding value to New Zealand's land-based industries will see the University continue its contribution to the global agenda for food security, develop sustainable resource management strategies and advance precision agriculture. A new "smart thinking" approach to the use of our nation's natural resources means that Massey is also well placed to lead in the sustainable use of biological and natural materials, and to advance exports of foods, nutraceuticals and other high-value post-harvest products.

As host to the nation's only veterinary school, alongside the Riddet Institute ("New Zealand's food visionary") we have a unique opportunity to contribute to research on animal health and human wellbeing. Through its potential to generate new knowledge, that research will extend Massey's already extensive contributions to disease prevention and health promotion.

Through the Design school's 125-year leadership of design and fine arts in New Zealand, the University is at the forefront of a unique creative arts movement that sees New Zealand design now centre stage in world fashion, industrial design and digital media.

Our commitment to promoting the development of indigenous knowledge and advancing Māori achievement ensures that we are part of a culturally rich community that respects diversity in a modern context for the benefit of this nation and its partner countries. Our wider expertise in applied social sciences will see Massey contribute to changes in urban dynamics that will define growth in New Zealand and contribute to the emerging debate around citizenship and identity in the 21st century. As New Zealand and the world have changed, so have we.

Our Strategy to 2020

Since 2009, Massey has been driven by an ambitious strategy to inspire change in New Zealand and take what is special about our country to the world.

The strategy is founded on the values of creativity, innovation and connectedness. With a record of providing one of the most comprehensive teaching and research programmes of any university, we have identified areas of specialisation that define the contribution Massey wants to make. In the year ahead we intend to reform our academic structure to include a new College of Health alongside the Colleges of Business, Creative Arts and sciences, and form a new Institute for Education within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

During 2011 we made significant progress in the work needed for the University to meet its goals – and reflecting this, the 2012 update of The Road to 2020 outlines a fully revised research strategy and academic programme. We will continue to expand our opportunities for lifelong learning and advance our internationalisation strategy. Our branding, marketing and engagement plans are being implemented, and we have identified a number of sustainability-related issues to which University staff will apply their knowledge. We will work on diversifying our revenue base and improve the support we provide to staff and students, especially in information technology (IT) and campus facilities. In early 2012 we will open a new Creative Arts building in Wellington and a new Student Amenities building in Albany, as well as complete the refurbishment of the AgHort facilities in Manawatū.

Massey University is an institution with a real sense of purpose and momentum, thanks to the extraordinary efforts of staff, students and the many partners that support us. We live in challenging times, but we are determined to make a defining contribution to our nation while building a world-wide reputation as a leading centre for higher education and scholarship. We welcome all who wish to be part of this engine of the new New Zealand.

Massey has identified six Big Goals in its Strategic Plan. They are as follows:

The Six Big Goals for Massey University

Ngā Tino Whāinga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa

1. Research and Scholarship	Te Rangahau me te Haepapa Matatautanga
We will promote the highest standards of research and scholarship and be a world leader in our areas of specialisation.	Kia eke rawa te kounga o ngā āhuatanga rangahau ki te kōmata taketake. Kia pūrangiaho te māramatanga.
2. Teaching and Learning	Te Whakaako te Whakangungu
We will ensure an exceptional and distinctive learning experience at Massey for all students.	Ka kounga rawatia kia hira ngā mahi akoranga. Mā te ako ka punenga, ka hihiri, ngā ākonga katoa.
3. Connections	Ngā Tūhonotanga
We will strengthen our connections with local, national and international partners and stakeholders to gain mutually beneficial outcomes.	Ka whakamarohi, ka whakapakaritia ngā tūhonotanga ki ngā rōpu, ki ngā tāngata, o konei, o te ao whānui, kia kōkiri ngātahi ai. Mā tēnei e tipu tahi ai ngā painga huhua.
4. Responsibility	Te Aronga Manaakitanga
We will enhance our reputation as New Zealand's defining university by contributing to the understanding of and innovative responses to social, economic, cultural and environmental issues.	Kia kaha ake te manaaki i te tāngata, i te ao turoa. Ka hāpaitia ngā kaupapa / āhuatanga pāpori, ohaoha, tikanga a-tāngata me te ao turoa e tipu kaha ai ki konei ki Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.
5. Generating Income	Te Whakatipu i ngā Rawa
We will significantly increase our income to allow for more investment to enable the University to achieve its goals.	Ka āta poipoi, ka āta whakatipuhia ngā rawa e matomato ai, e tutuki ai ngā whāinga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.
6. Enabling Excellence	Te Whakahiranga i ngā tāngata
We will provide the very best working and learning environment for our staff and students.	Ka noho a Te Kunenga ki Purehuroa hei whare whakahiranga i te tangata me ana mahi hāngai ki ngā kaupapa whakaako.

Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A commitment to active leadership in environmental sustainability.[1]
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research about and for environmental sustainability at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.
- A commitment to monitoring and accountability for environmental sustainability on each Campus.

History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

1 Sustainability in the context of this policy statement means resources are used and managed such that:

- renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than they can regenerate;
- non-renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than renewable resources can be substituted for them;
- pollutants are not emitted at rates greater than they can be processed by the environment; and
- irreversible impacts on ecosystems (eg the extinction of a species) are avoided.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatū. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatū River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For 14 years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. “Wharerata”, a large homestead set in 16 acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as “Tuapaka” near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a 30 acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatū area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatū Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatū Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers’ College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers’ College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 the New Zealand School of Music was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts. In 2013 the College of Health was established, and the College of Education was redesigned as the Massey University Institute of Education within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.Massey University’s total roll in 2011 was 33,904, comprising 8,168 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 6,408 at Albany and 3,458 at Wellington, as well as 15,870 extramural students. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student hostels on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, hostels, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and 43 academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.

- **Campuses**
  - Albany
  - Manawatū
  - Wellington
- **Student Recruitment Advisors**
  - Albany
  - Tauranga
  - Napier
  - Manawatū
  - Wellington

Massey University Manawatū

Massey University’s early beginnings were in the Manawatū, as an agricultural college founded in 1928. Throughout its history, right from those first days, Massey University has been seen as an engine of change. Firstly, providing the knowledge that underpinned New Zealand’s agricultural and food industries. Today Massey University has extended out that leadership to

the areas of design and fine arts, education, humanities and social science and business.

Today the Manawatū campus is home to New Zealand's largest institution for the life sciences, agricultural, horticultural and veterinary teaching and research and is a leader in industrial innovation through areas such as food science and technology, biotechnology, advanced material sciences and product development.

The University has two campuses in Palmerston North. Hokowhitu is the site of some of the University's administrative functions. The Turitea campus is set in a beautiful 40 hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Health, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

On either side of the Manawatū River, both campuses are within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre, with a free bus service for all staff and students allowing easy access to all parts of the city and University. Massey Manawatū offers a wide range of on-campus halls and units, catering for over 900 students of diverse ages, programmes of study, and cultural backgrounds.

The campus is in close proximity to the student-friendly city of Palmerston North, and to beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities.

Massey University Albany

Massey University Albany, the 'innovation' campus, is New Zealand's northern-most university campus. Styled on a Mediterranean hill town, it opened in 1993 and has an ongoing building and facilities development to meet the needs of the rapidly growing regional population and business community.

Massey Albany offers degree and diploma courses in business; education and speech language therapy; humanities and social sciences; sciences and engineering. The New Zealand School of Music, a joint initiative between Massey University and Victoria University offers a jazz programme on campus.

The campus is host to the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with many external organisations and Massey Albany was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre. Students at Massey Albany benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

There are two student villages, both within close walking distance to the campus and retail outlets. Each village offers self-contained, apartment-style living to students.

Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999.

Known as the Creative Campus, Massey Wellington is at the heart of New Zealand's capital city, on the southern boundary of the central business district in an area known as Mount Cook. The campus is built around some of Wellington's iconic buildings, with the National War Memorial standing proudly at the Buckle Street entrance, and the beautiful Tokomaru, originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936, now part of the University.

Massey University's Wellington campus has established itself as a niche provider of strategically relevant undergraduate and postgraduate teaching. The study and research programmes focus on six broad areas: Design and Fine Arts, Health and Health Sciences, Business and Enterprise, Communications and Journalism, Technology and Music (jointly with Victoria University through the New Zealand School of Music). The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-storey buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960s to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. Accommodation options include student flats, homestays, private flats or boarding. The Wellington Campus manages a modern, purpose built accommodation complex within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington. Sitting within a vibrant urban environment, the City's café and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance.

Halls of Residence

Manawatū

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house Accommodation Services (formerly Halls Community Group), International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Study Group Programme.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the 72-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatū homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide 65 single beds in 13 units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of 24 beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

The University now has four new halls with 208 beds located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats have been decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatū Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

Albany

Massey University Albany (MUA), together with its partner Buildcorp Management Limited, offers student accommodation in two villages, Millennium and Lucas Creek. All flats are self-catering and offer free car parking. The properties have good-sized study bedrooms and common areas. All villages are located in pleasant residential locations within 10-15 minutes' walk to the heart of the Albany Campus, the Albany Village and the Westfield Shopping Centre with its retail facilities, cafés, movie theatres and supermarkets. During semester time a free shuttle bus operates between the campus, the accommodation Villages and the Westfield shopping Centre.

The Millennium Village was opened on February, 1999. It is located at 548 Albany Highway. This accommodation village offers 31 self-catering, fully furnished and equipped four-bedroom units, accommodating 127 students. The Millennium Village also has a large common room with SKY television,

pool table, table tennis and indoor/outdoor flow where all residents gather for communal social events.

The Lucas Creek Village opened in 2004. Located at 9 The Avenue, Albany, it is only minutes away from the Albany Village. This quiet and peaceful location is able to offer apartments of 3 and 7 bedrooms as well as studio flats for couples or those who prefer to live separately. There is one large 12 bedroom house at Lucas Creek which is the central focus of the village. All apartments are fully furnished and equipped and are self-catered. This village is home to 100 students.

The University can also refer student tenants to Casa Bella, an accommodation Complex located on the campus boundary. Casa Bella, located at 427 Albany Highway, offers 4 bedroom fully furnished apartments, a swimming pool, fully-equipped gym, and a tennis court. These apartments are especially suitable for postgraduate students.

Wellington

The Wellington Campus manages a modern, purpose-built accommodation complex within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington. The Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five-, three- and two-bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

This complex also houses a Residential Assistant (RA) team, consisting of members from the student community, and is an essential part of the student accommodation support network. Led by the Manager, Student Life Services and the Residential Manager, the RA team helps to organise a range of activities as part of the Student Life program. They also help make sure that the Cube Complex operates smoothly and a pleasant environment is fostered for all students. RAs are trained in a number of areas to ensure they can provide the appropriate support and assistance in the complex, including conflict resolution and first aid.

The University Farms

The University operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatū Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises three dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, a horticulture orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle yards, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, orchards, nurseries and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatū Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476 hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawatū Campus. About 20 percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723 hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated 13 kilometres from Masterton and 90 kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

The Farms and Research Units provide an extensive research capability, allow the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

The Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This nationally significant collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatū and Albany
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

The Arms and Colours of the University

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the 10th day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of 10 argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of 10 pieces in blue and white, represents the 10 degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the students' association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former college. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.
2. The form of the principal officers' robes shall be as follows:

Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask. 50mm gold oak leaf lace to outer edges of facings. Gold ornaments to sleeves and sleeve cuffs edged gold plate lace. Facings and shoulder wings trimmed in light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Pro-Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25mm gold lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Vice-Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask with silver sleeve ornaments and using 25mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors

Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Registrar

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Registrar

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Council2

The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

Regional Marshal

The academic dress shall be of their own university and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

The Hats of These Officers Shall Be:

Trenchers made of the materials as used for the robes in each case, but with a gold tassel for the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor, silver for the Vice-Chancellor, and light blue for the Registrar and Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The Chancellor's hat is to be lightly decorated with gold lace and the Vice-Chancellor's hat lightly decorated with silver lace.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Education and Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
   (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
   (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
   (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
   (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.
5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
Accountancy	indian yellow	6
Agriculture	pea green	172
AgriCommerce	verdigris	12
Agricultural Economics	verdigris	12
Agricultural Science	emerald	213
AgriScience	emerald	213
Applied Economics	dioptase	203
Applied Science	emerald	213
Applied Statistics	parma violet	216
Arts	rose pink	32
Aviation	stonewhite	61
Aviation Management	stonewhite	61
Business Administration	tangerine	55
Business Information	indian yellow	6
Business Studies	indian yellow	6
Communication	indian yellow	6

	BCC Name	BCC Number
Construction	claret	36
Counselling	medici crimson	230
Dairy Science and Technology	claret	36
Defence Studies	pansy	180
Design	white	1
Development Administration	rose pink	32
Education	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Administration	gull grey	81
Educational Psychology	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Studies	tuscan yellow	233
Engineering	claret	36
Engineering Technology	claret	36
Environmental Management	tartan green	26
Ergonomics	claret	36
Fine Arts	white	1
Health Sciences	emerald	213
Horticulture	grass green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	tartan green	26
Information Science	parma violet	216
Information Systems	indian yellow	6
Management	indian yellow	6
Māori Visual Arts	black, overprinted with silver motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	jade	122
Midwifery	crocus	177
Music	white	1
Music Therapy	white	1
Nursing	crocus	177
Performance Design	white	1
Public Policy	rose pink	32
Resource and Environmental Planning	forget-me-not blue	84
Science	smalt blue	147
Social Work	horse chestnut	134
Speech and Language Therapy	emerald	213
Sport Studies	indian yellow	6
Te Aho TātaiRangi	tuscan yellow	233
Technology	claret	36
Veterinary Science	imperial purple	109
Veterinary Studies	imperial purple	109
Veterinary technology	imperial purple	109

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.

   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note

Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire, P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North. www.masseygowns.org.nz

Policy Statements

Equity of Employment Opportunities

Massey University is committed to upholding its responsibilities as an Equal Opportunities Employer and creating a workplace that attracts, retains and values diverse employees. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) provide equal opportunities for recruitment, appointment, development and promotion for all current and prospective employees, regardless of sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(b) develop and maintain a workplace culture that values and supports diversity;

(c) consider practical measures to enable flexible working arrangements for employees including, where requested, job sharing;

(d) ensure that it provides a safe, supportive and healthy environment for all employees that is conducive to quality teaching, research and community service;

(e) identify and eliminate all aspects of policies and procedures and other institutional barriers that cause or perpetuate inequality in respect of the employment of any person or group of persons;

(f) not tolerate any form of unfair discrimination in the work-place on any ground, including sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(g) promote equal employment opportunities as an integral part of University policies and practices;

(h) support the health and wellbeing of woman staff members with breastfeeding infants by ensuring the right to time for breastfeeding (or expressing milk) and the provision of private facilities in the workplace for breastfeeding or expresssing or storage of milk wherever possible;

(i) monitor, review and evaluate progress towards achieving equal employment opportunities.

Equity of Access to Educational Opportunities

Massey University is committed to providing equity of access to educational opportunities for all current and prospective students who meet the University's entrance requirements irrespective of their sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, employment status, family status or sexual orientation. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) encourage enrolment from under-represented groups: specifically Māori, People with Disability, and Pacific Peoples, and men and women in particular areas of specialisation where they may be underrepresented;

(b) work with students and endeavour to provide a learning environment that facilitates successful participation by all, including those students with specific needs. There may be situations where students will need to provide personal support (e.g., mobility equipment, communications devices, support person in a wet-lab) so their safety, the safety of others, and the opportunity to achieve the learning outcomes are preserved;

(c) be pro-active in providing access and equitable opportunities for success for groups that are under-represented;

(d) ensure that each student has the opportunity to achieve according to his or her own individual potential within the appropriate timeframe specified for their qualification;

(e) ensure that its processes or procedures are non-discriminatory and pay due consideration to the needs of all student groups; and

(f) undertake regular reviews of its performance in relation to equity of access to educational opportunities and student academic achievement including reporting against indicators specified during the Annual Planning process.

Treaty of Waitangi

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

Harassment at Work Policy and Harassment Resolution Procedures

Information on the Harassment at Work Policy, and the Harrassment Resolution Procedures is outlined in:

- The People and Organisational Development web pages (for employees only).
- The Student Services web pages (for students only).

1. Massey University is committed to providing a work environment for its staff which is free from any form of harassment and where staff are treated with dignity and respect. Massey University has a zero tolerance for harassment and considers any form of harassment to be unacceptable and will take all practical steps to eliminate it. The University treats all complaints of harassment seriously and acknowledges that harassment can damage working conditions and relationships and may substantially impact on a person's ability to perform by undermining their confidence, concentration and motivation. Massey University will take all practical steps to eliminate harassment and is committed to resolving issues of harassment as early as possible.
2. Harassment is broadly defined as any behaviour directed towards an individual or group that a reasonable person, having regard to the circumstances would expect to insult, intimidate, victimise or disadvantage the recipient, and which is:
   - unwelcome, hurtful or offensive to the recipient; and is
   - repeated, or is of such significance as to adversely affect the recipient's employment or wellbeing

   Harassment may be of a sexual nature or based on gender, marital status, religious belief, ethical belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status, sexual orientation or other grounds, and includes behaviours which may be classed as supervisory/ managerial authority and bullying.

Health and Safety

The purpose of this policy is to ensure active, consultative commitment to health and safety management in the University.

1. Massey University regards the promotion and maintenance of health and safety as mutual objectives for everyone who works, studies, visits, or has business on the University campus, sites and farmlands.
2. Health and safety is to be ranked equal with the University's primary aims and objectives, and be integrated with all other functions within the University.
3. To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the University will develop and maintain a Health and Safety Management System. Specifically, the University management will:
   (a) Provide leadership, examples and commitment to health and safety policy and objectives.
   (b) Ensure coordination of health and safety systems within colleges, regions and nationally shared services.
   (c) Ensure appropriate resources are allocated to health and safety.
   (d) Set and monitor health and safety objectives and performance criteria for all managers and campus regions.
   (e) Annually review health and safety objectives and managers' performance against the objectives.
   (f) Require accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries.
   (g) Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action.
   (h) Actively encourage the early reporting of any pain or discomfort.
   (i) Provide a treatment and rehabilitation plan that ensures a safe, early and durable return to work for injured staff.
   (j) Identify all existing and new hazards and take all practicable steps to eliminate, isolate or minimise the exposure to any hazards deemed to be significant.
   (k) Review accident statistics to ensure adequacy of hazard controls.
   (l) Ensure that all staff, students, visitors, and those who have business on the University campus sites and farmlands are made aware of the hazards in their work area and are adequately trained to enable them to perform in a safe manner.
   (m) Encourage staff and student consultation and participation in all matters relating to health and safety.
   (n) Promote a system of continuous improvement, including an annual review of policies and three yearly review of procedures.
   (o) Meet obligations under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Health and Safety in Employment Regulations 1995, Codes of Practices, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines.
4. Every staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to share in the commitment to this policy.
   (a) Every manager and supervisor has a responsibility for the health and safety of staff, students, and visitors working under their direction.
   (b) Each staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to play a vital and responsible role in maintaining a safe and healthy workplace through:
      (i) Ensuring that no action or inaction causes harm to another person.
      (ii) Observing all safe work procedures, rules and instructions.
      (iii) The early reporting of any pain or discomfort.
      (iv) Taking an active role in Massey University treatment and rehabilitation plans, to ensure an 'early and durable return to work'.
      (v) Ensuring that all accidents, incidents and unsafe conditions are reported to the appropriate person.
5. There will be a Health and Safety Consultative Committee that includes union representatives, student association representatives, health and safety representatives from each campus region, health and safety conveners from each campus region, and senior management representatives. The Health and Safety Consultative Committee is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, review and planning of health and safety policies, systems and practices.
6. There will be a Health and Safety Committee in each campus region to assist and advise in the coordination, promotion, maintenance, and participation in health and safety within each campus region.
7. Health and safety procedures and related policies are outlined in the Policy Guide, Health and Safety website.

Associations

Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of Massey University's External Relations group. It has three main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with sectors external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University.

2. The procurement of income both as money and in kind from sources other than EFTS-related. The income may take the form of sponsorships, scholarships, legacies, grants, other donations, products and services.
3. The growth and management of Massey University's Alumni networks and support services. These include:
   (a) the administration of a sophisticated database;
   (b) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase;
   (c) the organisation of alumni events and assistance with reunions; and
   (d) the development of alumni activities and chapters, both nationally and internationally.

Students' Associations

Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

The Federation exists to provide continuity across campuses for student association delivered student services. The three main roles of students' association's services are representation, advocacy and student-to-student communication. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to MUSAF.

The Federation consists of the following students' associations: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA), Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS). The Federation maintains close ties to Massey's Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), Te Waka O Nga Akonga Māori Inc. (Albany), or Te Kokiri Ngatahi (Wellington).

Students' Associations

Massey's students' associations work with Massey to provide student services to all students. Student associations maintain an advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes, student radio, magazines and websites that provide useful and relevant information to students, services such as Student Job Search, and support for student clubs and societies.

Students may choose to become a member of a student association and receive the special benefits that students' association provides. The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation and capping events, volunteer groups, political/social/educational campaigns, independent publications, transport discounts, accommodation services, and representation on campus.

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected during the second semester. Students' association's offices are open daily for information and advice.

Extramural Students' Society (Inc.)

The Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS) is the students' association for distance students. EXMSS provides a communication link between distance students and the University; a professional, independent and confidential advocacy service; a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout New Zealand and overseas; a representation structure to provide an extramural voice on University decision-making bodies; and special benefits to members such as discounted travel, scholarships, and an independent voice on campus reporting to members through the Off Campus e-zine.

Visit their website at: http://exmss.org/

STATUTES AND REGULATIONS | NGĀ TURE

Acts of Parliament ... 17
Admission Regulations ... 17
Enrolment Regulations ... 19
Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning ... 22
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates. ... 23
General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates ... 24
Assessment and Examination Regulations ... 25
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power ... 28
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations ... 28
Student Contract ... 30
Student Grievance Procedures ... 31
University Grievance Committee ... 33
Graduation Regulations ... 33
Use of Information ... 33
Code of Student Conduct ... 35
University Fees ... 35

Acts of Parliament

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

Admission Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of three processes, admission to the University, admission to a specific qualification, and enrolment for a programme. These processes may be completed either separately or together.
2. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates offers of places in programmes in response to Enrolment Applications. For doctoral students after the first Enrolment Application the doctoral students must accept an Offer of Place and receive a Confirmation of Enrolment for successive years.
3. Applicants who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period but who have not previously obtained admission to Massey University should apply for admission and enrolment simultaneously by submitting an Enrolment Application and by accepting any Offer of Place. Enrolment in this case will remain conditional upon admission being finalised.
4. The final dates by which Enrolment Applications must be made are advised under the Enrolment Regulations. Enrolments are regarded as being stabilised four weeks from the commencement of a semester for purposes of reporting to the Ministry of Education.
5. Admission to Massey University does not of itself constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular qualification or enrolment period.
6. Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

Matriculation Regulations

Matriculation

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status.

Academic Qualification for Matriculation

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) as promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/; or
   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986; or
   (c) has matriculated at any university in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission; or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003; or
   (f) is a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late Enrolment Applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

Minimum Age

3. Applicants shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

Responsibilities

4. At the time of acceptance of an Offer of Place, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, regulations and rules of the University, and shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to matriculate.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

English Language Competency

1. Both English and Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Māori or foreign languages in some papers. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Māori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students.

   Even in papers where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.
   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.

(d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.

3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.

4. International students – all international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an Academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:

   - IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.

     The Massey University centre for Professional and Continuing Education is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.

   - TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper based test (213 computer-based test or 80 internet-based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper-based test (232 computer-based test or 90 internet-based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.

   - Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.

5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.

6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.

7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:

   (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia;*

   (b) is at least 16 years of age and under 20 on the first day of the semester in which they wish to study, and

   (c) has not otherwise qualified for admission

   may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

   * Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

2. Discretionary Entrance applicants are expected to have a very good academic record. The normal criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance are:

   (a) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas); and

   (b) has achieved a minimum of 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 14 credits in each of four subjects (three of which must be approved subjects) with a majority of credits at Merit or Excellence; and

   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated under-graduate qualification.

4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.

5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Council may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to a applicants with the status of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.

2. An applicant for Admission with Equivalent Status shall lodge an Enrolment Application by the published due dates in order for applications to be fully considered and processed.

Admission at Entrance Level

3. Council may grant admission to an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree, with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

Admission with Graduate Status

4. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications

   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

5. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications

   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific paper.

Special Admission Regulations

In exceptional cases, a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2(f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International, under delegated authority from the Academic Board, will consider:

(a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation regulations; and

(b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

Personal Interest Regulations

1. Applicants who have already been awarded a recognised qualification, or part thereof, but who do not wish to enrol for another qualification, may be considered for enrolment under the Personal Interest Regulations.
2. The fees for students admitted under Personal Interest regulation 1 shall be as prescribed on the Massey University Website, www.massey.ac.nz.

Enrolment Regulations

1. Every applicant must complete enrolment formalities which include submission of an Enrolment Application, written acceptance of an Offer of Place [unless waived in writing by the University] and receipt of a Confirmation of Enrolment. Applicants who wish to study full-time ought to apply to enrol for 120 credits of study at the beginning of each year. Massey University has an on-line system for enrolment. A paper-based enrolment system will be used which comprises the same steps as the on-line system when the on-line system is inoperative for any reason or in other special circumstances as permitted by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar.

Due Date for Enrolment Applications

2. Generally, all applicants are expected to submit their Enrolment Applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date. For most students the due dates for 2013 are:

For Papers In	New Applicants	Returning Students
Semester One/ Double Semester	Wednesday 5 December 2012	Wednesday 16 January 2013 (Domestic students) Wednesday 13 February 2013 (International students)
Semester Two	Wednesday 1 May 2013 (International Students) Wednesday 26 June 2013 (Domestic Students)	Wednesday 3 July 2013
Summer School	Wednesday 30 October 2013	Wednesday 6 November 2013

Some qualifications require applicants to apply in advance of the standard due dates for selection and some papers do not follow standard semester dates. The relevant enrolment dates for these qualifications and/or papers are available from enrolment material on the University website or by contacting the University.

Doctoral candidates shall submit their Enrolment Applications within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Candidates will need to enrol for each successive year by accepting an Offer of Place and receiving a Confirmation of Enrolment. Details of fees will be available each year before enrolment is completed.

Final Dates

3. Addition or Substitution of Paper(s)

Enrolled students may, at the University's discretion, be permitted to add or substitute papers. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation 2 or, for Doctoral students, by the dates in the Handbook for Doctoral Study.

Except where stated otherwise in programme material, any applications for adding or substituting papers must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal papers, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block papers.

For information about withdrawal from papers see Enrolment Regulations 12–13. Dates for applying to add or substitute papers in 2013 are:

For Papers in	Adding a Paper in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode	Adding a Paper in Internal Mode
Semester One / Double Semester	Wednesday 20 February 2013	Friday 1 March 2013
Semester Two	Wednesday 10July 2013	Friday 19 July 2013
Summer School	Wednesday 13 November 2013	Friday 22 November 2013

Note: Some papers do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add papers should refer to programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

Limitation of Student Numbers

4. The University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in any programme each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the programme exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the programme each year.

Late Enrolment

5. When the number of applicants exceeds the places available, applications received on or before the due date will be given priority over those received after the due date but before selection decisions are made.

Where Enrolment Applications are received after the due date, the University may, at its discretion, after a Late Enrolment Appeal process, consider approving a late enrolment. This will normally be no later than four weeks after Enrolment Applications are due and usually before selection decisions are made (if any).

Applicants may only submit a Late Enrolment Appeal when the Enrolment Application is received after the relevant due date, and where applicants have experienced exceptional personal circumstances or believe that refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship or in other circumstances at the discretion of the University. Where relevant, the Late Enrolment Appeal application must be supported by evidence of the circumstances involved. When a Late Enrolment Appeal is made for a programme where numbers are limited, all applicants that were not selected are considered with the late application.

Even where exceptional circumstances exist, or refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship, late enrolments will not be approved if, in the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

Completion of Enrolment

6. The University assesses the Enrolment Application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and its other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements. Applications for enrolment normally proceed directly to an Offer of Place unless withdrawn by the applicants in writing or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.

Each applicant will be informed of the outcome of his or her Enrolment Application by either a written Offer of Place or, when the applicant does not meet University requirements, a response in writing. The Offer of Place will advise applicants of the programme(s) (qualification(s) and paper(s) (if any)) that they may study, the terms of their agreement with Massey University and provide instructions on how to respond. Applicants are required to submit to the University acceptance of the Offer of Place, and the University must receive it, by the due dates specified in the Offer of Place in the manner required, unless this requirement is waived or varied by written notice by the University. On accepting the Offer of Place, students agree to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees and agree to the terms of their enrolment.

The Offer of Place may be subject to conditions which conditions are inserted for the sole benefit of the University and may be waived by the University by written notice. When the University receives the acceptance of the Offer of Place, the University and the student have a contractual relationship. When the Offer of Place is subject to conditions those conditions must be satisfied or waived by the University, by written notice, or the contract is at an end. In some cases, after acceptance of the Offer of Place, students are required to select papers for their programme(s). Even when that selection is made the University may not

permit the student to study the paper(s) selected but the University may require the student to select paper(s) that they can study.

A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University to the student when the Offer of Place is unconditional or when there are no conditions to be satisfied. Within a short defined period following the acceptance of the Offer of Place by the student, the student may propose changes to the programme (eg. by adding or substituting papers). If the University agrees to the changes proposed by the student, any such changes are recorded. When a Confirmation of Enrolment has already been issued a new Confirmation of Enrolment is issued comprising a new enrolment agreement for the programme(s) listed on the Confirmation of Enrolment but otherwise on the terms and conditions already agreed. When a Confirmation of Enrolment has not already been issued, and if the University agrees, then a Confirmation of Enrolment will be issued comprising an enrolment agreement for the programme(s) listed on the Confirmation of Enrolment but otherwise on the terms and conditions already agreed.

The dates for Students to add or substitute papers are given in Enrolment Regulation 3. The dates and manner for students to withdraw from papers are given in Enrolment Regulations 12-13. When a student has received a Confirmation of Enrolment but then does not pay tuition fees or non-tuition fees, or does not meet the requisites for one or more papers, the University may, in writing, cancel that student's enrolment in a paper or programme at the University. Cancellation of enrolment means the person is still liable to pay the University tuition fees and non-tuition fees unless cancellation is during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund. If the University cancels a person's enrolment in all papers in an academic year, during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund, a withdrawal fee is payable.

Mixed Delivery Modes

7. Applicants may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in papers offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

8. In exceptional circumstances applicants may apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of services required to enable the applicant to undertake the study with a reasonable likelihood of success. Except as set out in this Regulation, students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Concurrent Programmes

9. Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in papers for credit to a second programme of study.

Concurrent Enrolment

10 Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.

Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in papers taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.

Permission to credit specific papers to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Enrolment by Massey University does not imply that papers will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

Approval

11. The personal programme of every applicant shall require the approval of the Council of the University or its delegate. This is exercised as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the programme regulations. Students' progress to completion will be assessed under the current year of regulations unless a transition pathway for the student is defined. For general provisions affecting their programme, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

Students who propose to change from one programme to another ought to contact the University to determine which of the papers they have passed may be credited to the new programme before they submit Enrolment Applications. Student Allowances do not automatically transfer from one programme to another and students applying for loans and/or allowances should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.

Enrolment in a programme at Massey University requires:

(a) approval of admission to the qualification by the Council of the University (or its delegate) (this includes applicants not being of bad character, no misconduct, or breach of discipline and sufficient progress in study);

(b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme are available; and

(c) enrolment in papers that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

Withdrawal

12. Withdrawals may only be notified by students using the online enrolment facility (MyEnrolment) accessible from the University website or, as an exception, by written notification of withdrawal. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. The date of withdrawal is deemed to be the date on which the notice of withdrawal is received by the University. All extramural students are required to return their study materials to the University.

13. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from paper(s), comprising part but not all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for the papers concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees paid for the papers concerned and no academic penalty shall apply. Students will not receive a refund of non-tuition fees paid, and are still required to pay non-tuition fees, but non-tuition fees may be reduced subject to the number of credits remaining in the student's programme.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from paper(s), comprising all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for all paper(s) (measured from paper start date), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and non-tuition fees paid and no academic penalty shall apply. A withdrawal fee is still payable and will be deducted from any refund.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a paper(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the paper(s) concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a paper(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the paper(s) concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.

Students who do not attend a paper, where they have accepted an Offer of Place and where they have received a Confirmation of Enrolment, will be liable to pay all fees prescribed by the University and are not entitled to any tuition fee refund for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed and unless the University receives notice of withdrawal before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates).

14. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DNC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DNC or academic failure in the same paper may result in the University refusing to enrol that person in the paper again. Refusal is notified to the student concerned in writing. Unless specifically notified of exclusion from the University, students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

Fee Appeals

15. The University recognises that exceptional personal circumstances may arise that make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the date by which students may withdraw from study with a refund, the University may, at its sole discretion, consider alternative arrangements.

    Whether a refund or partial refund is granted is determined by the University following the Fee Appeal process. Students are eligible to submit a Fee Appeal who have experienced exceptional personal circumstances, and have already withdrawn from the paper(s) in question. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the exceptional circumstances.

16. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a paper(s) from one period to another.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment

17. (a) Postgraduate students enrolled in theses, dissertations, research reports, or project papers (other than for Doctoral degrees), may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following the enrolment period where the student paid tuition fees in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project paper, where one of the following conditions applies:

    (i) Exceptional circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project paper within the relevant enrolment period.

    (ii) Where a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project paper is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within the relevant enrolment period is not possible. The part-time classification must be established at enrolment.

    (iii) Where the start date of the thesis, dissertation, research report, or project paper has been approved to be different from the start date of the first or only such paper.

    (b) Applications for carry forward of postgraduate enrolment with exceptional circumstances are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period in which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is payable at the time that the application is made.

    (c) The 'Exceptional Circumstances' for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment procedure enables Pro Vice-Chancellors to roll forward the enrolment provided that:

    (i) the Pro Vice-Chancellors is satisfied the student has been making satisfactory progress, and

    (ii) 'exceptional circumstances' have prevented the thesis, dissertation, research report, or project paper from being completed within the relevant enrolment period.

    'Exceptional circumstances' include any one of the following:

    • Ill health of a significant extent or duration verified by a medical certificate.

    • Close family bereavement or other traumatic personal event as verified by relevant documentary evidence.

    (iii) unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the student.

Enrolment of School Students

18. Notwithstanding Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations, the University may grant students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school permission to enrol in a paper or papers up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester. Students allowed to enrol in papers under this regulation must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification papers passed under this regulation.

Enrolment of International Students

19. Massey University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students published by the Minister of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at http://www.minedu.govt.nz/goto/international.

20. International students must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand.

Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

21. (a) New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand who enrol in a programme leading to an award of a qualification are entitled to pay domestic fees unless:

    (i) they enrol at Massey University overseas campus; or

    (ii) receive tuition primarily at an overseas site; or

    (iii) are enrolled with an overseas provider.

    (b) New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Visa on arrival; it does not influence the person's status while outside New Zealand. Therefore, for entitlement and fees payment purposes, the person's status remains as an international student.

22. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for applicants living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and papers may have an attendance or contact course requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy Relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.

    Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

23. Restricted distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Visa and will pay international student fees.

    Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or delegate) of the College responsible for the programme.

Maximum Student Workload

24. (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester. Students shall not enrol in more than 60 credits for Summer School

    (b) Credits for double semester papers are assigned in equal parts per semester.

    (c) Applicants shall not enrol in the same year for more than two distinct programmes of study for degrees and diplomas.

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. An applicant who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, applicants are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.

2. Applicants for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Registration and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

Approval of Course

3. The personal course of study of every applicant for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is exercised as part of the enrolment process.

Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

4. A student who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the paper as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from Student Administration prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour will be made to meet the academic needs of students where this does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme.

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University paper, identified by paper number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a paper number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. They may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.
   (d) Under the provisions of Clause 18, for specified assessment(s) towards a specified Massey University paper.

Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

2. A student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
   (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
      (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s).
      (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
   (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits at the highest level in the degree, including all 400-level credits.
   (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
   (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
3. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
   (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

Cross-credits

4. The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Cross-crediting also applies where a student completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications. Except as provided by these Cross-credit Regulations, a student shall receive credit only once for each paper and shall not credit to separate degrees two papers with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same paper in more than two courses of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, students may cross-credit 100- or 200-level papers that are common to both courses up to the following maximum values:
   (a) Where one course is a 60-credit undergraduate certificate and the other is a 120-credit or greater undergraduate qualification, 15 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (b) Where one course is a 120-credit undergraduate qualification and the other is a 360-credit or greater undergraduate degree, 45 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (c) Where one course is a 240-credit undergraduate diploma and the other is a 360-credit or greater undergraduate degree, 75 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (d) Where both courses are 360-credit undergraduate degrees, 120 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 45 shall normally be at 200-level.
   (e) Where one course is a 360-credit undergraduate degree and the other is a Massey University 480- or 600-credit undergraduate degree, 180 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 90 shall normally be at 200-level.
7. No paper at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification.
8. Papers may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate.
9. Where, because of these Regulations, students are unable to cross-credit a paper that is compulsory in the second programme, they may substitute such other paper as the Academic Board may approve.
10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 6(e) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

Transfer of Credit

11. Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification, at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement from the student that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
12. Students may be assessed under the Transfer of Credit Regulations, rather than the Cross-credit Regulations, if they have been awarded a Massey University certificate or diploma, or a Wellington Polytechnic equivalent, and they surrender the certificate or diploma.

13. The Massey credit value for papers passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the papers by 120.

14. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

Informal Learning

15. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.

    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:

    (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself;

    (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested;

    (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application;

    (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted;

    (v) credit can only be awarded for specified papers (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).

16. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:

    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials;

    (b) use of a challenge examination.

    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified paper.

    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

17. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

Professional Development Through Massey University

18. Credit for Massey University quality assured and delivered professional development courses may be awarded towards a specified paper or paper assessment, subject to prior College Board approval of the credit arrangements.

19. Students may be awarded credit to the following maximum values, unless this is precluded or a lower limit is specified under the Part II regulations for a qualification:

    (a) for a sub-degree certificate or diploma, one-half of the credits required for the qualification;

    (b) for an undergraduate certificate, diploma or degree, one-half of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 120 credits;

    (c) for a graduate certificate or graduate diploma, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 30 credits;

    (d) for a post-graduate certificate or post-graduate diploma, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 30 credits;

    (e) for a masters degree, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 60 credits.

General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Undergraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate offered by the University.

Admission

1. Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the University and the programme in which they wish to enrol.

Academic Requirements

2. An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from papers, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.

3. Every course of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to papers specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved papers able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

4. Students may be credited with restricted passes. A student with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma; No R passes are permitted in a 60 credit certificate. A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.

Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as majors, minors, subjects or endorsements, are listed may have these specified at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. With the exception of minors, the degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Student progression

6. Students may not normally enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor enrol for any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

7. Students who wish to take a paper for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the relevant Head of School or Programme Director concerned.

Maximum Time to Completion

8. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be an 8-year maximum time for completion of any one Massey University undergraduate or graduate qualification.

9. Students who have been inactive for a period of 3 consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

Variations and Personal Course Approvals

10. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

    The following rules will apply:

    (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation, or;

    (b) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.

    (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.

    (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.

(e) Personal course approvals will not normally permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.

(f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:

120 credit qualification	15 credits
240 credit qualification	30 credits
360 credit qualification	45 credits
480 credit qualification	60 credits

(g) Variations will not normally be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.

(h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or paper unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

Transitional Provisions

11. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time to completion.

Limitation of Entry

12. For any courses of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular courses exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the course of study.

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Postgraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered by the University.

Admission

1. Admission to a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma, 120-credit bachelor (honours) or a master's degree requires that the student will:

(a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and

(b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the postgraduate programme; or

(ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or

(iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate; and,

where appropriate to a specific qualification:

(c) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or

(ii) on the request of the Academic Board, delegated to PVCs, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Academic Requirements

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.

(b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each paper in the qualification. Normally, a student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper.

(c) Restricted passes are not normally permitted at postgraduate level.

Research Reports and Theses

3. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.

(b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the bachelor (honours) degree will normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those master's degrees that require a research component will normally have a minimum of 45 credits of research.

(c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Student Progression

4. (a) Students will normally have completed their 700-level paper requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis paper.

(b) (i) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) degrees will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(ii) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masters degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(iii) 240-credit masters degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit masters degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.

(iv) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as endorsements or subjects, are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of course approval. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Maximum Time to Completion

6. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be time limits for completion as follows:

(a) 60-credit Postgraduate Certificates must be completed within a maximum of two years.

(b) 120-credit Postgraduate Diplomas must be completed within a maximum of four years.

(c) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.

(d) 180-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of five years.

(e) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.

(e) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 2(c), the above time limits may be pro-rated when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

Time limits may be waived, at the discretion of the University, where a student exits with a qualification of lesser credit.

7. Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

Variations and Personal Course Approvals

8. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

   The following rules will apply:

   (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation, or;

   (b) there must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.

   (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.

   (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.

   (e) Personal course approvals will not normally permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.

   (f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:

120 credit qualification	30 credits
180 credit qualification	30 credits
240 credit qualification	30 credits

   (g) Variations will not normally be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.

   (h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or paper unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

Transitional Provisions

9. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time for completion.

Assessment and Examination Regulations

Assessment and Course Work

Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a paper, pay their fees and do not withdraw will be awarded a grade in that paper.

2. Some papers require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises or extramural contact courses or block courses. In such papers, paper co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

3. Paper coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the paper, and which elements, if any, are compulsory. Unless otherwise stated all final exams are compulsory. Without exemption having been granted, failure to:

   (a) attend a compulsory exam, or;

   (b) submit a compulsory assessment element, or;

   (c) complete assessment components totalling 51% or more of the total assessment, or;

   (d) submit an Aegrotat application,

   constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

Re-marking of Assessed Course work

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component re-marked should initially consult with the paper coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. If the informal consultation does not address the student's concerns, then a formal application for re-marking may be made. Re-marking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only; the onus is on the student to justify the request to the chief examiner/Programme Director. Re-marking will normally be by a different marker, using the original copy together with the marker's comments. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded directly to the paper coordinator and do not require a formal application.

   For coursework to be eligible for re-marking it must:

   (a) be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;

   (b) normally contribute at least 15% towards the final grade for the paper;

   (c) must have been formally assessed only once previously;

   (d) be submitted with a re-mark application within four weeks from the date of release of the original assessment result.

   As a result of a re-mark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Handbook for Doctoral Study for separate details of re-marking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Handbook is available on the University website at policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Aegrotat/ Impaired Performance Consideration

5. Subject to these Regulations, students may apply for Aegrotat / Impaired Performance consideration, in relation to compulsory learning experiences, assessment and examination activity where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide.

Aegrotat / Impaired Performance Applications:

   (a) May not be made for assessment or examination activity which is not at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide.

   (b) May not be made for an assessment or examination activity that constitutes less than 10% of the total assessment for a paper. An alternative arrangement may be offered at the University's discretion.

   (c) May not be made on the grounds of long term illness, long term injury, or disability or learning impairment unless successful completion of the learning experience, assessment or examination activity is compromised by a temporary acute episode of impairment, or at the onset of a long term condition where diagnosis or injury occurred after the date for withdrawal with a refund in the paper which is the subject of the application.

   (d) May not be made under these Regulations by Doctoral candidates or students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, or project papers. Students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, and project papers, are referred to the Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration regulations; Doctoral candidates are referred to the Handbook for Doctoral Study.

   (e) Where made on the grounds of illness or injury must be accompanied by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional whereby the health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.

   (f) Where made on the grounds of critical personal circumstances other than illness or injury, must be accompanied by corroborative evidence of the circumstances and where relevant, followed by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional assessing

the impact the critical personal circumstance had on the student's ability to successfully complete the learning experience, assessment or examination activity. The approved health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.

(g) Must be made on a Aegrotat & Impaired Performance Application form completed by the student or (in circumstances where an illness, injury, or critical personal circumstance prevents them from doing so) by their authorised representative, and received by the Assessment Manager, Student Administration along with accompanying documents as specified under clause 5 (e) or (f) no later than 14 days after the assessment activity to which the Application relates, together with the University fee prescribed (if any) for the Application.

(h) A valid application will be submitted in the manner required, meet the conditions specified, and upon grounds that are acceptable to the University.

(i) For the avoidance of doubt, an Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration will not result in a passing grade for a paper where the student has not completed all compulsory elements excepting the subject(s) of the Application(s), or where achievement of the learning outcomes has not been attained, or where the Academic Board or its delegate cannot be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the student would otherwise have passed the paper.

Aegrotat Consideration:

(j) Subject to clauses 5(a) to (i) above, students who have been prevented by illness, injury, or critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide, may apply for Aegrotat consideration.

(k) Subject to clause 5(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to award a grade or to require the student to complete the activity that is the subject of the application. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the proportion and quality of the student's course work as completed, whether the learning outcomes have been attained, and any other concessions granted. Activities required to be undertaken in accordance with this regulation must be completed prior to the end of the enrolment period as specified by the end date for the paper that is the subject of the application, unless the conditions of Regulation 5(m) are met.

(l) Grades that may be awarded following an Aegrotat consideration are: a letter grade, AEG pass, or DNC. A passing letter grade (i.e. A+ to C) may only be considered for award where 60% of the assessment value for a paper has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the paper outline, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard. An AEG pass may only be considered for award where 40% of the assessment value for a paper has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the paper outline, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard.

(m) Under limited circumstances a NF (Not Finalised) may be recorded until such time as an equivalent learning experience or assessment activity takes place, which shall be no later than the next available offering of a paper. This option will apply where all compulsory elements, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard, and less than 40% of the total assessment of the paper has been completed by the student.

(n) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the paper.

Impaired Performance Consideration:

(o) Subject to clauses 5(a) to (i) above, students who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide, has been impaired due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

(p) Subject to clause 5(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to alter a mark, and if so the quantum of the alteration, or not to alter a mark. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the student's course work as completed, whether performance in the assessment is atypical compared to other assessments completed, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment completed, and any other concessions granted.

(q) May only be appealed in accordance with the Re-Marking of Assessed Coursework or Re-marking of Final Examination Scripts regulations.

Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori

6. The Māori language is an official language of the University. Those considered to have the necessary level of competency may write assignments, tests, examinations, and text accompanying creative works, in Te Reo Māori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Those wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester papers and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School papers.

   Doctoral theses may be submitted in Te Reo Māori, English, or in both languages. The oral examination may also be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Candidates intending to submit their doctoral thesis in Te Reo Māori, or in a substantial combination of English and Te Reo Māori, must indicate this intention within two months of provisional registration. They should supply a letter from the AVC (Māori and Pasifika) or nominee, affirming that they have the required level of competency in Te Reo Māori, will be working in an area where the language is considered to be appropriate, and that supervisory expertise is available in the Māori language.

Academic Integrity in Assessments and Examinations

7. Students are required to complete assessment tasks individually and submit individual work unless the Paper Guide advises that assessments are group assessments.

8. Dishonest practice in connection with any examination or assessment is considered to be a breach of the Code of Student Conduct and in some cases, the Code of Responsible Research Conduct. The Student Academic Integrity Policy and Procedure for managing the allegations of misconduct are both found on the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz. The Student Disciplinary Regulations that provide a detailed account of the processes for resolution of complaints of misconduct and the procedures for student appeals, is found on the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Final Examinations

Time and Venue

1. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

Written Entry

2. (a) Students enrolled in an internal offering of a paper are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.

   (b) (i) Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) or block mode offering of a paper are required to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the Enrolment Application.

   (ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the pro-posed examination centre. If relocating over-seas, form ENR9 will have to be requested and completed.

Examination Procedure

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

4. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

5. Candidates must comply with the Examination Rules, copies of which are available from the Assesment Manager, Student Administration and from the University website.

6. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Massey Contact under delegated authority from the Assessment Manager, Student Administration.

7. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform the Assessment Manager, Student Administration, at least two months prior to the commencement of the examination period and supply such documentary evidence as is required.

8. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the paper to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration.

9. Assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students are retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

Re-marking of Final Examination Scripts

10. Any student may have their final examination script re-marked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. Application must be made to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration; the following conditions must be met:

    (a) the examination must have been formally assessed only once previously;

    (b) no additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.

    (c) application must be made within four weeks from the release of the official results of final examinations;

    (d) payment of the prescribed fee must accompany the application.

    As a result of a re-mark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade.

Research Reports and Masters Theses

11. (a) All research reports (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.

    (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.

    (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research project may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

    (d) All masters theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.

    (e) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the masters thesis.

    (f) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed masters thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Theses

12. (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor or supervisors before commencing work on the research.

    (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the Head of Academic Unit shall supply a certificate from the supervisor that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision.

    (c) For the purposes of the assessment of the masters degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit copies of the thesis as required by the college that has supervised the thesis.

    (d) For the purposes of the assessment of the doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatū Campus), or to Massey Contact (if located on Albany or Wellington campuses), four securely-bound copies of the thesis. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School. Where the thesis is text-based, in part or in whole, a digital copy will also be lodged with the Graduate Research School or Massey contact at the time of submission.

    (e) Paper copies and the digital copy of the thesis shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook A Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

    (f) (i) The University may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

    (ii) The University may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.

    (g) For Doctoral theses the candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Massey Contact office. As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for the return to the Graduate Research School two hard-bound copies and one electronic copy of the thesis, unless otherwise stated in the course regulations. One hard copy and one electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library of the Campus of study, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes. The second hard-bound copy shall be returned to the Academic Unit.

    (h) For master's theses, as soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate shall be responsible for the return to the University of a final copy of the thesis. One bound hard copy and one electronic copy must be forwarded to the Library. The electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes.

    (i) The paper and the digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections in (i)).

    (j) The two copies destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library, although available for consultation within the Library. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository. Unless the AVC (Research) has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

    (k) A thesis including parts of the thesis which were solely in digital form, will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed. In the case of an embargo of the full digital copy held by the University, only the author, title, abstract and metadata will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository while the embargo remains in place.

    (l) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.

Key to Grading System

Pass Grades	
A+	
A	1st Class Pass
A–	
B+	
B	2nd Class Pass
B–	
C+	Pass
C	
Aeg	Aegrotat Pass
P	Ungraded Pass
R	Restricted Pass

Fail Grades	
D	Fail
E	Low Fail
F	Ungraded Fail
DNC	Did Not Complete
Other Entries	
WD	Withdrew without academic penalty
NF	Not finalised
CONT	Continuing enrolment

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations

Part A: Generic Regulations

1. A person whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate) from a paper, or programme of study, or College, or from the University as set out in these Regulations.
2. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DNC as failing grades.
3. Subject to clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) and clause 28 below:
   (a) Any person who fails to obtain a pass in a paper for which that person has been enrolled on three occasions will usually be excluded for a fixed term from enrolling in that paper as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or by the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate).
   (b) Any person who fails to pass at least half of the credits for which they have been enrolled, where they have been enrolled in at least two semesters and at least 105 credits have been failed, will usually be excluded for a fixed term from the College or programme as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or by the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate).
   (c) Exclusion from:
      (i) Two Colleges; or
      (ii) Two programmes; or
      (iii) Any one College or programme of study on two occasions;
      will normally result in exclusion from the University.
4. (a) Students excluded and students excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations shall have a right of appeal to the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their exceptional personal circumstances. "Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.
   (b) The Committee may:
      (i) uphold the appeal; or
      (ii) uphold the appeal subject to conditions; or
      (iii) decline the appeal; or
      (iv) amend the exclusion.
   (c) Any student whose appeal is upheld subject to conditions is required to meet those conditions on re-enrolment. The consequence of a student not meeting the conditions is that the original exclusion for a fixed term, or exclusion, will be reinstated. Reinstatement will be effective from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual was last enrolled.
5. Any person excluded from a College may not transfer to another College until the period of their exclusion has been served.
6. Credits from study undertaken while excluded cannot be transferred back to Massey University, the College, programme or paper that the student was excluded from under these regulations.
7. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no person shall be enrolled at this University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.
8. Subject to:
   (a) clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) below; and
   (b) the University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
   (c) other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations from a paper, or programme or College, may enrol after a lapse of one complete year.
9. Subject to:
   (a) clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) below; and
   (b) the University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
   (c) other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded from the University must apply in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International (or their delegate) for written permission to re-enrol, at least 30 days prior to the start of the semester in which re-enrolment is sought. Such consent may be withheld or granted on such conditions as the AVC-Academic and International (or their delegate) at their discretion determines.

10. For all enrolments after any exclusion from the University, or from any programme or College, a student is required to pass at least half the papers for which they enrol in each enrolment period at any time after exclusion to be eligible to remain enrolled or enrol for a further semester(s).

Part B: Regulations relevant to specific programmes

In addition to clauses 1 to 10 (inclusive) and clause 28 below, the following clauses regarding exclusion from specific programmes or College will apply.

11. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) failure under clause 3(b) of these regulations in either degree at first year level will result in exclusion for a fixed term from both degrees.

12. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):

    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (c) failure to complete the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies or Te Aho Tatairangi within six years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment;

    (d) failure to complete the degree within six years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.

    Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies degree, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) degree, or the Te Aho Tatairangi degree, with the approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted subject to conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines. Students of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree excluded under (a), (b) or (d) above will not be re-admitted to the degree.

13. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:

    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (c) failure to complete the diploma within two years from the date of first enrolment (including any exclusions).

    Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Child-hood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

14. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

    (a) failure of the Second Examination;

    (b) failure to complete either the Third, Fourth, Fifth, or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;

    (c) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree.

    (d) Persons excluded under clause 14(b) and 14(c) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

    (e) Persons excluded twice under clause 14(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

15. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

    (a) no person will be entitled to enrol on more than two occasions papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or enrol more than once to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School which may be withheld or granted, and if granted subject to conditions as the Head of School at their discretion determines;

    (b) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

    (c) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (d) failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

    Persons excluded under (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery programme with the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

16. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) no candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123;

    (b) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

    (c) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (d) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Persons excluded under (b), (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).

17. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Candidates will be given only two opportunities to enrol in and pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455.

    (b) Students who fail paper 179.355 or paper 179.455 twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the progression policy for the degree. Admission will be subject to the University's rights at law to refuse to enrol any person and subject to other University prescribed requirements (including where places are limited, being selected for that place).

18. For persons enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.

    (b) Persons excluded under (a) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

19. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the General Manager.

(b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.

(c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory paper twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.

(d) Persons excluded under clause (b) and (c) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

20. Persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:

(a) failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;

(b) failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years;

(c) candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be granted under such conditions as it may determine or withheld.

21. Persons enrolled in the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment in that programme on the following basis:

(a) failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;

(b) failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years (including exclusions) from the date of first enrolment;

(c) candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the programme only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted on such conditions as it may determine.

22. Persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.

23. Persons enrolled in a Graduate Diploma in Science for the purpose of gaining registration as Medical Laboratory Scientists will be excluded from re-enrolment in that diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a 300- or 400-level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.

24. Persons enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching the following will lead to exclusion:

(a) failure to pass the core compulsory paper for which they have enrolled on two occasions;

(b) failure to pass any one of the papers listed in an endorsement schedule for which they have enrolled on two separate occasions will lead to exclusion from that endorsement.

Part C: Process, Definitions and Other Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

25. Any person who may be excluded under Part A or Part B will be given a reasonable opportunity to make written submissions to the person(s) or Committee making the decision before the decision is made.

26. Unless the context requires otherwise:

"Exclusion" means either:

(a) the cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or

(b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.

"Excluded for a Fixed term" means the refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.

Notwithstanding that a power under the Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations is said to be exercisable by the Academic Board (or its delegate) the power may also be exercised by the Vice-Chancellor (or his delegate).

27. Subject to clause 28, for the purposes of Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989, these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular programme (as the case may be), on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial at Massey University or at another institution.

28. The University retains its rights at law to refuse to permit, or to cancel, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular programme at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are different from the circumstances specified in these Regulations. A person's enrolment may also be cancelled or a person's enrolment may be also refused when the person repeatedly withdraws (with or without academic penalty).

Additionally, the University may refuse to enrol or cancel the enrolment in certain papers but permit enrolment in other papers in circumstances that are different from the circumstances in these Regulations on the grounds of insufficient progress.

Part D: Procedure for Appeals and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee

29. The Exclusion Appeals Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers are delegated by Council. It shall comprise five persons:

- Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International;
- three senior members of staff, including two academic staff, and including one Māori member; and
- one student member.

Except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Committee to make oral submissions, the Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each person(s) being the person appealing the decision and the decision maker subject to the appeal shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.

Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the Student accepts an Offer of Place. That Contract is subject to the University, issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment once all requirements have been satisfied. If no Confirmation of Enrolment is issued then the Contract is at an end. If the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment, the following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.

2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.

3. Advise the Student of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when the Student accepts the Offer of Place. That Contract is subject to the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment. If a Confirmation of Enrolment is issued these are the terms of the Contract that apply.
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Application, Enrolment Application, Offer of Place, Confirmation of Enrolment, regulations, rules of the University and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, http://www.massey.ac.nz/ which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

Student Grievance Procedures

Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all campuses and cover all modes of delivery of undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Final examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

Protection of persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant.
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. Assistant Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees)
6. The University.
7. Student representatives.
8. Staff representatives.
9. The Chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- The Official Information Act 1982
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Human Rights Act 1993
- The Privacy Act 1993
- Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- Any other relevant statutes.

Due dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

Due process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers

(Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months). Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

Procedures

Step 1 The student and/or their representative approaches the staff member concerned. If the approach is in writing the staff member should acknowledge the receipt of the complaint within 7 days. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)

↓→ University Disputes Advisor for referral to a Mediator agreed upon by the Parties

Step 2 If no resolution, or Step 1 is inappropriate, complainant approaches Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or, where the Head is the respondent or there is no settlement of the Grievance, the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)

↓→ University Disputes Advisor

Step 3 If no resolution, complainant approaches Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), or their nominee who will, after consultation with the University Disputes Advisor, forward the matter to the Chair of the Academic Board who will initiate the convening of the University Grievance Committee.

↓

Step 4 University Grievance Committee decision, which is final and binding.

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the University Disputes Advisor the assistance of a University Mediator:
   (a) complainant;
   (b) staff member affected; or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section; or
   (d) relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) or their nominee will review the case, determine that all reasonable steps for resolution have been addressed, and then forward the case to the Chair of Academic Board who will convene the University Grievance Committee.
6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.

   It may:

   (a) conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
   (b) receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit;
   (c) meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.
7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
   (a) disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given; or
   (b) excluded from consideration.
8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.
9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.
10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.
11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.
12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.
13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

Notes to Procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.
2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.

   These may include but are not confined to:

   (i) a written or verbal apology;

   (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work;

   (iii) substitution of a higher mark;

   (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment;

   (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism;

   (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment;

   (vii) opportunity to resit an examination (subject to University regulations).

   (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.
3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information:
   (a) the complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number;
   (b) where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns;
   (c) the nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed;
   (d) as many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times);
   (e) any other relevant information.
4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
   (a) acknowledge the receipt of the complaint;

(b) inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so;

(c) provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

University Grievance Committee

Membership

1. The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:

   (a) an independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote;

   (b) one staff member nominated by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International);

   (c) one member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

   Note:

   (i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than three persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

   (ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Chair of Academic Board following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.

   (iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

Powers

2. The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:

   (a) (i) determine the conduct of its own procedures; and

   (ii) receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.

   (b) receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes;

   (c) make decisions relating to Grievances;

   (d) report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremony must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Auckland ceremonies, 1 March for ceremonies held in May at Palmerston North and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Palmerston North. Applications should be forwarded to the University on time as late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.

3. Students may apply online at graduation.massey.ac.nz or by telephoning 0800 MASSEY or e-mailing: contact@massey.ac.nz

Use of Information

Library Regulations

Preamble

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to work without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

   Note: 'University Librarian' or delegate means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library:

   (a) members of the University Council;

   (b) members of the staff of the University;

   (c) students currently enrolled at the University;

   (d) retired members of staff;

   (e) scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the local divisions of the Crown Research Institutes, the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association;

   (f) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Hours of Opening

3. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and on the Library Website. The hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Library Cards

4. All authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For most staff and students, the library card is the University ID card.

   Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian.

Borrowing

5. No library material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

   Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

Loan Periods

6. Notices advising loan periods are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the Library website.

   Library material on loan may be subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.

   Loans may be renewed up to three times, provided that the items are not required by another user. After three renewals they must be returned for re-issue.

   Items in the Course Reserves Collection may be loaned for periods of up to two hours, or overnight from one hour before closing time. Overnight loans are to be returned within half an hour of the Library's next opening.

Lost or Damaged Material

7. Loss of, or damage to, library material shall be reported immediately to the Library. Borrowers shall be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

   Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained. No refunds will be made if more than a year has elapsed since the original payment.

Fines and Sanctions

8. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.

   The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.

   Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Notices advising fines charges are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the website.

   Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges will be withheld.

   Students who have very overdue items and owe amounts in excess of $150 shall be reported to Registry, and until the debt is discharged, shall not be entitled to:

   (a) enrol in any other University course;

   (b) have their academic records transferred to any other university;

   (c) have their academic transcripts or any other certificates issued.

Conduct of Persons Using the Library

9. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

   No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

   Consumption of food and drink is permitted provided drinks are in spill-proof containers, and food is not strong smelling and does not interfere with the cleanliness of the building or the study environment of Library users. Food and drink are not permitted in areas equipped with computers. Cell phones, laptops and other devices should not be used in the Library in a manner which may disturb others.

   No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library, except with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.

   All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.

   All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

   No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.

   In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)

10. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, the publisher may suspend all University access to the resource. Resource-specific permissions and restrictions are available to view via the Library Catalogue. In addition to these, the following must be observed:

    (a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person.

    (b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g., entire journal issues or books).

    (c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any public space, such as a web site or blog.

    (d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational use licence).

    (e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.

    (f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works.

    (g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

    Users of electronic resources should be aware that their use can be monitored by the Library.

Copyright

11. All persons who use a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994.

    Note: Copyright notices are placed near machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Information Desk.

Theses and Research Papers

12. Two copies of theses, which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral or Master's degree, must be deposited in the Library. One copy should be a hard-bound paper copy and the other a digital copy in CD-ROM format.

    The paper copy shall, unless the University Librarian approves otherwise, be on quality paper, and the digital copy shall be in a format approved by the University Librarian (a CD-ROM of the thesis in original format). Each copy must include the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract.

    Use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.

    Note: Students are advised to consult A Guide to the Presentation of Theses, copies of which may be obtained from the Library or Library website.

    Research papers may be deposited in the Library.

    The Library may copy all or part of a thesis and provide it to another institution for the purposes of research and private study, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    A digital copy may be loaded on a server within the University, and be made available, with appropriate document security, as part of the Australasian Digital Theses Programme, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research). It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (eg an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public.

Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at: http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/PolicyGuide/Documents/Research/Intellectual%20Property%20Policy.pdf

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However, Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works.

The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research) will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University.

Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing Ltd, the Print Media Copyright Agency, APRA/AMCO/PPNZ, and Screenrights annually. These licences stipulate requirements for reproduction of copyright print works, music, and broadcast sound and television works for educational purposes, and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;

   and to specify:

   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:
   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the University.
3. A full copy of the Student Disciplinary Regulations can be found in the online Calendar at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/. This Regulation has been augmented for breaches of academic integrity only, by the Student Academic Integrity Policy and the Procedure of Managing Breaches of Academic Integrity at: http://www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c

University Fees

Fees Payment Regulations

1. Tuition fees and non-tuition fees are subject to annual adjustment by the University Council and the student agrees to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees as set each year. Tuition and non-tuition fees are calculated on an academic year basis not by semester. Where a student's study spans two academic years, e.g., student enrols for Semester Two and later enrols for Semester One of the following academic year, the student will be liable for the tuition and non-tuition fees as set for each academic year.
2. All University fees are payable immediately upon the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment and before the start of study, or earlier if required by the University and specified in an Offer of Place. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their programme has received academic approval.
3 Students must pay all University fees to the University directly and not to any recruitment agent or other party. For international transactions there may be a bank fee charged which is payable by the student.
4. Students who enrol at the same time for papers in more than one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of application to enrol in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
5. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application. When student loans are declined in full or in part students are still required to pay all fees.
6. Enrolment may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment defined as follows:
   (a) that the fees due are to be paid from a student loan but if a student loan is not approved in full or in part then the student must pay the fees;
   (b) that the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority, When the University fees are not paid by the due date on behalf of the student, the student must pay all University fees;
   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees before semester start date.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
7. Application to add papers after the original Enrolment Application has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated to be due. If the student has accepted an Offer of Place and then wants to add papers or substitute papers, then if the University agrees a Confirmation of Enrolment will issue which will constitute a variation

of the enrolment agreement and is deemed to be a new enrolment agreement.

8. Students who withdraw from a particular paper or all or part of their programme after the final withdrawal date for a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn paper(s).

9. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. The University may, at the University's option, cancel the student's enrolment if any of the University fees are not received. If cancellation occurs after the final withdrawal date for a refund then all University fees are payable.

10. Invoice/Fees Statements will be issued monthly to all students who have outstanding fees. When any fees are 60 days or more overdue the University may, at the University's option cancel the enrolment of the student or suspend the enrolment. Suspension means that students:

    (a) no longer have access to University facilities;

    (b) will not receive grades for papers;

    (c) will not have access to their academic records;

    (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

    Cancellation means the person concerned is no longer a student at Massey University and has no right to engage in any papers and no privileges afforded to students. Even when enrolment is cancelled or suspended, all fees owing to the University must be paid.

11. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw in the manner required from their paper(s) before 10% of the study period has elapsed as defined by the paper start and end dates (see Enrolment Regulations). Students who withdraw from all of their study at Massey University within the time and in the manner required to obtain a tuition fees refund must pay a withdrawal fee. Commission paid by Massey University to agents for international students will be deducted from any refund in respect of the papers withdrawn from. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions which are outlined in regulation 14 of these regulations.

    When the University receives written notice from an international student that he or she has attained permanent residence in New Zealand, then, for any paper which has not been undertaken or less than 10% has been undertaken (measured from the paper start and end dates) at the date of receipt of the notice, the University will refund the student the difference between tuition fees received and the domestic tuition fees for the papers concerned. The University may require evidence of the change of status.

    Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

12. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees and is not liable to the student or anyone else for exchange rate movement, conversion charges, bank fees, or fees paid to recruitment or immigration agents. This also includes charges incurred by students through Studylink.

13. Partial refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a partial refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, where practicable, partial refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid where the University is party to such an agreement.

    When international students withdraw from their programme of study at Massey University, in the manner required, before 10% of the study period has elapsed, and cannot provide evidence of a long term visa to remain in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made to a bank account in the student's home country, as nominated by the student. Where students withdraw from Massey University and enrol at another institution in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made directly to the relevant institution.

    In the case of students who are deceased, partial refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

PhD Doctoral Students

14. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment and thereafter on the anniversary of their provisional registration of their enrolment date, having regard for any period of suspension of their studies.

    (b) Candidates undertaking PhD programmes whether studying full-time or part-time, shall be charged the annual tuition fee in full for up to four years. Thereafter, no further tuition fee shall be charged unless the candidate extends their candidature beyond their official thesis submission date. See Clause 14(d).

    (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.

    (d) The following special provisions apply to all Doctoral candidates tuition fees during the year of Doctoral thesis submission, or for candidates who either withdraw from their programme or extend their candidature:

    (i) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within three months following the anniversary of provisional registration (adjusted for any period of suspension), the tuition fee for that year shall be refunded in full;

    (ii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), fifty percent of the tuition fee for that year will be rebated;

    (iii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, after six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), the full tuition fee for the year must be paid.

    (e) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 14(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

Postgraduate Students

15. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/papers for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).

    (b) Unless otherwise arranged at the time of the enrolment, when theses, dissertations, research reports, or project papers are not submitted by the end date of the paper, the student must re-enrol for the next enrolment period and pay tuition fees.

    (c) In the case of a thesis paper, a one-month extension may be granted without penalty.

    (d) If a student qualifies for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment, they will be re-enrolled but are not required to pay fees.

    (e) These regulations do not apply to Doctoral students.

Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students

Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for full fee-paying students who enrolled in 2008 and earlier (students for whom the University receives no Government subsidy). Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Full fee-paying students who were enrolled in 2008 and earlier, and who enrolled at the time of grandparenting will therefore know the full extent of fee liability for a given period.

The following regulations will apply:

Duration

Fee grandparenting will apply for the lesser of the period set by Council or the relevant minimum period for completion of the programme of study concerned as a full-time student. This period also applies to extramural and part-time students but on the basis such students are full-time students. In such cases where Council has at its discretion determined grandparenting

will apply for the relevant number of years for completion of the programme of study, papers credited to a programme of study will be deducted from the relevant period for completion of the programme of study as a full-time student. For example if a student receives credits equivalent to the first year of study for a full-time student enrolled in a three-year programme of study, fees will be grandparented for two years.

Application of Grandparenting

1. Fee grandparenting will apply to tuition charges only, unless Council includes other separate charges at the time of fee grandparenting. For example some papers or programmes may have practicum charges or other sundry charges attached to them.
2. Fee grandparenting will not apply to Non-Tuition Fees (e.g Enrolment Fee, Student Services Levy, Students Association Fees and other variable fees).

Student Eligibility

Fee grandparenting applies only if the student remains continuously enrolled in the programme of study the student was enrolled in at the time the Council grandparented the fees concerned. Grandparenting does not apply to students who change their programme of study. Grandparenting does not apply to students who first enrol in 2009 and in subsequent years.

Students' Association Fee Regulations

1. Students may elect to join a Student Association. Annual subscriptions, where required, can be paid to the University with other fees at the time of enrolment, or paid directly to the Student Association at any time during the academic year.

Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

1. Resident students shall pay accommodation fees at the prescribed rates.
2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid as scheduled.
3. Any resident student whose accommodation fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence unless special arrangement has been made with the Accommodation Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to any outstanding accommodation fees, which will also jeopardise the receipt of University examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.
4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study may also be required to withdraw from University accommodation. Application forms for release from University student accommodation are available from Accommodation Services.

Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for on-line: www.studylink.govt.nz

Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet:
http://awards.massey.ac.nz/

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

QUALIFICATION REGULATIONS | NGĀ TURE MŌ NGĀ TOHU

College of Business	Page 41
College of Creative Arts	Page 73
College of Health	Page 85
College of Humanities and Social Sciences	Page 109
College of Sciences	Page 203
Massey University Qualifications	Page 273
New Zealand School of Music	Page 285

COLLEGE OF BUSINESS | KAUPAPA WHAI PAKIHI

Undergraduate Degrees 41
The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy 41
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce 42
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics 44
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation 45
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management 46
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies 47
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication 50
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies 53
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 54

Graduate Diplomas 54
The Graduate Diploma in Aviation 54
The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies 55
The Graduate Diploma in Journalism* 59
The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies 60
The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management* 60

Undergraduate Diplomas 61
The Diploma in Business Studies 61

Undergraduate Certificates 61
The Certificate in Aviation Studies 61
The Certificate in Business Studies 62

Bachelor Honours Degrees 62
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours 62
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours 62
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours 63
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours 63
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours 63

Masters Degrees 64
The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce 64
The Degree of Master of Applied Economics 65
The Degree of Master of Aviation 65
The Degree of Master of Business Administration 65
The Degree of Master of Business Studies 66
The Degree of Master of Communication 66
The Degree of Master of Finance 67
The Degree of Master of Journalism 68
The Degree of Master of Management 68
The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance 69

Postgraduate Diplomas 69
The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy 69
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication 71
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management 71
The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism 71

Postgraduate Certificate 72
The Postgraduate Certificate in Business 72

* No new enrolments in these programmes

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
BAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every course of study shall include:
   (a) 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, 110.249, 110.279, 110.289, 110.303, 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, 125.230, 155.203, 155.210.
   (b) 60 credits (4 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.349; 110.379; 110.389; 125.320 or 125.330; including 30 credits (2 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.379.
   (c) 15 credits (1 paper) from 219.202 or 219.203 and 15 credits (1 paper) from 156.200 or 156.231.
   (d) 15 credits (1 paper) from 200 or 300-level with a prefix selected from 114, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178, in Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.
2. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).
3. Candidates may credit to the BAcc course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.
4. Credit for prior study must fit BAcc Regulation 1.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce
BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled in or after 2012)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirements for practical work specified in Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A, Part Ia, and either: Part Ib for candidates enrolling in either the Farm Management or Rural Valuation majors, or Part 1c of the Schedule for candidates enrolling in Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors.
4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major.
5. Candidates may include a minor in the BAgriCommerce Programme.

Majors

6. Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Schedule B.
   (a) For all majors candidates must pass at least 90 credits in the major subject, including, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 45 credits at 300-level.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

Minors

7. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BAgriCommerce Degree.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major.
   (c) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) The requirements for each minor offered within the BAgriCommerce are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (f) A candidate may not normally credit to a minor a paper from outside the schedule to the subject of the minor except where a paper is required for prerequisite or co-requisite purposes.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A – Compulsory papers for BAgriCommerce degree

Part 1a – Compulsory papers for all Majors

Candidates must complete each of:

115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
Plus 30 credits from the following:			
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231, 111.252
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
Plus either			
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits; C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373
or			
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

Part 1b - Compulsory papers for Farm Management and Rural Valuation majors

Candidates must complete each of:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
Plus either			
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
or			
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Part 1c - Compulsory papers for the Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors

Candidates must complete each of:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102

Schedule B - Specific Papers for each BAgriCommerce degree major

Agricultural Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102; R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120; and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
and 45 credits from			
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
or			
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
or			
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P any 178.2xx paper; R 178.300
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Farm Management

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P one of 117.141, 117.152, 119.154, 194.101, 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
or			
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.284
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P one of 111.231, 111.251, 119.281; R 111.351
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits; C 119.381; R 119.357
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
or			
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P one of 189.151, 189.141, 189.142, 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.20
or			
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227

Minor requirements

No minor is available for Farm Management.

Food Economies and Society

146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA or 119.180 or 250.131
and 30 credits from			
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P one of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
and 45 credits from			
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including 131.121 and 146.209, and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Food Marketing and Retailing

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
or			
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
and any 15 credits from			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233x
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Agribusiness

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
any 45 credits from			
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
or			
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102; R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
and 30 credits from			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two 200-level papers
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Minor requirements

112.302 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rural Valuation

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.250 or 111.231;R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
138.281	Building Technology, Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 138.254, 138.282

Students who complete the Rural Valuation major will meet the academic requirements for registration by the Valuers Registration Board. Applicants will additionally need to meet the non-academic requirements for registration.

Minor Requirements

127.356 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics BApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits, including at least 90 credits at the 300-level, must be taken from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.
2. Every course of study shall include the following compulsory papers:
   (a) Economics (90 credits)
   115.106, 178.100, 178.200, 178.201; 178.300 or 178.308; 178.301 or 178.307.
   (b) Numeracy (60 credits)
   One of 160.103, 160.131; 115.101 or 161.120; 178.280 and .178.380
   (c) Business Communication (15 credits)
   219.100 or 230.100.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject.
   (a) A minor subject must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, from one subject area.
   (b) The requirements for minors in the BApplEcon degree are set out in the Schedule for the BApplEcon degree.
4 The remaining credits can be taken from a selection of elective papers, which shall contain papers from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics, and approved papers from any other degree course.
5. Candidates may credit to the BApplEcon course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	R 155.100
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	P A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers; R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx; R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level.
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 14.100, 14.253, 219.203
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Notes

1. A student who has passed 160.101 may not also be credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

Minor requirements

Accountancy Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 110.xxx papers in the Schedule below, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P 110.100 or 115.102; C 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220. 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743

Finance Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 125.xxx papers in the Schedule below including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note: Paper 115.105 will count as a 125 prefix paper for the purpose of this minor.

115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.261
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Valuation and Property Management Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 127.xxx papers in the Schedule below, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper, R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper, R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation
BAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to this degree will be subject to a selection process, which includes:
   - Aptitude testing.
   - A simulator assessment.
   - A selection interview and writing tasks.
   - The possibility of a 'trial flight'.
2. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates must possess the relevant medical certificate(s) for their major:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot majors must possess a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL). Candidates will be required to maintain their Class One medical certificate throughout any period that they are enrolled in this major.
   (b) Air Traffic Management majors must possess a Class Two and a Class Three medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements.
3. The medical certificate(s) must be current throughout the degree.
4. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates for the Aircraft Maintenance major must have completed the NZQA national certificate in aeronautical engineering and related technology, or an equivalent qualification.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level.

Course Requirements

6. The Bachelor of Aviation is a degree for which candidates must pass sequentially each of the Parts as specified in the relevant Schedules for one of the following majors:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot (ATP);
   (b) Air Traffic Management (ATM) (not available in 2009); and
   (c) Aircraft Maintenance (AM) (no new enrolments).
7. (a) The Air Transport Pilot major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
   (b) The Air Traffic Management major is a 360-credit major for which candidates complete three academic years of study.
   (c) The Aircraft Maintenance major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
8. Each Part must be completed before a candidate may enrol for the next successive Part. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed paper concurrently with the next Part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
9. Those papers that are identified in the Schedules below as integrated papers comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to gain a pass in the paper.

Schedule for Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

Part I (90 credits)

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	P Entry ATP; C 190.110
190.107	Human Performance*	15	P Entry ATP or PHOS; R 190.117
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	P Entry ATP or PHOS; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Entry ATP and 190.110; C 190.104
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	P Entry ATP

Part II (90 credits)

190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.123	Aircraft Systems*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.124	Aircraft Performance*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.154	Principles of Navigation II*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111

Part III (180 credits)

190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)*	15	P 190.123
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law*	15	P 190.120
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)*	15	P 190.154
190.205	Crew Resource Management*	15	P 190.107; R 190.216
190.206	Aerodynamics	15	P 190.118
190.221	Advanced Support Studies*	15	P 190.121
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	P 190.124
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)*	15	P 190.201

190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)*	15	P 190.204
190.256	Aerodynamics (Part 2)	15	P 190.206
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	P 190.205

* This is an integrated paper.

Part IV See Options Schedule (120 credits)

Schedule for Part IV Options

Airline Internship (no new enrolments)

Flight Systems – Flight Operations (no new enrolments)

Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

Either:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204

or

190.298	Turbo-Prop and Jet Handing*	30	P 190.251 and 190.254 or hold a CAA NZ Commercial Pilot Licence - Aircraft, (CPL-A) endorsed with multi-engine instrument rating (MEIR) and have approval from Head of School, Aviation.

and all of:

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any 200-level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I *	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

* This is an integrated paper.

Aviation Human Factors

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level.

190.xxx	Aviation
175.xxx	Psychology

Aviation Business Management (see note below)

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Elective papers to the value of 105 credits with the approval of the Head of School. Up to 75 credits may be taken from series other than Aviation. At least 60 credits must be at the 300-level.

190.xxx	Aviation
110.xxx	Accountancy
114.xxx	Human Resource Management
115.xxx	Business
125.xxx	Finance
152.xxx	Management
153.xxx	Dispute Resolution
155.xxx	Business Law
156.xxx	Marketing
157.xxx	Information Systems
178.xxx	Economics
219.xxx	Business Communication

Note: Many potential combinations of papers in the Aviation Business Management option will not be possible in one year of full-time study because of prerequisite requirements.

Schedule for Aircraft Maintenance Major

No new enrolments.

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management BAvMan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a personal course of study totalling at least 360 credits.
2. Every course of study shall include 150 credits (10 papers) from Part A of the Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major from those listed below:
   (a) Aviation Management (120 credits from Part B of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation Management)
   (b) Aviation Psychology (120 credits from the following: 190.207, 190.217, 190.317, 175.102, 175.302, 175.306, 175.343 and 175.345). (No new enrolments in the Aviation Psychology major from 2012.)
4. Elective papers, to the total value of 90 credits, complete the 360 credits requirement of the degree. These electives are normally selected from Part B and Part C of the Schedule for the BAv Man degree but no more than 45 credits may be selected from Part C.

   However, candidates may credit as electives to the BAv Man degree:
   - up to 75 credits from other undergraduate degree and diploma schedules in the College of Business;
   - up to 45 credits from undergraduate degree and diploma schedules from other Colleges with the permission of the School of Aviation.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level, and no more than 135 credits at 100-level.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

Part A

Compulsory papers:

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	
190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	R 190.107
190.122	Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation	15	C 190.109
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	P Part II or P 190.116
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

Part B

Elective papers:

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	P Entry ATP; C 190.110,
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	P Entry ATP or PHOS; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Entry ATP and 190.110, C 190.104
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or PHOS
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper

190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS; R 190.291 and 190.292
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 190.2xx paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 190.2xx paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 190.2xx paper
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 190.2xx paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Air Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 and one 190.2xx paper
190.328	Aviation Management Practicum	15	15 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix papers and PHOS
190.398	Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.398

Part C

Elective papers:

149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.171	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
149.280	Emerging Security Issues	15	P 149.180
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	R 115.260
240.262	Transportation Systems	15	R 115.261
240.362	Industry Trends and Applications		R 115.362

* This is an integrated paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies

BBS

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Business Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   and including:
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the degree.
   (d) the core papers listed in Part I of the Bachelor of Business Studies Schedule;
   (e) completion of at least one major.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 credits at the 200-level to the BBS degree. Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 credits at the 200-level, up to 45 unspecified 200-level credits may be credited.
4. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Specialisations

5. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major including:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 200-level;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (c) any compulsory papers identified in Part II of the Schedule to the Degree.
6. Candidates who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must complete:
   (a) papers as specified in the Schedule for the Valuation and Property Management major; and
   (b) all of the following papers: 132.221, 138.281, 138.382, 138.383, 178.242.
7. Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 9 including:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 200-level for each major;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 300-level for each major;
   (c) any compulsory papers identified in Part II of the Schedule to the Degree;
   and, only where a paper is listed in the requirements for both majors:
   (d) an additional paper of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix.
8. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies.
   (a) A BBS minor must include a minimum of 60 credits from one major as listed in Part II of the Schedule to the degree, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different discipline from the major(s).
   (c) Notwithstanding regulation 8(a) minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (d) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major and a minor.
   (f) No paper may be credited to more than one minor.
9. Majors and Minors available in the Bachelor of Business Studies are: Accountancy, Agribusiness,1 Business Information Systems, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Finance, Financial Economics,1 Human Resource Management, Information Systems,1 International Business, Management, Marketing, Marketing Communication,1 Sport Business Management,1 Valuation and Property Management, Web-Based Information Systems.1

   Note: 1. These majors are only available for students under 2012 or prior regulations.

Academic Requirements

10. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who fail the communication assessment embedded in the Bachelor of Business Studies core papers will normally be required to pass an approved communication paper to qualify for the Bachelor of Business Studies degree.

Student Progression

There are no additional student progression requirements.

Completion Requirements

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed

timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

Candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 2013 may complete under the Bachelor of Business Studies regulations as they appear in the 2012 Massey University Calendar. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2015.

Schedule for the Qualification

Part I

Core papers for the Bachelor of Business Studies

115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 – (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100

Part II

Papers for the Bachelor of Business Studies majors

Accountancy (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (90 credits):

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P/C 115.102 or P 110.100; R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (pre-1999)
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723

(b) Elective 200-level papers (15 credits):

110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274

(c) Elective 300-level papers (15 credits):

110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Agribusiness (90 credits) (No new enrolments from 2012)

Business Information Systems (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (90 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; 157.301, 157.373

(b) Elective papers (30 credits):

152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300,152.303, 152.365

Communication (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (60 credits):

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

(b) Elective 200-level papers (30 credits):

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper

(c) Elective 300-level papers (30 credits):

219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Economics (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (45 credits):

178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R 12.101, 77.101, 78.100 (pre-1997), 178.102
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204

(b) Elective 200-level papers (up to 15 credits):

178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220

(c) Elective 300-level papers (at least 60 credits):

• Selection A Maximum 15 credits from:

178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300

• Selection B Maximum 15 credits from:

178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280

• Selection C

178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Entrepreneurship and Small Business (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (75 credits):

152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any 200-level paper

(b) Elective papers (30 credits):

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper

(c) Elective papers (15 credits):

152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.392	Environmental Management for Business	15	P any 200-level paper

Finance (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (30 credits):

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240

(b) Elective 200-level Papers (30 credits):

125.212	Personal Financial Management	15	P any 100-level paper
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204

(c) Elective 300-level Papers (60 credits):

• Selection A at least 30 credits from:

125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241

• Selection B

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Financial Economics (90 credits) (no new enrolments from 2011)

Human Resource Management (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (105 credits):

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254

(b) Elective papers (15 credits):

114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

Information Systems (no new enrolments from 2007)

International Business (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (90 credits):

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

(b) Elective 300-level papers (15 credits):

152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

(c) Elective papers (15 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307

Management (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (60 credits):

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365

(b) Elective 200-level papers (30 credits):

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Maori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper

(c) Elective 300-level papers (15 credits):

152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P any 15 credits at 200-level
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

(d) Elective 300-level papers (15 credits):

152.3xx		15	

Marketing (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (60 credits):

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

(b) Elective papers (15 credits):

156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	
156.237	Marketing Communication	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
156.238	Marketing New Products	15	P 115.104

(c) Elective papers (45 credits):

156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704

156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.339	Retail Marketing	15	P 156.231
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

Marketing Communication (90 credits) (no new enrolments from 2012)

Sport Business Management (90 credits) (no new enrolments from 2013)

Valuation and Property Management (120 credits)

(a) Compulsory papers (90 credits):

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

(b) Elective 200-level papers (15 Credits)

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
138.281	Building Technology : Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254, 138.282
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level 178 prefix paper

(c) Elective 300-level papers (15 credits)

125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 138.254, 127.362
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level 178 prefix paper and any 200-level paper

Web-Based Information Systems (no new enrolments)

Part III

Elective Papers for the Bachelor of Business Studies

Elective papers may be taken from the Schedules to any undergraduate degree or diploma in the College of Business, including the BBS, or from any undergraduate degree or diploma within the university.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication

BC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.133	Creative Communication	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.220	Theatre of Everyday Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any 100-level 197 prefix paper, or any 226 prefix or 224 prefix paper.
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P any one of 139.123, 139.133 or 139.106.
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.320	Theatre in Production: Processes of Creative Adaptation	15	P any one of 139.220, 139.223, 139.224, 139.303, 224.204 or 224.304 or any 200-level 133 prefix paper.
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139 prefix paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages (Minor only)

(a) Chinese

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102, or 169.141 and 169.142, or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 3
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 4
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202, or 241.241 and 241.242, or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS: R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

(c) German (no new enrolments from 2011)

244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

(d) Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.302	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 245.301; R 164.361
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Traveller's Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Notes

1. Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.
2. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator

3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.
4. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.
5. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 600 (approx.) characters.
6. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.201 and 241.202.

A minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202.

A minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202.

A minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202.

A minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper; R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA or BEd paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level paper in Linguistics

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.237	Marketing Communication	15	115.104 or 156.200; R 156.234 or 156.236
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.237; either 219.202 or 219.209; 156.331; plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies (only available through transnational agreements)

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics or Social Policy.

   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 or 219.

   (e) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA Schedule.

3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.

   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from this major in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits, provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates should normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBS programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.

   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108; and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

   (c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.

   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).

   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Aviation GDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to follow the course with a reasonable chance of success.

2. Candidates shall:

   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under admission with equivalent status Regulations; or

   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or

   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. Before enrolling in the Flight Instruction endorsement:

   (a) candidates must possess a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and

   (b) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A).

Course of Study

4. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of 120 credits in one of the following endorsements as listed in the Schedule:

   (a) Aviation Studies; or

   (b) Flight Instruction.

5. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in the Schedule below when they have been admitted to candidature.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

Aviation Studies

Compulsory papers for the Aviation Studies endorsement:

190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116

Plus 90 credits with at least 60 beyond 200-level from the following papers listed below:

190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252

190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Air Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 and one 190.2xx paper.
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

Flight Instruction

Note: A Commercial Pilot Licence (Aeroplane) is a prerequisite for this endorsement.

Compulsory papers for the Flight Instruction endorsement:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors	30	P 190.204
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors*	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors#	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

When paper 190.313 has already contributed towards the award of any other Massey University qualification a candidate must select another 190.xxx paper at 200 or 300-level to complete the Graduate Diploma.

* This is an integrated paper.

Flight Instruction – Helicopter Option (no new enrolments)

The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies GradDipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) pass approved papers totalling at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.
4. Notwithstanding Regulations 3(a) and 3(b), up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed degree of this University provided that the papers are listed in Part II of the BBS Schedule.
5. The course shall not include 100-level credits and shall include at least 60 credits from above the 200-level.
6. Candidates may credit to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.
7. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Accounting, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Coaching, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Employment Relations Management, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Finance, Human Resource Management, Insurance Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Māori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Personal Risk Management, Property Management, Public Relations, Real Estate, Rural Valuation, Sport Management, Tax Consultancy, Urban Valuation.
8. (a) Where a candidate seeks to include a paper from outside the College of Business, written application must be made to seek approval from the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office, normally prior to enrolment in the paper.
   (b) Where an endorsement provides for approval by the Head of School of discretionary papers, this approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.
9. An awarded GradDipBusStuds may be surrendered to obtain a greater level of credit towards another Massey University qualification than the maximum 45 200-level credits permitted under the cross-credit regulations.
10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

Note: Where "Head of School" is mentioned, it means the Head of the School(s) where the endorsement is based.

Accounting

110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743

110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Endorsement Requirements of Accounting

90 credits at 200-level or above from papers with a 110 prefix, with at least 45 of these credits at the 300-level; and 30 credits from papers listed in Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree, with at least 15 of these credits at the 300-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 110.230 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Agribusiness (no new enrolments from 2011)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper: R 127.255
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper
239.391	Special Topic	15	P Programme Director

Endorsement Requirements of Agribusiness

112.248 and 112.302 and 30 credits from 119.281, 127.242, 152.261; and 60 credits from 119.381, 119.382, 178.358, 239.391, or another 15 credits at 300-level approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Business Information Systems

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373

Endorsement Requirements of Business Information Systems

152.252, 157.240, 157.241, 157.340, 157.341, (157.325 or 152.304) and 30 credits at 300-level from Part II of the BBS Schedule.

Business Law

110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.222	Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 (recommended)
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	Graduate status

Endorsement Requirements of Business Law

At least 75 credits selected from 110.380, 110.389, 155.301, 155.313, 155.315 and 155.700. Up to 45 credits selected from 110.289, 134.220, 155.201, 155.203, 155.210 and 155.222.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Coaching (no new enrolments from 2011)

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
234.232	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.211
234.236	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.214
234.237	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.216, 152.314; 214.166, 214.170, 234.111, 234.121
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or 234.237 or 214.166 or 234.111; and any 200-level paper; R 152.319
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any three papers at 200-level; R 152.210, 152.313
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P (152.215 or 234.233) and (152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234), or 152.214 or 234.236) and 152.216 or 234.237); R 152.371, 152.372 and 152.376
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	P any three papers at 200-level; R 152.318

Endorsement Requirements of Coaching

152.200, 234.232, 234.236, 234.237, 234.315, 234.331, and either 234.338; or 234.360 plus one other 300-level business paper.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Communication Management

60 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.204, 219.205, 219.206, 219.209, 219.231.

60 credits from 219.302, 219.303, 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.310.

Dispute Resolution

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper

153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.314	Dispute Resolution Advocacy	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.201
153.315	Adjudicative Processes	15	P 153.200
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.708

Endorsement Requirements of Dispute Resolution

153.200; 30 credits from 153 prefix papers at 200-level; 45 credits from 153 prefix papers at 300-level; and a further 30 credits at 300-level from 114, 152, 153 and 155 prefixes.

Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 78.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Endorsement Requirements of Economics

At least 30 credits from 178.2xx papers, 60 credits from 178.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Employment Relations Management (no new enrolments from 2012) (only available through the Employers and Manufacturers Association)

114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
152.381	Action Learning Management Practicum	15	

Endorsement Requirements of Employment Relations Management

114.297, 114.298, 114.398, two of 114.368 or 114.397 or 152.381, and another 45 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business

114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.2xx		15	P any 100-level paper
114.3xx		15	P any 100-level paper
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any 200-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100.

Endorsement Requirements of Entrepreneurship and Small Business

152.230, 152.232, 152.329, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334, and 30 credits from 114.241 and 114.3xx; or 156.200 and 152.341; or 114.2xx and 153.306.

Finance

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100-level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOS
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or P 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Endorsement Requirements of Finance

At least 30 credits from 125.2xx papers, 60 credits from 125.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
114.3xx		15	
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement Requirements of Human Resource Management

114.240, 114.241, 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396 and 15 credits from 114.242, 114.254, or 114.271, and 15 credits from 152.3xx or 114.3xx.

Insurance Management (no new enrolments from 2012)

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Insurance Management

152.200, 152.341, 152.386, 152.387, 114.240 and another 45 credits with at least 30 credits at 300-level, as approved by the Head of School.

International Business

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.701
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
xxx.2xx	Language paper	15	
xxx.3xx	Language paper	15	

Endorsement Requirements of International Business

152.200, 152.261, either 152.262 or 152.263, 152.341, 152.366; one paper from 152.269, 156.231, 200.261, a 200-level language paper; and 30 credits from 125.320, 178.350, 178.370, 219.304, a 300-level language paper.

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiating Principles	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328.
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P any 15 credits at 200-level
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement Requirements of Management

152.200, 152.203, 152.329, 152.341 and 15 credits from (152.252, 152.261, or 153.204) and 15 credits from (152.304, 152.333 or 152.370) and another 30 credits from 152.3xx papers.

Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Maori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.2xx		15	
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328.
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P any 15 credits at 200-level
152.3xx			
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

152.252, 152.270, (150.201 or 152.2xx), 152.329, 152.341, 152.370, and 30 credits from (114.330, 152.3xx and 219.307).

Marketing

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Endorsement Requirements of Marketing

156.231, 156.232, 156.233, 156.331, 156.333, 156.334, and another 30 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 156.200 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Personal Financial Planning

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.212	Personal Financial Management	15	P any 100-level
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100-level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211

Endorsement Requirements of Personal Financial Planning

125.211, 125.212, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.342, 125.351, 125.310.

Personal Risk Management (no new enrolments from 2012)

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100-level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240,125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211

125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOS

Endorsement Requirements of Personal Risk Management

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.310, 125.351, 125.356, 125.357.

Property Management

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.243
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement Requirements of Property Management

127.241, 132.221, 155.201, 178.242, 127.341, 138.383 and 30 credits from 127.342, 127.343, 115.377.

Public Relations (no new enrolments from 2012)

156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Endorsement Requirements of Public Relations

219.204, 219.209, 219.305, 15 credits from 219.202, 219.206, 219.231, 156.200, and 60 credits from 219.303, 219.304, 219.307, 219.309, 219.310, 219.335.

Real Estate (no new enrolments)

Rural Valuation

119.281	Decision Tools and Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381; R 111.352 and 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.281, 127.242, 138.255, 119.381, 119.382, 127.356, and another 30 credits, at least 15 credits of which must be at 300-level, approved by the Head of School.

Sport Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
234.232	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.211
234.233	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310, 152.215
234.234	Sport Management Planning and Promotion	15	P any 100-level paper; 152.217
234.235	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.212
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any three papers at 200-level; R 152.210, 152.313
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P (152.215 or 234.233) and (152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234), or 152.214 or 234.236) and 152.216 or 234.237); R 152.371, 152.372 and 152.376
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	P any three papers at 200-level; R 152.318

Endorsement Requirements of Sport Management

152.200, 234.232, 234.235 or 234.234, 234.233, 234.331, 234.360 and 234.338.

Tax Consultancy (no new enrolments from 2011)

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
110.3xx		15	
125.2xx		15	

Endorsement Requirements of Tax Consultancy

110.230, 110.289, 125.2xx, 110.380, 110.389, 110.3xx plus 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including at least 15 credits from above 200-level, from Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded, except for 110.230 which may be taken without a prerequisite.

Urban Valuation

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement Requirements of Urban Valuation

127.241, 127.242, 138.281, 178.242, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343, 138.383.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism GDipJ

(No new enrolments from 2013)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have completed a bachelor's degree or have been granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience and have achieved a satisfactory rating for their interview.
3. Places may be limited.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for every candidate will consist of 120 credits (8 papers).

219.110	Journalism Technology Practices	15	P GDipJ admission
219.220	Information Technology for Journalists	15	P GDipJ admission
219.221	Newswriting Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.222	Newsgathering Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.321	Advanced Newswriting	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.322	Advanced Newsgathering	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.323, 219.324
219.323	Media Law	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.324
219.324	Journalism Workplace Practice	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323

5. Candidates are required to complete industry practicums.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies GDipJS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have the background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) Be granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience; or
   (c) Have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Every course of study should include: up to 60 credits from 200-level and at least 60 credits from 300-level from the following:

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in regulation 3 when they have been admitted to candidature.

The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management GradDipPSM

(No new enrolments from 2012)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Public Sector Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the diploma, satisfy the Academic Board of their fitness and ability to undertake the course and shall have fulfilled the following conditions:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status to proceed to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and
   (c) have achieved appropriate practical experience sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the DipPSM Admission Committee.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require candidates to demonstrate their fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.
3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

To qualify for a Diploma, a candidate shall pass the following papers:

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.309	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

Local Government Endorsement

115.311	Human Resource Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.312	Policy Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.313	Financial Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission

115.314	Planning Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.315	Service Delivery Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.316	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper
115.317	Evaluation Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.319	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper

Te Aratau Endorsement

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.308	Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Māori Development)	15	P GDPSM Admission

4. An alternative paper may be offered. This is 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management. On approval of the DipPSM Board of Studies, candidates may pass this paper as a replacement to any one paper above.
5. In case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond three years.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Business Studies DipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.
2. At least 90 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall pass papers totalling at least 45 credits at 200-level or above from a single major subject in the Bachelor of Business Studies.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Business Studies before transfer of credit will be granted.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Aviation Studies CertAvStuds

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Aviation Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Aviation Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 60 credits, including at least 45 credits selected from the Schedule to the Qualification.

Completion Requirements

3. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
4. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Schedule for the Qualification

Papers from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Aviation Management degree.

Papers as approved by the School of Aviation from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Aviation degree.

The Certificate in Business Studies
CertBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 60 credits.
2. At least 45 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.
3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Business Studies may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Business Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Business Studies before transfer of credit will be granted.

BACHELOR HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours
BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission into the Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours is on the invitation of the College of Science and College of Business and is based on achievement of a B+ average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the subject area in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours shall consist of 120 credits, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;
   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers;
   (c) 30 credits of reported research (xxx.788/798);
   (d) completion of 30 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Rural Valuation.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours
BApplEcon(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course shall consist of 120 credits from the Schedule, including 30 credits of reported research.
   (b) Electives not listed in the Schedule may be approved by the Academic Board on recommendation by the Head of the School of Economics and Finance.

Reported Research

2. A candidate shall, before beginning work, discuss the project with the Head of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend the appointment of a supervisor.
3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours

178.702	Macroeconomics	30
178.713	Microeconomics	30
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30
178.799	Research Project	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours BAvMan(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits, including 190.704 Research Methods in Aviation and 190.795 Research Report plus papers as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours

Compulsory:

190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.795	Research Project	30

Electives:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours BBS(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits in masterate-level papers, of which at least 90 credits shall be from one subject area of those listed below, including a 30 credit research report: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.
2. (a) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of Honours in any subject only at the first occasion on which they present themselves for examination in that subject, provided, however, that candidates whose performance at a written examination have been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the Examination Regulations) may elect to present themselves at a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

   (b) Subject to these Regulations, a person who has been awarded the degree in one subject area may be a candidate for the degree in another subject area and if eligible may be awarded honours therein.
3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Note: Part I Regulation 1 shall be interpreted to require a BBS degree of Massey University or the equivalent degree from another New Zealand university, together with passes at 300-level in the subject areas offered for study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours BC(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300-level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication with Honours every candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits comprising:

   (a) At least 30 credits of taught papers from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to Master of Communication.

   (b) The relevant Research Report for that subject area.

   (c) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.

   (d) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
4. The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a Subject in the primary subject area.

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce
MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of AgriCommerce is conditional upon maintenance of a B average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the field related to the subject in which the candidate wishes to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Master of AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at the 700/800-level, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;
   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers;
   (c) At least 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development;
   (d) Either a 120 credit thesis or a 90 credit thesis and an additional 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.
3. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, will be the Master of AgriCommerce by thesis only, and shall consist of:
   (a) either a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved research methods papers; or
   (b) a 120 credit thesis.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	P Graduate Status
112.701	Agribusiness	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	P Graduate Status or Permission PHOD/AD
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Head of School; R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355 or Permission AD, Graduate Status
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
119.728	Research Practice	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
119.729	Research Methods	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	P Graduate Status, Permission AD; R 111.755
119.741	International Rural Development	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 111.760
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P Graduate Status, 111.351 or Permission AD; R 111.752
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	P Graduate status and Permission HOS
125.731	Applied Finance	30	P Graduate status and Permission HOS
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	P Graduate status and Permission HOS
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	P Graduate status
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	P Graduate status; R 152.709, 152.705
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	P Graduate status; R 26.441, 52.731
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	P Graduate status; R 26.442, 52.732
152.752	Project Management	30	P Graduate status and Permission HOS
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	P Graduate status
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	P Graduate status
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Graduate status and any undergraduate-level Economics paper or 178.703 or PHOS; R 178.750, 178.770
178.757	Global Agri-Food Markets, Trade and Policy Analysis	30	P Graduate status and 178.703 or 178.358 or PHOS; R 12.513, 78.456, 178.756
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for non-Economists	30	P Graduate status and Permission HOS
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P Graduate status and 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 or PHOS
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	P 111.254 or Permission AD; Graduate Status
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 188.704
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
239.785	Special Topic	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
239.786	Special Topic	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
239.798	Research Report	30	Graduate Status and Permission AD
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 240.261
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 112.751
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 171.301 or 171.304 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309, Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 171.701, 171.711, 171.713
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 171.724, 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 171.722, 284.701
287.730	Quality Management	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 143.719

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction PHOD/I/S Permission Head of Department/Institute/School PPD Permission Programme Director

287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 143.729
239.888	Thesis	90	P Graduate Status and Permission AD
239.899	Thesis	120	P Graduate Status and Permission AD

The Degree of Master of Applied Economics
MApplEcon

(No new enrolments)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:
   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.722 or 178.723; and
   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899).

   Remaining credits will be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a course of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved papers or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

Reported Research

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).
   (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
   (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.
   (d) The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

The Degree of Master of Aviation
MAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 approved aviation credits at the 700/800-level and must include:
   (a) at least 30 credits of reported research; and
   (b) paper 190.704.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a course of study consisting of 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.
3. A course of study may include up to 30 credits from other Departments, Schools and Colleges subject to approval by the General Manager of the School of Aviation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Aviation

Compulsory

190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30

Electives

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30
190.795	Research Project	30
190.898	Thesis	90
190.899	Thesis	120

The Degree of Master of Business Administration
MBA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall complete the requirements for the award of the degree within the following periods of first enrolling for the degree. These periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be extended by the College of Business Board:
   (a) Full time candidates – 15 months;

(b) Part-time (Executive) candidates - two calendar years plus one month (25 months); or

(c) Modular candidates – three calendar years plus six months (42 months).

Failure to complete the degree within the time allowed may result in the candidate being excluded from the programme.

2. To qualify for the degree, candidates shall meet coursework requirements and pass examinations in Parts A and B.

3. In cases of sufficient merit the degree may be awarded with Distinction provided that the requirements for the award of the degree are completed within the periods specified in Regulation 1, which periods may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Academic Board.

4. The course of study shall comprise two parts, A and B:

(a) Part A shall consist of the papers (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.

(b) Candidates will be permitted to enrol in Part B only after having passed all of the papers for Part A, and having attended the appropriate skills development programme.

(c) Part B shall consist of papers and the MBA Applied Research Project (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.

(d) Should there be sufficient demand, 30 credits of postgraduate papers relevant to a particular industrial or professional group may be substituted for the 30 credits of elective papers in Part B from time to time at the discretion of the College of Business Board.

Schedule of Papers for Regulation 4

Part A

115.721	Business Law and Ethics	15
115.723	Accounting I	15
115.724	Business Finance	15
115.725	Leadership and People	15
115.726	Marketing	15
115.728	Contemporary Strategy	15
115.732	Operations and Logistics	15
115.745	Economics – Applied and International	15

Part B

115.727	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15
115.731	Change Management	15
115.734	Strategic Management – Planning and Application	15
115.735	Applied Business Research	15

Plus 30 credits from the following elective papers:

115.729	Accounting and Management	15
115.736	Business Development	15
115.738	Corporate Governance Best Practice	15
115.739	Special Topic I	15
115.740	Special Topic II	15
115.750	Investments and Risk	15

And

115.737	MBA Applied Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Business Studies
MBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper, and a 120 credit thesis.

2. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall consist of a 120 credit thesis.

3. The major areas of study for examination for the degree include the following: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking*, Business Information Systems, Business Law*, Communication, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics*, Health Service Management*, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health*, Professional Accountancy*, Sport Business Management, and Valuation and Property Management.

* No new enrolments in these endorsements.

The Degree of Master of Communication
MC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Communication (240 credits) is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree, or close equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300-level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.

2. Admission to the Master of Communication by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites with a grade point average across all 700-level papers of at least a B:

(a) A Bachelor of Communication degree with Honours, or close equivalent, with a primary subject area in the intended subject of Masterate study; or

(b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Communication, or close equivalent, with an Endorsement in the intended subject of Masterate study.

Course Requirements

3. The Master of Communication shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at 700/800-level including:

(a) At least 60 credits of papers at 700-level in a primary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.

(b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.

(c) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.

(d) A 120-credit thesis from the primary subject area.

4. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.

5. The Degree of Master of Communication will be awarded with a subject in the primary area of study.

Progression and Exit

6. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of Communication to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within four calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.

7. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of Master of Communication who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a), or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within four years of first commencing study towards the Master of Communication, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Communication

Communication Management

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	P Graduate Status
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.707	Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	P Graduate Status
219.799	Research Report	30	
219.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)	120	
219.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
219.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Expressive Arts

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	P 139.329 or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.799	Research Report	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P Graduate Status, with 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
139.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)	120	
139.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
139.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Linguistics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	
172.799	Research Report	30	
172.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)	120	
172.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
172.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Marketing Communication

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

156.755	Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30	R 156.717
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	R 156.718
156.775	Theories and Models of Marketing	30	R 156.711, R 156.712
156.799	Research Report	30	
156.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)	120	
156.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
156.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Media Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
154.798	Research Report	30	
154.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)	120	
154.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
154.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

The Degree of Master of Finance
MFin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.

(b) A candidate must achieve a minimum performance standard of a B-average, or higher where specified by the relevant School, across the first 120 credits for progression to the remainder of the programme to be approved.

(c) A candidate who does not meet the criterion in 1 (b) above will have credits for completed papers transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

2. The course of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration, shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the

700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.

The Degree of Master of Journalism
MJ

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Journalism (240 credits) is open to candidates who have:
   (a) completed a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers or equivalent; and
   (b) been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and interview.
2. Admission to the Master of Journalism by Journalism Project and Exegesis (120 credits) is open to candidates who have completed:
   (a) a Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, or equivalent, with a grade point average across all 700-level papers of at least B;

   OR

   (b) a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication (Communication Management) with a grade average across all 700-level papers of at least B; and
   (c) at least three years of professional experience as a journalist.
3. Candidates whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS with a minimum score of seven in all bands, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Master of Journalism a candidate shall successfully complete:

Part One

219.711	Shorthand	0
219.712	Print News Journalism	30
219.713	Multi-media Journalism	30
219.714	Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice	30
219.715	Research Methods in Journalism	30

All five papers are co-requisites for each other and must be undertaken simultaneously as full-time, double-semester papers.

Part Two

120 credits from the following:

219.811	Journalism Project and Exegesis	120
OR		
219.812	Journalism Project and Exegesis (Part I)	60
and		
219.813	Journalism Project and Exegesis (Part II)	60

Progression and Exit

5. Progression from Part One to Part Two in the 240 credit Master of Journalism will be approved for students who have passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree with a Grade Average of at least a B.
6. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of Journalism who do not meet the progression criteria specified in Clause 5, or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism or Postgraduate Diploma in Communication (Communication Management) whichever is relevant, provided that the 120 credits of study meet the requirements for that qualification.

The Degree of Master of Management
MMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits is reported research.
   (b) A candidate must achieve a minimum performance standard of a B- average, or higher where specified by the relevant School, across the first 120 credits for progression to the remainder of the programme to be approved.
   (c) A candidate who does not meet the criterion in 1 (b) above will have credits for completed papers transferred to an appropriate Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.
2. The course of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration, shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.
3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement or without an endorsement. Approved endorsements are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Banking and Finance, Business Information Systems, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, and Sport Business Management.

The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance
MPAF

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance requires that the candidate will:
   (a) Meet the University admission requirements as specified, and:
   (b) Have completed an undergraduate degree achieving at least a B grade average in the highest two levels of the majoring subject .

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance shall follow a fixed course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part A and Part B, including all of the papers specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.
3. If a candidate has already passed a paper with substantially the same prescription and at the same level as one or more of those offered in the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance then the candidate may be permitted to complete another approved paper or papers that they have not already passed.

Specialisations

4. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

Academic Requirements

5. There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

Student Progression

6. In order to progress from Part A to Part B, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average in Part A of the qualification.
7. The Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance may be awarded with or without Honours.

Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration or to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

Not applicable.

Schedule for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance

Part A

110.701	Accounting Systems	15	
110.702	Financial Accounting and Reporting	15	
110.703	Management Accounting and Decision Making	15	
125.701	Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance	15	
125.702	Financial Management	15	
152.771	Management in Organisations	15	
155.771	Law of Business	15	
178.771	Economics	15	

Part B

110.804	Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting	15	P110.702
110.805	Advanced Strategic Management Accounting	15	P110.703
110.806	Auditing and Assurance	15	P110.701, 110.702
110.807	Tax	15	
125.803	Corporate Finance	15	P125.702
125.804	Financial Asset Management	15	P125.702
125.805	International Financial Management	15	P125.702
125.806	Financial Risk Management	15	P125.702

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy
PGDipAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved masterate credits of which 90 credits shall be from those listed in the Schedule below.

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30
110.714	Social and Environmental Accounting	30
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30
110.718	International Accounting	30
110.720	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30
110.770	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
110.784	Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30
110.785	International Taxation	30
110.792	Special Topic	30
110.799	Research Report	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce
PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of AgriCommerce or equivalent undergraduate degree, or a completed major/ graduate diploma in a field related to the chosen specialisation.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;
   (b) Completion of 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development;
   (c) 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation
PGDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at the 700-level from the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

The required credits are to be selected from the following papers:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

Note

Not all papers at the 700-level are available for the Postgraduate Diploma in any one year. Students should consult the Head of School before enrolling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking
PGDipBank

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To be eligible for the award of the diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 137.710;
   (b) at least 60 credits from 137.703, 137.704, 137.711; and
   (c) 125.700 or, if sufficient undergraduate finance background, an alternative 30 credit elective approved by the Head of School.
2. Candidates shall take all specified papers with the exception that, if candidates have already completed an approved course in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially similar prescription and of the same standard, they may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper in which they have not already passed.

Note: A qualification likely to be approved by the Academic Board for admission purposes is CA.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration
PGDipBusAdmin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Diploma, the candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved credits. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in Agribusiness, Banking and Finance, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Communication, Corporate and Institutional Governance, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, or Occupational Safety and Health, provided that the course of study consists of at least 120 credits approved by the Head of School, including at least 90 credits from the area of endorsement.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication
PGDipC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, with at least a B- grade average over the 300-level papers in the intended Endorsement and the secondary area of study:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree or close equivalent, with a minor or equivalent in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study; or
   (b) A completed Graduate Diploma in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field, and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass 120 credits of papers, comprising:
   (a) At least 60 credits at 700-level from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers at 700-level from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary subject area. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary subject area.
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication will be awarded with an Endorsement in the primary area of study.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management
PGDipHSM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall pass papers to a total value of 120 credits as set out in the following Schedule.

   60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746

   and 60 credits from:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	
155.706	Advanced Healthcare Law	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708
	or other approved 700-level papers to the value of 30 credits		

The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
PGDipJ

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism (120 credits) is open to candidates who have:
   (a) completed a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers or equivalent; and
   (b) been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and interview.
2. Candidates whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS with a minimum score of seven in all bands, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Course Requirements

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall successfully complete:

219.711	Shorthand	0
219.712	Print News Journalism	30
219.713	Multi-media Journalism	30
219.714	Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice	30

219.715	Research Methods in Journalism	30

All five papers are co-requisites for each other and must be undertaken simultaneously as full-time, double-semester papers.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATE

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business
PGCertBus

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits.
2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business and who then proceeds to a postgraduate diploma in the College of Business will not be awarded the certificate but will have the credits credited to the postgraduate diploma. If the certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate credits to a postgraduate diploma.

COLLEGE OF CREATIVE ARTS | TOI RAUWHARANGI

Undergraduate Degrees 73
The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours 73
The Degree of Bachelor of Design 77
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours 78
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 79
Diplomas 81
The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology 81
The Diploma in Photography 81
Certificate 81
The Certificate in Art and Design Studies 81
Graduate Diplomas 82
The Graduate Diploma in Design 82
The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts 83
Masters Degrees 83
The Degree of Master of Design 83
The Degree of Master of Fine Arts 83
Postgraduate Diplomas 84
The Postgraduate Diploma in Design 84
The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 84

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student.
2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A to these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.
   (c) Candidates for the Bachelor of Design with Honours shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:

   Fashion Design, Spatial Design, Industrial Design, Textile Design, Integrated Design, Transport Design, Photographic Design or Visual Communication Design.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken.
5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme the student is normally required to achieve at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed Honours study. Students who do not maintain this average or those who elect not to pursue Honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Design.
6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in regulations 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of Honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than double the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.
8. The degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the student in Part IV of the programme.
9. Students who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Design with Honours but who do not meet the time limit for completion specified in regulation 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Design.

Withdrawal

10. Should a student withdraw from the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme, the relevant Head of Institute may determine what credit already earned for papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Design programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply for students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

12. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted transfer and include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.
13. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed plus 197.135.

Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.

Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.381, 212.317.

Part IV: 212.425, 212.453, 212.454.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above

Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.

Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363, 198.371, 198.380.

Part IV: 198.453, 198.454, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above

Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.

Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.

Part IV: 197.453, 197.454, 197.456 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.

Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.

Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.

Part IV: 221.453, 221.454, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.

Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.

Part IV: 224.401, 224.453, 224.454.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 223.220.

Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.

Part IV: 223.425, 223.450, 223.451, 223.454.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.

Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.

Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.

Part IV: 225.453, 225.454, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.

Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups

- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311;
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371);
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303;
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.453, 222.454.

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P portfolio or 197.120 or 197.132 R 197.121
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P portfolio or 197.121 or 197.131 R 197.120
197.133	Materials: Design and Making	15	
197.134	Digital Design and Visualisation	15	
197.135	Fashion, Body and Form	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P any 30 credits
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or PHOD
197.499	Design Special Topic	30	P PHOI
213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing as Expanded Practice	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.254	Contemporary Drawing	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114
237.117	Māori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Māori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
237.217	Māori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
237.218	Māori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
237.317	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
237.318	Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
237.319	Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture	15	P 30 credits at 200-level
237.401	The Material Turn	15	P Any 15 credits at 300-level
237.402	The Visual Field	15	P Any 15 credits at 300-level
237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
237.417	Māori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318)

Fashion Design

212.201	Fashion Design Studio	15	P (197.101 and 197.121) or (197.132 and 197.135)
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
212.203	Pattern Development I	15	
212.204	Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing	15	
212.205	Garment Structuring I	15	
212.206	Materials	15	
212.220	Apparel Computing	15	P 212.203C 212.204

212.224	Photography for Fashion	15	P 197.212 or 197.132 or 197.135 or 213.100
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.303	Pattern Development II	15	P 212.203
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.203
212.305	Garment Structuring II	15	P 212.205
212.306	Materials, the Body and Apparel	15	P 212.206
212.309	Knit Product Development	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.205
212.310	Fashion Product Design	30	P 212.201 and 212.303 and 212.305
212.317	Fashion Design Special Project	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.305
212.326	Fashion Internship	15	P 45 credits from 212.2xx or PHOD
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.381	Fashion Studies	15	P 212.202
212.402	Fashion Theory	15	P 212.381 or 198.380 or 222.381 or 223.302 or 224.381
212.403	Advanced Pattern Studies	15	P 212.205 and 212.303
212.405	Advanced Apparel Construction Studies	15	P 212.203 and 212.305
212.420	Apparel Production Computer Applications	15	P 212.220 and 212.303
212.425	Fashion Industry	15	P 30 credits from 212.3xx or PHOD R 212.325
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P 212.381 and 212.310
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.310
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Industrial Design

198.213	Furniture Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.214	Product Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
198.252	Industrial Design Studio II	15	P 198.251
198.261	Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.271	Industrial Design Modelling	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.272	Industrial Design and Manufacture	15	P 198.271
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
198.291	Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
198.313	Furniture Design Studio II	15	P 198.213 or 198.354 or 224.351 or 225.351
198.314	Product Design Studio II	15	P 198.214 or 198.354
198.354	Industrial Design Studio III	15	P 198.252
198.355	Industrial Design Studio IV	15	P 198.354
198.361	Industrial Design Multimedia	15	P 198.261
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication	15	P 198.261
198.363	Industrial Design Digital Processes	15	P 198.251
198.371	Industrial Design Technology	15	P 198.272
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
198.391	Ergodesign II	15	P 198.291
198.401	Industrial Design Studio V	15	P 198.355
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.355
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P PHOD
198.481	Industrial Design Business and Practice	15	P 198.453 or 198.401
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Integrated Design

197.263	Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15	P 75 100 level credits
197.371	Integrated Design Technology	15	P 15 198.2xx credits or 15 222.2xx credits
197.374	Communication Strategy and Design	15	P 222.215 and one of 198.251 or 222.202
197.375	Integrated Design Multimedia	15	P 222.102 or PHOD
197.376	Integrated Design Studio	30	P 198.214 or (222.202 and 197.374)
197.377	Design and Usability	15	P One of 225.151, 198.214, 222.202, PHOD
197.378	Design Internship	15	P B grade overall and PHOD
197.380	Design Research Methods	15	P One of 198.281, 222.281, 225.281 or PHOD
197.381	Integrated Design Studies	15	P 198.281 or 222.281
197.453	Integrated Design Research and Development	30	P 198.376 and 197.380
197.454	Integrated Design Research Project	45	P 197.453
197.455	Integrated Design Studio Project	45	P 197.453
197.456	Integrated Design Project Management	15	P 197.376
197.463	Design Portfolio	15	P 197.263 or 198.361 or 222.301 or 225.362
197.481	Design Business and Practice	15	C 197.454 or 225.454
197.490	Integrated Design Special Topic	15	P PHOD
197.495	Integrated Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Photographic Design

213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 2009: nil P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.206
221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
221.270	Photographic Contexts I	30	P (197.131 and 197.132) and (197.106 or 221.101)
221.271	Photographic Methods IA	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.202
221.272	Photographic Methods IB	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.222
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	PHOD
221.370	Photographic Contexts II	30	P 221.270
221.373	Photographic Methods IIA	15	P 221.272 or PHOD
221.374	Photographic Methods IIB	15	P 221.271 and 221.272
221.381	Photography History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
221.382	Photography Professional Practice	15	P 30 221.2xx credits
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P 90 credits from 221.2xx or PHOD
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P 221.370 and 221.381
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470 and 222.453
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 15 221.3xx credits or PHOD
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 221.381 or PHOD
221.470	Photographic Contexts III	15	P 221.370
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Spatial Design

224.204	Design for Performance I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 or PHOD R 226.2xx papers
224.205	Designing Exhibitions I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100
224.251	Spatial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
224.252	Spatial Design Studio II	15	P 224.251
224.261	Spatial Design Visual Representation	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.271	Spatial Design Materials and Making	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.272	Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.291	Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 R 198.291
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD

224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
224.304	Design for Performance II	15	P 224.204
224.305	Designing Exhibitions II	15	P 224.205
224.351	Spatial Design Studio III	15	P 224.252
224.352	Spatial Design Studio IV	15	P 224.351 or PHOD
224.361	Spatial Design Multimedia	15	P 224.261 or PHOD
224.362	Spatial Design Computer Applications	15	P 224.261 or 222.230 or 222.231 or PHOD
224.371	Spatial Design Systems and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
224.382	Spatial Design Professional Practice	15	P 30 224.3xx credits R 224.481
224.401	Spatial Design Studio V	15	P 224.352
224.402	Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design	15	P 30 300 level credits from this schedule
224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P 224.352, 224.381
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453
224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	P 224.352
224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Textile Design

223.201	Textile Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or 213.100
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.203	Textile Print Studio	15	P 197.113 or 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100.
223.204	Textile Dyeing and Colouration	15	P 30 credits from 197.1xx, or PHOD
223.205	Textile Structure Studio	15	C 223.201
223.206	Textile Technology	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.211	Fashion Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.212	Interior Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.220	Digital Textile Design I	15	P 223.201
223.221	Mixed Media Textiles	15	P 197.132 or 197.133
223.227	Textile Knit Studio	15	P 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100
223.228	Textile Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
223.301	Textile Design Studio II	15	P 223.201 or PHOD
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
223.303	Textile Specialist Processes	30	P 223.203 and 223.205 C 223.301; R 223.314
223.313	Art Textiles	15	P 223.203 or PHOD
223.320	Digital Textile Design II	15	P 223.220 or PHOD
223.326	Textile Internship	15	P B grade average and PHOD
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
223.403	Multimedia Textiles	15	P 223.301 R 223.221
223.425	Textile Design and Business	15	P 30 credits of 223.3xx or PHOD
223.450	Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15	P 223.302
223.451	Textile Design Studio Research	15	P 223.301
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.450 and 223.451
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.301 and 223.302
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
223.491	Textile Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOD
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Transport Design

225.151	Structure, Form and Movement	15	
225.251	Transport Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
225.252	Transport Design Studio II	15	P 225.251
225.261	Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.262	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I	15	P 225.261
225.263	Transport Computer-Aided Design I	15	P 197.102 or 222.102 or PHOD; C 225.252
225.271	Transport Design Materials and Model-making	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 or PHOD
225.301	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD
225.302	Transport Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
225.341	Vehicle Design	15	P 198.252 or 225.252
225.351	Transport Design Studio III	15	P 225.252
225.354	Transport Design Studio with CAD	30	P 225.351
225.356	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I	15	P 225.281
225.362	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II	15	P 225.262
225.373	Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems	15	P 225.271 R 225.371, 225.372
225.453	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I	45	P (197.380 or 225.380) and 225.354; R 225.451
225.454	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II	45	P 225.453 R 225.452
225.455	Transport Design Studio Project	45	P 225.354
225.456	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II	15	P 225.356 or 225.380
225.457	Technology Research for Transport Design	15	P 225.380
225.463	Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced	15	P 225.354
225.481	Transport Design Business and Practice	15	C 225.454
225.490	Transport Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
225.495	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Visual Communication Design

222.100	Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15	P Portfolio R 222.200
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
222.202	Graphic Design I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and (197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.203	Typography I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
222.210	Advertising Design I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.215	Brand Communication	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.220	Illustration I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.224	Drawing for Visual Communication Design	15	P (197.120 or 197.121) or (197.131 and 197.132) R 222.290
222.230	Digital Animated Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.231	Digital Interactive Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.235	Digital Audio Media	15	P 197.134 or 222.102
222.270	Digital Video Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.290	Visual Communication Design Special Topic I	15	P PHOI
222.291	Visual Communication Design Special Topic II	15	P PHOI
222.301	Graphic Design II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203
222.302	Graphic Design III	15	P 222.301
222.303	Typography II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203
222.304	Typography III	15	P 222.301 and 222.303
222.305	Advanced Digital Graphic Design	15	P 222.202
222.310	Advertising Design II	15	P 222.210
222.311	Advertising Design III	15	P 222.310
222.315	Brand Experience	15	P 222.215
222.320	Illustration II	15	P 222.220
222.321	Illustration III	15	P 222.320
222.322	Digital Illustration	15	P 222.220

222.323	Drawing for Image-makers	15	P 222.220
222.324	Animated Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 222.220 or 222.230
222.330	Computer Animation I	15	P 222.230 or PHOI
222.331	Computer Animation II	15	P 222.330
222.335	Digital Audio Design	15	P 222.230 or 222.231 or 222.270 or PHOI
222.340	Design for Interactivity I	15	P 222.231
222.341	Design for Interactivity II	15	P 222.340
222.344	Packaging Design I	15	C 222.301
222.355	Motion Graphics I	15	P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and (222.230 or 222.270)
222.356	Motion Graphics II	15	P 222.355
222.370	Digital Video I	15	P 222.230 or 222.270
222.371	Digital Video II	15	P 222.370
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
222.382	Visual Communication Design and Business	15	P 222.281
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOI
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOI
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOI
222.395	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI
222.404	Typography IV	15	P 222.304
222.408	Information Design	15	P 222.303
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P 222.304
222.411	Art Direction for Advertising	15	P 222.311
222.425	Illustration Studio Practice	15	P 222.321
222.430	Digital Media Studio	15	P 222.331 or 222.341 or 222.356 or 222.371
222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371) R 197.380 and 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P (197.380 and 222.451) or 222.453
222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.456
222.456	Visual Communication Design Studio	15	P 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371)
222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOI
222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P PHOI
222.492	Digital Media Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.493	Advertising Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.495	Illustration Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.496	Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15	P PHOI
222.497	Visual Communication Design Special Topic G	15	P PHOI
222.499	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI

The Degree of Bachelor of Design

BDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student, or
2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Design with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Design.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A student admitted to the Bachelor of Design programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.
4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Design shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business (joint major), Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design, Transport Design or Visual Communication Design.
5. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Transition

6. Transition arrangements will apply to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

7. Not withstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed plus 197.135.

Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.

Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.317, 212.381.

Part IV: 212.425, 212.455

Major: Fashion Design and Business

Compulsory:

As listed for the Fashion Design major plus 90 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits at 300-level, from one major in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

Note: Where a business major requires a 100 level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design requirements provided:

(a) the overall credit requirements in Regulation 3 are met; and

(b) no more than 105 credits from the BBS Schedule are included in the degree.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.

Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363,198.371, 198.380.

Part IV: 198.401, 198.455, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102.

Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.

Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.

Part IV: 197.453, 197.455, 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.

Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.

Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.

Part IV: 221.455, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.

Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.

Part IV: 224.401, 224.455.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 223.220.

Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.

Part IV: 223.425, 223.455.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.

Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.

Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.

Part IV: 225.453, 225.455, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.

Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371)
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.455 and 222.456.

Schedule B: List of Papers

(Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.)

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFA(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:

   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and:

   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:

   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A

   (b) Elective papers from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective papers from Schedule B to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or any other paper.

   And including:

   (c) not more than 165 credits at 100-level;

   (d) at least 90 credits at 200-level;

   (e) at least 105 credits at 300-level;

   (f) at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Specialisations

5. The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is awarded without specialisation.

Student Progression

6. Admission to Part II will not normally occur until the candidate has passed all the requirements for Part I from Schedule A.
7. For progression to Part IV of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, candidates must have passed the Part III credits from Schedule A.
8. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulations 6 and 7 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
9. The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

Completion Requirements

10. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be completed within the following timeframes:

    (a) 5 consecutive academic years for full time students;

    (b) 8 consecutive academic years for part-time students;

    unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

13. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Schedule for the Qualification

Schedule A

Part I

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109

Part II

213.241	Art Studio I	30	P(197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201, 213.251
213.242	Art Studio II	30	P 213.241; R 213.201, 213.251
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216

Part III

213.341	Art Studio III	30	P 213.242 or 213.251 or 213.201; R 213.301, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IV	30	P 213.341; R 213.201, 213.351
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader

Part IV

213.441	Art Studio Research	30	P 213.342 or 213.351; C 213.463; R 213.401, 213.451
213.442	Art Studio V	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; C 213.465; R 213.401, 213.461
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.441
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or PHoI/S

Schedule B

213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing as Expanded Practice	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	PHoS
213.254	Contemporary Drawing	15	P 60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	PHoS
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	PHoS
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts; R213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	PHoS
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	PHoS
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300-level from College of Creative Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

BFA

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and:
   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a parts based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
   (b) elective papers from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective papers from Schedule B to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or any other paper.

   And including:
   (c) not more than 180 credits at 100-level;
   (d) at least 90 credits at 200-level;
   (e) at least 90 credits at 300-level;
   (f) at least 90 credits at 400-level or above.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Specialisations

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is awarded without specialisation.

Student Progression

4. Admission to Part II will not normally occur until the candidate has passed all the requirements for Part I from Schedule A.
5. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

9. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Schedule for the Qualification

Schedule A

Part I

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109

Part II

213.241	Art Studio I	30	P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201, 213.251
213.242	Art Studio II	30	P 213.241; R 213.201, 213.251
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216

Part III

213.341	Art Studio III	30	P 213.242 or 213.251 or 213.201; R 213.301, 213.351
213.342	Art Studio IV	30	P 213.341
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316

Part IV

213.440	Art Studio Practice	30	P 213.342 or 213.351; R 213.401, 213.451
213.442	Art Studio V	45	P 213.440 or 213.441; C 213.465; R 213.401, 213.461
213.465	Exhibition	15	C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or PHOI/S

Schedule B

213.150	Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing as Expanded Practice	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	PHoS
213.254	Contemporary Drawing	15	P 60 credits at 100-level from CoCA
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Contemporary Art Projects A	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Contemporary Art Projects B	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Contemporary Art Projects C	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Contemporary Art Projects D	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	PHoS
213.261	Contemporary Art Projects F	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Contemporary Art Projects G	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Contemporary Art Projects H	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Contemporary Art Projects I	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Contemporary Art Projects J	15	P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	PHoS
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Contemporary Art Projects E	15	P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Contemporary Art Projects K	15	P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	PHoS
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	PHoS
213.464	Art in Context	15	P 75 credits at 300-level from College of Creative Arts

DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology
DipFDT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma will require 50 level 2 NCEA credits and at least 14 credits at level 1 in literacy and numeracy, or four Sixth Form Certificate grades with a total of 20 or less and the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the schedule to these Regulations.
3. Candidates who have partially completed a Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may have all the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

212.012	Patternmaking I	30	C 212.013 and 212.014
212.013	Construction I	30	C 212.012 and 212.014
212.014	Fashion Design I	15	
212.015	Textiles I	15	
212.016	Apparel Industry I	15	
212.017	Historic Costume	15	
212.112	Patternmaking II	30	P 212.012, C 212.113 and 212.114
212.113	Construction II	30	P 212.013, C 212.112 and 212.114
212.114	Fashion Design II	15	P 212.014
212.115	Textiles II	15	P 212.015
212.116	Apparel Industry II	15	P 212.016
212.119	Computer Technology for Apparel	15	P 212.012

The Diploma in Photography
DipPhoto

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Photography will conform with normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly upon the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Photography, candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the Schedule to these Regulations.

Distinction

3. The Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Photography

221.103	Photo Communication I	15	
221.104	Photo Communication II	15	P 221.103
221.112	Studio Photography IA	30	P Portfolio
221.113	Photographic Documentary IA	15	P Portfolio
221.114	Studio Photography IB	15	P 221.112
221.115	Photographic Documentary IB	30	P 221.113
221.212	Photographic Technologies	30	P 221.103
221.214	Photographic Practices A	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.215	Photographic Practices B	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.216	Collaborative Photographic Project	30	P 30 221.1xx credits

CERTIFICATE

The Certificate in Art and Design Studies
CertArtDesStud

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, normally including at least 30 credits at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 45 credits of approved papers from Schedules for other degrees.

Transfer of Credit

3. Candidates who have been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Art and Design Studies

Compulsory:

213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101

Elective:

221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281; R 198.381
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 and 237.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109; P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.381	Photography History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110

And, with permission of the Academic Director, any other paper from the Schedules for the Bachelor of Design and the Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Design GDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with the equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be partially based on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Design, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Design degree, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Endorsement

4. The Graduate Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement. To obtain an endorsement, a candidate shall meet the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations for the endorsement. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in the following areas: Advertising Design, Digital Media, Fashion Design, Graphic Design, Illustration, Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design or Transport Design.

Distinction

5. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Credit Transfer

6. Candidates who have been awarded a Graduate Diploma may apply to credit its papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Design

Endorsements

Note: Not all endorsements are available on every campus or in every mode. Some of the papers listed for some majors may be subject to limitations on enrolment.

Advertising Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Advertising in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Digital Media

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Digital Media in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Fashion Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Fashion Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graphic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Graphic Design in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Illustration

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Illustration in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Industrial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Industrial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Integrated Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Integrated Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Photographic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Photographic Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Spatial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Spatial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Textile Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Textile Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Transport Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Transport Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
GDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be based on an interview and on the assessment of a portfolio of work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved, coherent course of study for 120 credits.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree and/or 221 prefix papers from the Bachelor of Design schedule, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Distinction

4. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of Design
MDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Design requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor (Honours) degree with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (d) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall successfully complete 120 credits comprised of 197.800 Design Thesis.

Thesis Requirements

3. Candidates shall, before they begin work on the design thesis, secure approval of the thesis topic from the Head of School/Institute who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor(s).

The thesis consists of two components:

(a) The candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed practice based project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format and be exhibited. The final format of the presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School/Institute.

(b) The candidate shall also present written extrapolation of the research enquiry embodied in the design project.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
MFA

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Design (Honours) or equivalent with a grade average of B; or

have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Design or equivalent with a grade average of B; or

have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and

(b) be selected into the programme through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of art or design work prepared by the applicant.

2. All students whose first language is not English, who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Master of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 240 approved credits, and include completion of Part One and Part Two.

   The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.

Specialisations

4. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with a subject in either Fine Arts or Design. The subject will be specified following the successful completion of 197.807.
5. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded without a subject.

Student Progression

6. Progression to Part Two will be conditional upon achievement of a B Grade Average over Part One. In special circumstances this may be varied with the approval of the Academic Board.

Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate exit qualification, should they meet its qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

10. The course of study for candidates who were admitted into the MFA prior to 2013 will be in accordance with the 2012 regulations as per the 2012 University Calendar.

Schedule for the Qualification

Part One

197.805	Postgraduate Studio	75	C 197.806, 197.807
197.806	Postgraduate Seminar	30	C 197.805, 197.807
197.807	Thesis Project Preparation	15	C 197.805, 197.806

Part Two

197.810	Thesis Project	120	P 197.805, 197.806, 197.807

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design PGDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part 1 requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant. An interview may be required.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design candidates shall normally pass compulsory papers and papers in design at postgraduate/honours level to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

3. Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification credits constituting not more than 50% of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

The following papers are compulsory:

197.701	Design Research Practices I	30	Graduate status
197.702	Design Research Practices II	30	197.701

The remaining 60 credits may be taken from the following:

197.703	Design Special Topic A	30	
197.704	Design Special Topic B	15	
197.705	Independent Study	15	
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30	Permission HoS
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30	Permission HoS

or from 400-prefix papers in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Schedule.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts PGDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part I requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts candidates shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule of 700-level papers for the Master of Fine Arts.

COLLEGE OF HEALTH | TE KURA HAUORA TANGATA

Undergraduate Degrees 85
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science 85
The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 88
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing 90
The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work 91
The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise 93

Undergraduate Diplomas 94
The Diploma in Health Science 94
The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies 95

Undergraduate Certificates 96
The Certificate in Sport Coaching* 96
The Certificate in Social and Community Work** 96

Graduate Diplomas 97
The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health 97
The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health 97

Bachelor Honours Degrees 98
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours 98
The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours 99

Masters Degrees 100
The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work 100
The Degree of Master in Ergonomics* 100
The Degree of Master of Health Science 100
The Degree of Master of Nursing 101
The Degree of Master of Public Health 102
The Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity) 103
The Degree of Master of Social Work 103
The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise 103

Postgraduate Diplomas 104
The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics* 104
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science 104
The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing 104
The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 105
The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation 105
The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision 106
The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise 107
The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management 107

Postgraduate Certificates 108
The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science** 108
The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing 108

* No new enrolments in these programmes

** The following programmes are not taking new enrolments. Students who are completing these programmes must fulfil the appropriate regulations as previously published in the Massey University Calendar:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science
- Certificate in Social and Community Work (2011)

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science
BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.110, 214.111, 214.215, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.314, 214.316, 214.317; and at least one paper (15credits) from 214.211, 214.213, 150.202.

Māori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 250.317, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, (214.166 or 234.111) (214.170 or 234.121), 214.201, (214.271 or 234.212), (214.274 or 234.226), (234.201 or 234.222), (214.371 or 234.312), (214.372 or 234.316) (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301, 234.326 or 234.322).

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 22.150
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Note

The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

Schedule B

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

Health

250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

History

148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Human Development

275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102,184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 270.102

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 2
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203,175.205, 175.206, Note 3

175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Sleep and Circadian Science

252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101 or equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director; R 214.217

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009); R 179.201
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper

Notes related to Schedule B

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Schedule C

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Cell Biology

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 1

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171; Note 2
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172; Note 2
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102; Note 3

Computer Applications

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Human Health and the Environment

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232; R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Communication and Promotion	15	P 151.232
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232, 151.345
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131 and any 200-level Science or Health Science paper; R 151.232, 214.232; Note 5
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101; R 151.332, 214.273

Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171; Note 6
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172; Note 6
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101 Note 7
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Sport and Exercise

234.110	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 214.169
234.111	Training Principles and Practice	15	R 214.166
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
234.212	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 or 234.121 plus 214.101 or 214.166 or 234.111; R 214.271
234.213	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper; R 214.272
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101; R 151.332, 214.273
234.226	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, (214.170 or 234.121); (214.166 or 234.111); R 214.270, 214.272,214.274, 234.203, 234.213, 234.223, 234.227
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120 or 194.144, R 194.244; 234.202, 214.270
234.312	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271 or 234.212; R 214.371
234.316	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P (214.271 or 234.212 or 234.214) and (214.272 or 234.213) or (214.274 or 234.226); C 214.371 or 234.312 or Permission of Programme Director; R 214.372
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222, R 194.351, 234.301
234.326	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274 or 234.226; R 214.373
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P/C one of 234.301 or 234.322, 234.303 or 234.323, 234.304 or 234.328, 151.332, R 194.352, 234.302

Statistics

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 8
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 8

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
6. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative
7. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
8. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
9. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

Schedule D

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two 200 level papers

Human Development

253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 253.250 or 253.255 or 209.250 or 209.255; R 209.355
275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.202, 209.309

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	P any 100-level paper
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271 and 114.272

Management

234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P (152.216 or 234.237) or (214.166 or 234.111 and any 200-level paper); R 152.319
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any three 200-level papers; R 152.210, 152.313

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMedLabSci Qualification Regulations
Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II
Admission

The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the Pre-selection Phase of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the Professional Phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Medical Laboratory Science Examinations Sub-Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average across the best 7 papers for the pre-selection phase.
3. Candidates must make application to be considered for selection.

Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:

   (a) a first part, second part, third part, and fourth part; the papers for each part are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree;

   And including

   (b) attending tutorials, laboratories, and practica as required;

   (c) successful completion of two placements.

Specialisations

5. The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science is awarded without specialisations.

Academic Requirements

6. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work of 900 hours over 2 placements of 15 weeks duration in approved Medical Laboratories, in accordance with the requirements of the following papers:

   (a) 202.471 Advanced Haematology;

   (b) 202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science;

   (c) 202.473 Advanced Histological Technique;

   (d) 202.476 Human Cytogenetics;

   (e) 202.477 Immunology and Virology;

   (f) 202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry;

   (g) 202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology.

   Placements will be allocated in consideration of subject preference, availability, Grade (Point) Average, and may include an interview and selection.

   A pass in each paper is conditional upon satisfactory completion of practical work in accordance with the conditions approved by the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Committee.

7. No more than 45 credits of Restricted (R) passes may be credited to the Qualification across the 100-, 200-, or 300- level papers.

8. No Restricted (R) passes may be credited to the Qualification at 400-level.

Student Progression

9. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, permit a candidate to progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four through the award of a Combined Results Pass.

10. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a paper or papers from the Third Part in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

11. Candidates may not proceed to Part Four until all prior Parts have been successfully completed.

12. In cases of sufficient academic merit over the Third and Fourth Parts, the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science may be awarded with distinction.

Completion Requirements

13. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

14. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

15. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;

   (b) failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level papers.

16. Persons excluded under clause 15(b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

Schedule for the Qualification

Pre-Selection Phase
Part One (120 credits)
List A

Compulsory:

119.155	Communications in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 115.101, 195.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

List B

Highly Recommended:

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

List C

Electives:

124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	R 157.1XX, 159.110
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background; R 160.101, 160.161, 228.171
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
	any other paper offered by the University		

Professional Phase
Part Two (120 credits)

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.213, 162.214
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level BMLSc or BSc paper
202.281	Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice	15	P 122.102, 162.211

Part Three (120 credits)

122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233
162.384	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 122.102, 162.211, 162.283; C 162.389, R 162.301
162.389	Immunology	15	P 162.101, R 162.303
202.371	Human Genetic and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses	15	P 122.382, 162.384, 162.389, 203.300; C 202.372, 202.381, 202.382; R 203.203, 202.385
202.372	Histological Technique and Medical Cytology	15	P 194.241, 194.242; R 202.385, 202.384
202.381	Haematology	15	P 162.101, 202.281
202.382	Transfusion Science	15	P 162.389
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Part Four (120 credits)

202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.372
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.371

202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P 162.374, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing
BN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to the normal university entrance requirements, entry is based on the following pre-selection criteria:
   (a) Candidates must meet the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.
   (b) Candidates from countries where English is not the first language, or those where the language of instruction in secondary school education is not in English, are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment (or equivalent) with no band score less than 6.5.
   (c) 14 credits or more at NCEA level 3 in Biology. Supporting credits including Chemistry, Physics, Statistics and Modelling, English, History and Geography will be taken into consideration. Applicants who do not meet this criterion will be considered on a case-by-case basis and may be required to pass specific papers to gain the required background prior to commencing the degree.
   (d) A current First Aid Certificate (NZQA 6400, 6401 and 6402) and Health Clearance requirement.
   (e) Candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

   Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Nursing Council.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a course of study for normally not less than three years and not more than five years (extension to six years requires prior approval by Nursing Council of New Zealand) and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations including a minimum of 1100 hours of approved supervised practice. Students will be expected to attend practice laboratories and clinical practice as compulsory components of the degree.
3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123.
4. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.
   (d) Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).
5. Normally students will not be permitted to enrol in Part II nursing papers (prefix 168.2xx) prior to completing all of Part I of the programme, or in Part III nursing papers (prefix 168.3xx) prior to completing all of Part II.
6. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 168.xxx and papers 214.101 and 214.102.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Parts I, II and III of the Bachelor of Nursing degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees or approved qualifications may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.
7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Part I

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

168.121	Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15	
168.123	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15	
168.124	Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15	
168.125	Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.103	Self and Society	15	

Part II

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
168.242	Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125, C 214.201
168.243	Praxis II	15	C/L 168.242

168.244	Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
168.245	Praxis III	15	C/L 168.244
168.246	Professional Development in Nursing	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	P 168.246
168.341	Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma	15	P 168.243, 168.245, C 168.342
168.342	Praxis IV	30	C/L 168.341
168.343	Professional Practice	30	P 168.341, 168.342
168.344	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II	15	C 168.343

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) meet the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and
   (c) participate in a selection process as prescribed by the University which may include attendance at an interview; and
   (d) be selected into the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work.

Course of Study

2. (a) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study for not less than four years and complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. Students will also be expected to attend practice laboratories and field trips as compulsory components of the degree.
   (b) The course for the degree comprises papers to a total value of 480 credits, of which 90 credits relate to supervised field education. Papers are listed as being compulsory, or elective, the latter being papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees.
   (c) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455. Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the Progression Policy for the degree.

Selection into Parts II, III and IV

3. (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed papers to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved papers of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining papers of the previous part.
   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless they:
   (i) have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory papers in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III; and
   (ii) have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and
   (iii) hold a current full driver's licence. Students with disabilities will receive special consideration.
   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.

Credit Transfer

4. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed a tertiary social work Certificate or papers in the social sciences (no more than 120 credits) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part II and complete the BSW degree in three years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.
   (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed university papers or a tertiary social work Diploma (levels five and six) (no more than 150 credits at the 100 level or level five) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part III and complete the BSW degree in two years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.
   (c) Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School, may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

Field Education

5. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. The supervised field education and work experience required by BSW Regulation 1(a), are as follows:

   Field Education

   120 days of supervised field education are required. Field education will be in three parts.

   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education

   Reports for this paper will be taken into consideration when students are being selected for entry into Part II of the BSW degree. The paper will be graded on a pass/fail basis. A fail grade will automatically disqualify a candidate from proceeding to the next part of the degree. Provision for an appeal in these situations will be provided.

   (b) 179.355 Field Education I

   (i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

   (ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and
   a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board. A fail grade in 179.355 will disqualify a candidate from proceeding to

Part IV of the degree. Provisions for an appeal in these cases will be provided.

(iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

(iv) Where elective papers taken in Part III are available extramurally, students may be requested to complete field education requirements outside of the Massey University campus regions.

(c) 179.455 Field Education II

(i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

(ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board.

(iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

Honours

6. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Variations

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work".

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Part I

(120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
179.155	An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101

One paper at any level in Social Anthropology or Māori Studies.

One of the following papers:

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102

Electives:

Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part II

(120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202
179.210	Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15	P 179.110
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	P 179.155
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.102 or 179.101; R 179.201
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101; R 179.203

Electives:

One paper to a total of 15 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part III

(105 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.310	Integrated Practice with Groups and Families	15	P 179.210
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.355	Field Education I	45	P 179.255, C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Part IV

(135 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.410	Social Work Fields of Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.420	Advanced Social Work Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.440	Management in the Social Services	15	P pass in Part III
179.455	Field Education II	45	P 179.355, C 179.410, 179.420
279.401	Social Policy Evaluation	15	P 279.301 or 179.301; R 179.462

Transition

8. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.

   (a) Students who have passed at least 120 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.155 in their programme of study in order to graduate. Students who have passed at least 75 credits will be permitted to study 179.155 and 179.255 concurrently in 2011.

   (b) Students who have passed at least 240 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.230 in their course of study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise
BSpEx

Qualification Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits, with at least 60 credits at 300-level from papers listed in the Schedule B, and including all core papers in Schedule A - Part I;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major:
   (a) BSpEx with a major

   A major requires a candidate to include at least 180 credits in either Physical Education or Management and Coaching or at least 195 credits in Exercise Prescription and Training, in accordance with Schedule A – Part II.

   (b) BSpEx without a major

   A candidate may complete the degree without a major by selecting 150 credits, with at least 60 credits at 300-level from Schedule B, and 120 credits from Schedule A – Part I.
3. Candidates may include a minor subject within the BSpEx:
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (c) Where the minor is included from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, except where a paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a paper from the other subject.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

Schedule A

Part I

List of Eight core papers:

234.120	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Science	15	R 214.171
234.130	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110, 152.116
234.131	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110, 152.117
234.140	Introduction to Physical Education	15	R 274.106
234.141	Introduction to Human Movement	15	R 209.104, 274.104
234.243	Sport Pedagogy	15	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141; and 209.102 or 275.102 or 274.106 or 234.140; R 209.256, 274.209
234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	P Any three papers at 200-level; R 152.210, 152.313

Plus

219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253

or

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

or

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 19.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II

Majors and their requirements:

Exercise Prescription and Training (195 credits)

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232
234.111	Training Principles and Practice	15	R 214.166
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
234.213	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper; R 214.272
234.214	Exercise Prescription	15	P (214.166 or 234.111), (214.170 or 234.121), (214.272 or 234.213); R 214.271 and 234.212
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120 or 194.144; R 194.244, 214.270, 234.202
234.312	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271 or 234.212; R 214.371
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P (152.216 or 234.237) or (214.166 or 234.111 and any 200-level paper); R 152.319
234.316	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P (214.271 or 234.212); and (214.274 or 234.226) or (214.272 or 234.213); C 214.371 or 234.312 or PPD; R 214.372
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	Any three papers at 200-level; R 152.318

Majoring Requirements

214.101, 214.131, (214.166 or 234.111), (214.170 or 234.121), (214.272 or 234.213), 234.214, (234.203 or 234.223), (214.270 or 234.227), (214.371 or 234.312), (152.319 or 234.315), (214.372 or 234.316 [30 credits]), (152.318 or 234.360).

Management and Coaching (180 credits)

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 114.285
234.232	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.211
234.233	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.215, 152.310
234.234	Sport Management Planning and Promotion	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.217
234.236	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.214
234.237	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.216, 152.314, 214.166 234.111, 214.170, 234.121
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P (152.215 or 234.233) and (152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234), or (152.214 or 234.236) and (152.216 or 234.237); R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376.
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	Any three papers at 200-level; R 152.318

Majoring Requirements

115.104, 115.105, 219.205, (152.211 or 234.232), (152.215 or 234.233), (152.214 or 234.236), (152.216 or 234.237), (152.217 or 234.234), (152.376 or 234.338 [30 credits]), (152.318 or 234.360), 155.315.

Physical Education (180 credits)

275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102,
234.111	Training Principles and Practice	15	R 214.166
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120 or 194.144; R 194.244, 214.270, 234.202,
234.242	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141; R 208.263, 209.254, 274.254

234.244	Sport Performance	30	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141; and 214.170 or 234.121 or (152.216 or 234.237); R 209.253, 274.253
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P (152.216 or 234.237) or (214.166 or 234.111) and any 200-level paper); R 152.319
234.343	Sport Pedagogy II	15	P 274.209 or 234.243
234.345	An Integrated Model of Physical Education	15	P (274.209 or 234.243) and (274.254 or 234.242) and PPD; R 208.317, 209.317, 274.371
234.346	Promoting Hauora Through Te Ao Kori	15	P 274.209 or 234.243; R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370
234.347	Current Issues in Health and Physical Education	15	P 274.209 or 234.243; R 274.372

Majoring Requirements

275.102, (214.166 or 234.111), (214.170 or 234.121), (214.270 or 234.227), (274.254 or 234.242), (274.253 or 234.244 [30 credits]), (152.319 or 234.315), 234.343, (274.371 or 234.345), (274.370 or 234.346), (274.372 or 234.347).

Schedule B List of Selected Papers

Approved selection of papers

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232
234.111	Training Principles and Practice	15	R 214.166
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 114.285
234.213	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper; R 214.272
234.214	Exercise Prescription	15	P (214.166 or 234.111), (214.170 or 234.121), (214.272 or 234.213); R 214.271 and 234.212
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203
234.225	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 151.332 and 214.273
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120 or 194.144; R 194.244, 214.270, 234.202,
234.232	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.211
234.233	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.215, 152.310
234.234	Sport Management Planning and Promotion	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.217
234.236	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.214
234.237	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.216, 152.314, 214.166 234.111, 214.170, 234.121)
234.242	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141; R 208.263, 209.254, 274.254
234.244	Sport Performance	30	P 209.104 or 274.104 or 234.141; and 214.170 or 234.121 or (152.216 or 234.237); R 209.253, 274.253
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
148.334	Sports History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
234.312	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271 or 234.212; R 214.371
234.315	Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P (152.216 or 234.237) or (214.166 or 234.111 and any 200-level paper); R 152.319
234.316	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P (214.271 or 234.212); and (214.274 or 234.226) or (214.272 or 234.213); C 214.371 or 234.312 or P.PD; R 214.372
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351 and 234.301
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P or C one of 234.301 or 234.322; 234.303 or 234.323; 234.304 or 234.328; 151.332; R 194.352, 234.302
234.338	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P (152.215 or 234.233) and (152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234), or (152.214 or 234.236) and (152.216 or 234.237); R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376.
234.343	Sport Pedagogy II	15	P 274.209 or 234.243
234.345	An Integrated Model of Physical Education	15	P(274.209 or 234.243), and 274.254 or 234.242 and PPD; R 208.317, 209.317, 274.371
234.346	Promoting Hauora Through Te Ao Kori	15	P (274.209 or 234.243); R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370
234.347	Current Issues in Health and Physical Education	15	P 274.209 or 234.243; R 274.372
234.360	Sport Psychology	15	Any three papers at 200-level; R 152.318

Schedule C – Minors and their Requirements

Equine

A minor consists of 60 credits in Equine, including 286.101, 286.221; 286.222 or 286.251; 286.321.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled in the BSpEx prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2013.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Health Science
DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 2 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B, C or D of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.
3. **Transfers and Cross-credits f**

A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

4. **Transition Provisions**

These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.

(a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies DipRehabStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall follow an approved course study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study and pass the examinations in papers chosen from those listed in Regulation 2 to a total of at least 120 credits, of which 45 credits shall be at the 200-level or above.

2. Every course of study for the Diploma shall include:

(a) Five core papers:

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100 level BA paper
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131

(b) Optional papers – three of the following or as approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga O Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.101	Social Policy : An Introduction	15	R 179.101
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100 level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100 level BA paper
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100 level paper in Education of Social Sciences; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100 level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100 level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200 level BA or BHlthSc paper
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200 level BA paper, R 168. 333

Notes

1. Paper 150.110 is for beginners.

2. Paper 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.

(a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies programme, may complete under the CertRehabSt regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies from 2013.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Sport Coaching
CertSpCoach

(No new enrolments from 2011)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Enrolment for the Certificate in Sport Coaching shall be restricted to coaches nominated by their National Sport Organisation (NSO).
2. To graduate from the programme the candidate must successfully pass the following 75 credits:

234.331	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any three papers at 200-level; R 152.210, 152.313

Or

234.232	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper; P 152.211
234.236	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper; P 152.214
234.237	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314; 214.166 and 214.170
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOS

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of this regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Social and Community Work
CertSclComWk

No new enrolments from 2011

The Certificate in Social and Community Work is an introductory programme for practitioners in the social services.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Persons applying to enrol must have at least 12 months' experience in an appropriate social or community work setting.

Course of Study

2. Every course of study shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
179.210	Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15	C 179.110
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	C 279.101 or 179.101
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	C 279.101 or 179.101

(b) Optional papers – one of the following or as approved by the Head of School:

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper

(c) Elective papers – two of the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in the Māori language is necessary.
3. All candidates must attend extramural contact courses as required.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same content may be granted an exemption from that paper, but shall be required to offer another paper that they have not already passed.
5. Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.
6. Candidates may credit to the Certificate in Social and Community Work papers to a total of no more than 45 credits that are also credited to the course for another degree or university diploma or certificate providing that such cross-credits shall each require the approval of the Academic Board.
7. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations of that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than

45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

8. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health GradDipOSH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) have satisfied Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in safety management, personnel management, industrial relations, training and development, or a closely related field and that they are likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed 120 credits from sections (a) and (b):
   (a) 60 credits of compulsory papers:
   114.271, 114.272, 114.374, 128.300.
   (b) 60 credits of elective papers of which at least 45 credits must be at 300-level
   114.240, 114.242, 114.254, 114.370*, 114.372, 152.386;
   or other papers above 100-level as approved by the Head of School.
   For graduate membership of IOSH (UK) the following elective papers must be included; 114.240, 114.370*, 114.372.
   * Block Course Fee applies
3. Candidates shall take all papers, except if a candidate has already passed a University examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard, the candidate may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.
4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified when they have been admitted to candidature for this Diploma.
5. In a case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits towards a relevant under-graduate degree in Applied Science, Engineering, Health Science, Nursing, Science or Technology (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. The candidate will be expected to complete all the core papers specified in Part A of the schedule with a further 30 credits selected from papers in Part B of the schedule. However, with written approval of the Academic Director a maximum of 30 credits may be replaced by papers that are outside the Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

Part A: Core papers

214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	

Part B: Elective papers

150.202	Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations	15	Any 100-level BA paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15	
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	

BACHELOR HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.
3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30	
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30	
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30	
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30	
214.777	Advanced Topics in Air Quality	30	Graduate Status and Permission of PD
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30	
214.798	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.707	Environmental Health	30	
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.701
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Māori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	

175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Report (30):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.799	Research Report (30)	30
231.704	Māori Health	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

119.728	Research Practice	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Programme Director; R 234.705,152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	P Completion of the Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (Sport and Exercise major); Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Exercise Prescription and Training major), or similar programmes as specifically approved by the PG advisor
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	P Completion of the Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (Sport & Exercise major); Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Exercise Prescription and Training major), or similar programmes as specifically approved by the PG advisor
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	P Completion of the Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (Sport and Exercise major); Bachelor of Sport & Exercise Science (Exercise Prescription and Training major), or similar programmes as specifically approved by the PG advisor
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	P Graduate Status and Permission from Programme Director. Students need to have passed 122.102, 194.241 and 234.203 or 234.223 or equivalent; R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	P Graduate Status and Permission from Programme Director. Students need to have passed 194.241 and 234.203 or 234.223 or equivalent; R 234.751, 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	P Graduate Status and Permission from Programme Director; R 234.753, 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	P Graduate Status and Permission from Programme Director; R 234.703
234.799	Research Report	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	P Graduate Status, R 168.710

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours BSpEx(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed a Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or equivalent sport-related degree with at least an overall B+ grade average.

Course Requirements

2. The course shall consist of at least 120 credits from the Schedule and must include:
   (a) 234.791, or an equivalent paper in research methods; and
   (b) 234.799 Research Report.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours

175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	Graduate status and PPD; R 234.705, 152.719
234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	15	
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	30	
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	30	
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.702
234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751 and 234.701
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753 and 234.704
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	R 234.703
234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	R 152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	R 152.711

234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	R 152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	R 152.712, 152.714 and 152.715
234.745	Advanced Application of Maori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education	30	
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	
234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work
MAppSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Applied Social Work candidates:
   (a) shall normally have completed an undergraduate degree in the social sciences, which has included papers in social and cultural studies, research, and human development, or have substantial relevant experience. The Head of School may permit this requirement to be met during the period of enrolment for the Master of Applied Social Work; and
   (b) shall normally hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand; and
   (c) shall meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and
   (d) in addition to following the normal university admission and enrolment procedures, candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass the following course of study (240 credits):

179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.782	Social Policy Analysis	30	
179.783	Maori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.784	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30	P 179.781
179.789	Field Work Practice I	30	C 179.781
179.790	Field Work Practice II	30	C 179.784 and 179.789
179.792	Management in the Social Services	15	P 179.781 or C 179.782,
179.891	Applied Research in Social Work	15	C 179.782
179.895	Research Report – Master of Applied Social Work	30	C 179.784 179.891 and 179.789

3. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Master of Applied Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.
   (a) Should a student in the Master of Applied Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry in the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
4. Students enrolled in a Master of Applied Social Work will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

The Degree of Master in Ergonomics
MErg

No new enrolments from 2011

The Degree of Master of Health Science
MHlthSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers, or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.

   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.

   (b) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Māori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Māori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Nursing

MN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, with two years' relevant speciality practice within five years of admission to the programme and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 240 credits.

3. The Master of Nursing is normally awarded without endorsement. To complete the degree without endorsement, a candidate must pass all of the following papers:

168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	
168.734	Clinical Pharmocology	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

plus one of the following papers:

168.850	Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30	
168.851	Practicum	30	
168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810

plus 90 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives.

Endorsement

4. The Master of Nursing is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30
168.853	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30

plus 60 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives.

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (Division I) or Second Class Honours (Division II), as determined by academic performance, to candidates who have not been awarded cross-credit under Regulation 7. In order to be eligible for the award of Honours, all requirements must be completed within two years by full-time students or within five years by part-time students.

6. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with Distinction, in cases of sufficient merit, to candidates who have been awarded cross-credits under Regulation 7.

   (a) In order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 60 credits must complete all requirements within two years of full-time study or within four years of part-time study.

(b) In order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 120 credits must complete all requirements within one year of full-time study or within three years of part-time study.

Recognition of Prior Learning

7. Candidates who have been awarded an approved Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma (or equivalent) in nursing, or other equivalent programme, may apply for cross-credit to the Master of Nursing degree. Such candidates may be cross-credited with up to 60 or up to 120 credits, respectively. The course of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

8. Candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (Nursing) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who have not been awarded that degree, diploma or certificate may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Nursing, transfer papers completed under the previous qualification to the Master of Nursing. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of the Master of Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the BA(Hons)(Nursing), PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs.

Time Limits

9. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. A candidate granted cross-credit under Regulation 7 shall have the course of study duration reduced accordingly, such that the course of study for candidates credited 60 credits under Regulation 7 shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

Master of Nursing Schedule of Electives

168.703	Managing Lifelong Conditions	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	P 168.733
168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30	
168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
168.721	Māori Centred Practice	30	
168.722	Wound Management	30	C 168.733
168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	C 147.704
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	P Graduate Status; R 250.742
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15	P 175.761
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.702

Specific requirements for the Neonatal Endorsement

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725 or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	C 168.725; R 168.727, 168.760; Note 4
168.853	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30	P 168.725, 168.729 (or 168.727 and 168.760); C 168.726; R 168.761, 168.762; Note 4

Notes

1. The clinical experience associated with this practicum may be taken in a variety of fields of practice. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
2. The B entry requirement for 168.850 applies to all students enrolling in papers 168.728 and 168.734 or their equivalent from 2010.
3. Entry to a Certificate of Proficiency for 168.850 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses is decided on an individual basis.
4. The clinical experience associated with this paper may be taken in a variety of fields of practice related to neonatal or newborn nursing. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.

The Degree of Master of Public Health
MPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year's full-time study and not more than four years' part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the MPH every candidate shall normally complete either:
   (a) a thesis to the value of 120 credits (231.899 or 231.816 and 231.817); or
   (b) a research project to the value of 60 credits plus papers from the PGDipPH schedule to the value of 60 credits.

Honours/Distinction

4. Honours are not available for 120-credit Masters.

The Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity)
MPH(Biosecurity)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates for the MPH (Biosecurity) shall have been awarded a medical degree and be eligible for registration to practice in the country from where they will be enrolled to receive the programme.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 120 credits:

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity)

195.740	A Population Basis for Measuring Health	15
195.741	Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation	15
195.742	Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing	15
195.743	Principles of Disease Control and Management	15
231.721	International Public Health	15
231.722	Communicable Disease Prevention and Control	15
231.723	Epidemiological Methods	15
231.724	International Occupational and Environmental Health	15

Note

The Public Health papers will normally be undertaken only after completion of the four core papers, 195.740, 195.741, 195.742, and 195.743.

The Degree of Master of Social Work
MSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work candidates shall have qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours from this University or shall have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in social sciences or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Social Work

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits, including 179.702, plus a thesis (179.899, or 179.816 plus 179.817) to the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, including 179.702 plus a thesis (179.898) to the value of 90 credits.

   Four papers shall be selected from the following list:

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.720	Spirituality and Social Work	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	R 179.774 (2005)
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Maori Development and the Social Services	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704
179.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	P 179.702
179.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	P 179.702
179.898	Thesis	90	P 179.702
179.899	Thesis	120	P 179.702

Concession

3. Candidates with a 480 credit social work degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent) or with a completed social work Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction may be exempt for up to 90 credits in course work with the approval of the Head of School.

The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise
MSpEx

Part I

Course Regulations

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

Admission to the programme (240 credits) is open to students who have completed a Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or equivalent sport-related degree with at least an overall B grade average.

Admission to the programme (120 credits) by thesis is open to students who have completed a Bachelor of Sport and Exercise degree with Honours or

an equivalent sport-related degree, or who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise; with at least an overall B grade average.

Course Requirements

Candidates for the Master of Sport and Exercise shall follow a two-part course of study which shall consist of at least 240 approved credits, and include 15 or 30 credits in research methods together with a thesis of at least 90 credits.

Part One shall comprise 120 credits at the 700-level from the PGDipSpEx schedule.

Part Two shall comprise 120 credits. This shall be a thesis of 120 credits; or shall include a thesis of 90 credits; from the schedule of theses below.

Progression to Part Two will be conditional upon achievement of a B average in Part One.

(a) The course of study for candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours shall consist of an approved thesis of 120 credits.

(b) The course of study for candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise shall consist of 120 approved credits. These must comprise either a thesis of 120 credits; or a thesis of 90 credits, together with a 15 credit research methods paper and one other 15 credit paper, or a 30 credit research methods paper.

Subjects

The subjects for the examination for the degree include the following: Exercise Prescription and Training, Exercise Science, Physical Education, Sport Coaching, and Sport Management.

Completion of a subject requires 90 credits at 700 level in accordance with the schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise and completion of a thesis in the same subject area.

The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded without a subject.

Student Progression

In cases of sufficient merit, the MSpEx may be awarded with distinction or merit.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise

234.890	Thesis	90
234.899	Thesis	120

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics PGDipErg

No new enrolments from 2011

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing PGDipNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed for the Master of Nursing degree.
3. The Postgraduate Diploma is normally awarded without endorsement. The course of Study must include at least one of the following papers:

168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Endorsement

4. The Postgraduate Diploma is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30

plus 30 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule.

Time Limits

5. A candidate must satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment in the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

6. A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, or its equivalent from another tertiary institution, may apply to cross-credit up to 30 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

7. A candidate enrolled for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, transfer the papers completed while enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
PGDipPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year full-time study, and not more than four years' part-time study.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass a selection of papers in Public Health at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits, and complete practical work as appropriate.

The following paper is compulsory:

231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	

At least 30 credits from the following

231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

At least 30 credits must be taken from:

178.718	Health Economics	30	
231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.704	Māori Health	30	P 231.701
231.705	Pacific Health	30	P 231.701
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	P 231.701
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.702
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.701
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

A maximum of 30 credits can be taken from the following papers:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Graduate Status
114.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	P Graduate Status
114.773	Hazard Management	30	P Graduate Status
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	P Graduate Status; R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	P Graduate Status; R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	P Graduate Status; R 250.746
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.703

Note

Not all papers may be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
PGDipRehab

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of School consisting of not less than 120 credits.
2. Candidates shall either:
   (a) Pass papers as set out in the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

   One compulsory paper:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	

At least two of the following papers:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	P or C 147.704, PHOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	

The selection of papers may include an approved paper from another discipline.

Or:

(b) Qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Head of School, papers to the value of 150 credits as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Rehabilitation Counselling

(a) Three compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	

(b) One of the following papers:

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

(a) Two compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	

(b) Two of the following papers:

147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 1
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Notes

1. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
2. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
3. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.
5. The Diploma shall be awarded on the combined results of the evaluation of the separate papers and practicum with the proviso that each component shall be at least of a pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision offers an advanced qualification for professionally qualified social and community workers who have achieved a high level of professional competence and who are supervising social and community work practitioners and/or social work students on field work placements.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for a Diploma in Social Service Supervision, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740

Notes

1. Papers offered will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.
2. If a candidate has previously completed papers equivalent in content to any of these papers, then the student may apply for an exemption from that paper and enrol in another 30-credit paper with the approval of the Head of School.

Restrictions

3. Should restrictions be necessary, University Regulations will be followed.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise PGDipSpEx

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed a Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or equivalent sport-related degree with at least an overall B- grade average.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise a candidate shall pass an approved selection of papers to a minimum total of 120 credits. The Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement.

   The following endorsements and their required papers (at 700 level) are available :

Sport Management

234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS

Plus an approved additional paper or papers to a total of 30 further credits. For those wishing to facilitate later advancement to the Masters programme, a paper in qualitative research methods is recommended.

Sport Coaching

234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Programme Director; R 234.705 and 152.719
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS

Plus an approved additional paper or papers to a total of 30 further credits. For those wishing to facilitate later advancement to the Masters programme, a paper in qualitative research methods is recommended.

Exercise Science

234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	P Graduate Status and Permission Academic Director. Students need to have passed 194.241 and 234.203 or equivalent.
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	P Graduate Status and Permission Academic Director. Students need to have passed 122.102, 194.241 and 234.203 or equivalent.
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	P Graduate Status and Permission Academic Director.
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	P Graduate Status and Permission Academic Director.
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Programme Director;. R 234.705 and 152.719

Plus an approved additional paper or papers to a total of 30 further credits. For those wishing to facilitate later advancement to the Masters programme, a paper in quantitative research methods is recommended.

Exercise Prescription and Training

234.717	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions	P Completion of the Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (Sport and Exercise major); Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Exercise Prescription and Training major), or similar programmes as specifically approved by the PG advisor.
234.718	Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions	P Completion of the Bachelor of Health Sciences degree (Sport and Exercise major); Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Exercise Prescription and Training major), or similar programmes as specifically approved by the PG advisor.
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	P Graduate Status and Permission Programme Director. R 234.705 and 152.719
234.719	Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease	P Completion of the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Physical Education major), or similar programme, as approved by the PG advisor.

Plus an approved additional paper of 15 further credits. For those wishing to facilitate later advancement to the Masters programme, a paper in qualitative or quantitative research methods is recommended.

Physical Education

234.745	Advanced Application of Maori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education	30	P Completion of the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise Science (Physical Education major), or similar programme, as approved by the PG advisor.
234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	P Graduate Status or PHoS
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	P Graduate Status

Plus an approved additional paper or papers to a total of 30 further credits. For those wishing to facilitate later advancement to the Masters programme, a paper in qualitative or quantitative research methods is recommended.

3. A candidate may complete the Postgraduate Diploma without endorsement by satisfying Regulation 2 only.

Diploma without endorsement by satisfying Regulation 2 only.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management PGDipSportMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management a candidate shall pass:

Management Endorsement

234.731	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30	Graduate status and PHoS; R152.710
234.732	Advanced Sport Management	30	Graduate status and PHoS; R152.711
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	Graduate status and PHoS; R152.712, 152.714. 152.715

or

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	Graduate status and PHoS

(or equivalent)

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Coaching Endorsement

234.736	Advanced Sport Coaching	30	Graduate status and PHoS; R152.713
234.738	Advanced Sport Practicum	30	Graduate status and PHoS; R152.712, 152.714. 152.715

152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/ Athletic Conditioning	30	Graduate status and PHoS

or

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	Graduate status and PHoS

(or equivalent)

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science PGCertHlthSc

No new enrolments will be accepted from 2012

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the Schedule for the endorsement.

Dual Diagnosis

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	P or C 147.704, PHOS

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing PGCertNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded with or without endorsement. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate without endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.
3. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate with endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study as prescribed below.

Family Practice

168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30

plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Maori Health

168.721	Maori Centred Practice	30

plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Mental Health

168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30

Neonatal

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30

Older Persons' Health

168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30

plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Primary Health Care

168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30

plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. Candidates who have successfully completed a level 8 postgraduate paper as part of a Nursing Council of New Zealand approved New Entry to Practice programme may apply for cross-credit to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. Such candidates may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits but they will not be eligible to receive the Certificate with an endorsement.

Time Limits

5. A candidate granted cross-credit under Regulation 4 shall have the course of study duration reduced accordingly, such that the course of study for candidates credited 30 credits under Regulation 4 shall not exceed one calendar year.
6. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolling for the qualification.

COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
TE KURA PŪKENGA TANGATA

Undergraduate Degrees 110
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts 110
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies 122
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 122
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication 123
The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies* 126
The Degree of Bachelor of Education 127
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education)* 128
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)* 130
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies6 131
The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts 132
The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery* 133
The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning 133
The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy 135
Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education 137

Undergraduate Diplomas 138
The Diploma in Arts 138
The Diploma in Adult Education* 139
The Diploma for Education Support Workers 139
The Diploma in Human Development 140

Undergraduate Certificates 140
The Certificate in Adult Education* 140
The Certificate in Arts 141
The Certificate in Counselling Theory* 141
The Certificate in Early Years Education* 142
The Certificate in Human Development* 142
The Certificate in Pacific Development 143
The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language* 143

Certificate 144
The Certificate for Teacher Aides* 144

Graduate Diplomas 144
The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching* 144
The Graduate Diploma in Arts 145
The Graduate Diploma in Education* 145
The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management 146
The Graduate Diploma in Māori Development* 146
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 147
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) 147
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) 148
The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International* 149

Graduate Certificates 150
The Graduate Certificate in Arts 150
The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management 151
The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language 151

Bachelor Honours Degrees 152
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours 152
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours 155

Masters Degrees 155
The Degree of Master of Arts 155
The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology 161
The Degree of Master of Communication 162
The Degree of Master of Counselling 163
The Degree of Master of Creative Writing 164
The Degree of Master of Defence Studies* 164
The Degree of Master of Education 165
The Degree of Master of Educational Administration* 171
The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership 172
The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology 173
The Degree of Master of Emergency Management 174
The Degree of Master of International Development 174
The Degree of Master of International Security 175
The Degree of Master of Literacy Education 176
The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts 177
The Degree of Master of Public Policy* 177
The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning 178
The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching 179
The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy 180
The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership 180

Postgraduate Diplomas 181
The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts 181
The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 181
The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 182
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication 182
The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling* 183
The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies 183
The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies* 184
The Postgraduate Diploma in Education 184
The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership 188
The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology 189
The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management 189
The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation* 190
The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology 190
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security 190
The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education 191
The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts 191
The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies 192
The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning 192
The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice 192
The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 193
The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research 193
The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching 194
The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy 195
The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)* 195
The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)* 196
Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori 197
The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development 197

Postgraduate Certificates 197
The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts 197
The Postgraduate Certificate in Education 198
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership 198
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology 199
The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning 199
The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching 199
The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy 200
The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching 200
The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development 201

* No new enrolments

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
BA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) not more than 165 credits from 100-level papers;
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers;
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
3. Candidates must pass a paper in written communication from Part I of the BA Schedule, normally within the first 120 credits of study towards the degree. Candidates who have been awarded a degree from a recognised tertiary institution, or who have passed an equivalent paper at a recognised tertiary institution, may apply for exemption from this requirement.

Majors

4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major subject.
   (a) For all majors except Business Psychology, candidates must pass at least 135 credits in the major subject, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
   (b) For the Business Psychology major, candidates must pass at least 195 credits, including 30-credits at 100-level, 75 credits at 200-level, and 90 credits at 300-level.
   (c) The requirements for each major are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (d) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits in the major subject.

Double Majors

5. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Passing at least 120 credits in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA Schedule, including at least 45 credits at 300-level exclusive to each major; and
   (b) Meeting all other majoring requirements in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (c) No paper may be credited to more than one major.
   (d) Business Psychology is not normally available as part of a double major.

Minors

6. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject. Candidates may complete a maximum of two minor subjects. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (a) The subjects available as minors within the BA degree, and the requirements for those minors, are specified in Part II of the BA Schedule.
   (b) Minor subjects may also be selected from the Bachelor of Business Studies and the Bachelor of Science degrees.
   (c) Where a minor is included from the Bachelor of Business Studies or the Bachelor of Science degree:
      (i) the regulations of the Bachelor of Business Studies or the Bachelor of Science for the minor subject will apply; except that
      (ii) where the same minor subject is also offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree, the regulations of the Bachelor of Arts for the minor subject will apply.
   (d) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (e) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 credits from a related subject for equivalent credits in the minor subject.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Part I: Written Communication Requirement

All students must pass one of the following papers, or an approved alternative, normally within the first 120 credits of study:

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

Part II: Major and Minor Requirements

Business Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 15 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)

175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Notes

1. All papers scheduled with prefixes 114 and 152 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Business Psychology consists of 195 credits, including 175.101, 175.102; 45 credits from 200-level Psychology papers, including 175.201 and 175.203; 30 credits consisting of 114.241 and 152.200; 60 credits from 300-level Psychology papers, including 30 credits from 175.306, 175.343, 175.345; and 30 credits from 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396, 152.304, 152.329 and 152.341.

Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

Chinese

241.101	Chinese 1A	15	R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	241.101 or PHOS; R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
241.103	Chinese Cultural World	15	R 169.143
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Note 1, 2
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241,241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Note 1, 3
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.205	Business Chinese	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 169.254; Note 4
241.295	Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.298
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or 241.241 and 241.242 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 1, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 1, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345
241.395	Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.397
241.396	Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.398

Notes

1. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.
3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.
4. Before enrolling in Chinese language papers below the 300-level, native speakers of Chinese must consult the Programme Coordinator or Head of School to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.
5. Suitable for heritage learners of Chinese who possess a knowledge of 600 (approx) characters.
6. Suitable for heritage learners of Chinese with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule. All majors must include at least one of 241.103 or 241.203.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule.

Classical Studies

134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	Early Rome	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.116	Latin	15	P 201.115
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
201.119	Ancient Sport and Entertainment	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.216	The Trojan War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy or 201.201
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

No student may enrol for a paper in Classical Studies with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits 201-prefix at 100-level; 30 credits 201-prefix at 200-level; 60 credits 201-prefix at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from 134-, 135- and 200-prefix papers in the Classical Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 201-prefix papers.

Defence Studies

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	An Introduction to Military Operations	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140

149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level 149 prefix paper
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180; and any 200-level 149-prefix paper; R 149.160
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper

Note

Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Defence Studies including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

Development Studies

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

Development Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 131.321; at least one of 150.213, 145.311 or 146.318 and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies schedule.

Economics

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 178.211
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 100-level Economics paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 115.106
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.xxx and any 15 credits at 200-level

Notes

Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take paper 160.103. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100, 178.200 and 178.201; 60 credits at 300-level, including at least one of 178.300, 178.308, 178.360 or 178.370, and 15 credits at any level from the Economics schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100; 15 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level from the Economics schedule.

Education

254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101
254.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	R 186.103
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
254.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper; 187.201
254.203	Sociology of Education	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.203
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100 level paper, R 186.201, 186.230; Note 2
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P One of 186.120, 187.101, 209.102, 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102 R 186.293
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.202, Note 2
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102, R 209.208, 208.208, 208.308, 209.308, 275.308
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.237, Note 2
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper; 187.301
254.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.303
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.304, 278.363
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level paper; R 186.301, Note 1
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 186.322
267.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.390
269.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 182.373
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 275.202 or 209.202 or 209.309, R 209.307; Note 2

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.301 Learning and Motivation and 186.301 Psychology of Education (formerly 136.302).
2. Prerequisite requirements may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
3. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Education, including 254.101 and 275.102; 30 credits at the 200-level, including at least one of 256.201, 254.201, 254.203 or 275.202; 60 credits at the 300-level including 267.390, and 15 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

Educational Psychology

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper; R 175.312
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.284
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.287
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100-level paper; R 186.201
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.384
256.301	Behaviour Modification in Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper
256.302	Developmental Psychopathology in Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P any 200-level Education paper
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.301
263.331	Assessment of Learning	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.331

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits, including 275.102, 175.102, 175.203, 256.201, 175.306, 256.301, 256.302; and at least one of 249.284, 249.287, 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; and at least one of 263.331, 249.384, 263.301, 258.301.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and one of 175.306, 256.301 or 256.302.

Note

The following are recommended as elective papers: 175.101, 175.302.

English

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.171
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.171	Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.139
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
139.201	Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.208	Literacy Practices in Context	15	P any 100-level 139 prefix paper or any one of 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 228.111, 141.111, 219.100, 192.102, 237.114, PHOS
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105 or 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.210	Rewriting Classic Fiction	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.220	Theatre of Everyday Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any 100-level 197-prefix paper, or any 226-prefix or 224-prefix paper
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110 or 270.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P any one of 139.123, 139.133 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.230	Writing Centre Theory and Practice	15	PHOS
139.242	Medieval Worlds	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.253	The American Short Story	15	P any 100-level English paper, R 139.353
139.254	Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.255	Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.272	Auckland Writers and Their Region	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
139.302	Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.304	Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15	P any 200-level English paper, R 139.204
139.307	The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.320	Theatre in Production: Processes of Creative Adaptation	15	P any one of 139.220, 139.223, 139.224, 139.303, 224.204 or 224.304 or any 200-level 133 prefix paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix paper
139.330	Writing Centre Practicum	15	P 139.230
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule.

Environmental Studies

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or 145.111; Note 3
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103or equivalent knowledge, Note 3
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers, Note 2
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. An equivalent research methods paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of School of People, Environment and Planning.
2. Only one of 134.218/134.318 may be credited.
3. Students are recommended to include 121.212, 121.312 and 196.205 in their degree programme.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.206, 176.308; a further 45 credits at 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.308; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

French

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
243.101	Introductory French Language I	15	R 164.106
243.102	Introductory French Language II	15	P 243.101 or 164.106 or equivalent level; R 164.107
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307
243.305	Close Encounters: Connections between France and New Zealand	15	P 243.301

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the French schedule.

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.225 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) and 145.327 (one day).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Geography including 145.111 and 145.121; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including at least one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.320, 145.327, and 15 credits at any level from the Geography schedule. With permission of the Head of School 15 credits (ie one paper) at 100- or 200-level may be credited to the Geography major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography schedule.

German (no new enrolments from 2011)

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
244.101	Introductory German Language I	15	R 164.117
244.102	Introductory German Language II	15	P 244.101 or 164.117 or equivalent level; R 164.118
244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

Major Requirements

German is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

German is not available as a minor subject.

History

148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.109	European Roots	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
148.111	A History of the World	15	
148.113	Early Medieval England	15	
148.114	Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914	15	
148.115	Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914	15	
148.116	Medieval Europe	15	
148.120	Blockbusters and Biopics: History at the Movies	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.208	Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.212	The Crusades	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.213	Modern United States History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.214	New Zealand Rural History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.108
148.216	The Tudors and the English Reformation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.217	Victoria's World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.218	The Vikings	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.222	Popular Culture in Medieval Europe	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.301	English Radicalism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.313	The French Revolution	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.324	Late Medieval England	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.330	Medieval Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.331	Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.334	Sports History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.335	The Great War and its Legacy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.336	Urbanisation in the British Empire	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.338	Issues in Christian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 187.363
148.391	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in History including 15 credits at 100-level, 30 credits at 200-level, 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

Japanese

242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or PHOS; R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.121 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.395

Notes

1. This paper is not suitable for native speakers of Japanese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Notwithstanding Generic Regulation 5 for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, provided ability to the appropriate level has been attained, students may enrol directly in 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301 or 242.302. Students are encouraged to contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss their appropriate point of entry into language papers if in doubt.
3. Students who gain exemption from 242.101 and 242.102 may instead credit the two following papers to their major: 172.131 Language and Communication and 172.132 Language and Culture or other approved electives.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Japanese, including 242.103; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

Linguistics

172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA or BEd paper
172.234	Phonetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule. Subject to approval from the

Head of School, 242.306 may be taken in partial fulfilment of the majoring requirements.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule.

Māori Studies

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Māori language necessary.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Māori Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including 150.311, and 30 credits at any level from the Māori Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Māori Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Māori Studies schedule.

Mathematics

160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171; Note 1
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.102)
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130, R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212 (and 160.102 prior to 2012)
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 9

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.

Majoring Requirements

160.111 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.112 (or 160.101 and 160.102), 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Minoring Requirements

Both of 160.111, 160.112 (or at least one of 160.101 or 160.102); 45 credits from papers with 160.2XX and 160.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Media Studies

139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.103	Seeing Through the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.108
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
154.115	Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361,221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 139.228
154.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper

154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.391	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.392	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

All papers scheduled with prefix 219 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

Music

133.101	European Music I	15	R MUSC 130
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD
133.108	Popular Song	15	
133.109	Theory of Music: Basic Techniques	15	R MUSI 105, 107, 108; NZSM 160, 161, 162, MUSC 160, 166, 167, 266; Note
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC 125, NZSM 132
133.201	European Music II	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.205	The Music of Pink Floyd	15	P any 100-level Music paper
133.206	Choral Repertoire	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.305	The Music of the Beatles	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.307	Music Practice III	15	P 133.207
133.333	Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire	15	P any 200-level Music paper or PHOD
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
254.322	Composition and Improvisation	15	R 207.322

Note

This paper is open to all students whether they have passed previous theory papers or not. In this course Process is just as important as Outcome as the idea is to present theoretical knowledge in a way that relates to outside systems but injects new concepts into the process.

Majoring Requirements

Music is not available as a major subject

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Music, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Music schedule.

The following New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) papers may also be credited to the Music minor:

MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	R 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–Present	20	R 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	R 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; R 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; 133.109; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points, R NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; R 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 252	Perspectives on Music of Asia	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166, or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; R 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, NZSM 362
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 200-level points from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217 and PHOS; R 133.364, NZSM 317

Philosophy

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.204	Aesthetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.205	Logic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.303	Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy, or 201.201
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy

134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 200-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects; students should consult the Head of School.
2. Not all 200- or 300-level papers will be offered each year. Students should consult the Head of School.
3. No student may enrol for a paper in Philosophy with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

Politics

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.203	Human Rights in a Global Context	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009) or 200.161; R 179.201
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Note

Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Politics, including 200.161, 200.215, 200.261; 60 credits at 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Politics schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 15 credits at 300-level; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 200-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	Note 1
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312, Note 1
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1

Notes

1. Laboratory and/or practical work is associated with this paper.
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Psychology including 175.101 and 175.102; 45 credits at 200-level, including 175.203; and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 15 credits at 300-level, 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology schedule.

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major Requirements

Rehabilitation Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation schedule.

Religious Studies

135.101	Hinduism and Buddhism	15	
135.102	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
135.104	Introduction to Sanskrit	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper

135.204	East Asian Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.207	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.305	Religious Writings	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies
135.308	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Religious Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Religious Studies schedule.

Security Studies

134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.171	The Security of Global Trade	15	
149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.280	Emerging Security Issues	15	P 149.180
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
149.350	History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180 and any 200-level 149-prefix paper; R 149.160
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.385	Security and the Law	15	P 149.280
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.
2. 153.200 and 152.386 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under the BA regulations.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits, including 149.180, 149.280, 149.380, 149.381, 149.385; 15 credits at 200-level; 15 credits at 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 149.180, 149.280; 15 credits of 149 prefix papers at 300-level; 15 credits of 149 prefix papers at 200- or 300-level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P 146.102 or 131.121
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 119.180 or 250.131
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
146.302	Regional Ethnography	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P 146.213 or equivalent
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.310	Applied Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 146.284
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted in place of the prescribed prerequisites with the approval of Head of School.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Anthropology, including 146.101; 30 credits at 200-level, including 146.213; 60 credits at 300-level, including 146.303, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The major must include at least 105 credits from the 146.-prefix papers.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix papers.

Social Policy

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R 112.101, 177.101, 178.100 (prior to 1997), 178.102
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper

176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 176.202, Note 1
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.201
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 134.211, 200.211
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301, Note 2
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202; R 179.302, Note 1

Notes

1. These papers include laboratory or field work requirements.
2. Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; at least one of 178.100 or 178.110; both 279.201 and 179.202; 60 credits at 300-level, including 279.301 and 279.302, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; both 279.201 and 279.301; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.204	Small Groups	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 176.105
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.222	Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Sociology, including 176.101; 30 credits at 200-level including 176.206; 60 credits at 300-level including 176.301; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

Spanish

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
245.101	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	R 164.151
245.102	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 245.101 or 164.151 or equivalent level; R 164.152
245.103	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	R 164.153
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.302	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 245.301; R 164.361
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

Statistics

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school back-ground, Note 1R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2; R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101

161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2; R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.101-160.103; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–130 and 160.1xx; R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100-130; R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P one of, 115.101, 161.100–161.130; and 160.1xx; R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221; R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xy) or 161.2xx; R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101), one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Statistics, including 160.111, at least one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or one of 161.100, 161.110); 45 credits at 200-level consisting of 161.220; one of 161.200 or 161.231 and one of 161.221, 160.203 or 160.211, and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or 161.100); 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics schedule.

Women's Studies

170.101	Introduction to Women's Studies	15	
170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
135.207	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 119.180 or 250.131
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	P any 100-level BA paper
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.330	Medieval Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
170.301	Contested Feminisms	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.303	Gender and Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
275.304	Gender Development	15	P any 200-level paper

Major Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 170.201; 15 credits at 300-level; 15 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies schedule.

Part III: Other BA Subjects and Papers

Emergency Management

130.201	Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15	P any 200-level paper

English for Speakers of Other Languages

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

These papers may be credited to other undergraduate degree programmes.

European Studies

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	

Health

250.131	Health Studies	15	
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.331
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

Humanities and Social Sciences

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
230.101	Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15	
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, or Social Policy.

   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 or 219.

   (e) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.

3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.

   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Schedule Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from these majors in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BBS programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.

   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 121, 160, or 161.

   (d) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

   (c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for a Geography or Psychology major respectively in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc component papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication BC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.133	Creative Communication	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.220	Theatre of Everyday Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any 100-level 197-prefix paper, or any 226-prefix or 224-prefix paper
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P any one of 139.123, 139.133 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.320	Theatre in Production: Processes of Creative Adaptation	15	P any one of 139.220, 139.223, 139.224, 139.303, 224.204 or 224.304 or any 200-level 133 prefix paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282

139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 3
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 4
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or 241.241 and 241.242 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

(c) German (no new enrolments from 2011)

244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

(d) Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.203	The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15	P 245.201
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.302	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 245.301, R 164.361
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Notes

1. Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.
2. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.
4. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.
5. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 600 (approx) characters.
6. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese, (b) French, (c) German, (d) Japanese, or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.201 and 241.202; a minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202; a minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202; a minor in option(d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202; and a minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177

219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA or BEd paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200, R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits, R 156.702
156.237	Marketing Communication	15	P 115.104 or 156.200; R 156.234, 156.236
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, 156.237, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies (only available through transnational agreements)

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies BDefStuds

No new enrolments will be accepted into the Bachelor of Defence Studies from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Defence Studies degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) No more than 165 credits from 100-level papers.
   (b) At least 75 credits from 300-level papers.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass all papers listed in Schedule A (210 credits).
   (b) Pass elective papers to a total of 150 credits as indicated in Schedule B.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies

Schedule A

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	An Introduction to Military Operations	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level paper; R 148.261
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level Defence Studies paper

Schedule B

At least 150 credits from the following list of papers or other approved papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees. The normal prerequisites are to be observed.

134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.171	The Security of Global Trade	15	
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	R 115.101,161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101, Note
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104, 156.100
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level paper
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education
BEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
   (a) hold a New Zealand Diploma or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or approved equivalent; or
   (b) have completed at least two full-time years of approved relevant experience in an educational context, or approved equivalent.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Education shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   and including:
   (c) the core papers listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (d) the remaining papers from Schedules B and C for the qualification;
   (e) up to 75 credits from schedules for other qualifications offered by the University, with the approval of the College PVC or nominee.
3. Candidates who hold previous qualifications in teaching and/or education may have them assessed for credit to the Bachelor of Education. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study consisting of at least 120 credits, including the requirements of at least one major.

Specialisations

4. The Bachelor of Education may be completed with or without specialisation.
5. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major by passing at least 90 credits in one majoring subject, including:
   (a) at least 15 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 30 credits at 200-level;
   (c) at least 45 credits at 300-level.
6. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Qualification.
7. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting all of the requirements of both majors.
8. Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of Education by passing at least 60 credits for one of majors listed in Schedule B, including:
   (a) no more than 15 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 15 credits at 300-level.
9. No paper may be credited to both a major and a minor.
10. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.

Completion Requirements

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

Transitional Provisions

12. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Education from 2013 must satisfy the requirements of these regulations, as specified in Schedules A and B to the Degree.
13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Education prior to 2013 may:
   (a) complete the qualification under the 2012 Bachelor of Education regulations; or
   (b) complete the qualification under the current Bachelor of Education regulations, but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations, as specified in Schedules A and B to the Degree.
14. These transition provisions will remain in place until 2015.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the degree within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

Schedule A

Core papers for the Bachelor of Education

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102, 270.102
254.101	Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101, 187.101
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education paper, R 187.231
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100-level paper, R 186.201, 186.230
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level Education paper, R 186.301
263.331	Assessment of Learning	15	P any 200-level Education paper, R 186.331
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P any 200-level Education paper, R 187.304
267.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P any 200-level paper, R 187.390

Schedule B

Specific papers for the majors

Early Years Education

90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.120
265.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.289
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	R 186.293
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R 186.322
265.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.344
265.374	Leadership in Early Childhood	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.374

Special and Inclusive Education

90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.284
249.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.285
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.382
249.334	Special Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.334

249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.384

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

75 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

And 15 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	P any 100-level Languages paper or equivalent; R 207.377
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Schedule C

Elective papers for the Bachelor of Education

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.284
249.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.285
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 186.287
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.382
249.334	Special Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.334
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Buisness Studies paper; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Buisness Studies paper; R 209.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level Education, Social Sciences, or Buisness Studies paper; R 209.353
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255; R 209.355
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
254.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	R186.103
254.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	
254.203	Sociology of Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.203
254.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.330
254.336	Education in the Digital Age		P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.336
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	P any 100-level Languages paper or equivalent; R 207.377
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P any 200-level Education paper
258.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.337
262.339	The Education of the Gifted and Talented	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 186.339
264.101	How People Learn	15	
265.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	R 206.105
265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.120
265.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	R186.289
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	R186.293
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R186.322
265.344	Issues in Early Years Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R186.344
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 182.232
269.274	Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15	P any 100 level Education paper ; R 182.274
269.332	Maori Issues in Education	15	P any 200 level Education paper ; R 182.332
275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 209.102 or 275.102 R 209.202
275.203	Child Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102
275.204	Adult Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102; R 208.308, 208.208; 209.208, 209.308, 275.308
275.304	Gender Development	15	P any 200-level paper
275.307	Infants in Families	15	R 209.307
276.325	Developing Children's Numeracy	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 211.325
276.396	Numeracy in the Middle Years	15	R 211.396

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) BEd(AdultEd)

(No new enrolments from 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Candidates for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) shall:

   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and

(b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

2. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 360 credits of study with:

   (a) no more than 150 credits at the 100-level;

   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level;

   (c) at least 270 credits from Schedule One for the degree of BEd(AdultEd), including at least 90 credits at the 200-level and at least 60 credits at the 300-level; and

   (d) up to 90 credits from papers listed in Schedule Two or from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for other bachelor degrees or the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching.

3. Every course of study shall include the following core paper: 273.183.

4. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) The Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or co-requisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.

   (b) The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

   (c) Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.

   (d) Candidates who have been awarded the Diploma in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits and 45 200-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 90 credits will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credits will be granted.

   (e) A candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.

   (f) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 90 credits.

   (g) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 45 credits.

   (h) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 120 credits.

   (i) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.

6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience; this will be credited as 273.200 once evidence provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's BEd (AdultEd) course.

Transition Provisions

7. A student who has been enrolled in the BEd under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University BEd(AdultEd) Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from 273 Adult Education; R 187.183
273.200	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	

Elective Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 182.332
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.190
273.206	Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.206, 187.278
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.281
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.279, 187.282
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.293
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.371
273.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	P 30 x 200-level Education credits; R 187.372
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.373
273.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.376
273.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.388
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.395
273.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.398

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BEd(Tchg)

No new enrolments from 2013

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

   Note

   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study must include no fewer than 75 credits at the 300-level.

Schedule One – Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) Option

Year 1

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.102	Understanding Child Development	15	R 208.102
270.103	Te Reo Māori Curriculum - Te Reo Tipua	15	R 181.103
270.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	R 206.105
270.106	Mathematics in the Early Years I	15	R 210.104
270.107	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15	R 136.107
270.108	Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years	15	R 270.108
270.117	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 185.117, 186.120, 265.120
278.161	The Self in School and Society	15	R 136.161, 181.101, 187.101, 254.101

Year 2

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.104	Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education	15	R 208.104
270.202	The Arts in the Early Years	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper
270.204	Developing Language and Literacy	15	P 270.105; R 206.204
270.209	Mathematics in the Early Years II	15	P 270.106; R 210.209, 210.287
270.228	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185 228
270.259	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II	15	P 136.107 or 270.107; 270.105 and 270.108; R 136.259
270.288	Integrated Curriculum: Social Sciences and Technology	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.288
270.289	Integrated Curriculum: Language and Science	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.289

Year 3

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.200	He Huarahi Ako: Māori Education for Teachers	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 181.200
270.286	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.286
270.304	Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years	15	Any 200-level Early Years paper
270.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 185.322
270.325	Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.325
270.341	Early Years Assessment and Programming	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.341
270.359	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III	15	P 136.259 or 270.259; R 136.359
278.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361

Practical Requirements

4. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes at least seven weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the coursework component to pass these papers.

Variations

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

   (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

7. At the discretion of the Academic Board, a candidate who has successfully completed a three-year pre-service primary teaching diploma from an accredited provider will be credited with up to 240 credits in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years Option.

Commencement

8. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years from 2011.

Transition Provisions

9. Students enrolled prior to 2011 will complete under the regulations that were in force at the time of their initial enrolment into the programme. These transition arrangements will expire in 2015.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies BEd(Tchg)Primary/DipEdStuds

No new enrolments from 2013

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the programme.

   Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

3. The BEd(Tchg)/DipEdStuds must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for the BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above.
5. The course of study must also include:

BEd (Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

Year 1

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.108	Introduction to Classroom Practice	15	R 136.108
278.160	The Self, Learning and Development Within Education	15	R 136.160
278.161	The Self in School and Society	15	R 136.161
278.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	R 136.162
278.163	Foundations of Mathematics Teaching	15	R 136.163
278.164	Foundations of Literacy Teaching	15	R 136.164
278.166	Multidisciplinary Studies I	15	R 136.165, 278.165
278.167	Multidisciplinary Studies II	15	R 136.165, 278.165

Year 2

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.206	Developing Teaching Practice	15	P 136.108 or 278.10; R 136.205, 136.206
278.260	Effective Teaching of Mathematics	15	P 136.162 or 278.162; P or C 136.163 or 278.163; R 136.260
278.261	Effective Teaching of Reading	15	P 136.162 and 136.164 or 278.162 and 278.164; R 136.261
278.264	The Child in Diverse Contexts	30	P 136.160 and 136.161 or 278.160 and 278.161; R 136.264
278.265	Effective Teaching of Writing	15	P 136.162 or 278.162; R 136.262, 136.265
278.266	Interdisciplinary Studies I	15	P 15 credits at 100-level from 278 Primary Teaching; R 136.263, 278.263
278.267	Interdisciplinary Studies II	15	P 15 credits at 100-level from 278 Primary Teaching; R 136.263, 278.263

Year 3

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.305	Professional Teaching Practice	30	P One of 136.205, 136.206 or 278.206; R 136.305
278.360	Mathematics for Diverse Learners	15	P 136.260 or 278.260; R 136.360
278.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P One of 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361
278.362	Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners	30	P Any 200-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 136.362

One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 184.301, 187.301, 278.363
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P 15 credits at 200-level from Education; R 187.304, 278.363

One approved 200- or 300-level education paper to the value of 15 credits

Year 4

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.405	Advanced Professional Teaching Practice	15	P 278.305 or 136.305, C 278.406
278.406	Classroom in Action	15	P 136.305 or 278.305
278.460	Classroom Numeracy and Literacy	15	P 136.360 and 136.361 or 278.360 and 278.361
278.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	P Any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper
278.463	Te Hononga - Engaging with Māori in Education	15	P any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper

Two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.300
278.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.301
278.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 208.319
278.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.321
278.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.323
278.333	Learning Visual Language	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.333
278.352	Coastal Processes	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.352, 211.352, 254.352
278.355	Living in a Globalised World	15	P 15 credits on 278 Primary Teaching at 200-level

15 credits from approved 200- or 300-level degree papers

Practical Requirements

6. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

8. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

   (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Diploma in Education Studies course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transition Provisions

11. (a) Students who enrolled in136.205 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.206, and will be able to graduate with 5 less credits should this circumstance arise.

    (b) Students who enrolled in136.262 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.265, and will be able to graduate with 5 extra credits should this circumstance arise.

Commencement

12. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies from 2011.

The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts BMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
3. The degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
4. The following Schedule sets out parts, paper numbers and credit values applying to papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

Part I

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15
150.107	Mata Puare: Studio IA	30
150.108	Mata Puare: Studio IB	45

plus either

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15

or

150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	P 150.110 or equivalent

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15

Part II

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.207	Mata Oho: Studio IIA	30	P 150.107
150.208	Mata Oho: Studio IIB	45	P 150.108

plus either

150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	P 150.110

or

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203

Part III

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.307	Mata: Studio IIIA	30	P 150.207
150.308	Mata: Studio IIIB	60	P 150.208

plus

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111; Note

Note

If 150.210 has already been passed, a paper approved by the Head of School.

Part IV

(120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.407	Matatau: Studio IVA	60	P 150.307
150.408	Matatau: Studio IVB	60	P 150.308

The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery BMid

No new enrolments will be accepted into of the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2013. Students wishing to complete this qualification please refer to the 2011 Massey University Calendar

The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning BRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits of study including field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the Planning papers required in the four parts of the course of study set out in Schedule A (285 credits).
   (b) Complete a minor subject comprising 135 credits, with at least 105 credits above 100-level and including at least 45 credits above 200-level from papers listed in Schedule B. The minor subjects available are:
   Agriculture
   Ecology
   Economics
   Geography
   Management
   Māori Studies
   Property Management
   Soil/Earth Science.
   (c) Pass papers to the value of 30 credits from Schedule C, during Part I of the BRP.
   (d) Pass elective papers to the value of 30 credits from papers offered for other Bachelor degrees.
   (e) Attend field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories as required.

Honours

3. The degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

Schedule A – Planning Papers

Part I

132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15

Part II

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part II, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part I of the Schedule A.

132.212	Professional Practice I	15	
132.213	Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	

Part III

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part III, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part II of the Schedule A.

Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15
132.311	Planning Theory	15
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15
132.313	Advanced Planning Techniques	15

132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	

Part IV

Before enrolling for the Core Planning papers in Part IV, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part III of the Schedule A.

Core Planning papers (90 credits)

132.403	Planning Project	30	
132.412	Professional Practice II	15	
132.414	Urban Planning and Design	15	
132.415	Environmental Planning	15	
132.419	Professional Practice Studio	15	

Notes

1. In approved circumstances students transferring from another degree or another university may be permitted to take 132.111 and 132.112 in Part II.
2. Papers with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the degree. Paper 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the BRP degree.

Schedule B – Minors

A minor consists of 135 credits, with at least 105 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits above 200-level.

Agriculture

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P one of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152, 117.141
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P one of 117.152 or 145.121
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202, 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 plus any 200-level paper; R 171.305
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.364

Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 or equivalent knowledge
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 or equivalent knowledge
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director, BSc. Students are strongly advised to take 120.217 before 120.303
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 (or 141.222) or 162.213 or 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Economics

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 15.106
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper and any 15 credits at 200 level

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.225 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) and 145.327 (one day).

Management

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two 200-level papers
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1

150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Māori language necessary.

Property Management

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155101.; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or 127.243 or 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or Permission HOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 138.254, 127.362; R 138.331
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254

Soil/Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P one of 189.141, 189.151, 189.142, 233.101
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 189.275, 189.375, 233.305
233.208	Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15	
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.225 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251; R 189.371
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202; R 189.372
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 (or 233.200); R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

Schedule C – Planning Related Papers

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	
150.111	Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Entry into Year One for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 14 credits or more at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in three approved subjects including: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in English and a minimum of 16 credits or more at

NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects; Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics; Science, or Statistics and Modelling; or

(b) admission to the University with a B Bursary or higher in the University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examination; or

(c) admission with a recognised alternative such as work completed at tertiary degree level and equivalent entry qualification; and

(d) acceptance as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

2. Admission to the programme will be granted or withheld on consideration of Regulation 1 and on a selection interview. To enter Year Two students must have passed all papers in Year One and demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, communication and clinical skills, which will be evaluated at the end of Year One.

3. The programme of study for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the course of study as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations and requires:

(a) successful completion of each paper prescribed for each year of study; and

(b) satisfactory performance in such practical work as may be prescribed to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

4. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

(b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.

(c) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy. This period may at any time, in special circumstances, be extended by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

Course of Study

Year 1

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	R 186.150
271.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15	P 186.150 or 271.150; R 186.151
271.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	R 186.152
271.154	Speech and Language Development	15	P 186.150, 186.151 and 186.152 or 271.150, 271.151 and 271152; R 186.154

Year 2

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 171.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
271.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.253
271.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 271.254
271.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.255
271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.256
271.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.257
271.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.258

Year 3

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
271.392	Technology in Communication Disorders	15	P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.392
271.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15	P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.254, 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.393
271.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15	P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.394
271.395	Fluency Disorders	15	P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.395
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15	P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256 and 186.257 or 271.254, 271.255, 271.256 and 271.257; R 186.396
271.397	Adult Dysphagia	15	P 186.392, 186.393, 186.394 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393, 271.394 and 271.395; R 186.397
271.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15	P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.398

Year 4

(i) All of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.337
271.486	Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations	15	P 186.490, 186.493 and 186.496 or 271.490, and 271.496
271.487	Paediatric Dysphagia	15	P 186.394, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.396, 271.397 and 271.398; R 186.487
271.488	Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15	P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.488
271.489	Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15	P 186.150, 186.151, 186.390, 186.394, 186.491 and 186.493 or 271.150, 271.151, 271.390, 271.394, 271.491 and 271.493; R 186.391, 186.489
271.490	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I	15	P 186.394, 186.395, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.395, 271.396, 271.397 and 271.398; R 186.490
271.496	Advanced Clinical Paper I	15	P 186.394, 186.396 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.396 and 271.398; R 186.496
271.498	Advanced Clinical Paper II	15	P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.498

Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

Part I

These Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Students admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd shall before enrolment have:
   (a) Demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga;
   (b) Demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English) and;
   (c) Met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Duration and Total Credits Value

4. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

5. Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

6. The course of study for the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above, and a total of 60 credits in Te Reo Māori including 150.311.
7. The course of study must also include:

Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education

Te Tau Tuatahi – Year One

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.111	Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language	15	
268.107	Te Kawa o Te Kura I	15	
268.110	Te Hā	15	
268.120	Tikanga Pāngarau I	15	
268.121	Te Pū	15	
268.130	Te Irarua I	15	
268.131	Te Aro ā-Kapa	30	

Te Tau Tuarua – Year Two

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
268.211	Te Tiringa	15	P 268.110
268.217	Te Kawa o Te Kura II	30	P 268.107
268.220	Tikanga Pāngarau II	15	P 268.120
268.221	Te More	15	P 268.121
268.230	Te Irarua II	15	P 268.130
268.231	Te Aro ā-Wai	15	P 268.131

Te Tau Tuatoru – Year Three

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
268.310	Te Puanga	15	P 268.211
268.317	Te Kawa o Te Kura III	30	P 268.217
268.320	Tikanga Pāngarau III	15	P 268.220
268.321	Te Weu	15	P 268.221
268.330	Te Irarua III	15	P 268.230
268.331	Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo	15	P 268.231

Te Tau Tuawhā – Year Four

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.311	Te Papa o Te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211, 150.210
268.417	Te Kawa o Te Kura IV	30	P 268.317
268.421	Te Aka	15	P 268.321
268.430	Te Kura Nui	30	P 268.330, 268.310
268.431	Te Aro ā-Tahi	15	P 268.331

Elective Studies (select one of the following):

Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100 level BA paper
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	P any 100 level language paper or equivalent R 207.377

Or: 15 credits from approved 200- or 300- level papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd.

Practical Requirements

8. Supervised student teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Te Kawa o Te Kura (professional practice) papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as college-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in Te Aho Tātairangi if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in Te Aho Tātairangi be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
10. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Te Aho Tātairangi qualification within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transitional Provision

11. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi prior to 2011 will be permitted to complete their course of study under the Regulations that were in place at the time of their enrolment. These transition arrangements will expire in 2012.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Arts
DipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.
2. The course of study must include one of the following papers:

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

3. At least 90 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees, with a maximum of 15 credits above 100-level.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall either:

   (a) Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from a single major subject in the Bachelor of Arts degree (excepting Business Psychology) or from a single minor subject that has the Bachelor of Arts as its home degree.

   (b) The endorsement requirements parallel the minor subject requirements in the Bachelor of Arts degree, except that inclusion of 15 credits at 300-level is not required in the Diploma in Arts.

Endorsements

Chinese	Mathematics
Classical Studies	Media Studies
Defence Studies	Music
Development Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
Educational Psychology	Rehabilitation Studies
English	Religious Studies
Environmental Studies	Security Studies
French	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics
Māori Studies	Women's Studies

Or

(c) Expressive Arts endorsement

Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed below:

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.133	Creative Communication	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.220	Theatre of Everyday Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any 100-level 197-prefix paper, or any 226-prefix or 224-prefix paper
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P any one of 139.123, 139.133 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry	15	P 139.123 or 139.133
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.320	Theatre in Production: Processes of Creative Adaptation	15	P any one of 139.220, 139.223, 139.224, 139.303, 224.204 or 224.304 or any 200-level 133 prefix paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation

will be required to surrender the Diploma in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

6. Candidates who have, prior to the start of the 2013 academic year, completed 30 credits above 100-level from outside Part II of the schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree and/or Schedule A for the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree will be permitted to complete the Diploma in Arts under the regulations published in the 2012 Calendar until the end of the 2014 academic year.

The Diploma in Adult Education DipAdultEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Diploma in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners;
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 240 credits (16 papers) at 100-, 200- and 300-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) Not more than 150 credits (10 papers) shall be at the 100-level.
   (b) At least 90 credits (6 papers) at 100-level and at least 90 credits (6 papers) at 200-level shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (c) The remaining 60 credits (4 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.
4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
5. Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the Diploma in Adult Education course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.200 once provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's Diploma in Adult Education course.

Transition Provisions

7. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Diploma in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Diploma in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183
273.200	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	

Elective Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.190
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.281
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	R 187.293
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	R 187.371
273.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.372
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	R 187.373
273.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	R 187.376
273.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	R 187.388
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	R 187.395
273.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	R 187.398

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Diploma for Education Support Workers DipEducSuppWkrs

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

   Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	P Any 100-level Education paper ; R 186.285
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
254.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	R 136.162, 278.162

   Five elective papers (75 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.220	Foundations and Implications of Early Onset Blindness or Low Vision	15	
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P Any 100-level Education paper ; R 186.284
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P Any 100-level Education paper ; R 186.287
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	P Any 200-level Education paper ; R 186.382
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from Education; R 186.384
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level Education paper
264.101	How People Learn	15	
264.102	Classroom Management	15	
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	P Any 100-level Education paper; R 182.232
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	R 186.150
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102, 270.102

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate for Teacher Aides prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

The Diploma in Human Development DipHD

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

   (a) Core Papers (60 credits)

   All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102, 270.10
275.203	Child Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102
275.204	Adult Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102; R 208.308, 208.208; 209.208, 209.308, 275.308

   (b) Elective Papers (60 credits)

   At least 30 credits from:

253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	R 209.353
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 209.102
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
275.304	Gender Development	15	P any 200-level paper
275.307	Infants in Families	15	R 209.307

   Up to 30 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 168.213, 168.233
273.206	Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits, R 187.278

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Adult Education CertAdultEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Certificate in Adult Education shall:

(a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and

(b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.100) and 120 credits (8 papers) at 100- and 200-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:

   (a) At least 90 credits (6 papers) shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.

   (b) The remaining 30 credits (2 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.

4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

5. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.100 once provided.

Transition Provisions

6. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Certificate in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Certificate in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.100	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183

Elective Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.189
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.206
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.281
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279; 187.282
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	R 187.293

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Certificate in Arts CertArts

Course regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass undergraduate papers to a total of at least 60 credits.

2. At least 45 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Counselling Theory CertCounsTh

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Counselling Theory, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules.

   (a) Compulsory (60 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.250

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.255
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250, or 253.255; R 209.355
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

(b) At least 30 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.202
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237

(c) 30 credits may be selected from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.220/320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.219/319
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	

3. Candidates will be responsible for meeting prerequisites stipulated for specific papers.
4. Candidates may be credited with up to 45 credits to the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications. Candidates may credit papers to a total of not more than 45 credits from the Certificate in Counselling Theory to a course for another University degree, diploma or certificate. Such cross-credits shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
5. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
6. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in other programme Schedules.
7. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

The Certificate in Early Years Education CertEarlyYears

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility to Enrol

1. Before enrolling for the certificate, a candidate shall have matriculated or have been granted special admission.

Course Regulations

2. To qualify for the Certificate in Early Years Education a candidate shall undertake a course of study comprising six papers from the following list to a value of 90 credits:

(a) Five compulsory papers (75 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.120
265.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.289
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	R 186.293
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R 186.322

(b) One of the following papers (15 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

3. Students must pass one paper from 265.120, 254.101 or 275.102 before enrolling in 200-level papers. At least one 200-level paper selected from 2(a) above must be passed before enrolling in 265.322.

Award of Certificate

4. In cases of sufficient merit the certificate may be awarded with distinction.
5. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit certificate papers towards a first qualification of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Human Development CertHD

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Human Development, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) At least 90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	R 209.202
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.307

(b) 30 credits may be selected from approved BA and BEd papers in related fields.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate and who does not wish to surrender it may apply to cross-credit 30 credits from the Certificate to a first degree of the University. A cross-credit fee is applicable.
5. A candidate may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits of the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications.

The Certificate in Pacific Development CertPacificDev

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, candidates are required to pass papers to the value of 60 credits.
2. Every course of study for the Certificate shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

(b) Elective papers – select three from the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language CertTEAL

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) have met the English Language Competency requirements as outlined in the relevant section of the Massey University Calendar.
2. Candidates must have:
   (a) a teaching qualification from a New Zealand accredited provider or provide evidence of recent experience in the teaching of English to speakers of other languages within a formal educational setting; and
   (b) access to a group of learners of English as an additional language in order to complete the practically oriented assignments.
3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 60 credits from the following Schedules:
   (a) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375

(b) 30 credits from:
Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	

or one 100-level paper in a language (e.g. Spanish, Māori, French, Japanese or German); and

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	Any 200-level paper; R 187.337
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270

Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	Any 100-level paper Note 1; R 186.201, 254.201

or

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	Any 100-level Education paper; R 187.231

CERTIFICATE

The Certificate for Teacher Aides
CertTA

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate candidates shall:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and produce such evidence of a general education as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over.
2. This programme is designed for people who are currently employed as teacher aides in schools or centres, or people who wish to become teacher aides and have obtained access to a school or centre in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. To qualify for the Certificate, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 72 credits, including 40 credits from the four compulsory papers in (a) and a further 32 credits selected from the papers in (b).

   Candidates complete:

   (a) Compulsory:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
187.001	How Children Learn	10	
187.002	The Developing Child	10	
187.003	Language Development	10	
187.004	Behaviour Management	10	

   (b) Four of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
182.001	Te Reo Tuatahi	8	
182.002	Māori Language Teaching	8	
182.003	Te Reo Tuarua	8	P C 182.001
187.005	Reading	8	
187.007	Library	8	
187.008	Mathematics	8	
187.009	Written Language	8	
187.010	Junior School	8	
187.011	Creating Displays/Resources	8	
187.013	Computer Applications	8	
187.014	Social/Working Relationships	8	
187.047	Computer Applications in the Classroom	8	
187.048	Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs	8	
187.049	Learners with Special Education Needs: An Introduction	8	
187.050	Working with Others in Special Education	8	
187.051	Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change	8	
187.052	Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills	8	

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching
GradDipALT

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment candidates shall have:
   (a) been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) provided evidence of at least two years of appropriate practical, professional or scholastic experience of an appropriate level.
2. Candidates must be:
   (a) currently employed in adult education; or
   (b) have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. Candidates complete a minimum of 120 credits including at least 75 credits at 300-level. All papers in Schedule One must be completed.

Schedule One

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.206
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.300	Post-compulsory Teaching Experience	0	
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P/C 187.370; R 187.373
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.395

Schedule Two

Candidates complete three papers at 200- or 300-level or their equivalent approved by the College PVC or nominee from the BEd or BEd (Adult Ed) Schedules. At least two must be at 300-level.

Endorsement

Candidates may qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking at least two papers specified in the Schedule for that endorsement as part of their Schedule Two requirement.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375

4. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory post-compulsory teaching experience this will be credited as 273.300 once provided.
5. Candidates, with Head of School approval, may normally cross-credit up to 30 credits at 200-level from another completed qualification.

The Graduate Diploma in Arts GradDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must pass papers at 200-level and 300-level to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 75 credits above 200-level. All 120 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree, subject to the exceptions permitted by Regulation 3.
2. A student may be credited with a maximum of 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted (R) pass.
3. In exceptional circumstances, a student may be given approval to include up to 30 credits from 700-level paper(s) from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts schedules in the Graduate Diploma in Arts. Approval for enrolment in 700-level paper(s) will only be given when the student has passed at least 30 credits at 200-level and 30 credits at 300-level in the subject.

Endorsements

4. The subject areas available for endorsement are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement a student must pass at least 90 credits from papers listed for a major subject in the Bachelor of Arts schedules, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

   Endorsements

Chinese	Mathematics
Classical Studies	Media Studies
Defence Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
English	Security Studies
Environmental Studies	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics
Māori Studies	

5. Completion of the Graduate Diploma in Arts without endorsement requires the prior approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or his/her nominee. To qualify for the award of the Diploma without endorsement, a student must pass a coherent set of papers to the value of 120 credits.

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.
   (a) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts under the 2010 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 2011 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.
   (c) Students who have passed fewer than 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2011 must transfer to the 2011 regulations.

The Graduate Diploma in Education GradDipEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. Every course of study shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits with no more than 45 credits at 200-level and at least 75 credits at 300-level or above.
3. Candidates shall pass papers from:
   (a) 200-, 300-, 400- or 700-level Education papers; and/or
   (b)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.599	Research Investigation	30	R 180.599

4. Candidates will comply with the Regulations for each paper as apply in the respective programmes in which the paper is prescribed. Candidates may study papers in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme or any other papers with the approval of theCollege Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
5. Candidates shall either complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of the University and of the Board of Studies recognised Education papers and teaching practice required for admission to teaching or submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character have been completed.
6. The Academic Board may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit approve a course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management GradDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management is open to students who have completed a university degree or other approved qualification combined with sufficient background or experience in civil defence or emergency management.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall complete 120 credits including 30 credits from List A and 90 credits from List B.

   List A, Compulsory papers 30 credits from:

130.201	Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand	15
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15

   List B, Qualification Papers, 90 credits from the following papers, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15
132.221	Planning Studies	15
152.200	Contemporary Management	15
152.252	Project Management	15
175.201	Social Psychology	15
114.355	Management Development	15
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15
152.341	Strategy and Change	15
152.386	Risk Management I	15
152.387	Risk Management II	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
219.303	Organisational Communication	15
219.305	Public Relations Management	15
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15

Note

Subject to approval by the Head of School (or delegate), students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 200- or 300-level for a paper in List B.

Transition Provisions

3. These regulations take effect on 1 January 2012.
4. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may transfer to the 2012 (or later) regulations at their next enrolment.
5. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 15 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may be eligible to transfer to either the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management. Transfer eligibility depends on the level of papers completed and level of academic achievement; refer to relevant regulations for those qualifications.

The Graduate Diploma in Māori Development GradDipMāoriDev

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total value of at least 120 credits provided that:
   (a) at least 75 credits are from papers at the 300- or 700-levels; and
   (b) passes have been obtained in any three of 150.201, 150.202, 150.210, 150.211, 150.213.

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	
150.211	Te Reo Whananakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	

2. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.
3. Endorsement may be given to Diplomas indicating that students have specialised in Māori Health, Māori Policy or Māori Language. To obtain an endorsement, students must comply with the following:
   (a) approval from the Head of School;
   (b) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School substantial experience in the particular field; and
   (c) obtain passes in papers specified as follows:

Endorsement in Māori Health

150.201, 150.202; one of 150.210, 150.211, 150.213; 150.301, 150.302, 150.702, 150.717.

Endorsement in Māori Policy

150.201, 150.210, either 150.211 or 150.213; 150.301, 150.701.

Endorsement in Māori Language

150.210, 150.211; 150.311; one of 150.201, 150.202, 150.213; 150.711.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University and have been granted admission to graduate study; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Candidates selected for this programme must either:
   (a) hold a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) degree or a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma or equivalent which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand, or
   (b) hold an overseas teacher education (Primary) degree or overseas teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma or equivalent and be registered as a teacher with the New Zealand Teachers Council, or
   (c) hold New Zealand university graduate status; and
   (d) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; and
   (e) have completed approved papers in education to the value of at least 30 credits.
4. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of the criteria in regulations 1 and 3, and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section l (d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

   Curriculum Subject Studies.
8. The course of study must include:
   (a) Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.470	Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings	15	R 185.470
265.471	Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts	15	R 185.471
265.472	Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15	R 185.472
265.485	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education	15	P 185.470 or 265.470; R 136.485
270.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R 185.322, 186.322, 265.322

   (b) Curriculum Subject Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.473	Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy	15	R 185.473
265.474	Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum	15	R 185.474
265.475	The Arts in Early Childhood	15	R 206.470

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) GradDipTchg(Primary)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. In addition to the usual entry requirements candidates will:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status, and
   (b) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; their qualifications will include subjects closely related to the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and
   (c) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduation Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Primary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Professional Practice

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.420	Teaching Experience I	15	R 136.442
278.421	Teaching Experience II	15	P 278.421, R 136.443
278.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	

Contextual Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.422	Teaching in Context I	15	R 185.435
278.423	Teaching in Context II	15	P 278.422, R 185.436

Content Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.424	Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School	15	R 210.438
278.425	Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics	15	P 278.424, R 210.438
278.426	Literacy Development and Pedagogy	15	R 206.437
278.427	Literacy Assessment and Instruction	15	P 278.426, R 206.437
278.428	Education in Science, Social Science and Technology	15	R 210.438
278.429	Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages	15	R 181.439, 206.437; 210.438;

Transition Arrangements

Students who first enrolled prior to 2011 will be permitted to complete their course of study under the Regulations that were in place at the time of their enrolment. These transition arrangements will expire in 2013.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status; and
   (b) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; and
   (c) have completed approved papers at 300- or 400-level in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the

requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that Diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Diploma of Teaching candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

Teaching Studies

Teaching Experience

Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. The course of study must include:

(a) Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.490	Teaching in Context I	15	R 136.490
260.491	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.490, R 136.490
260.492	Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context	15	R 136.491

(b) Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.483	Secondary Teaching Experience I	15	R 260.483
260.484	Secondary Teaching Experience II	15	P 260.483 or 260.483, R 260.484

(c) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule One
At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.426	Teaching Technology	15	R 260.426
260.429	Teaching Languages	15	R 260.429
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	R 260.434
260.438	Teaching Music	15	R 260.438
260.441	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	R 260.441
260.444	Teaching Visual Arts	15	R 260.444

(d) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Two
One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15	R 260.421
260.423	Teaching Senior Agriculture/ Biology/Horticulture	15	R 260.423
260.427	Teaching Senior Technology	15	R 260.427
260.430	Teaching Senior Languages	15	R 260.430
260.432	Teaching Senior English	15	R 260.432
260.435	Teaching Senior History	15	R 260.435
260.437	Teaching Senior Commerce	15	R 260.437
260.439	Teaching Senior Music	15	R 260.439
260.442	Teaching Senior Physical Education	15	R 260.442
260.445	Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15	R 260.445

(e) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Three
One of the following papers:

Code	Title		Requirements
260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.424	Teaching Senior Chemistry	15	R 260.424
260.425	Teaching Senior Physics	15	R 260.425
260.428	Teaching Graphics	15	R 260.428
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.433	Teaching Drama	15	R 260.433
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	R 260.434
260.436	Teaching Senior Geography	15	R 260.436
260.440	Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15	R 260.440
260.443	Teaching Health	15	R 260.443
260.446	Teaching Senior Art History	15	R 260.446

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International GradDipTchg(Sec)Int

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to an International Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:

(a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and

(b) met the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the relevant authority.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection.

4. Candidates selected for this programme must hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a qualification as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International course with the approval of the Academic Board. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered the Committee may:

   (a) Uphold the appeal;

   (b) Uphold the appeal subject to special conditions; or

   (c) Decline the appeal.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Teaching Studies

   Teaching Experience

   Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. The course of study must include:

   (a) Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.490	Teaching in Context I	15	R 136.490
260.491	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.490, R 136.490
260.492	Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context	15	R 136.491

   (b) Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.481	Secondary Teaching Experience International I	15	
260.482	Secondary Teaching Experience International II	15	P 260.481

   (c) Curriculum Subject Studies
   Three of the following papers

260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15	R 260.421
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.429	Teaching Languages	15	R 260.429
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.432	Teaching Senior English	15	R 260.432

GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Graduate Certificate in Arts GCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 200- and 300-level to a total of at least 60 credits, with at least 45 credits at 300-level. All 60 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Endorsements

2. The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be endorsed in a subject area. The subject areas offered as endorsements are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. Endorsements may also be offered in some subject areas available as minors in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

3. To qualify for the award of an endorsement at least 45 credits, including 30 credits at 300-level, must be completed in a single subject area.

   Endorsements

Chinese	Māori Studies
Classical Studies	Mathematics
Defence Studies	Media Studies
Development Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
English	Security Studies
Environmental Studies	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics

Progression to Further Study

4. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma, undergraduate degree, or graduate diploma of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts and subsequently enrols for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may surrender the Graduate Certificate towards the Graduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Graduate Certificate in Arts will then be transferred to the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

6. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such credit shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management GradCertEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management is open to students who have completed a university degree or other approved qualification combined with sufficient background or experience in civil defence or emergency management.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits including 30 credits from List A (Compulsory Papers) and 30 credits from List B (Qualification Papers).

   List A. Compulsory Papers, 30 credits from:

130.201	Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand	15
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15

   List B, Qualification Papers, 30 credits from:

114.355	Management Development	15
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15
152.341	Strategy and Change	15
152.386	Risk Management I	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
219.303	Organisational Communication	15
219.305	Public Relations Management	15
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15

Note: Subject to approval by the Head of School (or delegate), students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 300--level for a paper in the elective list (B).

Transition Provisions

3. Candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may apply to transfer up to 30 credits towards the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management. Candidates who have completed 130.705, 130.701 or 130.702 may be granted qualification credits at 300-level.

The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall provide evidence that they:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) have completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience; and
   (c) have access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting (see Note 1).

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate students must undertake a coherent programme with a total value of not fewer than 60 credits, including at least three 15 credit papers at 300-level or higher from the following schedules:

   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level paper in Education or Language Studies; R 207.375; See Notes 2 and 3

   (b) Elective papers to the value of 30 credits, at least 15 credits of which must be at 300-level or above, from the following:

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P Any 100-level BA or BEd paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P Any 200-level paper
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	R 187.337
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	R 207.377
269.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	R 182.372
269.373	Ethnic Relations in Education	15	R 182.373

   (c) One elective paper (15 credits) may be replaced by an approved language or education paper at 200-level or above.

   Notes

   1. For the purposes of this programme, a relevant practice situation may be a school or other approved institution, or be teaching under the New Zealand English Language Partners scheme (formerly ESOL Home Tutors, see http://www.esolht.org.nz).
   2. Those students who have already credited 257.375 or 257.370 to a previously awarded qualification will be unable to enrol in the Grad Cert TEAL programme unless they surrender the previously awarded qualification. Those students should consult the HoS for further course advice.
   3. 172.132 Language and Culture is recommended for students who need to complete a relevant 100-level paper in order to gain entry to the programme.
   4. Subject to HoS agreement, a candidate may replace one 200-level paper from schedule (b) with another relevant paper.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language prior to 2011 may chose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

Students enrolled prior to 2012 will not be disadvantaged if they have completed papers under Schedule B.

BACHELOR HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject or close equivalent; or
   (c) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or
   (d) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts, followed by a Graduate Diploma in the Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent;

   and in all cases, will have:
   (e) achieved a B grade average over the 300-level specialisation papers of the qualification(s) considered for admission in Regulations 1(b to d);
   (f) achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the primary language.
2. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (Nursing) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and
   (b) have achieved passes in a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level from papers with the prefix 168; and
   (c) have practiced as a Registered Nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of commencing study toward the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (Nursing); and
   (d) hold a current annual practising certificate.

Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of a subject of 120 credits.

Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including:
   (a) a research report of at least 30 credits;
   (b) any compulsory papers identified in the Schedule to the Degree.

   The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Subjects available are: Defence Studies, Economics, Education, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Nursing, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Religious Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, and Statistics.

Student Progression

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours will be awarded with Honours.

Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply

Schedule for the Qualification

Defence Studies

Compulsory paper:

149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30

Subject papers:

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Command Studies	30
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.710	Military History	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30

Research reports:

149.798	Research Report	30
149.799	Research Report	60

Economics

Subject papers:

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P Graduate Status and 178.703, or 178.200 & 178.220 or 178.280, or PHOS; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	
178.713	Microeconomics	30	Graduate Status and any 300-level microeconomics paper or PHOS
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 and any 300-level Econometrics paper
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Graduate Status and any undergraduate level economics paper or 178.703, or PHOS; R 178.750, 178.770
178.757	Global Agri-food Markets, Trade and Policy Analysis	30	P Graduate Status and 178.703 or 178.358 or PHOS; R 178.756
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P Graduate Status and 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 or PHOS

Research report(s):

178.799	Research Project	30	

Education

Subject papers:

254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

Research report(s):

267.792	Research Exercise	30	R 180.792

English

Subject papers:

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30	P Postgraduate Status
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.720	Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars	30	
139.724	Literary Revolutions: 18th Century and Romantic Literature	30	P Graduate Status with a major or a minor in English
139.725	The Post-Romantic Subject	30	
139.735	Shakespeare	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	R 139.795 (2008 only)
139.751	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30	
139.752	New Zealand Drama	30	
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30	P Graduate Status, with a major or minor in English or equivalent
139.758	Postcolonial Writing	30	
139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	R 139.753
139.775	Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	P Graduate Status and PHOS

Research report(s):

139.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Environmental Studies - not available 2013

Geography

Subject papers:

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Advanced Quaternary Biogeography	30	P 145.320 or equivalent
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	P or C 145.327 or equivalent
145.706	Historical Geography	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	

Research report(s):

145.798	Research Report (60)	60	
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	

History

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	

Subject papers:

200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761

Research reports(s):

148.798	Research Report (30)	30	
148.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Māori Studies

Compulsory papers (30 credits):

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	

Subject papers:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	

Research report(s):

150.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Mathematics

Subject papers:

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15	
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	
160.725	General Relativity	15	
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15	
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15	
160.791	Special Topic	15	
160.792	Special Topic	15	

Research report(s):

160.783	Mathematics Project	30	

Media Studies

Subject papers:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.704	Media Research Methods	30	
154.705	Special Topic in Media	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment, and Ethics	30	

154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status

Research report(s):

154.797	Research Report (60)	60	
154.798	Research Report (30)	30	

Nursing

Compulsory paper (30 credits):

168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Subject papers:

168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	

Research report(s):

168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810

Philosophy

Subject papers:

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30	
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30	

Research report(s):

134.798	Research Report (30)	30	
134.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Politics

Compulsory papers (30 credits):

176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	

Subject papers:

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.741	Public Policy	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status
219.708	Political Communication	30	Graduate Status
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Research report(s):

200.798	Research Report (30)	30	
200.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Psychology

Compulsory paper (15 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	

Subject papers:

175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727

Research report(s):

175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Religious Studies - not available in 2013

Social Anthropology

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	

Research report(s):

146.798	Research Report (60)	60	
146.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Social Policy

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701

Subject papers:

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	

179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Research report(s):

279.796	Research Report (30)	30	R 179.796

Sociology

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30

Subject papers:

176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30

Research report(s):

176.799	Research Report (30)	30

Statistics

Subject papers:

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P 161.200, 161.231 or equivalent; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223; R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	P Graduate Status and Permission PD; R 161.331
161.781	Analysis Project	15	P Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic and permission of PD
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	

Subject papers - no more than 15 credits:

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322

Research report(s):

161.782	Statistical Analysis Project	30	P Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic and permission of PD

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours BC(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication with Honours every candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits comprising:
   (a) At least 30 credits of taught papers from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) The relevant Research Report for that subject area.
   (c) At least 30 approved credits from:,139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (d) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
4. The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a Subject in the primary subject area.

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of Arts MA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Arts by taught papers and thesis requires that the candidate will:

(a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:

(b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or

(c) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or

(d) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts, followed by a Graduate Diploma in the Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent;

And in all cases, will:

(e) have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level specialisation papers of the qualification(s) considered for admission in Regulations 1(b to d).

(f) have achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the primary language.

2. Admission to the Degree of Master of Arts (Nursing) requires that the candidate will:

(a) meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and

(b) have practiced as a Registered Nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of commencing study toward the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (Nursing).

3. Admission to the Degree of Master of Arts (Second Language Teaching) requires that the candidate will:

(a) meet the requirements of Regulation 1(a) and (c); and

(b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in a language related field of study, or an equivalent qualification; and

(c) have at least one year's teaching experience in an area related to second language teaching.

4. Admission to the Degree of Master of Arts by thesis requires that the candidate will:

(a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

(b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours with a subject in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification; or

(c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification; and

(d) have achieved a B grade average across the 700-level papers of the qualifying qualification; and

(e) have achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the primary language.

Qualification Requirements

5. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts by taught papers and thesis shall follow a parts based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:

(a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;

(b) completion of a Subject.

6. The course of study for Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts by thesis will comprise Part Two only.

Specialisations

7. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts by taught papers and thesis may complete a subject by passing at least 240 credits in a subject including:

(a) a Thesis of at least 120 credits;

(b) any compulsory papers identified in the Schedule to the Degree.

The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

8. Subjects available are: Defence and Strategic Studies, Economics, Education, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Japanese, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Museum Studies, Nursing, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Rehabilitation, Religious Studies, Second Language Teaching, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Statistics, Visual and Material Culture, and Women's Studies.

9. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, Candidates completing a subject in Psychology may complete an endorsement by successful completion of Part One and Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree; Sub-endorsements available are: Health Psychology (240 credits).

10. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, Candidates completing a subject in Social Policy may complete a Part One comprising 150 credits and a Part Two comprising 90 credits.

Student Progression

11. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Arts by taught papers and thesis, candidates must have maintained a B grade average in the 700 level papers in Part One.

12. Candidates who have passed 90 credits in Part One with a B grade average, may be permitted concurrent enrolment in Part Two, subject to approval by the relevant Head of School or Programme Co-ordinator.

13. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Arts by taught papers and thesis may be awarded with Honours.

14. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Arts by thesis may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

Completion Requirements

15. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates will apply.

16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Schedule for the Qualification

Defence and Strategic Studies

Part One

Compulsory paper (30 credits):

149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30	

Subject papers:

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.710	Military History	30	
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30	
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	

Part Two

149.899	MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies	120	

Economics

Part One

Subject papers:

178.702	Macroeconomics	30	P Graduate Status and 178.703, or 178.200 & 178.220 or 178.280, or PHOS; R 178.700, 178.714
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	
178.713	Microeconomics	30	Graduate Status and any 300-level microeconomics paper or PHOS
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	P 125.785 and any 300-level Econometrics paper
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Graduate Status and any undergraduate level economics paper or 178.703, or PHOS; R 178.750, 178.770
178.757	Global Agri-food Markets, Trade and Policy Analysis	30	P Graduate Status and 178.703 or 178.358 or PHOS; R 178.756
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P Graduate Status and 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 or PHOS
178.799	Research Project	30	

Part Two

178.899	Thesis	120	

Education

Part One

Compulsory papers (30 credits):

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788

Subject papers:

254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
267.792	Research Exercise	30	R 180.792
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

Part Two

267.891	Thesis MA	120	P 267.782 and 267.283 or one of 180.780, 180.790 or 267.780; R 180.891

Emergency Management

Part One

Compulsory papers (at least 60 credits from the following):

130.701	Natural Hazards	30	
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	

Subject papers:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Graduate Status
114.773	Hazard Management	30	P Graduate Status
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	P Graduate Status
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	P Graduate Status; R 152.709, 152.705
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
230.791	Special Topic Humanities and Social Sciences	30	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	

Part Two

130.899	Thesis Emergency Management	120	
130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

English

Part One

139.703	Critical and Creative Research	30	P Postgraduate Status
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.720	Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars	30	
139.724	Literary Revolutions: 18th Century and Romantic Literature	30	P Graduate Status with a major or a minor in English
139.725	The Post-Romantic Subject	30	
139.735	Shakespeare	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	R 139.795 (2008 only)
139.751	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30	
139.752	New Zealand Drama	30	
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30	P Graduate Status, with a major or minor in English or equivalent
139.758	Postcolonial Writing	30	
139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	R 139.753
139.775	Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30	
139.799	Research Report (30)	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	P Graduate Status and PHOS

Part Two

139.899	MA Thesis English	120	
139.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
139.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Environmental Studies - not available 2013

French - not available 2013

Geography

Part One

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Advanced Quaternary Biogeography	30	P 145.320 or equivalent
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	P or C 145.327 or equivalent
145.706	Historical Geography	30	

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.798	Research Report (60)	60	
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Part Two

145.899	Thesis Geography	120	
145.897	Thesis (Part I)	60	
145.898	Thesis (Part II)	60	

German - not available 2013

History

Part One

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	

Subject papers:

148.798	Research Report (30)	30	
148.799	Research Report (60)	60	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761

Part Two

148.899	MA Thesis History	120	
148.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
148.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Japanese - not available 2013

Māori Studies

Part One

Compulsory papers (30 credits):

150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	

Subject papers:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Part Two

150.899	MA Thesis Māori Studies	120	
150.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
150.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Mathematics

Part One

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15	
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15	
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15	
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15	
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15	
160.725	General Relativity	15	
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15	
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15	
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15	
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15	
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15	
160.783	Mathematics Project	30	
160.791	Special Topic	15	
160.792	Special Topic	15	

Part Two

160.899	Thesis	120	
160.897	Thesis (Part I)	60	
160.898	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Media Studies

Part One

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.704	Media Research Methods	30	
154.705	Special Topic in Media	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment, and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
154.797	Research Report (60)	60	
154.798	Research Report (30)	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status

Part Two

154.899	MA Thesis Media Studies	120	
154.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
154.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Museum Studies

Part One

Compulsory paper (30 credits):

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	

Subject papers (at least 60 credits from the following):

167.742	Collection Management	30	
167.743	Museum Management	30	
167.744	Museums and the Public	30	

Part Two

Either

167.890	Advanced Research Practicum	60	
167.896	Dissertation	60	

Or (120 credits from the following)

167.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
167.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
167.899	MA Thesis	120	

Nursing

Part One

168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	

168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810

Part Two

168.899	Thesis Nursing	120	
168.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
168.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Philosophy

Part One

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30	
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30	
134.798	Research Report (30)	30	
134.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Part Two

134.899	MA Thesis Philosophy	120	
134.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
134.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Politics

Part One

Compulsory paper (30 credits):

176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	

Compulsory paper(s) (at least 30 credits):

200.798	Research Report (30)	30	
200.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Subject papers:

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.741	Public Policy	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status
219.708	Political Communication	30	Graduate Status
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Part Two

200.899	MA Thesis Politics	120	
200.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
200.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Psychology

Compulsory paper (15 credits):

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	

Subject papers:

175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727

Part Two

175.899	Thesis	120	
175.894	Thesis Part I	60	
175.896	Thesis Part II	60	

Psychology with endorsement in Clinical Psychology - no new enrolments from 2011

Students enrolled in the Clinical Psychology endorsement, please refer to the 2011 Massey University Calendar for the regulations for this endorsement.

Psychology with endorsement in Health Psychology

Compulsory papers:

175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.749	Health Psychology Practicum	15	P two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.730, 175.739; R 175.879

Subject papers:

175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	

and

175.7xx	15 credits from Psychology	15	

or

Another 30 credits from Psychology			

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits in the area of Health Psychology.

175.899	Thesis	120	

or

175.894	Thesis Part I	60	

and

175.896	Thesis Part II	60	

Psychology with endorsement in Industrial/Organisational Psychology - no new enrolments from 2010

Rehabilitation

Part One

Compulsory paper:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	

Subject papers:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	This paper is only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	This paper is only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation. Enrolment in this paper is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	C 147.704, Permission HOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Part Two

147.899	Thesis	120	
147.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
147.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Religious Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

Thesis only.

Part Two

135.899	MA Thesis Religious Studies	120	
135.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
135.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Second Language Teaching

Part One

272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	R 172.701
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	R 172.702
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	R 172.703
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	R 172.704
272.799	Research Report (30)	30	R 172.799

Part Two

272.899	Thesis	120	
272.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
272.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Social Anthropology

Part One

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	

One of the following:

146.798	Research Report (60)	60	
146.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Part Two

146.899	MA Thesis Social Anthropology	120	
146.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
146.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Social Policy

Compulsory papers (120 credits from the following):

178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Subject papers:

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
279.796	Research Report (30)	30	R 179.796

Part Two

279.899	Thesis	120	
279.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
279.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
279.898	Thesis	90	

Sociology

Part One

Compulsory papers (60 credits):

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	

Subject papers:

176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30	
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
176.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Research report(s):

176.899	Thesis Sociology	120	
176.816	MA Thesis (Part I)	60	
176.817	MA Thesis (Part II)	60	

Statistics

Part One

Subject papers:

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	

161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P 161.200, 161.231 or equivalent; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223; R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	P Graduate Status and Permission PD; R 161.331
161.781	Statistical Analysis Project	15	P Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic and permission of PD
161.782	Research Report	30	P Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic and permission of PD
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	

Subject papers - no more than 15 credits:

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322

Part Two

161.899	Thesis	120	
161.897	Thesis (Year I)	60	
161.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	

Visual and Material Culture

Part One

Compulsory papers:

237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30
237.799	Research Report	30

Subject papers:

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
237.791	Special Topic	30

Part Two

237.899	Thesis	120
237.816	Thesis Part I	60
237.817	Thesis Part II	60

Women's Studies - Thesis only

Part One - no new enrolments from 2011

Compulsory papers:

170.701	Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30
170.702	Feminist Research Methodologies	30

Subject papers:

131.703	Gender and Development	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
170.704	Bodies, Gender and Power	30
170.707	Feminist Textual Subversions	30
170.708	Special Topic in Women's Studies	30
170.709	Gender, Sex, Law	30
170.799	Research Report (30)	30

Part Two

170.899	MA Thesis Women's Studies	120
170.816	MA Thesis (Part I)	60
170.817	MA Thesis (Part II)	60

The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology MClinPsych

Approval will be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations. For general provisions affecting their course of study, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology candidates shall:

   (a) have qualified for admission with a Masters degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours in Psychology with at least 90 credits of research, or the equivalent; or a PhD in Psychology;

   (b) have applied for admission to Clinical Psychology training on the appropriate form and undergone a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work;

   (c) based on (b) above have satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended;

   (d) have completed the following papers, or their equivalents, obtaining at least a B+ average within the previous three years:

   175.781 Clinical Psychopathology; 175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment and 175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions.

Conditions of Studentship

2. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of enrolment and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time students the minimum period of enrolment will be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be three years (36 months). Under exceptional circumstances a programme of four years (48 months) may be approved, subject to approval of the Director of Clinical Training and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

3. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and research case studies.

The schedule of papers for the degree shall comprise:

Part One (120 credits):

175.811	Clinical Assessment Skills	30
175.812	Clinical Intervention Skills	30
175.813	Clinical Psychology Practica	60

Part Two (120 credits):

175.814	Clinical Psychology Internship	120

Progression

4. Students must pass all of the Part One papers to progress from Part One to Part Two. A student who fails any component of Part One is allowed to repeat the component once only. A student who fails Part Two is allowed to repeat the clinical psychology internship once only.

The MClinPsych is not designed to allow transition between the DClinPsych. In exceptional circumstances, a DClinPsych student already holding a Masters or PhD in Psychology may apply to change their enrolment to an MClinPsych. A student who entered the DClinPsych programme with an Hons degree would not be permitted to enrol in a MClinPsych until they have completed a research qualification. An MClinPsych student wishing to change enrolment to a DClinPsych must meet the requirements for the DClinPsych and may be delayed in the progression through the qualification due to timetabling and class size limitations.

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree will be awarded without Honours or Distinction.

The Degree of Master of Communication MC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Communication (240 credits) is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree, or close equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.
2. Admission to the Master of Communication by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites with a grade point average across all 700-level papers of at least a B:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree with Honours, or close equivalent, with a primary subject area in the intended subject of Masterate study; or
   (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Communication, or close equivalent, with an Endorsement in the intended subject of Masterate study.

Course Requirements

3. The Master of Communication shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at 700/800 level including:
   (a) At least 60 credits of papers at 700 level in a primary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from:, 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (d) A 120-credit thesis from the primary subject area.
4. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
5. The Degree of Master of Communication will be awarded with a Subject in the primary area of study.

Progression and Exit

6. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of Communication to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within four calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.
7. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of Communication who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a) or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within four years of first commencing study towards the Master of Communication, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Communication

Communication Management

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	P Graduate Status
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	P Graduate Status
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.707	Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	P Graduate Status
219.799	Research Report	30	
219.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)	120	
219.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
219.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Expressive Arts

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	P 139.329 or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.799	Research Report	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
139.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)	120	
139.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
139.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Linguistics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30

172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30
172.799	Research Report	30
172.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)	120
172.851	Thesis (Part I)	60
172.852	Thesis (Part II)	60

Marketing Communication

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

156.755	Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30	R 156.717
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	R 156.718
156.775	Theories and Models of Marketing	30	R 156.711, R 156.712
156.799	Research Report	30	
156.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)	120	
156.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
156.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Media Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Technology and Cultural Change	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.747	Media Practice and Global Culture	30	P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 or PHOS
154.798	Research Report	30	
154.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)	120	
154.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
154.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

The Degree of Master of Counselling MCouns

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Counselling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Counselling; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   (c) have been offered a place in the Professional Development papers.
2. Candidates for the Master of Counselling shall have completed the;
   (a) Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance) or
   (b) Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Counselling). or an approved equivalent qualification.
3. Entry into the Master of Counselling will be based on:
   (a) satisfactory completion of the requirements for selection into the professional development papers; and
   (b) the minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

3. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 120 credits and undertake in accordance with the specifications below:
   (a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.761	Professional Development in Counselling I	45	P 209.750 or 253.750, R 209.751 or 253.751
253.762	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 253.751 or 253.761, R 209.752, 253.752
253.800	Research Project in Counselling	45	P 180.780, 186.788, 267.780 or 267.788 or an approved research methods paper; R 209.758 or 253.758

Note

1. Professional Development in Counselling I (253.761) and II (253.762) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development in Counselling I each year being determined through selection in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Consideration will be given for any time delays associated with obtaining a place in the professional development papers.

5. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) Candidates will not be awarded the degree with distinction.
   (c) A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it, but shall not then be eligible for distinction.

Transition arrangements

Candidates who enrolled in the Master of Counselling prior to 2012 will be permitted to complete the qualification under the regulations that were in place at the time of their original enrolment. Such candidates will substitute 253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II for 253.752 (209.752). Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) will be eligible to apply for selection. These transition arrangements will expire at the end of 2013.

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing
MCW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Part II.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or an equivalent qualification, in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts, English or another approved subject; or, in exceptional circumstances, have been awarded or qualified for another degree as approved by Academic Board;
   (b) have submitted a portfolio of creative writing of sufficient substance and quality as an admission requirement; and
   (c) have been granted admission to the degree on either a full-time or part-time basis.

Course Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
   (b) The candidate will attend a compulsory residential workshop in the first year of enrolment.
3. To qualify for the award of the MCW every candidate shall complete a thesis to the value of 120 credits, comprising a creative writing project and an associated research essay.
4. The choice of thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School or his/her nominee.
5. When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School or nominee shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis. The certificate shall also state the proportion of assessment to be allotted to each part of the thesis.

Master of Creative Writing Thesis

6. (a) The thesis will comprise a creative project and an associated research essay, the proportion of each to be negotiated by candidate and supervisor within stated guidelines.
   (b) The creative work will be a body of work written in a single genre or will be expressly cross-genre in nature. It will demonstrate originality in conception and execution; be unified thematically and/or around one or more formal or other aesthetic principles; show mastery of form, structure, and style; and reflect critical engagement with relevant contemporary aesthetic issues and creative work in the student's chosen genre.
   (c) The research essay will be of a scholarly standard appropriate to Masters work and will investigate one or more aesthetic, formal, or scholarly issues raised by the student's own creative work, writing process, or by the body of creative and critical work the student encounters during his or her study. It will show fluency with an appropriate critical vocabulary, with a body of relevant critical work, and, where relevant, with appropriate theory and debates on craft or aesthetic principles.

Distinction/Merit

Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing

139.860	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120
139.861	Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I)	60
139.862	Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II)	60

The Degree of Master of Defence Studies
MDefStuds

No new enrolments will be accepted into the Master of Defence Studies from 2012

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Defence Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Director of Centre or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.
3. Except as provided in Regulations 4 and 5 below:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of between 120 to 150 credits from those listed plus a thesis to a value of 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 90 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) Candidates should normally have attended the methods workshop prior to commencing the thesis but must have done so before a substantial part of the thesis is completed.
   (e) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Director of Centre shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
4. (a) Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Defence Studies. To be eligible for the award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.
   (b) Candidates who have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) and who have not been awarded that qualification may, upon achievement of a satisfactory academic standard, transfer to the Master of Defence Studies degree and be exempt from such requirements as the Academic Board may determine. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Defence Studies shall be deemed to apply as

from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies).

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Defence Studies

Course of Study

5. (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising a thesis of either 90 or 120 credits and papers to the value of 120 to 150 credits from the following list. At least 90 credits must come from papers with the 149 subject prefix.

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	Graduate Status or equivalent
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	Permission Director of Centre
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	

Notes

1. In addition, with the approval of the Director of Centre, it is possible to take a 30 credit masters paper from other programmes within the university or from other New Zealand universities covered by normal transfer of credit regulations.
2. Not all papers may be available in any given year.

6. (a) The 90 credit thesis includes a research methods workshop and either:

149.893	Defence Studies Thesis	90
149.891	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45
and		
149.892	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45

(b) The 120 credits thesis includes the research methods workshop and either:

149.896	Defence Studies Thesis	120
Or		
149.894	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60
and		
149.895	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60

Note

The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode.

(c) Candidates enrolled in 149.891, 149.893, 149.894 or 149.896 will be expected to attend the research methods workshop or to complete an approved research methods paper. Those students who elect to complete a research methods paper will not be required to attend the research methods workshop. The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode. It will be of three days duration and will introduce students to the techniques of qualitative and quantitative research investigation.

(d) When enrolled in the thesis, research candidates will normally be required to attend the Centre's Research Seminar and deliver a short presentation on their research.

Transition

7. Students who commenced the MPhil (DSS) prior to 2008 can complete under MPhil regulations until the end of 2012. Such students also have the option of transfer to the MDefStuds at any time during the term of their enrolment providing they will meet the course requirements of the MDefStuds.
8. Students who have had the MPhil (DSS) awarded may not surrender that qualification towards the MDefStuds.

The Degree of Master of Education MEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.
3. A candidate may not be admitted to both the degree of Master of Education and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Master of Arts in Education.
4. Candidates for the Master of Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in the first instance. Enrolment into the Master of Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education. The minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

   Notes

   (a) Regulation 3 does not apply to candidates admitted to the Master of Education endorsement in Adult Education.
   (b) Under Regulation 2(d) a candidate for admission to the MEd(Adult Ed) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Transition arrangements

5. Students who are enrolled in masterate qualifications that are phased out may be offered the option of transferring to another relevant qualification or transferring the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Students may have up to four years, from the time of their enrolment in the initial qualification, in which to complete the qualification under existing regulations.

Course of Study

6. A candidate has three options with the Master of Education and related endorsements:
   - A 120 credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or

- a 120 credit Research Pathway (30 credits of research methods [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEd] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
- a 240 credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and a 30 credits of research methods, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
248.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	R 207.771
248.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	R 207.772
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
255.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	R 207.711
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	R 207.766
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P/C 257.766, 259.772 or Permission of HoS; R 207.767
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766
261.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P 180.702, 186.760, 186.764 and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760; 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 186.731
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30	
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30	
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Information and Innovation	30	
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	
274.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	R 209.712
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
276.785	Making Mathematics Accessible	30	R 254.785
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703, 211.753
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits):

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

   Note: For endorsements please refer to the specific Schedule.

7. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and, for Research pathway candidates only, of the thesis, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Endorsements

8. A candidate enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway is required to complete compulsory papers. Candidates who have completed these papers in their Postgraduate Diploma may select alternative papers in the endorsement schedule.
9. A candidate selecting a 120 credit Research Pathway masters may be eligible to enrol only if they have a PGDipEd in the same subject area.
10. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for the endorsement.

    The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education) is:

    (a) Coursework pathway

    (i) At least 90 credits from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	R 187.721
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725
273.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	R 187.726
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

(ii) The balance from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C267.783; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C267.782; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

(c) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education) is:

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.764, 261.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

either

(b) Coursework pathway
At least 90 credits from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15	
157.744	The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment	15	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	R 186.765
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

or

(c) Research pathway

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C267.783; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C267.782; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899

or

180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; Notes 1–2; R 180.897

and

180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent Note 3 R 180.897

and

30 credits from (b).

(d) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to complete this qualification under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment; or complete an unendorsed Master of Education; or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the PGDipEd (Distance and On-line Education) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice	30	

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

(iii) The balance from the Master of Education Schedule:

Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780,185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Subject to approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning) is:

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.760, 186.757
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712

(ii) Up to 60 credits from the following:

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	R 186.766
261.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P 180.702, 186.760, 186.764, and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760, 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768

(iii) The balance to come from approved papers in Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to enrol in an unendorsed Master of Education, or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759

(iii) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee the balance from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

Up to 30 credits from other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Guidance.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education) is:

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

(iii) The remainder from Schedule (a) of the Master of Education Degree.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	R 211.738
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee ; R 211.785
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703

(iii) The balance to come from a) (i) or a student may select 30 credits from the Master of Education Schedule.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788; both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration MEdAdmin

No new enrolments from 2009

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates..

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration). A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including 30 credits of research methods, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

   (b) 60 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

   either

   (c) Coursework pathway

   A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

   and

   (d) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

   or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

   or

   (e) Research pathway

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

   and

187.892	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90	P 180.780, 267.720, 267.723, 267.788, 267.780, or both 267.782 and 267.783

3. The thesis shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of educational administration or may consist of one or two major reports of administrative projects.
4. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candi-date will not be eligible for honours or distinction.
5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Post-graduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.
6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdmin shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.
7. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdmin degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership; and
   (f) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate has three options with the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership:
   (a) A 120-credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or
   (b) A 120-credit Research Pathway (30 credits of research methods [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEdAdminLead] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
   (c) A 240-credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and 30 credits of research methods and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).
3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in
   (i) up to two papers (60 credits) from list (i)
   (ii) Candidates who completed these papers in the PGDipEdAdminLead, may select at least 90 credits from list (ii) below, and up to 30 credits from list (a) (iii) below.
4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper (30 credits) from list (ii).
5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i), two papers (60 credits) from list (ii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits):
   (i) Compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P/C 257.766, 259.772 or Permission of HoS; R 207.767
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725

(iii) Up to 30 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Both

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

And either

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction PHOD/I/S Permission Head of Department/Institute/School PPD Permission Programme Director

4. Students enrolling in Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership are advised to take 259.771 if possible, before enrolling in 259.772

6. An alternative approved paper may be taken where the candidate has completed and equivalent research methods paper in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration.

7. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:

   (a) have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average; and

   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and

   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

2. (a) Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance.

   (b) Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on academic performance in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). A minimum performance of B+ average or equivalent is required.

   (c) Candidates intending to apply for selection and admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (the internship) are required to have successfully completed 45 credits in approved undergraduate psychology papers with a minimum B average.

Notes

1. Successful completion of the Master of Educational Psychology will not give automatic entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.

2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Psychology is by selection.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study of 240 credits comprising papers to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (256.892 or 256.893 and 256.894) in accordance with the Schedule below.

   (a) Five compulsory papers (150 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

   (b) And 90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.880	Education Thesis	90	All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1
	or		
267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Notes 1–2
	and		
267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.

2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.

3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

4. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology papers e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.

5. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select approved papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed papers as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

5. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be

eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

6. Students who complete a Massey University PGDipEd (Special Education) prior to 2014 may gain entry to the MEdPsych programme under the 2008 eligibility regulations and complete the following papers: 267.780 Research in Education, 256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology, 256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology and 180.791 Research Report. Students who have already completed an approved research paper as part of the PGDipEd (SpEd) may choose one additional paper from the 2008 MEdPsych Schedule (b) as a replacement for 267.780. These transition arrangements remain in force until 2014. All new students enrolling after 2010 will need to complete the PGDipEd (EdPsych) prior to applying for admission to the MEdPsych programme.

The Degree of Master of Emergency Management MEmergMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Emergency Management (120 credits) is open to students who:
   (a) Have relevant industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration; and
   (b) Have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management or equivalent, at an appropriate level of academic achievement.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Emergency Management shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits, following either the Coursework Pathway (Option A) or the Research Pathway (Option B).

   Coursework Pathway (Option A)

   Compulsory Papers

   90 credits from:

130.799	Research Report in Emergency Management	30	
130.801	Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management	60	

Qualification Papers

30 credits from the following list to make qualification total of 120 credits:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Graduate Status
114.773	Hazard Management	30	P Graduate Status
130.701	Natural Hazards	30	
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	P Graduate Status
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	P Graduate Status; R 152.709, 152.705
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30	

Notes

1. Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for one of the above Qualification papers.
2. Students who have completed the GradDipEmergMgt prior to 2012 should seek advice from the Head of School, or nominee, regarding the appropriate selection of papers.

   Research Pathway (Option B)

130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
and			
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
or			
130.899	Thesis Emergency Management	120	

Distinction/Merit

3. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time.

The Degree of Master of International Development MIntDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of International Development is open to students who have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or an equivalent qualification at an appropriate level of academic achievement.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of International Development shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits, following either the Coursework Pathway (Option A) or the Research Pathway (Option B).

   Coursework Pathway (Option A)

   List A, Compulsory Papers

   60 credits from:

131.897	Research Report	60	P 131.707

List B, Qualification Papers

60 credits from the following list

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	
131.707	Development Research Design	30	R 131.705

Note

Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for one of the above Qualification papers.

Research Pathway (Option B)

131.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	P 131.707
And			
131.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
Or			
131.899	Thesis	120	P 131.707

Distinction/Merit

3. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time.

The Degree of Master of International Security MIntlSy

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of International Security candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a relevant Bachelor's degree plus the equivalent of a minimum of two years of full-time relevant professional experience; or
   (b) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience and standing in leadership, managerial and planning positions in government or non-government security agencies appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass an approved course of study (180 credits) that includes:
   (a) 149.720 International Security; and
   (b) at least 60 credits from Part A; and
   (c) 60 credits from Part B; and
   (d) up to 30 credits from Part C (should a candidate not wish to complete credits from Part C then 90 credits from Part A will be required).
3. Students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in International Security or other relevant postgraduate qualification may be exempted from up to 120 credits conditional upon meeting all other eligibility requirements. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 30 credits will be required to surrender their qualification before the transfer of credits will be granted.

Compulsory paper:

149.720	International Security	30	

Part A

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	
149.715	The Brunei Strategic Environment	30	
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.740	Security and Crime	30	
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30	
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30	

Part B

149.820	Applied Security Research Project	60	
149.821	Applied Security Planning Exercise	60	

Part C

130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30	R 179.752
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
240.791	Special Topic	15	

Endorsements

4. An endorsement in Intelligence is available. As part of the requirements outlined above, candidates seeking the endorsement in Intelligence must complete at least 60 credits from 149.740, 149.741, or 149.744.

Progression and Exit

5. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of International Security to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within three calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.
6. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of International Security who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a), or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the PGDip International Security provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within three years of first commencing study towards the Master of International Security adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Time Limits

7. All requirements must be completed within five calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification, adjusted for any periods of suspension or extension that may be approved. Candidates granted exemptions under regulation 3 may have the time limit for degree completion reduced proportionally.

Distinction/Merit

8. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling if full-time or within four years if part-time.

9. Candidates granted exemptions under regulation 3 may have the time limit for completion with Distinction or Merit reduced proportionally.

The Degree of Master of Literacy Education MLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Master of Literacy Education, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

Course of Study

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in (i), (ii) and (iii) below. Candidates who have completed these papers in the PGDipLitEd, may select up to 120 credits from list (iv) below.
4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper from list (iii).
5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i) below (60 credits), one paper (30 credits) from list (ii), both papers (30 credits) from list (iii) and the and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)
   (i) Two compulsory papers (60 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

(ii) One of the following papers (30 credits):

258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	

(iii) Both of the following papers (30 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

(iv) Up to 120 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 187.742, 211.735
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

The balance to be taken from papers listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 278.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, both 267.782 and 278.783, or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

6. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

(b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts MMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Candidates who have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts and who are eligible for admission to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year consisting of 120 credits to fulfil the requirement/s of Part II of the Option selected for the Masterate programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts

Part I (120 credits)

Either:

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

150.725	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part I)	60
150.726	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part II)	60

or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Part II (120 credits)

Either:

150.809	Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously;

or

150.825	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part I)	60
150.826	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part II)	60

or

150.821	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

Note

Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years exhibition or commission experience.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy MPP

No new enrolments from 2012

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates who do not have appropriate prerequisites in economics, social or political science may be required to take selected papers before proceeding to enrol under the MPP Regulations.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 240 credits.

Compulsory Papers:

144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30
144.723	Applied Economics and Public Finance	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30

and either:

(a) A thesis to the value of 120 credits (144.899 or 144.816 and 144.817)

or

(b)

144.895	Research Report (60)	60

plus

(c) 60 credits from the following Schedule, or other suitable elective papers to a maximum of 60 credits approved by the Head of School or nominee:

110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	P Graduate Status and 110.389
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	

132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
144.713	Special Topic	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	P Graduate Status
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	P Graduate Status; R 115.783
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	P Graduate Status
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	P Graduate Status
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	P Graduate Status
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	P Graduate Status; R 250.743
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Concession

3. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Public Policy. To be eligible for award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning MRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning with Honours; or
   (b) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning with a satisfactory standard across all papers; or
   (c) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

   In addition to the normal requirements for admission to a Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) or a Masters degree, entry is based on the following pre-selection criteria

   Candidates from countries where English is not the first language, or those where the language of instruction in secondary school education is not in English, are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 7.0 in an IELTS assessment (or equivalent) with no band score less than 6.5.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising:
   (a) papers to the value of 210 credits, including 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a 30 credit research report (132.895); or
   (b) papers to the value of 150 credits, including 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a 90 credit thesis (132.897); or
   (c) 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).
3. The papers for the qualification shall be selected from the following schedule:

132.705	Applied Ecological Economics	30	P Graduate Status
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	P Graduate Status
132.731	Planning Law	30	P Graduate Status
132.732	Planning Theory	30	P Graduate Status
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	P Graduate Status
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.736	Professional Practice	30	P Graduate Status
132.737	Special Topic in Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	P Graduate Status
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	P Graduate Status
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	P Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.742	Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management	30	P Graduate Status
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	P Graduate Status
132.804	Applied Research in Planning	30	P Graduate status, at least 30 credits of 700-level papers from the MRP schedule
132.815	Thesis MRP (Part I)	60	P 132.804
132.816	Thesis MRP (Part II)	60	P 132.804
132.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 132.804; R 132.798
132.897	Thesis MRP	90	P 132.804
132.899	Thesis MRP	120	P 132.804

Notes

Papers may include compulsory field trips and/or Block courses and related activities.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have been awarded a 480-credit Resource and Environmental Planning degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent), or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or equivalent, completed to an equivalent standard, may be permitted with the approval of the Head of School to complete the MRP with not less than 150 credits including 132.804 and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).

Transition Provisions

5. These regulations apply from 1 January 2012.
   (a) All candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree on or after 1 January 2012 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier, and who have completed fewer than 180 credits at the beginning of the 2012 academic year must transfer to the 2012 MRP regulations.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier may choose to transfer to the 2012 regulations, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the 2012 MRP regulations.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier, and who have completed 180 credits or more by the beginning of the 2012 academic year are not required to include 132.804 in their programme of study, provided that such candidates complete all MRP requirements by the end of the 2013 academic year.

The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching MSpecTchg

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
   (a) hold a relevant professional qualification;
   (b) have either
      (i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
      (ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course;
   (d) have been granted admission to postgraduate study;
   (e) hold current New Zealand Professional Registration; or
   (f) be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme;
   (g) meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. All students whose first language is not English, who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates of the Master of Specialist Teaching shall follow a parts-based course of study totalling 240 credits at 700/800 level.
4. Part One of the Master of Specialist Teaching shall consist of:
   (a) 254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching (30 credits);
   (b) completion of one specialisation (90 credits).
5. Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching shall consist of:
   (a) 249.770 Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching;
   (b) 267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice;
   (c) 267.870 Specialist Teaching Research Project;
   (d) one Theory and Foundations paper (30 credits) at 700 level from the Schedule for the Qualification in an alternative specialisation to that selected in Part One.
6. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, or the equivalent Postgraduate diploma of another recognised university, having achieved a B+ average in the qualifying course of study, will be Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching only.

Specialisations

7. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
8. The Master of Specialist Teaching with an endorsement is only available to Massey University students.

Student Progression

9. Progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching is open to candidates who have:
   (a) successfully completed all of the requirements of Part One of the Master of Specialist Teaching; and
   (b) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement in Part One of the Master of Specialist Teaching defined by a Grade Average of at least a B+.
10. Candidates who have been enrolled in the Master of Specialist Teaching who do not meet the criteria for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who wish to exit after successful completion of Part One will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching provided that the requirements for that qualification have been completed within the Time to Completion for Postgraduate Diplomas.
11. The Master of Specialist Teaching may be awarded with or without Honours.

Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
13. Any candidate who has previously graduated with a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification in order to be eligible for the award of the Master of Specialist Teaching.

Schedule for the Qualification

Endorsement Requirements

Autism Spectrum Disorder

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.749	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P249.745, 254.765
249.750	Practicum in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P/C 249.749

Blind and Low Vision

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.700	Braille Proficiency	0	
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30	
249.751	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P 249.746, 254.765
249.752	Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P/C 249.751

Gifted and Talented

262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749
262.752	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P 254.765, 262.751
262.753	Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P/C 262.752

Learning and Behaviour

249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	
249.754	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P 249.753, 254.765
249.755	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P/C 249.754

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy; and
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy.
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
3. Candidates for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy. Students must maintain a B+ average for entrance into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.
4. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

5. The course of study for a Master in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.712
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 186.713, 271.713

plus

271.810	Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy	120	R 186.810

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy.
7. Candidates admitted to the Masters who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 120 points, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 points. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Masters Degree shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the Diploma. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Diploma before being awarded the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.
8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the thesis or research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership MTESOLLeadership

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising papers to a value of 240 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	R 207.766
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P/C 257.766, 259.772 or Permission of HoS; R 207.767
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	

Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

3. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, 30 credits of paper(s) from the above schedule may be replaced by another paper from the schedule for the Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Master of Arts.
4. The course of study for a candidate who is admitted under clause 5 or 6 may not exceed four years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by Academic Board.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.
6. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

Honours/Distinction

7. Where a candidate has been granted concession under clause 5, the period of time between the completion of the qualifying course of study and the commencement of the MTESOLLeadership will be excluded from the completion time considered when determining honours eligibility. Such candidates must surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study in order to be eligible for honours.
8. A degree completed with concession under clauses 5 or 6 may be awarded with Distinction if it is completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts PGDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level.
   (b) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

   Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma each candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits from those offered internally and extramurally in one of the subject areas listed below.
3. Unless otherwise stated and with the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be included in a candidate's course of study.

   Endorsements

Defence and Strategic Studies (Note 2)	Planning (Note 9)
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology (Note 5)
English	Public Policy (Note 6)
Disability Studies (Note 9)	Religious Studies (Note 1)
Geography	Social Anthropology
Geographic Information Systems (Note 3)	Social Policy
History (Note 4)	Social Work
Māori Studies	Sociology
Mathematics	Statistics (Note 7)
Media Studies	Visual and Material Culture (Note 8)
Philosophy	Women's Studies (Note 1)

Notes

1. No new enrolments will be accepted for this endorsement.
2. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Defence and Strategic Studies shall pass a selection of papers to the value of at least 120 credits chosen from those offered in Defence and Strategic Studies at 700-level. For the purposes of this Regulation, 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice and 134.703 The Ethics of War and Peace may be regarded as papers in Defence and Strategic Studies.
3. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Geographic Information Systems shall normally pass 132.738, 132.740, 189.761 and a further 30 credits in GIS-related papers offered at the 700-level, that may include papers with a 157 or 159 prefix, a GIS research project or such other papers as may be approved.
4. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of History must pass 148.720 and 148.730.
5. Papers for the Psychology endorsement shall be selected from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology to a total of at least 120 credits, and must include paper 175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
6. No new enrolments from 2012.
7. To enrol for the Diploma in the subject of Statistics, candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have passed three approved papers in Mathematics and/or Statistics.
8. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Visual and Material Culture shall normally pass 237.701, 237.702, 237.799 and a further 30 credits in one of 150.715, 154.701, 167.744 or 237.791. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
9. No enrolments from 2011

The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClinPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:

(a) the Master of Arts with Honours in Psychology; or

(b) the Master of Science with Honours in Psychology; or

(c) an equivalent course under the Master of Philosophy Regulations; and

(d) in addition, shall have obtained an appropriate endorsement in Clinical Psychology.

Note: Students holding BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) degrees in Psychology should consult the Head of School about additional courses and papers they need to complete in order to meet the requirements for admission with equivalent status for eligibility to enrol.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the Diploma every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass in an oral and practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:

   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by Academic Board;

   (b) the submission for assessment of reports on six different cases the candidate has studied since enrolling for the diploma;

   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practice and training of students who undertake the Diploma:

175.841	Clinical Case Studies	48
175.842	Internship Work	36
175.843	Practical/Oral Exam	36

The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy PGDipCogBehTher

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:

   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or

   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and

   (c) have relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the course, as approved by the Head of School.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:

   (a) pass a selection of papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits and complete practical work as appropriate; and

   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and clinical practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study;

   (c) where prescribed, produce evidence to Academic Board of a specified period of approved employment.

3. The course for the Diploma comprises papers to a total value of 120 credits including at least four papers from the following Schedule:

175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.762	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15
175.763	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15

plus the following Compulsory paper:

175.765	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60

Notes

1 This programme is only available on a part-time basis.

2. Students should normally take 175.761, 175.762, 175.763 and 175.764 in their first year of study, and 175.765 in a subsequent year of study.

3. Unless approved by the Academic Board, papers should be taken in the numerical order in which they are listed.

4. Clinical practicum work placements may not be available in any given year.

5. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.

6. Candidates enrolling for the Clinical Practicum (175.765) shall have prior documented psychotherapy experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Practical work will normally be carried out part-time for a period of one academic year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, with at least a B- grade average over the 300-level papers in the intended Endorsement and the secondary area of study:

   (a) a Bachelor of Communication degree or close equivalent, with a minor or equivalent in the intended Endorsement or a closely related

field and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study; or

(b) a completed Graduate Diploma in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field, and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass 120 credits of papers, comprising:

   (a) at least 60 credits at 700 level from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication;

   (b) at least 30 approved credits from 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication;

   (c) at least 30 credits of taught papers at 700 level from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.

3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary subject area. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary subject area.

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication will be awarded with an Endorsement in the primary area of study.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for the diploma a candidate shall:

   (a) have been admitted or qualified for have qualified for the award for a university degree or approved diploma and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the diploma;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers.

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two years a course of study comprising 180 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below.

   (a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750
253.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	R 209.751
253.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751 or 253.751; R 209.752

   (b) At least one of:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755

   (c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

   Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (253.751) and II (253.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year, being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.

2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies PGDipDevStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year. With the approval of the Academic Board, study for a limited period may be undertaken at an institution outside the University.

2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites, corequisites or linked paper(s) are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved by the Head of School which offers the paper concerned.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate:

   (a) shall pass papers from the Schedule to these Regulations at the 700-level to the value of at least 120 credits;

   (b) shall normally complete 131.701 and 131.702;

   (c) may include papers not specifically on development but which are deemed pertinent to a candidate's disciplinary specialism to complete a total of 120 credits in the Diploma.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	Graduate Status

131.707	Development Research Design	30	R 131.705
131.799	Research Report (30)	30	
131.798	Research Report (60)	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies PGDipDisTher

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

2. (a) Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma are a formal professional psychology-, health- or counselling-related qualification and relevant professional work experience.

   (b) Before enrolling a candidate shall:

   (i) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or

   (ii) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and

   (iii) have relevant work experience in health, mental health or counselling undertaken within five years of application for admission to the diploma, as approved by the Head of School.

3. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Diploma within four years of admission to the qualification.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:

   (a) pass the prescribed papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits; and

   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study.

5. The course for the Diploma comprises six papers to a total value of 120 credits, to be drawn from six papers (175.771–8 below), with the opportunity to substitute a special topic paper for one of 175.773–8:

175.771	Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30	
175.772	Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30	
175.773	Principles of Just Therapy	15	
175.774	Issues of Cultures and Gender in Psychological Practice	15	
175.776	On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15	
175.778	Principles of Social Therapy	15	R 175.736 (2008)

Notes

1. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
2. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
3. A candidate must pass all papers to be awarded the Diploma.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:

   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or

   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and

   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

2. In respect to Regulation 1(b):

   (a) A candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Adult Education) shall have qualified for any degree from a New Zealand University and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have a sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

   (b) A candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Educational Psychology) shall have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average. Candidates shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background experience to benefit from the course.

3. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and the degree of Master of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of a value of 120 credits.

5. Candidates shall either

   (a) Pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30	P 180.780, both 267.782 and 267.783, or an approved research methods paper
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
248.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	R 207.771
248.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	R 207.772
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 187.742, 211.735
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
255.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	R 207.711
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	R 207.766
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C267.783; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C267.782; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30	
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30	
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Information and Innovation	30	
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.785
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	
274.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	R 209.712
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
276.785	Making Mathematics Accessible	30	R 254.785
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703

or:

(b) qualify for an endorsement of the diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, papers as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Note: Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate enrolled in an approved Education masters qualification or Doctor of Education degree may apply to exit with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education providing they have completed at least 120 credits at postgraduate level within four years, unless a period of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board.

6. The endorsements and their papers are

The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education)

(a) At least three (90 credits) of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	R 187.721
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

(b) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Counselling and Guidance)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759

(c) Up to 30 credits from Schedule (b) above, or other masterate-level papers in Education, Rehabilitation Studies, Psychology, or other relevant subject area as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

(d) Either:

(i) one additional paper from Schedule (b)

or

(ii) Both

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements

267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

Note

Candidates intending to complete the Master of Counselling Degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

Existing programmes will be offered concurrently. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) can transition into new programme. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling will need to complete according to existing regulations at the time of their first enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education)

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.764, 261.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

(b) One of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years)

(a) At least two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits may be chosen from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Psychology)

(a) Four compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.754, 186.747
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Administration)

(no new enrolments from 2009)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

(c) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Technologies)

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	R 186.769
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
254.764	Learning from Images	30	R 207.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning)

(a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.760, 186.757
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712

(b) One of the following:

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	R 186.766

(c) In lieu of b), up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Gifted and Talented Education)

(no new enrolments from 2012)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783(or an equivalent research methods paper) as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangement

Candidates will need to complete according to existing regulations at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2015.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies)

(no new enrolments from 2011)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755

(c) The balance from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

Note

In lieu of section (c) options, and with the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select papers from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) students may choose to transition into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance).

The Endorsement Schedule (Māori Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

(b) One or two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.711	Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.733	Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Education	30	
269.734	Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30	
269.735	Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30	
269.736	Mana Mātauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation and Information	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

(b) At least 30 credits of the following papers:

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R iii)) n vel paper Note 1; R.n.267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C267.782; R267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

Note

In lieu of section (b) options, and with the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning)

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits (two papers) may be selected from Schedule (a) (ii) Coursework pathway of the Master of Education Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning). Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

7. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, Master of Educational Psychology, or the Master of Counselling, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for each programme.
8. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
9. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.
3. Candidates shall pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:
   (a) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee; R 211.785
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P/C 257.766,259.772 or Permission HoS; R 207.767
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725

(c) Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree must complete both 267.782 and 267.783 as part of their diploma.

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for the programme .
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology PGDipEdPsych

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed either a Master of Educational Psychology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, or equivalent while maintaining a grade average of B+ or above; and
   (b) have completed approved undergraduate psychology papers to the value of 45 credits with a grade average of B or above, or equivalent; and
   (c) have participated in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology selection process, achieved a satisfactory score on each of the specified selection criteria, and been offered a place in the programme; and
   (d) have met all requirements as set by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for registration as an Intern Educational Psychologist.
3. Commencement in the Diploma shall be contingent on the availability of an approved internship placement.
4. To qualify for the Diploma, every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass an oral and a practical examination.
5. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year, although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by the Academic Board;
   (b) the submission for assessment of a portfolio of casework that the candidate has studied since enrolling for the Diploma; and
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.
6. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practicum requirements:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
256.841	Case Study Analyses	30	P 186.842, 256.842 or 256.844, C 186.842 and 186.843 or 256.842 or 256.844 and 256.843; R 186.841
256.843	Professional Practice Examination Process	30	P 186.842, 256.842 or 256.844; C 186.841 and 186.842 or 256.841 and 256.842 or 256.845; R 186.843
256.844	Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology I	30	C 256.841; R 186.842, 256.842
256.845	Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II	30	P 256.841 and 256.844; C 256.843; R 186.842, 256.842

Note

Students must have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management PGDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management is open to students who have either:
   (a) completed the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management at an appropriate level of academic achievement; or
   (b) completed the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management at an appropriate level of academic achievement.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising of 120 credits at 700-level including 30 credits from List A, at least 30 credits from List B, and up to 60 credits from List C.

List A, Compulsory Paper, 30 credits from:

130.705	Emergency Management	30

List B, Qualification Papers, at least 30 credits from:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30

List C, Qualification Papers, up to 60 credits from:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Graduate Status
114.773	Hazard Management	30	P Graduate Status
130.701	Natural Hazards	30	
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.799	Research Report in Emergency Management	30	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	P Graduate Status
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	P Graduate Status; R 152.709, 152.705

230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Notes

1. Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for 30 credits of List C papers.
2. Students who have completed the GradDipEmergMgt prior to 2012 should seek advice from the Head of School, or nominee, regarding the appropriate selection of papers.

Transition Provisions

3. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 30 credits at 700-level towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012, and who have achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better in those papers, may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management from 1 January 2012.
4. The provision to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma will terminate at the end of the 2013 academic year.
5. Where a candidate exercises the transfer option, the 700-level credits achieved towards the Graduate Diploma will be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma. The time period for eligibility for Distinction for part-time candidates may be reduced in proportion to the quantum of credit transfer.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation PGDipEval

No new enrolments from 2010

Refer to 2009 Calendar.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology PGDipI/OPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma, a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Masters or Doctoral degree specialising in I/O Psychology from a New Zealand tertiary institution or similarly recognised institution overseas. Normally this prerequisite degree will include papers in I/O Psychology and I/O Psychology-related topics, and/or a thesis related to I/O Psychology; and
   (b) be in paid or unpaid employment in an organisation where their activities require them to engage in significant I/O Psychology issues. This is determined by the Head of School from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead and signed by an executive-level or human resources manager. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
2. Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma will be:
   (a) the relevance and standard of the candidate's post-graduate studies;
   (b) current and ongoing psychology-related employment. Presentation of a letter, from an organisation approved by the Head of School, stating that the candidate is currently employed in a position in which the practice of I/O Psychology is a significant component. This letter is to be signed by the workplace manager who is supporting the enrolment.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one academic year's full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) pass the following papers: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of I/O Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in I/O Psychology;
   (b) produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.822 and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.
5. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

175.821	Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60
175.822	Practicum in Industrial/ Organisational Psychology	60

6. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.
7. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security PGDipIntlSy

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (b) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

Course requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass an approved course of study (120 credits) that includes:
   (a) 149.720 International Security;
   (b) at least 60 credits from Part A; and

(c) up to 30 credits from Part B (should a candidate not wish to complete credits from Part B then 90 credits from Part A will be required).

3. In exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the PVC or nominee, students who have passed 149.821 from the Master of International Security schedule while attending either the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College or the Royal Brunei Armed Forces Command and Staff College may substitute paper 149.821 for 30 credits of Part A papers and 30 credits of Part A or Part B papers.

Compulsory paper:

149.720	International Security	30

Part A

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Command Studies	30
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30
149.715	The Brunei Strategic Environment	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30
149.770	Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment	30
149.790	Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies	30

Part B

130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30	R 179.752
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
240.791	Special Topic	15	

Endorsements

4. An endorsement in Intelligence is available. As part of the requirements outlined above, candidates seeking the endorsement in Intelligence must complete at least 60 credits from 149.740, 149.741, or 149.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education PGDipLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:

   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;

   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and

   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and

   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

2. The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level papers as prescribed below.

3. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education a candidate must pass 120 credits from the following schedules:

   (a) Two compulsory papers (60 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

   (b) One of the following paper (30 credits)s:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.723	Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30	

   (c) Both of the following papers (30 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.782	Quantitative Research in Education	15	C 267.783; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790
267.783	Qualitative Research in Education	15	C 267.782; R 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788, 267.790

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd), providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ grade average (Research pathway).

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts PGDipMVA

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts offers a qualification for students who have a degree or can demonstrate an appropriate qualification.

Note: Students intending to enrol for papers in Māori Visual Arts should consult with the Head of School.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
2. Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years' exhibition or commission experience.

   Either

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	90

   and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

   or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motahake: Special Topic	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies PGDipMusStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the following list, including 150.715 and at least 60 credits from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744:

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
	An approved paper from another discipline	30

Notes

1. Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a Diploma within the normal period.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning PGDipPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning, a candidate shall pass papers at 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits. All 120 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree including at least one of 132.731, 132.732 or 132.736.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may apply to transfer papers towards a postgraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.
3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Planning and who subsequently enrols for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning will then be transferred to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice PGDipPsychPrac

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the following requirements:

   (a) Have qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychology Board Accreditation Standards.

   (b) Be in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year (or not more than two years' part-time study) be designated as trainee hours. This will be determined from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead signed by a manager or equivalent. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.

   (c) Have arranged for approved supervision in the field.

(d) Meets the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 that the person is of good character and reputation and is a fit and proper person to be registered. References will be required as part of the application process.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:

   (a) Pass the following papers: 175.851 and 175.852, Advanced Professional Issues in the Practice of Psychology Parts I and II; and 175.853 and 175.854, Practicum in Psychological Practice Parts I and II.

   (b) Produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.852, and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.

3. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

175.851	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.853
175.852	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 174.854
175.853	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.851
175.854	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.852

4. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.

5. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Psychologists Board in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Psychologists Board.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching PGDipSLT

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Second Language Teaching shall, before enrolling in the course:

   (a) In the case of a teacher of a language other than English, have been credited with 30 credits at degree level, 15 of them at the 200-level in that language, or submit evidence that an equivalent academic level has been attained; and

   (b) have at least one year of teaching experience in a relevant field.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed the following papers:

272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	R 172.701
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	R 172.702
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	R 172.703
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	R 172.704

Notes

1. Candidates may, in special cases, substitute 272.799 Research Report (30) for one of the papers in Regulation 2 with the prior approval of the Head of School.

2. The Report shall embody an investigation of an aspect of second language learning or teaching. The subject of the investigation shall be approved by the Head of School and the results of the investigation shall be submitted in written form.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

230.701	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30	R 179.751
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30	R 179.752
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30	R 179.753

Plus a further 30 credits selected from the following papers:

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Or an elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits approved by the Head of School or Programme Director.

Note

Not all papers listed will be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching PGDipSpecTchg

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements;
   (b) hold a relevant professional qualification;
   (c) have either
      (i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
      (ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) one core paper as listed in Schedule A for the qualification (30 credits);
   (b) three papers for one endorsement as listed in Schedule B for the qualification (90 credits).

Specialisations

5. Candidates must complete one endorsement by completing the requirements for that endorsement as set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

Academic Requirements

6. There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

Student Progression

7. There are no additional progression requirements for this qualification.

Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
9. Any candidate who has previously been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification in order to be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching. Time limits for completion and for the award of distinction will apply from the time that the candidate first enrolled in a paper credited towards the diploma.
10. In order to graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Blind and Low Vision a candidate must pass the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.
13. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching failure to complete a paper in two successive attempts will lead to exclusion from the qualification.

Transitional Provisions

14. There are no transitional provisions for this qualification.

Schedule for the Qualification

Part A

Core paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	

Part B

Endorsement Papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

Autism Spectrum Disorder

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.749	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P 249.745, 254.765
249.750	Practicum in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P/C 249.749

Complex Educational Needs

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.760	Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs	30	
249.761	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs	30	P 249.760, 254.765
249.763	Practicum in Complex Educational Needs	30	P/C 249.761

Blind and Low Vision

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.700	Braille Proficiency	0	
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30	
249.751	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P 249.746, 254.765
249.752	Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education	30	P/C 249.751

Gifted and Talented

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749
262.752	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P 254.765, 262.751
262.753	Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P/C262.752

Learning and Behaviour

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	
249.754	Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P 249.753, 254.765
249.755	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P/C 249.754

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy PGDipSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of under-graduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) Have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B; or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) Have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) Have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) Be accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of four papers to a value of 120 credits.
5. The course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.712
267.781	Research Methods Professional Practice	30	R 186.713, 271.713

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. Candidates admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.
8. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) PGDipTchg(Prim)

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent);
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Professional Practice

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.703	Professional Practice I	15	
278.704	Professional Practice II	15	P 278.703
278.711	Classroom Inquiry	15	

Contextual Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.701	Teaching in Context I	15	
278.702	Teaching in Context II	15	P 278.701

Content Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.705	Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School	15	
278.706	Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics	15	P 278.705
278.707	Literacy Development and Pedagogy	15	
278.708	Literacy Assessment and Instruction	15	P 278.707
278.709	Education in Science, Social Science and Technology	15	
278.710	Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages	15	P 278.709

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) PGDipTchg(Sec)

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent) in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 120 credits.
6. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. The course of study must include:
   (a) Compulsory Papers (75 credits):

   Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.701	Teaching in Context I	15	
260.702	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.701
260.703	Professional Practice I	15	
260.704	Professional Practice II	15	P 260.703
260.705	Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context	15	

   (b) Approved Elective Papers (45 credits):

   Subject Studies Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.720	Teaching and Learning Mathematics	15	
260.721	Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics	15	
260.722	Teaching and Learning Science	15	
260.723	Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture	15	
260.724	Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry	15	
260.725	Teaching and Learning Senior Physics	15	
260.726	Teaching and Learning Technology	15	
260.727	Teaching and Learning Senior Technology	15	
260.728	Teaching and Learning Graphics	15	
260.729	Teaching and Learning Languages	15	
260.730	Teaching and Learning Senior Languages	15	
260.731	Teaching and Learning English	15	
260.732	Teaching and Learning Senior English	15	
260.733	Teaching and Learning Drama	15	
260.734	Teaching and Learning Social Studies	15	
260.735	Teaching and Learning Senior History	15	
260.736	Teaching and Learning Senior Geography	15	
260.737	Teaching and Learning Commerce	15	
260.738	Teaching and Learning Music	15	
260.739	Teaching and Learning Senior Music	15	
260.740	Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups	15	
260.741	Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education	15	
260.742	Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education	15	
260.743	Teaching and Learning Health	15	
260.744	Teaching and Learning Visual Arts	15	

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.745	Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts	15	
260.746	Teaching and Learning Senior Art History	15	
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753

Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori PGDipReoM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of an intermediate level of proficiency in Māori language equivalent to a university 300-level Māori language paper.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one full-time year or the equivalent in part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total of 120 credits.

150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.713	Te Reo o te Ao Whānui: Māori as an Official Language	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development PGDipWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) Satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.
3. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory papers, and 30 credits selected from the research methods papers outlined in the Schedule.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) Surrender the PGCertWhānauDev, and
   (b) Follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research papers.
5. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed papers undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Course Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.
5. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30
150.724	Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention	30
and 30 credits from:		
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts PGCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:

(a) a Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level;

(b) a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject;

(c) a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course Requirements

2. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits from the schedules for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts. The 60 credits shall normally be selected from a single subject area.

Relationship to Other Qualifications

3. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts, subject to the normal eligibility requirements for the Diploma or degree, respectively.

4. A candidate who proceeds to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts will not be awarded the postgraduate certificate but will have the credit for the completed papers transferred to the diploma or degree. If the postgraduate certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to the diploma or degree.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education PGCertEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a candidate shall:

   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching); or

   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and

   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits from the Master of Education schedule.

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for each programme and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed two years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate enrolled in an Education postgraduate diploma, masters qualification or Doctor of Education degree may apply to exit with a Postgraduate Certificate in Education providing they have completed at least 60 credits at postgraduate level within two years, unless a period of suspension or extension has been approved by Academic Board.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership PGCertEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership; and

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers from the following list to a value of 60 credits:

   (a) Compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771

   (b) May choose one from:

Code	Title Credits	Credits	Requirements
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of PVC or nominee ; R 211.785
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776

Code	Title Credits	Credits	Requirements
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
   (a) hold a master's degree in Education or Psychology with a minimum of a B average or above and have completed approved undergraduate psychology papers to the value of 45 credits with a minimum of a B average or above; and
   (b) have completed sufficient study in educational psychology and research to be able to meet the New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Transition arrangements

Students who completed the PGCertEdPsych prior to 2012 and intend applying for the PGDipEdPsych (internship) may require a personal course with approved papers to meet provisional registration with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. These transition arrangements expire in 2014.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning PGCertPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 700- level to a total of at least 60 credits. All 60 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning may apply to transfer the Postgraduate Certificate papers towards a postgraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.
3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Planning and subsequently enrols for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Certificate towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning will then be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching PGCertSpecTchg

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for this certificate, a candidate shall:
   (a) hold a relevant professional qualification;
   (b) have either
      (i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
      (ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course;
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the

main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one semester a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits.
5. Candidates shall qualify for the certificate by completing, subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School:
   (a) one compulsory paper:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	

and

   (b) one elective paper (30 credits) from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30	
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749
249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	

Time Limit

6. The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must be completed within a maximum of two years.

Special Requirements

7. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass any Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching paper.

Note

This qualification is offered by Massey University and The University of Canterbury. Candidates will be enrolled at and have their degree awarded by only one of the collaborating universities.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following two compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711

5. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy. Admission into this programme is based on academic performance.
6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching PGCertTT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate of Tertiary Teaching candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study;
   (b) have access to tertiary level learners and/or tertiary teaching contexts; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785

3. With the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, paper 273.785 may be substituted with any other paper from the Master of

Education Schedule that deals predominantly with the teaching of a specific discipline at the tertiary level.

4. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development PGCertWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study consisting of the papers 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.
3. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30

COLLEGE OF SCIENCES | TE WĀHANGA PŪ TAIAO

Undergraduate Degrees 204
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce 204
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience 207
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science* 208
The Degree of Bachelor of Construction 208
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours 210
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 216
The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management* 216
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours 216
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology 218
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences 218
The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences 219
The Degree of Bachelor of Science 220
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 228
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 229
The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science 229
The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology 231

Undergraduate Diplomas 233
The Diploma in AgriCommerce* 233
The Diploma in Agriculture* 233
The Diploma in Horticulture* 234
The Diploma in Science and Technology 234
The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing* 235

Undergraduate Certificates 235
The Science Certificate* 235
Certificate in Science and Technology 235

Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates 236
The Diploma in Dairy Technology 236
The Diploma in Meat Technology 236

Graduate Diplomas 237
The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 237
The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences 238
The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management 238
The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology* 239
The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems 239
The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies 239
The Graduate Diploma in Science 241
The Graduate Diploma in Technology 242

Graduate Certificate 243
The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology 243

Bachelor Honours Degrees 243
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours 243
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours 244
The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours 244
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours 244
The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours 245

Masters Degrees 247
The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce 247
The Degree of Master of AgriScience 248
The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics 249
The Master of Construction Management 250
The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology 251
The Degree of Master of Engineering 251
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies 251
The Degree of Master of Environmental Management 252
The Degree of Master of Food Technology 253
The Degree of Master of Information Sciences 254
The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management 254
The Degree of Master of Quality Systems 255
The Degree of Master of Science 255
The Degree of Master of Technology 263
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine 264
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) 264
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science 265
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies 265

Postgraduate Diplomas 265
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce 265
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience 266
The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management 266
The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering 267
The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management 267
The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology 268
The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences 268
The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management 269
The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management 269
The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems 270
The Postgraduate Diploma in Science 270
The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology 270
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science 271
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine 271
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health 272

Postgraduate Certificates 272
The Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development 272
The Postgraduate Certificate in Science 272

* No new enrolments

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce
BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled in or after 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirements for practical work specified in Schedule C.
   (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A, Part I (a), and either: Part I (b) for candidates enrolling in either the Farm Management or Rural Valuation majors, or Part 1 (c) of the Schedule for candidates enrolling in Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors.
4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major.
5. Candidates may include a minor in the BAgriCommerce Programme.

Majors

6. Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Schedule B.
   (a) For all majors candidates must pass at least 90 credits in the major subject, including, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 45 credits at 300-level.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

Minors

7. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BAgriCommerce Degree.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major.
   (c) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) The requirements for each minor offered within the BAgriCommerce are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (f) A candidate may not normally credit to a minor a paper from outside the schedule to the subject of the minor except where a paper is required for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A – Compulsory Papers for the BAgriCommerce degree

Part 1(a)

Compulsory papers for all Majors

Candidates must complete each of:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156

Plus 30 credits from the following:

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud R 111.251, 111.231
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper

Plus either

239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373

or

119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

Part 1(b)

Compulsory papers for Farm Management and Rural Valuation majors.

Candidates must complete each of:

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102

Plus either

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101

or

284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Part 1(c)

Compulsory papers for the Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retail and Food Economies and Society majors.

Candidates must complete each of:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Schedule B - Specific Papers for each BAgriCommerce degree major

Agricultural Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102; R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120; and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220

and 45 credits from

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201

or

178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200

or

178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P any 178.2xx paper R 178.300
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200 level.

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Farm Management

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.141,117.152,119.154, 194.101, 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud

or

285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.284
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 119.381; R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 1 of 111.231, 111.251, 119.281; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142

or

189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 1 of 189.151, 189.141, 189.142, 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 15 credits at 100 level R 171.202

or

284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227

Minor Requirements

No minor is available for Farm Management.

Food Economies and Society

146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA or 119.180 or 250.131

And 30 credits from

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 1 of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 145.313

And 45 credits from

131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200 level BA or BSc paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including 131.121 and 146.209, and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Food Marketing and Retailing

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Or

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.231	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704

and any 15 credits from

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 115.101
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Agribusiness

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

and 45 credits from

178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110, or 161.120 and any 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220

or

152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102 R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200(pre-1998), 178.102(pre-1998), 178.206(1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper

and 30 credits from

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two 200-level papers
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor Requirements

112.302 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rural Valuation

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.250 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.254, 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Students who complete the Rural Valuation major will meet the academic requirements for registration by the Valuers Registration Board. Applicants will additionally need to meet the non-academic requirements for registration.

Minor Requirements

127.356 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled prior to 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A.
4. The remaining papers must be from the Schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce or any other undergraduate degree paper offered at the University with Programme Director's approval.
5. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A

Specific papers for the BAgriCommerce. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 115.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151

Or

119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381, R 111.352
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud

Or

127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 127.255

Or

178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

or

127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373

Schedule B

114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 117.151 or 117152 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R Previous completions in any of 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 or 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P 119.258 or 117.254 or 171.227 or 117.259; C 119.381; R 119.357
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any paper at 200 level
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103; R 155.216, 155.700
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.701
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200-level paper.
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud. R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRuralStud R 171.227
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.352

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience BAgriScience

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule A.
   (b) The remaining papers should normally be from Schedule B.
   (c) The Degree cannot be obtained without a major.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and corequisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.
5. Students who do not achieve the minimum acceptable grade for the written communication learning outcomes in 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes or 286.101 Equine Production or 284.101 Production Horticulture must complete 119.155 Communication in the Sciences or 219.100 Introduction to Business Communication.
6. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

Schedule A

Part I

List of compulsory papers for all Bachelor of AgriScience candidates.

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103.
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P 240 credits
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics,	15	
Or			
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	

Part II

Specific papers for each Bachelor of AgriScience degree major.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Agriculture)

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 117.152 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 171.202

Two papers, from different subject areas (as denoted by prefix) from the following list:

117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254, R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201, or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 plus any 200 level paper; R 171.305
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101, plus any 200 level paper; R 171.385
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper; R 171.304

Majoring Requirements for Agriculture

To obtain a major in Agriculture, candidates need to complete all the 100- and 200-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II together with two papers at 300 level, one from each of two of the three subject areas listed.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Equine)

119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154
286.131	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	R 117.161
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.258
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 or 234.120; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.259
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.131 or 117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.260
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.221 or 117.259; R 117.359

Majoring Requirements for Equine

To obtain a major in Equine, candidates need to complete all the 100, 200 and 300 level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Horticulture)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201; R 171.352
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 285.201 or 171.202, 283.201; R 171.387

Majoring Requirements for Horticulture

To obtain a major in Horticulture, candidates need to complete all the 100-, 200- and 300-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Schedule B

An approved selection of 200 and 300 level papers listed in the schedules to following degree programmes:

BAgriScience, BAgriCommerce and BSc.

Schedule C

Practical Work Requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two ten-week periods of practical work experience reported on in papers 119.150 and 119.250 and a total of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience.

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BApplSc

No new enrolments from 2009

Students first enrolled in this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 calendar. Other students interested in the area of applied sciences should refer to the BAgriCommerce and BAgriScience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction BConst

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates will complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, by passing all papers in that Part. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit,

and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

5. A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand National Diploma in Quantity Surveying,, New Zealand National Diploma in Construction Management or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, up to a maximum of 165 credits from Parts 1 and 2, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the diploma and the standard of pass attained.
6. Students previously enrolled in, but not completed, the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) shall be granted credit for those papers in the appropriate Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.
7. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/background after consultation with the relevant Programme Director.
8. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board the following requirements:
   (a) a minimum of 600 hours of approved industry work experience relating to the chosen major; and
   (b) two associated reports as follows:
      (i) 218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I
      (ii) 218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II.

Note: Full details about the Regulations governing industry/practical work requirements are set out in the guidelines available from the Practical Work Office, College of Sciences.

Schedules

Bachelor of Construction: Major in Quantity Surveying

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	
218.172	Construction and Design	15	
218.122	Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 218.172 or 138.281

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 (pre 2009), or 110.100 (pre 1997); 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended).
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
218.211	Construction Estimating	15	P Year 1 BC(QS)
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	P Year 1 of BConstr
218.214	Measuring Systems II	15	P 218.213
218.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Year I of BConstr R 217.271
218.274	Building Services	15	P Year 1 of BConstr; R 217.274

Part 3

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P Any 100-level paper
218.311	Feasibility and Construction Financial Administration	15	P Year 2 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
218.315	Professional Practice and Construction Contracts	15	P Year 2 of BC(QS) or BEngTech or Part 2 of BConst
218.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	P Year 2 of BConstr; Including 218.271 Construction and Design Commercial; R 217.374
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
218.421	Construction Project	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
218.422	Construction Research Method and Report	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst

Electives

One paper from the following:

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P Any 100-level paper
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or 127.243 or 127.244
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P Any 200-level paper
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P Any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
218.431	Facilities Management	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst

Bachelor of Construction: Major in Construction Management

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	
218.172	Construction and Design	15	
218.122	Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design	15	P 218.172 or 138.281

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 (pre 2009) or 110.100 (pre 1997) 115.101 or 161.100 (recommended)
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
218.211	Construction Estimating	15	Year 1 BC(QS)
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	Year 1 of BConstr
218.214	Measuring Systems II	15	P 218.213
218.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	P Year I of BConstr; R 217.271
218.274	Building Services	15	P Year 1 of BConstr; R 217.274

Part 3

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P Any 100-level paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P Any 100-level paper
218.315	Professional Practice, and Construction Contracts	15	P Year 2 of BC(QS) or BEngTech or Part 2 of BConst
218.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	Year 2 of BConstr; Including 218.271 Construction and Design Commercial; R 217.374
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
218.421	Construction Project	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
218.422	Construction Research Method and Report	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst

Electives

One paper from the following:

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P Any 100-level paper
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or 127.243 or 127.244
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P Any 100-level BA or BBS paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P Any two 200-level papers
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P Any 100-level paper
218.431	Facilities Management	15	P Year 3 BC (QS) or Part 2 of BConst
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292, R 143.341

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
BE(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and have achieved:
   (b) NCEA Level 3 with 16 credits or more in both of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an alternative assessment to NCEA, or;
   (c) Minimum C passes in both of 160.103 Methods of Mathematics and 124.100 Foundations of Physics, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) A First Part, Second Part, Third Part, and Fourth Part;
   (b) At least 4 years of study;
   And including:
   (c) 900 hours of practical work experience
   (d) Completion of one major
   (e) Attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, The National Diploma in Engineering, or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One, but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative papers of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted papers.
5. The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 3 and 4 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

Specialisations

6. Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
   - Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
   - Electronics and Computer Engineering
   - Mechatronics
   - Product Design Engineering (not available to new entrants)
   - Product Development

   The following majors continue to be offered for students in accordance with transition regulations 17 to 22:
   - Chemical and Nanotechnology
   - Computer and Electronic Engineering
   - Electronics and Communication Engineering
   - Engineering and Industrial Management
   - Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
   - Industrial Automation
   - Multimedia Systems Engineering
   - Software Engineering
   - Telecommunications and Network Engineering

   The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.

Academic Requirements

7. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following papers:
   (a) 228.110 Practicum I
   (b) 228.210 Practicum II
   (c) 228.310 Practicum III

   Passes in these papers will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

Student Progression

8. Candidates may progress from Parts One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all papers in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of combined results pass.
9. Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 8 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed paper(s) at the next available offering of the paper(s).
10. Candidates who are retaking papers from Part One in accordance with Regulation 9 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
11. Candidates who are retaking papers in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 9 may apply for permission to enrol in papers from the subsequent part, where the nominated papers are from different areas of study to the papers unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.
12. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third, and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
13. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Completion Requirements

14. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
15. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

16. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

17. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours on or after 1 January 2012 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

18 All candidates who commenced study towards the Chemical and Nanotechnology, Computer and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy, Industrial Automation, Multimedia Systems Engineering majors prior to 1 January 2012, and who have passed at least 15 credits whilst enrolled in these majors, may complete under the regulations in the 2011 Massey University Calendar (or the regulations of the year under which they were first enrolled) until the end of the 2015 academic year.

19. All candidates who commenced study towards the Electronics and Communication Engineering, Engineering and Industrial Management, Software Engineering, and Telecommunications and Network Engineering majors prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 credits whilst enrolled in these majors, may complete under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or the regulations of the year under which first enrolled) until the end of the 2013 academic year.

20. Candidates who commenced study towards the Chemical and Nanotechnology, Computer and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy, Industrial Automation, Multimedia Systems Engineering, Electronics and Communication Engineering, Engineering and Industrial Management, Software Engineering, and Telecommunications and Network Engineering majors in 2011 or earlier may choose to transfer to either the Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, Electronics and Computer Engineering, Mechatronics, Product Design Engineering or Product Development majors but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations.

21. Candidates who commenced study towards the Chemical and Nanotechnology, Computer and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy, Industrial Automation, Multimedia Systems Engineering majors prior to 2012, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2015 academic year, will not be permitted to complete these majors and will be required to transfer to either the Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, Electronics and Computer Engineering, Mechatronics, Product Design Engineering or Product Development majors from 2016.

22. Candidates who commenced study towards the Electronics and Communication Engineering, Engineering and Industrial Management, Software Engineering, and Telecommunications and Network Engineering majors prior to 2010, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2013 academic year, will not be permitted to complete these majors and will be required to transfer to either the Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, Electronics and Computer Engineering, Mechatronics, Product Design Engineering or Product Development majors from 2014.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering (Chem & Bioprocess)

Formerly Biotechnology (Biotech)

Manawatū Campus

First Part

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry. C 124.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 R 123.101
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Physics. C 123171 or 159171, 228171, 141111 or 228111 R 124.101
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15	P Restricted to BE(Hons) only. C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.150, 140.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	P 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15	P 123.171, 124.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 124.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 123.102
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 124.102
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15	P 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171, 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.152 and 143.150
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111 C 124.172, 123.172 or 159.172, 228.112 or 141.112 R 160.112

Second Part

123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
228.211	Engineering Practice 3 : Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and 123.173 or 159.172 C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 R 141.211
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172 R 228.222
280.271	Heat and Mass - Conservation and Transfer 1	15	P124.172, 228.172 C 123.271, 228.271 and 228.211 or 141.211 R 141.294, 280.297 and 280.299
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	
228.212	Engineering Practice 4 : Materials and Manufacturing	15	P 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 C 123.201, 280.201, 280.272 or 159.270, 281.272, 281.282 R 141.212
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172 R 142.201
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 228.271, 280.271, 123.271 and 228.211 or 141.211 C 141.222 or 280.201 and 228.212 or 141.212 R 141.294, 280.297 and 280.299

Third Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
280.310	Industrial Biotechnology	15	P 280.201, 280.299 R 142.310
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15	P 141.294, 280.299 or 141.221, 228.222 R 140.391
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15	P 141.294, 280.299 R 140.394
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P 141.294 and 280.299 R 142.304
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15	P 2 of 141.292, 141.294, 280.201 and 280.299 and 2 of 141.395, 141.393, 280.391 and 228.340. C 141.362 or 280.393. R 140.392
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15	P Year 2 Bachelor of Engineering R 140.393

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15	P 280.201, 280.310 and 280.299 R 142.400
280.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15	P 280.201 R 142.411

228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15	P 228.292 R 143.479, 141.424
280.402	Process Control	15	P 228.222 R 142.402
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15	P 228.222, 280.391 and 280.392. R 142.403
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15	P 280.391, 280.392, 280.393

Chemical and Nanotechnology (ChemNano) – No new enrolments from 2012

Manawatū Campus

Third Part

123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.34
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15	P 141.294, 280.299 or 141.221, 228.222 R 140.391
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15	P 141.294, 280.299 R 140.394
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P 141.294 and 280.299 R 142.304
280.312	Nanotechnology	15	P 123.201, 123.202 R 142.312
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15	P 2 of 141.292, 141.294, 280.201 and 280.299 and 2 of 141.395, 141.393, 280.391 and 228.340. 141.362 or 280.393. R 140.392
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15	P Year 2 Bachelor of Engineering R 140.393

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15	P 280.201, 280.310 and 280.299 R 142.400
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15	P 228.292 R 143.479, 141.424
280.402	Process Control	15	P 228.222 R 142.402
280.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15	P 280.312 R 142.412
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15	P 280.391, 280.392, 280.393
15 credits from:			
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15	P 228.222, 280.391 and 280.392. R 142.403
An approved elective			

Computer and Electronic Engineering (CompElecEng) – No new enrolments from 2012

Albany Campus

Third Part

159.233	Computer Architecture	15	
281.320	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 124.242 or 124.252 or 281.252 R 140.320
281.332	Communication Systems	15	P Year 2 of BE(Hons) R 143.332
281.333	Signal Processing	15	P Year 2 of BTech or BE R 143.333
159.334	Computer Networks	15	
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	
159.339	Internet Programming	15	
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15	P 281.251 or 124.241 R 143.335

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
281.448	Wireless Communications Systems	15	P 281.332, 281.333 R 143.448
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.201, 282.336, 282.360 R 143.472
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15	P 281.333 R 140.429
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15	P 281.251 R 143.457
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

Electronics and Communication Engineering (ElecComEng) – No new enrolments from 2010

Albany Campus

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.1 R 143.340
281.448	Wireless Communications Systems	15	P 281.332, 281.333 R 143.448
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.201, 282.336, 282.360 R 143.472
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15	P 281.333 R 140.429
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15	P 281.251 R 143.457
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

Electronics and Computer Engineering (Elec&CompEng)

Formerly Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering

Albany and Manawatū Campuses

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Physics. C 123171 or 159171, 228171, 141111 or 228111 R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15	P Restricted to BE(Hons) only. C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.150, 140.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15	P 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171, 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.152 and 143.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	P 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111 C 124.172, 123.172 or 159.172, 228.112 or 141.112 R 160.112

Second Part

228.211	Engineering Practice 3 : Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and 123.173 or 159.172 C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 R 141.211
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172 R 228.222
281.273	Communication Network Architectures	15	P 124.172, 159.172 228.271
281.281	Analogue Systems	15	P 124.171 and 124.172 C 228.211, 228.271 R 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	

228.212	Engineering Practice 4 : Materials and Manufacturing	15	P 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 C 123.201, 280.201, 280.272 or 159.270, 281.272, 281.282 R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 124.172 and 228.271 or 160.204 R 281.227
281.282	Digital Systems	15	P 159.172, 282.281 C 159. 270 R 281.252

Third Part

158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	
159.334	Computer Networks	15	
281.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15	P Year 2 of BTech or BE, or for BSc 124.241, 124.242. R 143.339
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15	P Year 1 of BTech or BE R 143.292
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15	P 281.251 or 124.241 R 143.335

30 credits from:

159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	
281.332	Communication Systems	15	P Year 2 of BE(Hons) R 143.332
281.333	Signal Processing	15	P Year 2 of BTech or BE R 143.333

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
159.403	Advanced Computer Systems	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE R 143.465
281.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15	P 281.339 R 143.474

30 credits from:

159.352	Web Application Development	15	
159.404	Systems Programming	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE
281.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15	P 159.334 R 143.459
281.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15	P 281.333 R 143.466
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15	P 281.227 or 281.333 R 143.473

Engineering and Industrial Management (EngIndMan) – No new enrolments from 2010

Albany and Manawatū Campuses

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	P 287.342 or 287.343 R 143.469, 143.455
287.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15	P 287.342 R 143.463
287.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15	P 287.343 R 143.464
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.201, 282.336, 282.360 R 143.472
282.462	Robotics and Automation	15	P 282.346, 282.360, 281.335 R 143.462
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy (EnvTech) – no new enrolments from 2012

Manawatū Campus

Third Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.34
280.346	Water and Wastes	15	P 15 credits at 200-level R 138.252, 138.346
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15	P 141.294, 280.299 or 141.221, 228.222 R 140.391
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15	P 141.294, 280.299 R 140.394
228.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P Any 100-level paper, nil for GDipRuralStud R 138.251
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P 141.294 and 280.299 R 142.304
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15	P 2 of 141.292, 141.294, 280.201 and 280.299 and 2 of 141.395, 141.393, 280.391 and 228.340. 141.362 or 280.393. R 140.392
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15	P Year 2 Bachelor of Engineering R 140.393

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15	P 228.292 R 143.479, 141.424
280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15	P 280.201, 280.310 and 280.299 R 142.400
280.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15	P 280.346 R 142.405
280.402	Process Control	15	P 228.222 R 142.402
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15	P 228.222, 280.391 and 280.392. R 142.403
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15	P 280.391, 280.392, 280.393

Industrial Automation (IndAuto) – No new enrolments 2012

Manawatū Campus

Third Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
280.271	Heat and Mass Transfer 1	15	P 124.172, 228.172 C 123.271, 228.271 and 228.211 or 141.211 R 141.294, 280.297 and 280.299
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15	P 141.294, 282.221 R 143.336
287.342	Agile Manufacturing		P 228.292 R 143.329, 143.342
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172 C 159.234
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15	P 281.251 or 124.241 R 143.335
282.346	Control and Linear Systems	15	P 228.222 R 143.346
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15	P 282.336 R 143.360

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
282.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15	P 282.346, 282.360, 281.335 R 143.458
282.467	Control Systems Design	15	P 281.335, 282.346, 282.360 R 143.467
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15	P 141.294, 280.299 or 141.221, 228.222 R 140.391
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15	P 159.201, 282.346, 281.335 R 143.461
282 .462	Robotics and Automation	15	P 282.346, 282.360, 281.335 R 143.462
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

Mechatronics (Mechatronics)

Albany and Manawatū Campus

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Physics. C 123171 or 159171, 228171, 141111 or 228111 R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15	P Restricted to BE(Hons) only. C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.150, 140.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15	P 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171, 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.152 and 143.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	P 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111 C 124.172, 123.172 or 159.172, 228.112 or 141.112 R 160.112

Second Part

228.211	Engineering Practice 3 : Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and 123.173 or 159.172 C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 R 141.211
228.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 282.334
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172 R 228.222
281.281	Analogue Systems	15	P 124.171 and 124.172 C 228.211, 228.271 R 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234
228.212	Engineering Practice 4 : Materials and Manufacturing	15	P 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 C 123.201, 280.201, 280.272 or 159.270, 281.272, 281.282 R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 124.172 and 228.271 or 160.204 R 281.227
281.282	Digital Systems	15	P 159.172, 282.281 C 159. 270 R 281.252

Third Part

159 .201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	
281.333	Signal Processing	15	P Year 2 of BTech or BE R 143.333
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15	P 141.294, 282.221 R 143.336
159.334	Computer Networks	15	
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15	P 281.251 or 124.241 R 143.335
282.346	Control and Linear Systems	15	P 228.222 R 143.346
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15	P 282.336 R 143.360

Together with 15 credits from:

281.320	Embedded Systems Design	15	P 124.242 or 124.252 or 281.252 R 140.320
281.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15	P Year 2 of BTech or BE, or for BSc 124.241, 124.242. R 143.339

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15	P 159.201, 282.336, 282.360 R 143.472
282.478	Mechatronics	15	P 281.335, 282.360, 282.336 R 143.478
282.462	Robotics and Automation	15	P 282.346, 282.360, 281.335 R 143.462
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

Albany Campus – 30 credits from:

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.34
281.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15	P 281.332, 281.333 R 143.448
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15	P 281.251 R 143.457

An approved elective

Manawatū Campus – 30 credits from:

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15	P 281.227 or 281.333 R 143.473
282.467	Control Systems Design	15	P 281.335, 282.346, 282.360 R 143.467
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15	P 159.201, 282.346, 281.335 R 143.461

An approved elective

Multimedia Systems Engineering (MultMedSysEng) – No new enrolments from 2011

Manawatū Campus

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15	P 281.333 R 140.429
281.454	Multimedia Systems Engineering	15	
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE R 143.465
45 credits from:			
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	
158.337	Database Development	15	

Or up to two approved electives.

Product Design Engineering (ProdDesEng) – No new enrolments.

Albany and Manawatū Campuses

Fourth Part

198.314	Product Design Studio II	15	
282.478	Mechatronics	15	P 281.335, 282.360, 282.336 R 143.478
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341
287.401	Product Development Project I	30	P 287.301, 287.302 R 183.401
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	P 287.342 or 287.343 R 143.469, 143.455
287.xxx	Sustainable Product Development Practices	15	

An approved elective

Product Development (ProdDev)

Albany and Manawatū Campuses

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Physics. C 123171 or 159171, 228171, 141111 or 228111 R 124.101
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 124.102
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15	P Restricted to BE(Hons) only. C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.150, 140.150
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15	P 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171, 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.152 and 143.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	P 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111 C 124.172, 123.172 or 159.172, 228.112 or 141.112 R 160.112

Second Part

228.211	Engineering Practice 3 : Product Development	15	P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and 123.173 or 159.172 C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 R 141.211
228.260	Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design	15	P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 282.334
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172 R 228.222
281.281	Analogue Systems	15	P 124.171 and 124.172 C 228.211, 228.271 R 281.251
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234
228.212	Engineering Practice 4 : Materials and Manufacturing	15	P 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 228.260, 281.273 C 123.201, 280.201, 280.272 or 159.270, 281.272, 281.282 R 141.212
281.272	Signals and Systems	15	P 124.172 and 228.271 or 160.204 R 281.227
281.282	Digital Systems	15	P 159.172, 282.281 C 159. 270 R 281.252

Third Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15	P 141.294, 282.221 R 143.336
287.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15	P 228.292 R 183.302
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	P 228.292 R 143.329, 143.342
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15	P 282.336 R 143.360
287.301	Product Development Process I	15	P 228.292 R 183.301
287.343	Creating Product Flow	15	P 282.334 R 143.331, 143.343

Fourth Part

287.401	Product Development Project I	30	P 287.301, 287.302 R 183.401
287.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15	P 287.342 R 143.463
287.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15	P 287.343 R 143.464
287.400	Product Design II	15	P Year 3 of BE(Hons) R 183.400
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	P 287.342 or 287.343 R 143.469, 143.455
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

An approved elective

Software Engineering (SoftEng) – No new enrolments from 2009

Manawatū Campus

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334 R 159.359, 159.339
159.402	Programming Languages	15	
159.407	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15	
159.410	User Interface Design	15	
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE R 143.465

An approved elective

Telecommunication and Network Engineering (TelNetEng) – No new enrolments from 2009

Manawatū Campus

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30	P 90 credits at 300 level. R 143.485
281.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15	P 159.334 R 143.459
281.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15	P 281.333 R 143.466
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15	P 281.227 or 281.333 R 143.473
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15	P Year 3 of BTech or BE R 143.465

30 credits from:

159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334 R 159.359, 159.339
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15	P 159.201 or 159.211 R 159.305, 159.335
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 228.292 R 143.479, 141.424
281.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15	
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15	P 281.339 R 143.474

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management
BEnvMgmt

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010

Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University calendar.

An alternative programme for students interested in this area can be found in the BSc(Environmental Science).

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours
BFoodTech(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and have achieved:
   (b) NCEA Level 3 with 16 credits or more in both of Physics, Mathematics with Calculus and 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an alternative assessment to NCEA, or;
   (c) Minimum C passes in 160.103 Methods of Mathematics, 124.100 Foundations of Physics and in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) A First Part, Second Part, Third Part, and Fourth Part;
   (b) At least 4 years of study;
   And including:
   (c) 900 hours of practical work experience
   (d) Completion of one major
   (e) Attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, The National Diploma in Engineering, or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One, but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative papers of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted papers.
5. The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 3 and 4 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

Specialisations

6. Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
   - Food Product Technology
   - Food Process Engineering

The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.

Academic Requirements

7. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following papers:
   (a) 228.110 Practicum I
   (b) 228.210 Practicum II
   (c) 228.310 Practicum III

Passes in these papers will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements, available from the College of Sciences Practical Work Office.

Student Progression

8. Candidates may progress from Parts One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all papers in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of combined results pass.
9. Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 8 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed paper(s) at the next available offering of the paper(s).
10. Candidates who are retaking papers from Part One in accordance with Regulation 9 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
11. Candidates who are retaking papers in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 9 may apply for permission to enrol in papers from the subsequent part, where the nominated papers are from different areas of study to the papers unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.

12. The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third, and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
13. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

Completion Requirements

14. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
15. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

16. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Transitional Provisions

17. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours on or after 1 January 2012 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
18. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours prior to 1 January 2012, and who have passed at least 15 credits whilst enrolled in these majors, may complete under the regulations in the 2011 Massey University Calendar (or the regulations of the year under which they were first enrolled) until the end of the 2015 academic year.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

Part One (120 credits)

Compulsory Papers

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry. C 124.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 R 123.101
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Physics. C 123171 or 159171, 228171, 141111 or 228111 R 124.101
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15	P Restricted to BE(Hons) only. C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.150, 140.150
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15	P 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. C 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 160.111
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15	P 123.171, 124.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 124.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 123.102
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15	P 124.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 141.112 or 228.112 R 124.102
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15	P 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171, 228.111 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.152 and 143.150
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15	P 228.171, 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.111 or 141.111 C 124.172, 123.172 or 159.172, 228.112 or 141.112 R 160.112

Part Two (120 credits)

Compulsory Papers

123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P 14 credits NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry. C 124.171, 228.171, 141.111 or 228.111 R 123.101
141.211	Food Technology 3 : Product Development	15	P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 & 141.112 C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271 R 228.211, 228.292
228.271	Engineering Mathematics 2	15	P 228.171, 228.172 R 228.222
280.271	Heat and Mass Transfer 1	15	P 124.172, 228.172 C 123.271, 228.271 and 228.211 or 141.211 R 141.294, 280.297 and 280.299
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
141.212	Food Technology 4 : Manufacturing	15	P 123.271, 141.211, 228.271 & 280.271 C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15	P 123.171 and 123.172 C 142.201
280.272	Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15	P 228.271, 280.271, 123.271 and 228.211 or 141.211 C 141.222 or 280.201 and 228.212 or 141.212 R 141.294, 280.297 and 280.299

Part Three (120 credits)

Compulsory Papers

141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15	P 280.201 or 162.212 C 162.305
141.395	Food Chemistry	15	P 122.221 and 123.220
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15	P 161.100 R 143.340
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15	P 141.294, 280.299 or 141.221, 228.222 R 140.391
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15	P 123.220, 141.222, 141.395.
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15	P 2 of 141.292, 141.294, 280.201 and 280.299 and 2 of 141.395, 141.393, 280.391 and 228.340. C 141.362 or 280.393. R 140.392

Food Product Technology Major

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15	P 141.395, 141.292
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15	P 141.395, 280.391, 141.393, 228.340. C 141.330, 141.362. R Combination of 151.232 and 151.333 or 151.334

Food Process Engineering Major

280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15	P 141.294 and 280.299 R 142.304
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15	P Year 2 Bachelor of Engineering R 140.393

Part Four (120 credits)

Compulsory Papers

141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15	P 141.292 and 228.292
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15	P 228.292 and 141.393
15 credits from:			
141.424	Technologists and Business	15	P 228.292
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15	P 228.292 R 143.479, 141.424

Food Product Technology Major

141.459	Food Technology Project	30	P 141.393, 141.395, 228.340, 280.391, 141.330, 141.362, 141.458 and 280.392.
141.457	Food Product Development	15	P 228.292, 228.340
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292 R 143.341

An approved elective (15 credits)

Food Process Engineering Major

141.449	Food Engineering Project	30	P 280.304, 280.392 and 280.393.
141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15	P 141.292 and 141.294
280.402	Process Control	15	
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology BFoodTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences BInfSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section C of the Schedule or an approved alternative.
   (b) Candidates must pass a minimum of 15 credits at 100-level in Computer Science, 15 credits at 100-level in Information Technology, 15 credits at 100-level in Mathematics and 15 credits at 100-level in Statistics. Candidates must also pass at least 30 credits at 200-level or above from two or more of the prefixes 158, 159, 160 and 161.
   (c) Candidates must complete one of the following:
   (i) the majoring requirements, as listed in Section A of the BInfSc Schedule, for one of the subjects Computer Science, Information Technology, plus at least 45 credits above 100-level from a subject, other than the majoring subject, listed in the Schedule for any degree (the minor). No more than 15 credits from the schedule of the majoring subject may be used to satisfy the minoring requirement, and no paper may count towards both requirements.
   (ii) the requirements for one of the joint majors listed in Section B of the BInfSc Schedule.
   (d) The remaining papers may be from the BInfSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

Section A – Majors

Computer Science

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101 R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101, R 159.102,
158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 159.254, 158.225
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) R 159.211, 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R159.211, 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211, 159.272
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159,1X1, 159.1X2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159,1X1, 159.1X2; R 159.202, 159.234
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15	P. 159.2xx or 158.2xx; R 159.353, 157.356, 157.359, 159.318, 158.359
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211; R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202; R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	P. PD
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.20;, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.359
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253; R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211; R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 158.254 or 159.251
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255

Majoring Requirements

159.101 and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Information Technology

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and ECommerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.221, 157.225, 159.204, 158.254

158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.252	Internet and Mobile Technologies	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 158.258
158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 159.254, 158.225
158.258	Application Software and Web Development	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.250, 157.258
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, 157.373
158.326	Software Architecture	15	P (159.101 or 159.171 or 157.212 or 158.212 or 158.258) and (157.226 or 158.225); R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.344
158.345	Social and Professional Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15	P 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 159.353, 157.356, 157.359, 159.318, 158.359
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212; R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring Requirements

158.100; 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Software Engineering

The requirements are as follows:

Level 100:
158.100 and (159.101 or 159.171) and (159.102 or 159.172).

Level 200:
45 credits from 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.252, 158.254, 158.258;
45 credits from 159.201, 159.202, 159.234, 159.235, 159.251, 159.271, 159.272.

Level 300:
158.329 or (159.352 and 159.356);
30 credits from 158.326, 158.337, 158.359, 158.360;
30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339, 159.354, 159.355, 159.357.

Section C – Communication

All students must pass 119.177 or an approved alternative.

119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 228.150

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake either 192.102 or 119.177, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences BNatSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have achieved at least 16 credits in each of two of NCEA Level 3 Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics with Calculus, or;
   (c) have achieved a minimum B grade at A level in two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the University of Cambridge International Examinations; or
   (d) have achieved at least 29 points including 5 points in each of two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the International Baccalaureate; or
   (e) passed with a minimum C grade two of 162.103 Introductory Biology, or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or 124.100 Foundations of Physics; or
   (f) have achieved to an equivalent level as in Regulations 1 b) to e) in an alternative examination; or
   (g) have achieved 16 credits at Merit or Excellence in each of 5 subjects in NCEA Level 3; or
   (h) have achieved a B grade average across previous University study.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences shall follow a parts based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Parts One, Two, and Three;
   (b) not more than 165 credits at 100- level;
   (c) at least 75 credits at 300- level.

   And including:
   (d) the papers listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) at least 90 credits from Section A to the Bachelor of Science;
   (f) up to 75 credits from any subject area offered by the University;
   (g) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

Specialisations

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisations.

Student Progression

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of Part One prior to progressing to Part Two.

Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Schedule for the Qualification

Part One (120 credits)
Compulsory Papers (45 credits)

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
246.101	Science and Sustainability	15	P PD
246.102	Core Skills for Natural Scientists	15	P PD

15 credits from:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

15 credits from:

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171

15 credits at any level from Section A to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

30 credits any approved papers from any subject area in the University.

Part Two (120 credits)
Compulsory Papers (45 credits)

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
246.201	Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences	30	

15 credits from:

160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	

30 credits at any level from Section A to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

30 credits from any approved papers from any subject area in the University.

Part Three (120 credits)
Compulsory Papers (60 credits)

134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
246.301	Special Topic in Natural Sciences	15	P 246.201
246.302	Research Themes in Natural Sciences	30	P 246.201

45 credits at any level from Section A to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

15 credits from any approved papers from any subject area in the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science
BSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) No more than 120 credits may be from papers that are not listed in the Schedule at the end of these Regulations (the BSc Schedule).
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section B of the Schedule, or an approved alternative, and a quantitative paper, either from Statistics or Mathematics.
   (b) Candidates must pass at least one paper from each of at least four subjects. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different. For this purpose the Communication Papers 119.155, 119.177 and 192.102 will not normally contribute to the range of prefixes included.
   (c) Candidates must complete the majoring requirements for at least one subject listed in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
5. Candidates may include a minor in the BSc Programme. To comply with regulation 2(c) above, the maximum number of non-BSc credits that can be added as a minor from another programme is 120.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level. The 45 credits above 100-level must be made up from papers discrete from the papers required to complete the majors(s).
   (b) Candidates can include up to two minor subjects.
   (c) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BSc Degree.
   (e) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (f) The requirements for each minor offered within the BSc Degree are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Section A of the schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
   (g) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, except where a 100-level paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the other subject.
   (h) No paper may be credited to more than one minor subject except where a 100-level paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the other subject.
   (i) A candidate may not normally credit papers from any other subject area to a minor in any subject, except where a paper from another subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the minor subject.
6. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any 200-level paper in their first year of university study. Exceptions may be made under regulation 7 below.
7. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/background after consultation with the relevant Major Leader and the Programme Director.
8. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Section A

Agricultural Science

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152

119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	1 of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for Grad DipRural Studies
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101, R 171.202
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242; R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P 240 credits
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384

Majoring Requirements

123.101 or 123.102; 162.101; one paper from 161.130, 160.111 or 160.112; one paper from 122.102, 124.101, 124.102, 124.111; 283.101 or 120.101; 194.101 or 199.101; 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101; 117.254; 283.201; 189.251 or 189.252; 119.258; one paper from 120.217, 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 196.205; one 200-level paper listed under Biochemistry, Chemistry, or Genetics; 119.373; 30 credits from 300-level papers listed under Agricultural Science or Earth Science in the BSc Schedule, and 15 credits from 300-level papers listed as 120.3xx, 122.3xx, 123.3xx, 162.3xx, 194.3xx, 196.3xx, 199.3xx and 203.3xx in the BSc Schedule; complete and report at least 20 weeks of practical work experience in papers 119.150 and 119.250.

A minor is not available in Agricultural Science.

Animal Science

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	60 Credits of University 100 level papers from the College of Sciences OR PPD
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242; R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254,

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 194.101 (or 117.141); one paper in Statistics; 194.241; 122.233; 117.254; 117.255; 117.348; two papers from 117.342, 117.344, 117.345, 117.347; one paper from 117.361, 117.371, 117.381.

Minoring Requirements

One of either 199.101 or 194.101; 117.254, one of 117.255, 122.233, 194.241; at least one 300-level paper from the list of 117-prefix papers listed for the Animal Science major.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.213, 162.214
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232; R 122.342
122.327	Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry	15	P 122.232 and 122.233
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233; R 122.381
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P 2 of 194.242, 194.242, 122.233
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, 122.232 and 122.233 recommended
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 122.322, 203.300, 203.303 plus one of 123.202, 123.204, 162.211 and one of 122.328, 122.327, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300 or two of, 122.327, 122.328, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300.

Minoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 122.232; two papers from 122.231, 122.233 and 122.3XX papers to make a total of at least 45 credits above 100-level with at least 15 at 300-level.

Bioinformatics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Students interested in the area of Bioinformatics should consider a double major combination of either Biochemistry or Genetics with Computer Science, or consider including up to 7 papers from the Bachelor of Information Sciences major in Information Technology.

Biological Sciences

Note: Papers may be selected from Biological Majors as in Provisions 2 to 4 below, or from the following schedule:

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.211, 162.213, 280.201
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207; 199.319
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
203.340	Applied Molecular Biology	15	P 122.231; R 203.300
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231; R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231

247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P PD

The Biological Sciences major may be combined into a double major with another biological major provided that sufficient discrete papers are included at 200- and 300-level (at least 195 credits, including at least 105 credits at 300-level).

Majoring Requirements

1. 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 plus a total of 30 credits from 122.102, 123.101, 123.103, 161.130, 194.101, Mathematics and/or Physics.
2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology. Selection of papers should normally cover a range of biological disciplines.
3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology.
4. The majoring requirements may also be fulfilled by completing Years 1–3 of the BMLSc degree.

Minoring Requirements

One of 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 and 45 credits of papers above 100-level, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, chosen from the schedules for majors listed under Biological Sciences.

Biomathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biomathematics should consider a double major in Mathematics or Statistics and Biological Sciences.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider majoring in Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Science or Microbiology, or in a double major or major/minor combination of any of these subjects, or in Biological Sciences.

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172 or PD permission
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
123.271	Molecules to Materials	15	P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.325	Advanced Materials and Nanoscience	15	P 123.201; R 142.431, 142.412, 280.412, 236.301
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202

Majoring Requirements

123.101 (or 123.171), 123.102 (or 123.172), 160.103 or 160.111 (or 160.101), 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.311, 123.312, 123.313 and either 123.325 or 123.326.

Minoring Requirements

At least one of 123.101, 123.102, 123.171, 123.172; 45 credits from papers with 123.2XX and 123.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Computer Science

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101; R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101; R 159.102
158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	P 158.1XX or 159.1XX; R 159.254, 158.225
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.211, 159.271
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.211, 159.272
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101 and 159.102; R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101; R 159.211, 159.272
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction		P 159.101 and 159.102 or 159.272; R 159.351
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2; R 159.233
159.270	Hardware-Oriented Computing	15	P 159.102 or 159.172; R 159.234,
159.271	Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15	P 159,1X1, 159.1X2; R 159.201
159.272	Programming Paradigms	15	P 159,1X1, 159.1X2; R 159.202, 159.234
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	p 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.356, 157.359, 157.353
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15	P 159.2xx, or 158.2xx; R 159.353, 157.356, 157.359, 159.318, 158.359
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211; R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202; R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	P P PD
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234; R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201; R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334; R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253; R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211; R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 158.254 or 159.251
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255

Majoring Requirements

159.101 and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172; 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

159.101and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172; 45 credits from papers with 159.2XX and 159.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Computing should consider the major in Computer Science.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121

233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250.200 or 189.252; R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 or 233.200; R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

Majoring Requirements

233.101; 145.121 or 189.151; 233.250; 233.251; 233.202; 233.205; 233.350; 233.301; 233.302; 233.310 .

Minoring Requirements

233.101; 45 credits from papers with 233.2XX and 233.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note

Earth Science papers have been renumbered from 2009 onwards. Pre-2009 Earth Science paper equivalents will be acceptable as pre-requisites and in the majoring requirements.

Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.213, 162.214
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 196.217, 199.319
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101; R 162.213
196.217	Evolutionary Biology	15	P 162.101; R 196.207, 199.319
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212, 1 of 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.213, 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, plus one paper from 120.2xx or 196.2xx or 199.2xx
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.325	Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; any 200-level biol.sci. paper
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P any two 200-level papers from prefixes 194, 196, 199
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102, plus any 200-level paper
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 199.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 120.218, 196.205, 196.207 or 196.217, 196.213 (or 162.211 or 162.214), 199.206; two papers from 196.313, 196.315, 196.316, 196.317, 196.318, 196.321, 196.325, 196.326, 199.312 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

162.101, 199.101 or 120.101, 196.205, 196.207 or 196.217, at least one 300-level paper 196.3XX.

Electronics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Electronics should consider the major in Physics. Inclusion of up to seven Engineering papers relevant to Electronics is permitted under Regulation 2(c).

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101,161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, or 145.111
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103, C 121.211
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101, 161.1xx
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103, C 121.311
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205

Majoring Requirements

121.103, 145.121, 233.101, 161.130 (or an alternative statistics paper), 121.211, 121.212, 188.263, 196.205 and an approved 200-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix, 121.311, 121.312, 188.363 and an approved 300-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix.

Minoring Requirements

121.103; 45 credits from papers with 121.2XX and 121.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Equine

286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154
286.131	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	R 117.161
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.258
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171or 234.120; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.259
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.131 or 117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 117.260
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.221 or 117.259; R 117.359

Minoring Requirements

286.101, 286.221; 286.222 or 286.251; 286.321.

Exercise and Sport Science

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
234.121	Structural Kinesiology	15	R 214.170
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
234.222	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.201
234.227	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120, or 194.144; R 194.244, 234.202, 214.270
234.223	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101; R 234.203

234.224	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170 or 234.121; R 234.205
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242
234.322	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 or 234.222; R 194.351, 234.301
234.327	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P or C one of 234.301, 234.322, 234.303, 234.323, 234.304, 234.328, 151.332; R 194.352
234.323	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203 or 234.223; R 234.303
234.328	Applied Human Physiology	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, (234.203 or 234.223); R 194.347, 234.304

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 234.121(or 214.170), 161.130 (or equivalent); 194.241, 234.222 (or 234.201), 234.223 (or 234.203) and one of 151.232 or 194.242; 234.323 (or 234.303), 234.327 (or 234.302), 234.322 (or 234.301) or 234.328 (or 234.304) and one of 128.300, 151.332, 194.350.

Minoring Requirements

At least one of 194.101 or 214.170 or 234.121; 45 credits from papers 234.2XX and 234.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note

Exercise and Sport Science papers have been renumbered from 194.xxx to 234.xxx from 2004. Pre-2004 Exercise and Sport Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

Genetics

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102; R 122.342
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213;, 162.214
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 203.202 or 117.254
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 122.231; R 120.216
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232; R 122.342
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 122.231,
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD

Majoring Requirements

162.101, 123.101, 122.102, 122.231, 162.211, 203.202, 203.203, 203.300, 203.305, plus two of 122.328, 203.303, 203.307

Minoring Requirements

162.101, 122.231, 203.300 and at least one further paper from 203.2XX or 203.3XX.

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145. 225 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251

Majoring Requirements

145.111, 145.121, one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.327, 145.320; a further seven papers from the list above, of which at least three must be at 300-level and up to three may be from 121.xxx or 189.xxx or 233.xxx papers, but only one at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

At least 75 credits of papers 145.XXX; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note

Geography majors are strongly advised to take a 100-level Statistics paper and 145.201.

Horticultural Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or consider the major in Plant Science.

Horticulture

Minoring Requirements

284.101, 284.201 and 30 credits from 284.301, 284.342, 285.341.

Human Nutrition

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from the BMLSc or BSc Schedule
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232; R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutrition Communication and Promotion	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 122.233, 151.231, 151.232, 194.241 or 194.242, 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334, 194.350.

A minor is not available in Human Nutrition.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead. Other students interested in the area of Information Technology should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101 or 159.171, R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101, R 159.102,
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R: 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R: 12.101, 77.101, 78.100 (pre-1997), 178.102
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	P 158.100, 161.1xx; P PD for GDip students.
240.261	Logistics Management	30	P 158.100, 161.1xx; P PD for GDip students
240.262	Transportation Systems	15	P 158.100, 161.1xx; P PD for GDip students
240.362	Industry Trends and Applications	15	30 credits from 240.2xx papers; P PD GDip
240.363	Supply Chain Management	30	30 credits from 240.2xx papers; P PD GDip
240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	30 credits from 240.2xx papers; P PD GDip
240.365	Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management	15	30 credits from 240.2xx papers; P PD GDip

Majoring Requirements

158.100, 161.120 or 161.130, two papers from 115.103, 159.101, 159.102, 159.171, 159.172, 160.103 or 160.131, 178.100, or approved alternatives; 240.260, 240.261, 240.262; 240.362, 240.363; at least one of 240.364 or 340.365.

Minoring requirements

158.100, 161.120 or 161.130; 45 credits from 200- or 300-level papers under the 240 prefix with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marine Ecology

199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.243
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.325	Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; any 200-level biol.sci. paper
196.326	Topics in Marine Ecology	15	P Any two 200-level papers from prefixes 194, 196, 199

Minoring Requirements

199.101, 194.245, 196.205, 196.325, 196.326.

Mathematical Physics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar.

Mathematics

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111 (or 228.171), 160.112 (or 228.172); (or 160.102)
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 124.102, 160.203, or PPD; R 124.328, 160.317
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212 (and 160.102 prior to 2012)
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203,
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P P PD

Note

> These papers have been replaced by 160.111 and 160.112 for internal students, but these new papers will not be offered in extramural mode until 2013.Majoring Requirements

160.111 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.112 (or 160.101 and 160.102), 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Minoring Requirements

Both of 160.111, 160.112 (or at least one of 160.101 or 160.102); 45 credits from papers with 160.2XX and 160.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Microbiology

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101; R 162.213, 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101; P(D) 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213 or 196.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from BMLSc or BSc Schedule
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101; R 171.284
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 162.283, 122.102; C 162.303; R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper; R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15	P280.201 or 162. 212; R 162.305
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300

203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 283.201 or 285.201 or 171.284 or 171.202; R 171.387
280.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 138.252, 138.346

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 162.211, 162.212, 162.283, 122.231; 203.300 plus three of 141.393, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312.

Minoring Requirements

162.101; 45 credits from papers with 162.2XX and 162.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Molecular Biosciences should consider a major in Biological Sciences.

Nanoscience

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172 or PD permission
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124172); 160.101 or 160.111 (or 228.171)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172), 160.101 (or 160.111 or 228.171); R 124.228
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171); R 142.312, 280.312
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 236.201; R 142.412, 280.412, 123.325
236.302	Nanoscience Research Project	15	P 236.201 and 3 other 200-level papers from BSc(Nano) schedule.

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101 or 124.111, 160.111 (or 160.101); 236.201, 123.203, 124.230; one paper from 123.201, 123.202, 124.226, 124.233, 122.231; 236.301, 236.302; two papers from 123.311, 123.312, 123.313, 123.326, 124. 325, 124.327, 203.300.

Minoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302.

Physics

124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.101, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
124.129	Astronomy	15	
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124172); 160.101 or 160.111 (or 228.171)
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.11 (or 124.171);, 124.102 (or 124.171) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172), 160.101 (or 160.111 or 228.171); R 124.228
124.261	Nonlinear Physics and Chaos	15	P three of 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172), 160.111 (or 228.171), 160.112 (or 228.172)
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P two of 124.226, 124.228, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.332	Classical Fields	15	P 124.102, 160.203, or PPD; R 124.328, 160.317
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204

Majoring Requirements

124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233, 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101), 160.203 and four from 124.316, 124.325, 124.327, 124.332 (or 124.328) 124.344.

Minoring Requirements

At least 1 of 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172; 45 credits from papers with 124.2XX and 124.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Physiology

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.245
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 194.101 or 199.101; R 194.243
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242
234.328	Applied Human Physiology	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, (234.203 or 234.223); R 234.304

Majoring Requirements

Nine papers (135 credits) including: 194.101, 194.241, 194.242, plus at least one paper from 122.233, 151.232, 194.243, 194.245; at least two papers from 194.344, 194.346, 194.350; plus a selection of papers from 151.333, 194.343, 194.345, (234.304 or 234.328) to make a minimum of four papers at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

194.101; 45 credits from papers with 194.2XX and 194.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Biology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or switch to the Plant Science major.

Minoring Requirements

120.101; 45 credits from papers with 120.2XX and 120.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Science

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101, (or 119.154)
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319, 196.217
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128, 284.101 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 122.231, 120.216
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218,196.205
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 284.201; R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227, 284.201; R 171.352
285.341	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217; R 171.346

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 123.101, 284.101; 120.217, 120.218, 122.231, and at least one paper from 196.207, 284.201; 120.302, 120.304 and at least two papers from 120.303, 122.328, 196.316, 284.301, 284.342, 285.341.

Psychology

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper; R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203; R 175.202
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205 and 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

Majoring Requirements

175.102, 175.203, a further 45 credits from 200-level papers in Psychology and 60 credits from 300-level Psychology.

Minoring Requirements

75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203 and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Software Engineering

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major instead. Other students interested in the area of Software Engineering should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major.

Sport and Exercise Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2009 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Calendar or transfer to the Exercise and Sport Science major.

Statistics

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background; R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.171
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101),
160.211	Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111 (or 228.171), 160.112 (or 228.172); (or 160.102)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100 - 161.130 and one of 160.1xx, R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 and 160.1xx; R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130); R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx and one of (115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 161.111(or 160.101), one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.111, one of 161.120, 161.130 (or 1 of 161.100, 161.110); 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

161.1XX; 45 credits from papers with 161.2XX and 161.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Zoology

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, R 194.245,
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101; R 199.319
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Majoring Requirements

199.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 196.207, 199.204, 199.211, 199.212; two papers from 194.345, 199.310, 199.312, 199.317 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

199.101; 45 credits from papers with 199.2XX and 199.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Section B – Communication Papers

All students must pass a paper from this list, or an approved alternative:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.155 or 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake any of these three papers, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.155, 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.

   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 121, 160 or 161.

   (d) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

   (c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule, made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science BVSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

The Bachelor of Veterinary Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Science Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average, STAT F results, and require a minimum of 10 days experience in a Veterinary Practice.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 13 Candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree after the second examination, will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.
4. Candidates who are excluded from the course may be readmitted only with the approval of the Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

Qualification Requirements

5. Candidates for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall follow a fixed course of study, over at least 5 years, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 600 credits, comprising a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations are prescribed in the Schedule to the degree.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 12, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
7. Candidates may at the discretion of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol into the Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the second examination, but no later than the start of the fifth examination, subject to:
   (a) being in good standing in a recognised veterinary science degree programme or equivalent; and
   (b) having passed with sufficient merit, subjects to be transfer credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding 360 credits.

Specialisations

8. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science is awarded without specialisation.

Academic Requirements

9. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following papers and as specified by regulations 18 to 24:

(a) 227.110 Farm Practical Training;

(b) 227.310 Farm Practical Work;

(c) 227.410 Veterinary Practical Work.

Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee.

Student Progression

10. After the first examination, no candidate for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

12. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

13. Candidates must present themselves for examinations in consecutive academic years; unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.

14. The Bachelor of Veterinary Science may be awarded with Distinction to the top 15% of the final year class, based on the grade average achieved upon first attempt over the fourth, fifth, and sixth examinations.

Completion Requirements

15. A Candidate's course of study may not exceed 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.

16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

    (a) failure of the Second Examination;

    (b) failure to complete either the Third, Fourth, Fifth, or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;

    (c) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree.

    (d) Persons excluded under clause 17(b) and 17(c) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

    (e) Persons excluded twice under clause 17(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

Transitional Provisions

18. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Science during or after 2013 must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule A to the Degree.

19. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Science prior to 2013, and who are successfully completing the examinations each year, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule B to the Degree until their conclusion at the end of the 2016 year.

20. Candidates who are re-entering the Degree under regulations 3 and 4 prior to the commencement of teaching of papers under Schedule A, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule B to the Degree until their conclusion at the end of the 2016 year.

21. Candidates who are re-entering the Degree under regulations 3 and 4, subsequent to the teaching of papers under Schedule A, must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations as specified in Schedule A to the Degree. From the point of re-entry into the Degree, candidates re-entering the Degree at the beginning of the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.

22. Candidates who commence their study under the 2012 or earlier regulations and who are required to repeat an Examination, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations, as specified in Schedule A to the Degree. From the start of the examination being repeated candidates repeating the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.

23. Notwithstanding regulations 21 and 22, candidates who commence their study toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Science prior to 2013, and who are re-entering the degree at the beginning of the Sixth examination, or repeating the Sixth examination, may do so in accordance with Schedule B to the Degree.

24. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science

Schedule A – Subjects for Examination

Pre-Selection Phase

First Examination (from 2013)

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Professional Phase

Second Examination (from 2013)

227.110	Farm Practical Training	0
227.111	Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	12
227.112	Veterinary Structure and Function I	13
227.113	Animal Production, Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	16
227.114	Veterinary Professional Studies	7
227.115	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I	12

Third Examination (from 2014)

227.211	Veterinary Structure and Function II	46
227.212	Animal Production for Veterinarians I	15
227.213	Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I	10
227.214	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II	12
227.215	Animal Production for Veterinarians II	15
227.216	Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I	10
227.217	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III	12

Fourth Examination (from 2015)

227.310	BVSc Farm Practical Work	0
227.311	Farm Animal Population Health and Production	22
227.312	Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II	19
227.213	Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I	21
227.314	Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II	16
227.315	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV	12
227.316	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I	18

227.317	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V	12

Fifth Examination (from 2016)

227.410	BVSc Veterinary Practical Work	0
227.411	Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II	16
227.412	Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases	6
227.413	Cattle Health and Production	12
227.414	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II	25
227.415	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI	12
227.416	Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Health and Production and Veterinary Public Health	12
227.417	Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III	25
227.418	Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII	12

Sixth Examination (from 2017)

227.511	Veterinary Clinics and Public Health	120

Schedule B – Subjects for Examination

Third Examination (last year of offer 2013)

227.202	Animal Genetics and Breeding	10
227.203	Veterinary Anatomy II	15
227.204	Veterinary Physiology II	15
227.205	Comparative Veterinary Physiology	15
227.206	Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15
227.207	Mechanics of Disease	15
227.208	Animal Nutrition for Veterinarians	20
227.209	Animal Industries	10
227.210	Veterinary Biostatistics	5

Fourth Examination (last year of offer 2014)

227.301	Veterinary Pathology I	25
227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23
227.203	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.304	Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease	8
227.305	Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology	19
227.306	Veterinary Clinical Studies	26
227.310	BVSc Farm Practical Work	0

Fifth Examination (Last year of offer 2015)

227.401	Veterinary Clinical Pathology	10
227.402	Equine Clinical Studies	19
227.403	Health and Production in Deer, Sheep, and Goats	18
227.404	Cattle Health and Production	18
227.405	Small Animal Medicine and Surgery	38
227.406	Pig and Poultry Health, Production, and Management	7
227.408	Veterinary Epidemiology and Economics	10
227.410	BVSc Veterinary Practical Work	0

Sixth Examination (Last year of offer 2016)

227.501	Veterinary Professional Studies	9
227.502	Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15
227.503	Veterinary Clinics	96

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II
Admission

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Technology Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average over subjects of the First Examination or approved alternatives, an essay, and requires a minimum of 10 days assessed experience in a Veterinary Practice.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 13 candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree after the second examination, will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.

Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall follow a fixed course of study, over at least 3 years, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:

   (a) a first, second, third, and fourth examination;

   (b) completion of the requirements for a Track;

   and including:

   (c) no more than 165 credits at 100- level;

   (d) at least 75 credits at 300- level.

   The subjects of the examinations are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree and in accordance with Regulations 17 to 20.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 13, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 13, a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing from Massey University may be cross-credited with papers at any level to a maximum of 150 credits. Further credit will only be awarded following surrender of the Diploma.

Specialisations

7. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology is awarded without specialisation.

Academic Requirements

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following papers:

(a) 193.125 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience;

(b) 193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience;

(c) 193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists,

9. Failure to complete practical placement requirements of Regulation 8 (a) and (b) will preclude candidates from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

Student Progression

10. After the first examination, no candidate for the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a subject or subjects in papers in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

12. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

13. Candidates must present themselves for examinations in consecutive academic years; unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.

Completion Requirements

14. A Candidate's course of study may not exceed 5 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.

15. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

16. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

    (a) failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have enrolled on two occasions;

    (b) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 5 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;

    (c) persons excluded under clause 16(a) and 16(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

Transitional Provisions

17. All candidates commencing study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology during or after 2012 must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule A to the Degree.

18. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 2012, and who are successfully completing the examinations each year, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations as specified in Schedule B to the Degree.

19. Candidates who commence their study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 2012 and who are required to repeat an Examination, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations, as specified in Schedule A to the Degree, from the start of the examination being repeated

20. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

Schedules for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

Schedule A – Subjects for Examination

Pre-Selection Phase
First Examination

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Professional Phase
Second Examination

193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15	P Compulsory paper for BVetTech Year 1 students and only available to these students. Must have passed 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 AND been selected into the BVetTech programme in Semester 2
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 AND be selected into the BVetTech programme in Semester 2
193.124	Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists	15	P123.101, 162.101, 199.101, selection into Semester Two BVetTech year one
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
193.125	Veterinary Technology Practical Experience	0	P 119.155, 123.101, 162.101, 199.101; C 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101

Third Examination

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	
122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15	Must have passed 123.101 and 162.101 AND been selected into the professional phase of the BVetTech programme.
193.219	Surgery and Imaging	15	P 193.102, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101; C 193.205, 193.204, 117.254
193.204	Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.211	Infectious Diseases of Animals	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.220	Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience	0	P 193.122, 193.103, 193.124, 194.101

Fourth Examination

193.301	Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214
193.303	Advanced Clinical Studies	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214
193.306	Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists	60	P 117.254, 193.219, 193.204, 193.205, 122.102, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 194.101, 119.155; R 193.302

and 30 credits from one of the Tracks in Schedule C

Schedule B – Subjects for Examination

Pre-Selection Phase
First Examination

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Professional Phase
Second Examination

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	
193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling, and Welfare	15	P Compulsory paper for BVetTech Year 1 students and only available to these students. Must have passed 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 AND been selected into the BVetTech programme in Semester 2
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15	P193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 AND be selected into the BVetTech programme in Semester 2

Third Examination

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.204	Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.211	Infectious Diseases of Animals	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.220	Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience	0	P193.122, 193.103, 193.124, 194.101

Fourth Examination

193.301	Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214
193.303	Advanced Clinical Studies	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214
193.306	Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists	60	P 117.254, 193.219, 193.204, 193.205, 122.102, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 194.101, 119.155; R 193.302

and 30 credits from one of the Tracks in Schedule C

Schedule C

Equine Track

286.101	Equine Production	15	
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	15 credits at 100- level
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.101, 286.131
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 117.254 or permission of PVC or nominee; C 193.301 and 193.302 or permission of PVC or nominee
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.211

Large Animal Track

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	
117.371	Animal Production	15	
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 117.254 or permission of PVC or nominee; C 193.301 and 193.302 or permission of PVC or nominee

Management/ Business Track

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P Any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
193.304	Animal Emergency Response		P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 117.254 or permission of PVC or nominee; C 193.301 and 193.302 or permission of PVC or nominee

Small Animal Track

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 117.254 or permission of PVC or nominee; C193.301 and 193.302 or permission of PVC or nominee
193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214 or permission of PVC or nominee.

UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in AgriCommerce
DipAgriCommerce

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Agriculture
DipAg

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 and in earlier years shall continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Horticulture
DipHort

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Science and Technology
DipScTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall comprise:
   (a) papers selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 120 credits, at 100-level or above.
   (c) 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages may be included unless papers 119.155 or 119.177 have been completed.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting or proceeding to the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Diploma of Science and Technology through substitution of papers from the schedules to those degrees.

Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete an approved endorsement by passing a coherent set of papers of at least 90 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma.
5. The endorsements available are: Engineering Studies.
6. The Diploma in Science and Technology may be awarded without an endorsement.

Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

Schedule for the Qualification

Unendorsed Diploma

Papers selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 233 Earth Science, 218 Building and Construction, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 236 Nanoscience, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine.

Engineering Studies Endorsement (90 credits)

Compulsory Papers (75 credits)

228.153	Introductory Engineering Studies	15	
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153; 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed
124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153; 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131; a student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period

15 credits from:

119.155	Communications in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Elective Papers (15 credits)

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	P a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers; R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	P a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers; R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 115.101, 195.101
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232
246.101	Science and Sustainability	15	P Permission of Programme Director
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100

The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing
DipVetNurs

No new enrolments from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2011 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2011 Massey University Calendar.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Science Certificate
SciCert

No new enrolments from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2010 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

Certificate in Science and Technology
CertScTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall comprise:
   (a) papers selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 100-level or above.
   (c) 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages may be included unless papers 119.155 or 119.177 have been completed.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting or proceeding to the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, and Bachelor of Food Technology, may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate of Science and Technology through substitution of papers from the schedules to those degrees.

Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete an approved endorsement by passing a coherent set of papers of at least 60 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Certificate.
5. The endorsements available are: Engineering Preparation and Engineering Studies.
6. The Certificate in Science and Technology may be awarded without an endorsement.

Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply

Schedule for the Qualification

Unendorsed Certificate

Papers selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 236 Nanoscience, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine.

Engineering Preparation Endorsement

Compulsory Papers (45 credits)

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.
124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153; 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed.
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

15 credits from:

119.155	Communications in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Engineering Studies Endorsement

Compulsory Papers (15 credits)

228.153	Introductory Engineering Studies	15	

15 credits from:

119.155	Communications in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	

Endorsement Papers (30 credits)

123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.

124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed.
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	P A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers; R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	P A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers; R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 115.101, 195.101
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 141.101, 151.232

SUB-DEGREE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

The Diploma in Dairy Technology
DipDairyTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a), and
   (c) be a domestic student as defined by the Education Act (1989) and be currently employed by a dairy company, or
   (d) be an international student currently employed by a dairy company approved at the discretion of the Programme Director, in consultation with major stakeholders in the diploma.
2. The Diploma in Dairy Technology consists of three Parts: Part I of 45 credits, Part II of 60 credits and Part III of 60 credits. During the period between successive Parts of study, candidates shall work full-time in dairy processing plants.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II by either passing the papers or by waiver under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II and thus progress to Part III by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for Part II. Similarly, candidates may complete Part III by either passing all the papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for Part III.

   Students failing to complete all papers in a part shall re-enrol in those papers, but additionally may apply for permission to take papers in a later part. Such permission will be granted if the Programme Director is of the opinion that the proposed course of study is of benefit to the student.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Dairy Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this Regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete a practical report based on a period of practical work, totalling not less than 400 hours, in a dairy processing plant.
7. The Diploma in Dairy Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Parts II and III of the course.

Part I

123.013	Elementary Science and Mathematics	45

Part II

141.125	Dairy Chemistry	15
141.126	Dairy Microbiology and Preservation	15
141.127	Dairy Processing	15
141.128	Dairy Engineering	15

Part III

141.019	Practicum	0
141.130	Cheese Technology	15
141.131	Milk Powder Technology	15
141.132	Casein Technology	15
141.133	Butter and Milkfat Technology	15

The Diploma in Meat Technology
DipMeatTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall either:
   (a) have achieved at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics and either Science or Biology and at least 7 credits at Level 2 in a fourth subject; or

(b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a).

2. The Diploma in Meat Technology consists of two Parts, Part I of 45 credits and Part II of 90 credits plus two periods of practical work experience with associated reports.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II, by passing the papers or by exemption under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II, by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for the Part as a whole.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.

(b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Meat Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.

(c) The total credit given under this regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.

6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of approved practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and generate two associated reports:

142.018	Practicum I	0
142.019	Practicum II	0

7. The Diploma in Meat Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Part II of the course.

Part I

280.016	Elementary Meat Science	30	R 142.016
280.017	Elementary Meat Mathematics	15	R 142.017

Part II

280.101	Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15	R 142.101
280.102	Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15	R 142.102
280.103	Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15	R 142.103
280.104	Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15	R 142.104
280.105	Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15	R 142.105
280.106	Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15	R 142.106

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics GradDipApplStat

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:

(a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; and

(b) passed approved 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics (160.101 Introductory Calculus or 160.111 Mathematics 1A; one of 161.100 Principles of Statistics, 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics or their equivalents).

2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 120 credits from the Schedule below, subject to the following conditions:

(a) a total of at least 45 credits from Group A, including 161.220, 161.200 and 161.221, except that a candidate who has had one or more papers in this group or their equivalent credited to a qualification shall be required to enrol in one or more approved alternative papers to the total credit value equivalent to at least that of the paper or papers replaced;

(b) a total of at least 45 credits from Group B; and

(c) including credits from one paper from Group C.

3. Where the course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

5. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Applied Statistics prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipApplStat with at least 111 credits, including at least 36 credits from Group B and 12 credits from Group C, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

Group A

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130; R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130); R 161.200

Group B

161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221; R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx; R 159302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230

161.390	Special Topic	15	PPD

With the approval of the Programme Director, 700-level papers may be substituted for 300-level papers and not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

161.380	Statistical Analysis Project	15	P two 161.3xx papers, completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director
161.381	Statistical Analysis Project	15	P two 161.3xx papers, completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director
161.382	Statistical Analysis Project	30	P two 161.3xx papers, completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director

Notes

1. No paper in Group C may be taken until at least 30 credits in Group A papers have been passed and the candidate has passed, or is currently enrolled in, at least one paper from Group B.
2. This course is designed primarily for part-time extramural students and not all of the papers will be available each year. In special circumstances, it can be completed internally in one year for full-time students.

The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDipInfSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Information Sciences Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BInfSc and BInfSc(Hons) degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BInfSc Schedule or the BInfSc(Hons) Schedule.
6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management GradDipL&SCM

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15
240.261	Logistics Management	30
240.262	Transportation Systems	15
240.362	Industry Trends and Applications	15
240.363	Supply Chain Management	30

Plus 15 Credits from:

240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15
240.365	Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management	15

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma for another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the diploma has been completed in one year (full-time students) or three years (part-time students).

The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
GradDipPackTech

No new enrolments from 2011.

The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
GradDipQS

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from:

287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	P 228.292; R 143.341
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	P 287.342 or 287.343; R 143.455, 143.469
152.252	Project Management	15	

Plus 15 credits selected from:

287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785

Plus 60 credits selected from:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.342
287.343	Creating Product Flow	15	P 282.334; R 143.331, 143.343
	Approved Massey elective	15	

Notes

1. Any 700-level paper taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level papers.
3 Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies
GradDipRurStud

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies provides an opportunity for candidates to select a course of study, internal and/or extramural-based, on the wide range of papers normally offered in the Applied Degree Programmes. It provides for either specific or broad based studies.

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment in this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) Qualified for the award for a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board.

   Or

   (b) Been admitted to the University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Before enrolment, equivalent status candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have sufficient maturity and a reasonable chance of successfully completing the Diploma given their academic background and/or relevant experience.

Requirements

2. To qualify for award of the Diploma candidates shall pass the examination requirements for not fewer than 120 credits. The course shall consist of not more than 45 credits at 100 and 200 level. The remainder shall be at 300-level or higher.
3. The candidate may include not more than 30 credits from Professional Development (5 credit) papers.
4. The course shall include no fewer than 60 credits selected from degree level papers in the 112, 117, 119, 138, 188, 189, 233, 238, 239, 283, 284, 285, 286 and approved 127 series papers listed in the schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce and Bachelor of AgriScience programmes.
5. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Agribusiness, Animal Production, Equine Management, Farm Forestry, Farm Management, Land Use Management, Landscape Management, Life Cycle Management, Lifestyle Farming, Livestock Improvement, Natural Resource Management, Pastoral Agriculture, Plant Protection, Production Horticulture, Ruminant Nutrition, Rural Banking, Rural Valuation, Value Chain Management. The Diploma will also be offered without an endorsement.
6. The candidate's enrolment in a paper will be confirmed only after approval by the Programme Director for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies.

7. A candidate may not credit any paper to the GradDipRurStud for which an R grade (restricted pass) has been awarded.
8. Candidates who have satisfied the examination requirements of papers in any uncompleted degree or postgraduate diploma programme offered by a New Zealand university may apply to have the papers transferred to the Diploma as determined by the Academic Board. No papers may be cross-credited from completed degree or diploma programmes.
9. Up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from an awarded Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or Bachelor of AgriScience or Bachelor of Environmental Management degree (or other programmes).
10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.
11. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided they finish within four calendar years of initial enrolment in the programme.

Schedules to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

Endorsement Requirements of Agribusiness

112.248, 112.302, 178.358, and 239.373 or 119.373 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	15 credits at 100-level
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

Or

239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits; C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373

Endorsement Requirements of Animal Production

117.152, 117.254, one paper from 117.34x series and 117.371 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254, R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.355, 117.346

Endorsement Requirements of Equine Management

Two papers from 286.251, 286.211, 286.221. 286.222. 286.351. 286.701 or 286.711 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 117.258
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 1 of 117.161, 286.131, 117.154 or 286.101; R 117.260
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.131 or 117.161; R 117.259
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.211 or 117.359; R 117.359
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.749

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Forestry

283.101, 283.321, 283.322, 189.363 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level paper; R 171.364
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210 or 233.310

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Management

119.281, 119.358, 119.381, 119.382 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil for GDipRuralStudies; R 111.231, 111.251,
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 or 234.120, nil for GradDipRurStud; R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352

Endorsement Requirements of Land Use Management

189.251, 119.281, 119.381, 233.251 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251; R 111.351
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P one of 233.101, 189.151, 145.121 or 158.100

Endorsement Requirements of Landscape Management

121.103, 188.263, 283.322, 284.322 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level paper; R 171.364
284.322	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266; R 171.365

Endorsement Requirements of Life Cycle Management

115.106, 112.248, 178.358, 238.700 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 15 credits at 100-level
115.106	Economics	15	
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Principles	15	Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status. R 238.300

Endorsement Requirements of Lifestyle Farming

189.151, 117.254 or 284.201, 283.201, plus 15 credits from the 117.3xx or 283.3xx, or 284.3xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P one of 171.127, 171.128, 284.101; R 171.227

Endorsement Requirements of Livestock Improvement

117.254, 117.345, 117.371, one paper from the 117.7xx series, and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.355, 117.346

Endorsement Requirements of Natural Resource Management

115.106, 188.263, 188.363, 178.360 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

115.106	Economics	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level economics paper and any 200-level paper, R 178.242

Endorsement Requirements of Pastoral Agriculture

189.151, 171.202, 117.254, 171.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154, 194.101 or 199.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 283.201; R 171.301

Endorsement Requirements of Plant Protection

285.201, either 283.201 or 284.201, 283.311, 285.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 1 of 120.101, 171.102, 283.101, 171.127, 171.128 or 284.101; R 171.284
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 1 of 285.201, 171.284, 283.101 or 171.202; R 171.387

Endorsement Requirements of Production Horticulture

119.281, 284.201, 284.301, 284.302 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 284.210 or 171.227; R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 284.210, 171.227; R 171.352

Endorsement Requirements of Ruminant Nutrition

117.254, 119.281, 117.342, 117.761 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil for Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.254 or PPD or Graduate Status

Endorsement requirements of Rural Banking

119.281, 119.381, 119.382, an approved paper from the 127.2xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil for Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.382, 138.331, 127.242 or 127.255, 127.356 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	R 127.255
127.255	Rural Valuation I	15	R 127.242
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.255 or 127.242
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P 138.281; R 138.382

Endorsement Requirements of Value Chain Management

112.248, 112.302, 240.261 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 15 credits at 100-level
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
240.261	Logistics Management	30	R 115.261

The Graduate Diploma in Science GradDipSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:

   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or

   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:

   (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is of a satisfactory standard;

(ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science; and

(iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the diploma a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BSc and MSc degrees, or the Schedule at the end of these regulations, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BSc Schedule, the MSc or BMLSc Schedule.
6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transitional Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Science prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it
was passed.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Science

Students may not enrol in the following 202 series papers unless they are employed in an ISO15189-accredited diagnostic medical laboratory in New Zealand.

202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.372
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.371
202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P162.384, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384

The Graduate Diploma in Technology GDipTech

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:

   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology; and

   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology the Diploma shall not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 120 credits drawn from Schedules A and B, including not less than 60 credits at 300-level
or higher. At least 90 credits must come from Schedule A and not more than 30 credits may be included from Schedule B.
3. The Graduate Diploma in Technology may be awarded with or without endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall obtain either:
   (a) a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level or above from the list of papers for a major in a degree listed in Schedule A, provided that if the degree major includes more than 60 credits at 400-level then at least 30 credits in the endorsement must be at 400-level. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the major; or
   (b) a minimum of 75 prescribed credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above, for a Diploma listed in Schedule A. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the Diploma.
4. In a case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) No credit will be granted towards the Graduate Diploma from a completed university qualification.

   (b) The Programme Director may grant an exemption from the requirement to complete a compulsory paper for an endorsement if the candidate has already passed a university paper of equivalent content and standard. The candidate must substitute and pass another paper that better meets the candidate's needs, whilst conforming to the overall academic standard of the endorsement; such exemptions are limited to no more than 30 credits.
6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director on the basis of knowledge obtained by the candidate through prior learning,

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Construction

Bachelor of Engineering (Hons)

Bachelor of Food Technology (Hons)

Master of Engineering

Master of Technology

Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems.

Schedule B

Papers at 200-level or above listed in the Schedules for other degrees of Massey University.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE

The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the certificate course shall be suspended), until the requirements for the degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 60 credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 45 credits must be from the Schedule at the end of these Regulations. The remaining 15 credits may be from an approved paper outside this Schedule.
4. The Graduate Certificate may be awarded with an endorsement in an approved subject or without an endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall pass a cohesive set of papers (at least 45 credits) as approved by the Programme Director. The name of the endorsement shall be that of an approved subject within the College of Sciences.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. No credit will be granted towards the graduate certificate from a completed university qualification.
6. Candidates must fulfill prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Approved 200-, 300-, 400-, or 700-level papers from the 112, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 138, 141, 145, 151, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 175, 188, 189, 194, 196, 199, 203, 204, 214, 216, 217, 218, 228, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 246, 247, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 501 or 502 series of papers or:

141.206	Applied Food Science	15	P 123.101 or 123.103 or 119.153 or equivalent
141.208	Food Preservation	15	P 162.101 or 119.154 or equivalent
141.355	Added-Value Processing of Food Products	15	P 141.206 and 141.208
141.356	Food Formulation and Assessment	15	P 141.206
151.243	Nutritional Biochemistry	15	P 123.101 or equivalent; R 122.102
151.344	Principles of Nutrition	15	P 122.102 or 151.243, C 122.102 or 151.243; R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701
151.345	Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent; R 151.331, 151.333
151.346	Topics in Nutrition	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent; R Note
218.741	Light and Lighting	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.742	Lamps and Luminaries	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.743	Interior Lighting Design	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.744	Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD

Note

Students who have passed 151.332 or 151.334 may not take 151.346.

BACHELOR HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission into the Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours is on the invitation of the College of Science and College of Business and is based on achievement of a B+ average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the subject area in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours shall consist of 120 credits, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.
   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers.
   (c) 30 credits of reported research (xxx.788/798).
   (d) Completion of 30 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Rural Valuation.

Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours BAgriScience(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall include either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729), a 30-credit research report (238.798) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedules for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the Schedule from other Honours programmes listed in the Calendar. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers may be included. The Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours can be awarded in the subjects as for the BAgriScience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours BEnvMgmt(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728), plus a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786 may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BInfSc(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in a subject listed for the degree.

Subjects

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours are Computer Science, Information Technology, and Software Engineering.

   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedules.

3. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours and for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Business Studies or Master of Science.

Concessions

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates who have been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject in which case an extension of time may be granted in terms of Regulation 6(b) in Part I.

5. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Information Sciences may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) in Part I the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Information Sciences be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

6. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level and the majoring requirements of at least one BInfSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BInfSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BInfSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BInfSc degree.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

Note: The choice of papers, Research Report or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Academic Programme Director, unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science, or equivalent, as described in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits and including a Research Report (159.799):

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15

159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology, or its equivalent, as defined in the schedule to the BInfSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and including a Research Report (158.799). Students may take up to 30 credits from other subject areas.

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.750	Information Sciences Research Methods	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30

Mathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Mathematics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A joint major in Software Engineering, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits, and including a 30 credit Project paper (158.799 or 159.793):

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.752	Agile Software Engineering	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.762	Software Quality and Reliability	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.793	Project	30

Statistics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Statistics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than 120 credits in a subject listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from one subject.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree are those listed under the Schedule.

General Provisions

4. Subject to these Regulations a candidate enrolled in a course for the degree of Master of Science may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) Part I the date of enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall be taken as the date of enrolment for the degree of Master of Science.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Diploma in Science.
6. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject, in which case the period specified in Regulation shall commence from the date of enrolment for the second subject.

7. (a) A candidate who has passed at least 90 credits in BSc Schedule A papers with an average grade of A- or better may be invited to enter an accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme. Once at least 240 credits of BSc schedule papers, including at least 30 credits at 300-level in majoring or related papers, have been passed with a continued A- minimum average grade, enrolment into BSc(Hons) papers will be permitted. A candidate will continue to complete the full 360 credits required for the BSc in addition to 120 credits for the BSc(Hons). Completion of both programmes may be attained within a minimum time of 3 calendar years from the date of first full-time enrolment in the BSc programme. Acceptance into the accelerated programme is by invitation, normally during year 1 or year 2 of the BSc Programme.

   (b) A candidate who has been invited into the accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme may elect to leave the accelerated programme and return to the non-accelerated programme at any point.

   (c) A candidate may not be permitted to continue in the accelerated programme if the minimum A- average grade is not sustained, but may return to the non-accelerated programme.

   (d) A candidate who has left the accelerated programme after having completed some BSc(Hons) papers but has still to complete some BSc papers may be permitted to count BSc(Hons) papers towards completion of the BSc. Such papers will not subsequently be able to be credited to a BSc(Hons) or an MSc unless the student later completes alternative Undergraduate papers to complete the BSc Degree.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule and dependent on Regulation 6 the course of study for each subject shall be an approved selection of papers from the list of papers specified for the MSc degree in that subject to give 90 credits and a research report (xxx.798 or xxx.799).

Selected students in approved subject areas for the BSc Honours Programme may be offered the opportunity to complete a BSc Honours Programme by undertaking a 90-credit Research paper (247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio) and completing 30 credits of 700-level taught papers. Entry to this option will be by invitation, and will be based on academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, and availability of a suitable project and appropriate supervision.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Agricultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (either 117.799, 171.799 or 189.798). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Animal Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (117.799).

Biochemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 300-level credits.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc, plus a further 15 approved 300-level credits in a second subject in the foregoing list.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this subject from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this subject in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Biology, Microbiology or Biological Sciences.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisite

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Chemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science or Geology as defined for the BSc degree.

Ecology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list of papers for the MSc degree in Exercise and Sport Science to give 90 credits and a Research project (234.799).

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography as defined for the BSc degree.

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Horticultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (171.799).

Human Nutrition

Prerequisite

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc Degree.

Course of study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc Degree in Human Nutrition to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (151.799)

Information Technology

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Information Technology to a total of 120 credits including a research report (158.799).

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematical Physics to a total of 120 credits.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc degree. It is recommended that where possible the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematics to a total of 120 credits.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the list for the MSc degree in Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (236.798).

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus an approved 15 credits in 300-level Mathematics.

Physiology

Prerequisite

A major in Physiology as defined for the BSc degree.

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Psychology to give a total of 90 credits (which normally includes 175.738) and a research project (175.799).

Software Engineering

No new enrolments from 2011.

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering, as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Software Engineering to give a total of at least 90 credits and a research project (158.799 or 159.793).

Soil Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 30 credits at 300-level in Earth Science, or an approved undergraduate programme of study in a related discipline.

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc/BInfSc degree, and at least one of 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Statistics to a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

Zoology

Prerequisite

A major in Zoology as defined for the BSc degree.

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Agricommerce is conditional upon maintenance of a B average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the field related to the subject in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Master of AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at the 700/800 level, including:

(a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.

(b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers.

(c) At least 60 credits at 700 level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development.

(d) Either a 120 credit thesis or a 90 credit thesis and an additional 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

3. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, will be the Master of AgriCommerce by thesis only, and shall consist of:

(a) either a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved research methods papers; or

(b) a 120 credit thesis.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	
112.701	Agribusiness	15	
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Head of School; R any 30 credits from 114.700, 114.701, 114.704, 114.705
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355 or Permission AD, Graduate Status
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.741	International Rural Development	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 111.760
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.352 or 119.382; R 111.752
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	
125.731	Applied Finance	30	
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	R 152.709, 152.705
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
178.755	Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30	P Graduate status and any undergraduate-level Economics paper or 178.703; PHOS R 178.750, 178.770
178.757	Global Agri-Food Markets, Trade and Policy Analysis	30	P Graduate status and 178.703 or 178.358 or PHOS; R 178756, 12.513, 78.456
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
178.775	The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30	P Graduate status and 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 or PHOS
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 188.704
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
239.785	Special Topic	15	
239.786	Special Topic	30	
239.798	Research Report	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 240.261
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751,
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	P 171.301 or 171.304 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309, Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 171.701 or 171.711, 171.713
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	P AD; R 171.724; R 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	P Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 171.722, 284.701
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	R 143.729
239.888	Thesis	90	
239.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of AgriScience MAgriScience

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including (119.729) Research Methods or Research Practice (119.728) if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 238.785 and 238.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included. Not more than 30 credits of professional development, 5-credit, papers shall be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers

chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.
5. The Masters can be awarded unendorsed or in the subjects as for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience

112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.254 or PPD
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	P 117.355 or Permission AD, Graduate Status
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.715	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	R 111.756
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.741	International Rural Development	30	R 111.760
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P 111.352 or 119.382 R 111.752
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P 189.362
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.363
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 119.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
238.785	Special Topic	15	
238.786	Special Topic	30	
238.798	Research Report	30	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	R 171.713; PAD P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711,171.713
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	PPD; R 171.754
283.741	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.385 or 283.311; R 171.745
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	R 171.724, 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	R 171.722, 284.701
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.701	Plant Pathology	30	P 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.765
285.711	Integrated Pest Management	30	P 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.763
285.741	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	R 171.746
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763
238.888	Thesis	90	
238.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics MApplStat

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate for the Master in Applied Statistics shall before enrolment have completed an undergraduate degree and the equivalent of a major in Statistics.
2. Except as provided in Regulation 3, every candidate for the Degree shall pass a minimum of 240 credits subject to the following conditions: (i) At least 75 credits from Group B, including 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents. Enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B. (ii) A research report or thesis to the value of 60 or 120 credits from Group C.
3. A candidate for the MApplStat degree who has completed part or all of the GradDipApplStats or its equivalent, or part or all of a postgraduate qualification in Statistics, may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers, but will be required to present a Thesis or Research Report as part of the MApplStat. Exemptions will be limited to those papers (or their approved equivalents) which have already been passed from Groups A and B as defined below. The maximum possible credit for exemptions will be 120 credits.

Group A

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	R 161.342
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	P PPD

Notes

1. The total credits taken, exempted and/or credited from Group A may not exceed 60.
2. Restrictions for Group A apply only to corresponding 300-level courses completed after 2002.

Group B

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Notes

1. 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents are compulsory; enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B.
2. With the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers at 700 level may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

161.893	Research Report	60
161.895	Thesis	120

The Master of Construction Management MConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits.
2. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Construction Management will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.
3. (a) Candidates for the Degree shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits from those listed in the Schedule for these regulations, including a research methods paper, plus a thesis (or other agreed research work) to the value of 120 credits.

   (b) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
4. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management may be candidates for the degree of Master of Construction Management in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120-credit thesis provided a research methods paper has been completed.

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
152.752	Project Management	30	
218.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	R 138.760
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.759
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology
MDairyScTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall have either a Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science with Honours, a Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent. They shall also have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of papers 141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.
2. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall comprise 120 credits comprising the four papers listed in the schedule. The course shall normally be:

141.745	Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering	30
141.746	Dairy Products Technology	30
141.747	Dairy Products Research Projects	30
141.748	Dairy Science and Technology Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Engineering
ME

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Engineering degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Engineering degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the degree of Master of Engineering. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.896	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	R 140.808
228.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
228.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
228.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies
MEngSt

Part I

These regulations are to read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the programme will be on the basis of successful completion of one of the following:

   (a) a relevant 4-year Bachelor's degree with Honours;

   (b) a relevant 3-year Bachelor's degree plus an Honours Degree;

   (c) a relevant Postgraduate Diploma.

Course of Study

2. The Master of Engineering Studies degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising:

   (a) 45 credits of research (228.893);

   (b) Research Methods (228.797) 15 credits.

   (c) 60 credits from the Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies.

   Up to 30 credits from the 158.7xx and 159.7xx series may be substituted with approval from the Programme Director.

Progression

3. To qualify for the degree of Master of Engineering Studies, candidates must obtain a passing grade in all papers. For progression to the second semester of study a minimum grade of B is required in the Research Methods paper (228.797) and a grade average of at least B- over the first semester papers. In the event of this not being achieved, candidates will be allowed to complete a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, or may choose to take out a Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

Endorsements

4. The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies may be awarded with or without endorsement. The available endorsements and their requirements are listed in the Schedule to the Masters of Engineering Studies.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies

General

228.797	Research Methods in Engineering	15	
228.893	Research Project in Engineering	45	P 228.797 (Min B Grade)

Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering

281.759	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15	R 143.459, 281.459
281.765	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15	R 143.465, 281.465
281.766	Advanced Telecommunications	15	R 143.466, 281.466
281.773	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15	R 143.473, 281.473
281.774	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15	R 143.474, 281.474
281.729	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15	R 140.429, 281.429
281.748	Wireless Communication Systems	15	R 143.448, 281.448
281.757	Advanced Micro Technologies	15	R 143.457, 281.457

Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering Endorsement – 45 credits from the above list of papers.

Energy Management

228.740	Energy Policy	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
228.741	Energy Systems	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
228.742	Energy Economics	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
228.743	Energy Management	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 142.748
228.755	Sustainable Energy Systems and Society	15	Graduate Status or Permission Programme Director
228.766	Energy Integrated Resource Planning	15	P 228.740 or 228.741
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 228.748
228.769	Energy Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.769
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	Graduate Status or Permission Programme Director; R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 228.756
218.744	Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15	Graduate Status or Permission Programme Director; R 140.744

Energy Management Endorsement – 45 credits from the above list of papers.

Mechatronics

282.758	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15	R 143.458, 282.458
282.761	Modern Multivariable Control	15	R 143.461, 282.461
282.762	Robotics and Automation	15	R 143.462, 282.462
282.767	Control Systems Design	15	R 143.467, 282.467
282.778	Mechatronics	15	R 143.478, 282.478

Mechatronics Endorsement – 45 credits from the above list of papers.

Packaging Technology

228.732	Packaging Materials	30	
228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	
228.734	Packaging Design Technology	15	
228.735	Packaging Technology III	15	
228.736	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	

Packaging Technology Endorsement – 45 credits from the above list of papers including 228.732.

Renewable Energy Systems

228.740	Energy Policy	15	
228.741	Energy Systems	15	
228.742	Energy Economics	15	
228.743	Energy Management	15	
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 228.741
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 228.741
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 228.741
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	
228.750	RE and Sustainable Development	15	
228.755	Sustainable Energy Systems and Society	15	
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 228.748

Renewable Energy Systems Endorsement – 45 credits from the above list of papers.

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management MEnvMgmt

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management, Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) if these have not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 188.785 and 188.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.
2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed 480 credits and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.
5. The Master of Environmental Management can be awarded unendorsed or in the subject as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management

119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	

119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.741	International Rural Development	30	R 111.760
132.705	Applied Ecological Economics	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.740	Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30	P 132.738; C132.738
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	R 188.351
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
188.785	Special Topic	15	
188.786	Special Topic	30	
188.788	Research Report	30	
188.888	Thesis	90	
188.889	Thesis	120	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	
199.717	Entomology	30	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or 189.364
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703, 211.753
284.721	Advanced Landscape Management	30	R 171.771

The Degree of Master of Food Technology MFoodTech

Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part 2

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Food Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Food Technology must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the Degree of Master of Food Technology.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Food Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
141.721	Tools for Food Product Development	15	Note 4
141.722	Food Preservation and Storage	15	Note 4

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending on the resources available.
4. Approval is subject to Graduate Status, permission of Programme Director and relevant experience.

The Degree of Master of Information Sciences
MInfSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulations 3, 4 and 5, candidates shall follow an approved course of study, which shall normally require two calendar years of full-time study, comprising papers and a thesis to a minimum value of 240 credits in a subject area listed in Regulation 6 and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Restrictions

2. (a) Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in a subject in which they have already been admitted to an Honours or Masters degree except as specified hereunder in Regulation 4.

   (b) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree in any subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject and may be awarded honours therein.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of BInfSc(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MInfSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.
4. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BInfSc(Hons) who have not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Information Sciences be exempted from such requirements for the MInfSc as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Qualification Regulations for the degree of Master of Information Sciences shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BInfSc(Hons).
5. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board candidates for MInfSc who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences are: Computer Science and Information Technology.
7. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Prescriptions.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences

Note: The choice of papers, thesis topic, or other work must normally be recommended for approval by the appropriate Graduate Subject Adviser to the Academic Programme Director unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits elected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Computer Science plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Information Technology

Papers selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management
ML&SCM

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall have completed either a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus a postgraduate diploma in a relevant area.
2. The Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits and include either 120 credits of reported research or 90 credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management or 119.729 Research Methods, if not completed in prior studies.
3. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

120 credits selected from the following:

240.899	Thesis	120	
or			
240.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
and			
240.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
or			
240.888	Thesis	90	R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
or			
240.895	Thesis (Part 1)	45	R 240.887, 240.888, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
and			
240.896	Thesis (Part 2)	45	R 240.887, 240.888, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 240.261
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
240.791	Special Topic	15	
240.792	Special Topic	30	
240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
or			
119.729	Research Methods	15	

The Degree of Master of Quality Systems
MQS

Qualification Regulations

Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising (see note 1):

Schedule A

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
	OR		
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796
	AND		
119.728	Research Practice	15	
228.895	Research Report	60	
	Plus 15 credits taken from		
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
	Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits	30	

OR

Schedule B

119.728	Research Practice	15	
	AND		
228.895	Research Report	60	
	Plus 45 credits taken from		
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
	Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits	30	

Notes

Students who hold a Massey University Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated prior to 2009 with a grade point average of B or higher, and students with an existing Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated in 2009 or later with a grade point average of B or higher, and who wish to proceed to the Master in Quality Systems, will be eligible for Schedule B only. Students without a Graduate Diploma or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Systems are eligible for Schedule A only. Any 700-level paper taken as part of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance (pre 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems (post 2009), may not be credited towards the Masters degree.

The Degree of Master of Science
MSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall follow a course of study of not less than two calendar years comprising either papers to a value of 90 credits and a research report or papers to a value of 120 credits in one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3 (or as provided in Regulation 2), plus a thesis (or other work) to give a further 120 credits.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3, provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemical Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Mathematical Physics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Nutrition and Dietetics, Nutritional Science, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
4. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall not present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Master of Science and the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. (a) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be candidates for the degree of MSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

   (b) For the subject of Medical Laboratory Science, candidates may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science if they:

   (i) are registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist; and

   (ii) have qualified for either an appropriate Bachelor degree, Postgraduate Diploma or a Massey University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

   (c) Candidates for the subject of Nutrition and Dietetics may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science conditional upon:

   (i) meeting all the requirements as defined by the NZ Dietitians Board for registration as an Entry-level Dietitian, in terms of good character and fitness to be a dietitian;

   (ii) the availability of approved clinical placements; and

   (iii) selection into the programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Adviser to the appropriate Academic Programme Director.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects or theses, depending upon the resources available.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

One of the following:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 or 75 credits from papers with the same subject area as the research report and at least 15 credits in a paper in a different subject area from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx and 189.7xx series of papers.

A research programme selected of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.799	Research Report	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.899	Thesis	120

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

either

119.728	Research Practice	15

or

119.729	Research Methods	15

or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

30 credits from the 117.76x series of papers and a further 30 or 60 credits from the, 117.7xx, 118.7XX, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx and 199.7xx series of papers.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.799	Research Report	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120

Biochemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Biochemistry as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122.798	Research Report	30
122.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122.899	Thesis	120

Note

122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Biochemistry major.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the lists for Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and Zoology to give a total of 90 credits, together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items xxx.798 to xxx.899 listed in the MSc Schedule as a paper for one of those subjects.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this subject from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this subject in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Biology, Microbiology or Biological Sciences.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisites

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Course of Study

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30

Plus an approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30
123.792	Special Topic	30
124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.792	Special Topic	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination from either:

123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120
or		
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Chemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Chemistry as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Course of Study

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30

Plus an approved selection of papers, including at least one of 123.712 and 123.713 and one other from the following list or one other approved 700-level paper to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of papers 123.798 to 123.899.

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
123.792	Special Topic	30
123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120

Computer Science

Prerequisites

A major in Computer Science as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list (159.702–159.798) to give a total of 120 credits and a thesis with the value of 120 credits.

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
159.899	Thesis	120

Conservation Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology or Zoology, or appropriate knowledge in Environmental Sciences, Natural Resource Management, Veterinary Science or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, including 232.701 and 232.703, together with a research programme of 120 credits made up of 232.897 and 232.898 or 232.899. Related papers may be substituted with approval of the Postgraduate Subject Leader.

132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
232.791	Special Topic	15	
232.792	Special Topic	30	
232.793	Special Topic	30	
232.799	Research Report	30	
235.701	Maori Values and Resource Management	15	
232.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
232.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
232.899	Thesis	120	

Earth Science

Prerequisite

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science or Geology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
233.791	Special Topic	15
233.792	Special Topic	30
233.793	Special Topic	30
233.799	Research Report	30
233.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
233.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
233.899	Thesis	120

Ecology

Prerequisite

A BSc degree with a major in Ecology or another approved subject. Candidates with a degree in Applied Science or in Social Science should proceed via the MPhil Regulations or the PGDipSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Two papers from 196.712, 196.713, 196.726, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
196.790	Special Topic	15	
196.791	Special Topic	30	Note
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
	Any other 700-level paper in Conservation Biology, Plant Biology or Zoology	30	
196.798	Research Report	30	
196.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
196.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
196.899	Thesis	120	

Note

These Special Topic papers will be approved papers from those offered at an appropriate level in Science or Soil Science. Candidates must consult the Graduate Subject Adviser for Ecology for approval of papers.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers and either a Thesis or Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. Normal course of study is 120 credits of papers, including a research methods paper, together with a thesis of 120 credits:

234.721	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751, 234.701
234.720	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.751, 234.702
234.723	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	R 234.703
234.722	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753. 234.704
234.716	Advanced Physical Conditioning	30	P Graduate Status and Permission Programme Director. R 152.719, 234.705
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	
234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	
234.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
234.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
234.899	Thesis	120	

Note

An approved paper in Physiology, Nutritional Science or Psychology may be substituted for up to two of the papers 234.701–234.706, 234.720 - 234.723.

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30

and a further 30 credits selected from:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of the combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Note

122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Genetics major.

Geography

Prerequisites

A major in Geography as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits and a research programme of 120 credits made up of a combination of items 145.897 to 145.899:

145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30
145.706	Historical Geography	30

145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
232.792	Special Topic	30	
145.798	Research Report	60	
145.799	Research Report	30	
145.897	Thesis (Part I)	60	
145.898	Thesis (Part II)	60	
145.899	Thesis Geography	120	

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30	

and an approved selection of 60 or 90 credits from the following:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	PPD; R 171.742
283.741	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.385 or 283.311 R 171.745
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	R 171.722, 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	R 171.722, 284.701
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.711	Integrated Pest Management	30	P 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.763
285.741	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	R 171.746
283.785	Special Topic	15	
283.786	Special Topic	30	

or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

171.798	Research Report MSc	30	
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
171.899	Thesis	120	

Human Nutrition

Prerequisites

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Industrial Mathematics and Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics or Statistics as defined for the BSc or BInfSc degree or equivalent. In addition the student must have studied both Mathematics and Statistics at 200-level, including 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 161.220 or their equivalents. (Note: Alternative qualifications, such as Engineering Science, may be considered as equivalent acceptable pre-requisites).

Course of Study

An approved selection of six 15-credit papers: at least two chosen from 160.715, 160.733; 160.734, 160.739; at least one paper taken from the 161.70x, 72x, and 74x series; and no more than two papers selected from 161.771–773 (note: alternative 15 credit papers may be substituted with approval). Plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Information Technology

No new enrolments from 2011

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits as specified below together with a thesis or other papers to give a further 120 credits.

Papers to give 60 credits as follows:

124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15

The remaining papers should be chosen from those listed for the MSc degree in Mathematics or the MSc degree in Physics.

124.897 or 160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898 or 160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899 or 160.899	Thesis	120

Note

The course of study should include an assessed component on research methods which may be met through a component of Project or other work.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list together with a thesis and/or other work worth 120 credits.

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
160.899	Thesis	120

Medical Laboratory Science

Course of Study

A candidate shall follow, for not less than two semesters, a course of study comprising the following:

202.889	Research Project	45
202.781	Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30

plus 60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796

Note

The research project paper will involve the investigation of one of the disciplines: Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique or Cytology. There will also be a compulsory section on research methods and communication in general.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

162.798	Research Report	30
162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
162.899	Thesis	120

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the lists for Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

236.798	Research Report	30
236.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
236.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
236.899	Thesis	120

Nutrition and Dietetics

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree or equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution.

Course of Study

Completion of a prescribed two year programme will be required for eligibility to apply for professional registration.

151.717	Selected topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.741	Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics	15	R 151.708, 151.709
151.742	Nutrients for Health and Disease	15	R 151.718, 151.719
151.743	Foodservice Management	15	
151.744	Clinical Dietetics 1	15	
151.745	Clinical Dietetics 2	15	P 151.744
151.746	Communications for Dietetic Practice	15	C 151.750
151.750	Professional Dietetic Practice	45	P 151.744, 151.743, 151.717; C 151.746
151.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
151.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
Or			
151.895	Thesis	90	

Papers may be substituted from the Schedule for the degree of Master of Science at the discretion of the Academic Board.

Note

This subject is not available as a Postgraduate Diploma.

Nutritional Science

Prerequisites

Consult the Graduate Subject Advisor for Nutritional Science.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719
151.705	Ruminant Nutrition	15	
151.706	Monogastric Nutrition	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.714	Advanced Human Nutrition	30	P 151.704; R 151.716, 151.721
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.721	Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 and approval; R 151.714
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 124.798 to 124.899:

124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
124.761	Topics Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.791	Special Topic	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Physiology

Prerequisites

A major in Physiology or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

At least 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

either

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15

or

161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15

And an approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from:

194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30
194.791	Special Topic	30
194.795	Special Topic	15
194.799	Research Report	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

194.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
194.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
194.899	Thesis	120

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as prescribed for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30

And a further 30 credits from approved subjects including:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
120.791	Special Topic	30
120.793	Special Topic	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120.798	Research Report	30
120.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120.899	Thesis	120

Plant Breeding

Prerequisite

A major in a relevant biological science as defined for the BSc degree at Massey University (or an approved equivalent qualification).

Course of Study

A total of 30 credits selected from:

119.728	Research Practice	15

And

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

Or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

A further 60 credits comprising:

283.707	Plant Breeding	30	PPD; R 171.748
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	PPD; R 171.754

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120/171.798	Research Report	30
120/171.799	Research Project	30
120/171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120/171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120/171.899	Thesis	120

Psychology

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits together with a thesis of 120 credits.

175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychology Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.749	Health Psychology Practicum	15	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739; Permission of Head of School
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739; Permission of Head of School
175.894	Thesis (Part I)	60	
175.895	Thesis (Part I)	30	
175.896	Thesis (Part II)	60	
175.898	Thesis	90	
175.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology.
2. Enrolment in paper 175.749 is restricted to students who are enrolled for the MSc, endorsed in Health Psychology.
3. For details concerning endorsement options, see the Regulations for MA in Psychology.
4. Students participating in the Industrial/Organisational programme, see the Regulations for BA (Hons) in Psychology.

Quaternary Science

No new enrolments from 2011.

Software Engineering

No new enrolments from 2011.

Soil Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science, Geology or Soil Science.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 189.798 to 189.899:

189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
189.785	Special Topic	15
189.786	Special Topic	30
189.798	Research Report	30
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60

189.899	Thesis	120	

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations plus 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. A thesis with a value of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15	P 161.324 or 161.777
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223 or PAD; R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	P PPD
161.780	Statistical Analysis Project	15	Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director
161.781	Statistical Analysis Project	15	Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director
161.782	Statistical Analysis Project	30	Completion of a brief proposal, approval of topic, and permission of Programme Director
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
161.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
161.899	Thesis	120	

Note

Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.777 inclusive will be allowed.

Zoology

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Zoology or a related discipline.

Course of Study

Two papers from 199.714, 199.717, 199.718, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, together with a research programme to a total 120 credits.

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30
199.717	Entomology	30
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
199.790	Special Topic	15
199.791	Special Topic	30
199.798	Research Report	30

Up to two 700-level papers in Ecology, Conservation Biology or Physiology, subject to the approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor in Zoology.

199.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
199.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
199.899	Thesis	120

The Degree of Master of Technology
MTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Technology degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the schedule which follows for the Degree of Master of Technology. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15
228.895	Research Report	60
228.899	Thesis	120

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine
MVM

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a veterinary degree. Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc can enrol for an MVM.

Course Requirements

2. (a) The course, for Massey BVSc graduates or their equivalent, shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits with papers to a minimum value of 60 credits and a maximum value of 90 credits and a research dissertation to the minimum value of 30 credits and a maximum value of 60 credits.

   (b) The papers may be selected from the list of papers listed below.

Endorsement

3. The MVM may be awarded with endorsement identifying the clinical veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

118.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15	R 195.751
118.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15	R 195.752
118.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15	R 195.753
118.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.754
118.755	Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.755
118.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15	R 195.756
118.757	Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.757
118.758	Avian Medicine	15	R 195.758
118.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.759
118.760	Veterinary Law	15	R 195.760
118.761	Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine	15	
118.762	Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	
118.763	Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery	15	
118.764	Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery	15	
118.770	Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice	15	R 195.770
118.771	Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians	15	R. 151.705, 117.761
118.772	Calf Medicine, Health and Management	15	
118.775	Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian	15	
118.776	Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians	15	
118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	R. 117.767
118.781	Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.782	Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.783	People Management for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.784	Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.799	Research Report	30	
118.811	Research Report	60	

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity)
MVM(Biosecurity)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a recognised veterinary or medical degree programme.

Course Requirements

The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 paper-based credits. These credits must be accumulated through successful completion of the eight defined papers outlined below.

Endorsement

This MVM degree will be identified with an endorsement in "Biosecurity".

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

195.740	A Population Basis for Measuring Health	15
195.741	Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation	15
195.742	Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing	15
195.743	Principles of Disease Control and Management	15
195.744	Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks	15
195.745	The Interface of Human and Animal Disease	15
195.746	Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management	15
195.747	The Economics of Animal Disease Control	15

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science
MVSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVSc shall have completed a veterinary degree.

Course Requirements

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods paper of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsement

3. The MVSc may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

Notes

1. Papers shall be selected from the118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other papers deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
2. The selection of papers must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

Physiology and Anatomy

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Physiology and Anatomy in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Pathology and Public Health in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Clinical Sciences in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies
MVS

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the118.7xx,118.8xx, 117.7xx, 117.8xx, 194.7xx, and 194.8xx, or equivalent level courses offered by the University and approved by Academic Board for inclusion in the course of specific candidates. The courses undertaken must include a dissertation (60 credits) or a thesis embodying the results of original research (120 credits). At least one of the courses shall be an 800-level course (dissertation, thesis or advanced study course).

Endorsement

2. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time the course of study is approved by Academic Board and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

   The following endorsements are available: Epidemiology, Veterinary Pathology, Veterinary Public Health.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce
PGDipAgriCommerce

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of AgriCommerce or equivalent undergraduate degree, or a completed major/ graduate diploma in a field related to the chosen specialisation.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, including:

   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.

   (b) Completion of 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development.

   (c) 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience
PGDipAgriScience

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits from Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786 may be included. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development, 5 Credit, papers shall be included.

Subjects

The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations are Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Management.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Agriculture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Equine

Course of Study

1. At least one paper from 286.711 or 117.763; and 286.701 or 117.777, and
2. An approved selection of papers from the 112.7xx, 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriScience.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Horticulture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 284.7xx, 112.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers, 283.7xx and 285.7xx, papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Life Cycle Management

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from:
   (a) the 111.7xx, 117.xxx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience; and
   (b) papers 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management
PGDipConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the Master of Construction Management Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management are those listed in the Schedule for these regulations. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects.
3. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in a subject as follows:
   (a) For an endorsement in Resource Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 114.731, 152.752; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.710, 114.723, 287.730.
   (b) For an endorsement in Facilities Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 127.700, 138.761, 142.743; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.731, 218.760 (recommended), 114.723, 119.728 or 119.729, 130.705, 132.731, 152.752 and 178.730.
   (c) For an endorsement in Building Technology the following papers must be passed: 127.700, 218.760 or 218.761, 142.743.

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
218.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	R 138.760
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	R 172.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.748

228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.769
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
152.752	Project Management	30	
216.798	Research Report	30	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Engineering or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15	
228.791	Special Topic	15	
228.792	Special Topic	30	
228.772	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.896	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30	
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
141.802	Research Report: Food	30	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760
228.774	Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30	R 143.760
228.801	Special Topic	15	
228.894	Research Report	30	
216.773	Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.799	Research Report	60	
228.895	Research Report	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management PGDipEnvMgmt

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule to the Master in Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

Subjects

The subject of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations is Life Cycle Management.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Life Cycle Management

Course of Study

1. Papers 188.763, 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712
2. An approved selection of papers from the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology
PGDipFoodTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. The programme shall consist of three parts:
   (a) A compulsory programme of 30 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule A;
   (b) A limited elective programme of 30, 45, 60, 75 or 90 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule B; and
   (c) Other approved paper(s) to a maximum value of 30 credits.
3. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor Degree have been completed.

Schedule A

Minimum of 30 credits selected from:

141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30
141.703	Food Chemistry and Physics	30
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30

Schedule B

Limited elective papers; each student shall select a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 90 credits from the following papers:1

119.728	Research Practice	15	

or

119.729	Research Methods	15	Note 2
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.709	Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
141.796	Advanced Topics in Food Engineering	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749

Notes

1 Not all papers will be offered every year.

2 Students planning to enrol in research-based postgraduate programmes are required to select 119.728.

Schedule C

Other papers to a maximum value of 45 credits may be drawn from the papers below or from other Schedules of 700-level papers within the College of Sciences.

141.716	Research Report (Food)	30
141.794	Special Topic	15
141.795	Special Topic	15

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences
PGDipInfSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences are: Computer Science and Information Technology; the Schedules are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management PGDipL&SCM

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management must include 90 credits from the schedule which follows and includes a research methods paper (240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management or 119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods) for students progressing to Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management.

   (b) Papers may be substituted up to a value of 30 credits with permission of Programme Director.

Schedule to the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(a) Core papers to the value of 90 credits:

240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 240.261 or 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755

(b) A further 30 credits of approved 700-level papers which may include:

240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
or			
119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
152.752	Project Management	30	
228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

Students previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource Development prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Academic Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in papers at the 700-level or above.

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule including 235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management:

235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	
235.702	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15	
235.703	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15	
235.704	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15	
235.705	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15	
235.706	Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production	15	
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30	

(b) Approved electives to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule:

119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.752
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.715	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	R 111.756
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
157.711	Information Management	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
235.790	Special Topic	15	
235.791	Special Topic	15	
235.792	Special Topic	30	
235.799	Research Report	30	

or alternative papers including a Special Topic or Research Report as approved by the Academic Director.

Notes

1. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the core papers may be allowed to offer for approval another paper which they have not already passed.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems PGDipQS

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719

OR

287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796

AND

287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	R 143.729

Plus 60 credits taken from:

287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 240.261
xxx.7xx	Approved 700-level Massey elective(s) up to 30 credits value		

2. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from one or more of the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Master of Science degree Regulations and may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology PGDipTech

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below or from the Schedule for the Master of Technology or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology; and

(c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15	
228.791	Special Topic	15	
228.792	Special Topic	30	
228.772	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.747
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.748
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741; R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767
228.768	Energy Performance of Buildings	15	P 142.759 or 142.743 or 228.759 or 228.743; R 142.768
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.769
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
287.701	Product Development Process	30	R 183.701
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
228.732	Packaging Materials	30	R 183.719
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
503.720	Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management	5	R 183.720
503.721	Product Development Process and Market Research	5	R 183.721
503.722	Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation	5	R 183.722

Note

Certain restrictions apply on the 142.74x series. These may not exceed in total 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science PGDipVCS

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers offered in Veterinary Science. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of veterinary science.

Endorsement

3. The PGDipVCS may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine PGDipVPM

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in disease prevention and health management of livestock. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health
PGDipVPH

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in diagnostic pathology, meat hygiene, public health or state veterinary medicine. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

Note: Candidates shall have been admitted to a Degree of BVSc at this University or have passed in subjects substantially equivalent to:

227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23
227.303	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.401	Veterinary Clinical Pathology	10

and have been admitted with equivalent status.

POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)
PGCertPD(Elect & ICT)

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, computer science or information technology, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology.

Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 credits.

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) from a completed University qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 credits from equivalent papers (not including paper 228.754) taken with another provider of the qualification.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)

228.751	Technical Update	15
228.752	Essential Professional Studies	15
228.753	Sector Study	15
228.754	Integrated Professional Studies	15

The Postgraduate Certificate in Science
PGCertSc

Qualification Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, College of Sciences.

Structure of the Course

2. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall comprise a minimum of 60 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedules for any postgraduate programme offered by the College of Sciences. 15 credits may be approved from papers in other postgraduate programmes.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who, having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and wishing to continue to a postgraduate diploma, will not be awarded the certificate. If the certificate has been awarded the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to a postgraduate diploma.

MASSEY UNIVERSITY QUALIFICATIONS | NGĀ TOHU

Undergraduate Degree 273
The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy 273
Postgraduate Degree 273
The Degree of Master of Philosophy 273
Doctoral Degrees 274
The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration 274
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology 275
The Degree of Doctor of Education 277
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 278
The Degree of Doctor of Science 279
The Degree of Doctor of Literature 280
University Certificates 280
The Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages 280
The Certificate in Foundation Studies 281
The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages 281
The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 282
The Certificate of University Preparation 282
The Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 283
The Foundation Certificate in Academic English 283
The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English 283

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE

The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy
BPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates. Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy shall be at the discretion of the Academic Board.
2. Before enrolment for the degree candidates shall have:
   (a) completed the prerequisites set out in Regulation 5 or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have attained a standard of knowledge that will enable them to undertake the course.

Course of Study

3. The candidates shall follow a course of full-time study in a special branch of one of the subjects listed in Regulation 5 for at least one academic year.
4. There shall be a written examination, and the candidates may also be required to present themselves for a practical and an oral examination; they shall also be required to submit a thesis, which shall embody the results obtained by the candidates in an original investigation in some branch of the chosen subject. The thesis requirements shall be determined by the Academic Board.
5. The subjects of the examination, one of which must be offered by the candidate, and the prerequisites, are:
   (a) Veterinary Science

Subject	Prerequisite
Anatomy	Third Examination BVSc
Animal Science	Third Examination BVSc
Physiology	Third Examination BVSc
Veterinary Ethology	Third Examination BVSc
Clinical Biochemistry	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pharmacology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Microbiology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Parasitology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pathology	Fourth Examination BVSc

   (b) Engineering and Technology

   For all Engineering and Technology subjects, candidates must have completed the Third Part in the appropriate major. Refer to BE (Hons) and BFoodTech (Hons) regulations for list of subjects available.

POSTGRADUATE DEGREE

The Degree of Master of Philosophy
MPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a course of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
   (c) such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.
2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the course of study.
3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required course of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level

papers in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.

4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their course of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.

5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the papers (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration DBA

Closed to New Enrolments 2012

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration candidates shall have:

   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and

   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of senior management experience to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the College of Business about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course shall be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the candidate meets specific grade performance standards in the papers in 5(a) below. For the purpose of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of the provisional registration unless otherwise specified by the Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specific performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

   (a)

115.901	Advanced Research Seminar	30	
115.902	Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30	
115.903	Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30	P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar
115.910	Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30	

   (b)

115.999	Thesis	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures as laid down by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Business, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of candidates for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of a balance of published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. Once the candidate is enrolled in 5 (b) above, there shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the time specified in Regulation 4 excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each copy of the thesis;

   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations;

   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

(iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

(iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an independent Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

    (a) Pass without emendation

    (b) Emendations required

    The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (c) Further research and re-examination required

    The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination shall be required. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (d) Fail

    The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall have:

    (a) have qualified for admission to a relevant Bachelor with Honours or Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or the equivalent; the qualifying degree must include a research component constituting at least 25% of the qualification;

    (b) passed the following papers, or their equivalents, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, and175.781, 175.782, and 175.783, and

    (c) satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the DClinPsych selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a research-oriented and professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.

    During the period of enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall continue to meet the requirements of 1(c).

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for admission to the Clinical Psychology Programme on the appropriate form and undergo a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work. Upon notification of acceptance to the Clinical Psychology Programme, an intending candidate for the DClinPsych degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Doctoral Office on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee after consultation with the Clinical Psychology Coordinator about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in papers 175.935 in section 5 (a) of the schedule below, have one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A, and have successfully taken part in a confirmation event. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time students the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. Under exceptional circumstances a part-time programme of six years (72 months) will be approved, subject to approval of the Clinical Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and the thesis.

Schedule for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology

(a)

175.935	Skills in Clinical Assessment	15
175.936	Skills in Clinical Interventions	15

(b)

175.920	Clinical Psychology Practicum A	15
175.921	Clinical Psychology Practicum B	15
175.922	Clinical Psychology Internship	60

(c)

175.991	Thesis Part A	90	
175.992	Thesis Part B	90	
175.993	Thesis Part C	60	
178.994	Thesis Part D	120	P 175.992

Papers, Practica, and Internship

6. The various requirements for course work, practica, and internship prescribed in 5 (a) and 5 (b) will comply with procedures as laid down by the Clinical Programme Director of the School of Psychology and by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. Enrolment in 175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship will be contingent on the Clinical Programme Director being satisfied that adequate progress has been made on the research component of the degree in the period since full registration as a doctoral candidate. The information will also include the required performance standards for successful completion of the practica and for successfully passing the oral examination that occurs at the conclusion of the internship.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is an original and significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be an integrated report of supervised research work, including at least one empirically validated illustration of the contribution of the thesis research to clinical practice, completed during the internship. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the School of Psychology at the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. In addition there will be a mentor who is a member of the Clinical Psychology Programme staff. Together these three individuals will constitute a Thesis Supervisory Committee which shall monitor progress towards established time-lines and ensure that the thesis works meets the objectives of contribution to clinical knowledge. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice a year during the thesis period the Supervisory Committee shall report to the Doctoral Research Committee on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory the Council may on the recommendation of the Academic Board and subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, terminate registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Doctoral Office. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full time equivalent). In special circumstances the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of a thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices) embodying the results of the candidate's research and demonstration of practical application, in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;

   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;

   (d) a statement signed by the candidate that the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

   (e) a statement signed by both the candidate and supervisor verifying that:

   (i) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

   (ii) research practice, ethical policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

   (iii) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices).

   A copy of signed statements as required in (c), (d), and (e) must be bound into each thesis copy submitted for examination.

10. There shall be appointed an independent Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the subject of the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. At the request of the Examination Committee the candidate may be required to attend a written examination. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the Convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a report to the Academic Board on the whole examination, and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

   (a) Pass without emendation

   (b) Emendations required

   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (c) Further research and re-examination required

   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulation 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination shall be required. A candidate may only revise and re-submit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year (full time equivalent) to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (d) Fail

   The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

   The combined assessment of the thesis and the candidate's professional practice following the internship final examination (as specified in 6 above) will form the total examination for the award of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology degree.

Right of Appeal

12. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Education
EdD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Education candidates shall have:

   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and

   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional leadership experience in education to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the Director, Graduate Studies of the Institute of Education about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in the papers in sections 5(a) below. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum will be six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

   (a)

267.911	Advanced Professional Education	30	
267.912	Advanced Studies in Education	30	P 267.911
267.913	Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30	P 267.911, 267.912
267.929	Advanced Directed Study in Education	30	P 267.911, 267.912. 267.913

   (b)

267.930	Thesis Doctor of Education	240

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures specified by the Director of the Institute of Education, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include details of the performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of the candidate for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional education. The thesis shall be an integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year during the thesis period, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall normally be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography) embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;

   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations;

   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an independent Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from out-side New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

    (a) Pass without emendation

    (b) Emendations required

The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required

The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination shall be required. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail

The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Education.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy candidates shall have:

   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor's (Hons) or Master's Degree with First or Second Class Honours, Division I, or the equivalent; and

   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. (a) An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the head of the appropriate academic unit, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

   (b) In exceptional circumstances a student enrolled in a Massey University Master's Degree may have their case considered to be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Research conducted for the Master's Degree may form part of the doctoral thesis. Initial registration for the degree is provisional and will be considered for confirmation after one year of satisfactory study.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board within one year for full time candidates or 18 months for part time candidates from the date of Provisional Registration, and normally after two satisfactory half-yearly reports. A deferral of up to six months for Confirmation of Registration may be permitted. For the purposes of Regulations 5 and 7, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Supervision

4. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff at the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Conditions of Studentship

5. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Thesis

6. The degree is awarded for a thesis that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research that is a significant contribution to the knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases. Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts may prepare a presentation which consists of creative work and written components. The creative works and performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

Examination

7. Once the thesis is completed candidates shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 5, excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University. For a PhD in Music which includes major components of composition and/or performance, the thesis will not exceed 60,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography)

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis

   (c) any aspect of the thesis of which public presentation is an integral part should be examined in that context. A permanent record must be made for archival purposes –

   (d) a statement signed by the supervisor verifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations

   (e) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

   (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

   (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate, has been appropriately acknowledged;

   (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

(iv) the thesis does not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

8. There shall be appointed an independent Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area that shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. For candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition. The convenor will arrange for the examiners to attend an exhibition or performance or presentation in the appropriate format. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

9. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

   (a) Pass without emendation

   (b) Emendations required

   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations, and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (c) Further research and re-examination required

   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8 hereof. An oral examination shall be required. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (d) Fail

   The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

Right of Appeal

10. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Science
DSc

The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for a significant original contribution to science.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:

   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination;

   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge; and

   (c) a list of all publications that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.

   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.

   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent to a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit the following material to the Graduate Research School:

   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:

   (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;

   (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and

   (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.

   (b) three bound copies of the work to be examined, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.

   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years, and only then with evidence of significant new work.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature
DLitt

The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for a significant contribution in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Literature shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.
2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Literature until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.
3. The degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination;
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge; and
   (c) a list of all publications, creative works, or performances that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.
6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent upon a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit for examination the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work, or three copies of the work in an appropriate presentation for the discipline, in the form of a permanent record.
8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.
9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.
10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.
11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years and only then with evidence of significant new work.

UNIVERSITY CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages
CertAdvESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Advanced ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.089	Advanced Reading and Writing	18
192.090	Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships	18

192.093	English for Business Communication	18
192.095	English for Academic Purposes: Advanced	18
192.096	Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.091	Accessing the Community	18
192.092	Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)	18
192.094	English for Communication in the Workplace	18

Note

No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Foundation Studies CertFoundStud

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is aimed at preparing students for undergraduate study in a New Zealand tertiary environment. The programme includes courses in the areas of Business, Humanities, Social Science, and Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed the equivalent of Year 12, NCEA Level 2; and
   (b) have a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.0 in each band or 14 literacy credits at NCEA level 1 or higher.
2. Candidates must successfully complete a minimum of six papers.
   (a) Candidates must complete two compulsory papers:

192.018	Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45
192.019	Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15

   (b) Candidates must choose four papers from:

110.011	Foundation Studies in Accounting	15
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15

University Admission

3. Candidates who successfully complete the Certificate will have satisfied the minimum requirements for admission to an undergraduate degree at Massey University.

Restrictions

4. Students are only permitted to count either 119.010 or 160.011 towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies.

Prerequisite Requirements

5. Students will not be permitted to enrol in any elective papers (b) until 192.018 and 192.019 have been passed.

The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages CertIntroESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Introductory ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.064	Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs	18
192.065	Reading and Writing for Basic Needs	18

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.062	Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.063	Introductory Reading and Writing	18

Notes

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertLowerIntESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.072	Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations	18
192.074	Information and Explanation	18
192.076	Descriptions and Presentations	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.070	Extending Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.073	Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.075	Contact with New Zealanders	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate of University Preparation CertUniPrep

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent, and have at least one C grade in the New Zealand Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations or 14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject under the National Certificate of Educational Achievement. The performance of the Candidates in other level 3 subjects will be taken into account. Persons who are eligible for entry to University under Matriculation Regulations but have not completed year 13 may also enrol for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation must enrol and follow an approved programme of study for not less than one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study with all study completed in no more than two semesters of study.
3. Candidates must pass four papers (15 x 4 for a total of 60 credits), including two compulsory and two elective papers, as set out in the Certificate of University Preparation Schedule in the Calendar.
4. Students who are not qualified under the Matriculation Regulations will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University by satisfactory completion of the Certificate of University Preparation.
5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may vary or waive these Regulations in individual cases.

Schedule to the Certificate of University Preparation

The programme of study of each candidate for the Certificate of University Preparation must include the two compulsory papers listed under Part A and two elective papers selected from those listed in Part B.

Part A Compulsory Papers

187.080	Study Skills	15	
206.001	Communication Skills	15	

Part B Elective Papers

110.011	Foundation Studies in Accountancy	15	
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15	
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15	
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15	Note
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15	
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15	
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15	
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15	
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15	
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15	
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15	

Note

Students for whom Biology is the only qualifying subject under Regulation 1 will not be permitted to take 119.012.

The Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertUpperIntESOL

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.078	Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.079	Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18
192.080	English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate	18
192.082	Events and People in the Past	18
192.085	Making Contact through Conversation	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.081	Introduction to English for Business	18
192.088	Developing Critical Reading and Writing	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English FoundCertAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for pre-degree and undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.0 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.020	Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.021	Language Skills for Academic Study I	18	
192.022	Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.020
192.023	Language Skills for Academic Study II	18	P 192.021

Prerequisite requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.020 before proceeding to 192.022, and must successfully complete 192.021 before proceeding to 192.023.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0 – 9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

   Certificate in Foundation Studies 2.0

   Certificate of University Preparation 4.0

   Undergraduate 7.0

Note

The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for postgraduate or selected undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.5 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.030	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.031	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I	18	
192.032	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.030
192.033	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II	18	P 192.031

Prerequisite Requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.030 before proceeding to 192.032, and must successfully complete 192.031 before proceeding to 192.033.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

   Graduate Diploma 2.0

   Postgraduate 4.0

   Selected undergraduate or postgraduate (Note 2) 7.0

Notes

1. The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.
2. Selected undergraduate or postgraduate programmes are those that state higher English language admission criteria than the standard postgraduate requirements.

NEW ZEALAND SCHOOL OF MUSIC | TE KŌKĪ

The New Zealand School of Music is a joint venture between Victoria University of Wellington and Massey University

Undergraduate Degree 285
The Degree of Bachelor of Music 285
Graduate Diploma 289
The Graduate Diploma in Music 289
Bachelor Honours Degree 289
The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours 289
Masters Degrees 291
The Degree of Master of Music 291
The Degree of Master of Musical Arts 291
The Degree of Master of Music Therapy 292
Postgraduate Diplomas 292
The Postgraduate Diploma in Music 292
The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching 293
Artist Diploma 293
Doctoral Degree 294
The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts 294
Certificate 295
The Foundation Certificate in Jazz 295

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE

The Degree of Bachelor of Music
BMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 VUW points/360 MU credits, of which at least 180 VUW points/180 MU credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

   Note: NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the NZSM.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the NZSM by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the NZSM, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the NZSM.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

   Classical Performance

   (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

   (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

   (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

   Composition

   (a) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

   (i) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;

   (ii) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266;

   (iii) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302-309; and

   (iv) one paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;

   (v) one paper from MUSC 220-259;

   (vi) one paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;

   (vii) one paper from MUSC 320-359;

   (viii) any PERF paper.

   (b) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

   (i) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167, 264 or 266;

   (ii) CMPO 210, 211, and MUSC 265;

   (iii) CMPO 301 and one of CMPO 305-315;and

   (iv) one paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;

   (v) one paper from MUSC 220-259;

   (vi) one paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;

   (vii) one paper from MUSC 320-359;

   (viii) any PERF paper.

   Note: Admission into 200 level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

   Jazz

   (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

   (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

   (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

   Music Studies

   (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:

   (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;

   (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259;

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300- level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359.

(b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:

(i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130–139;

(ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220–259;

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349.

(c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:

(i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166.

(ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250-259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-269, of which one must be from MUSC 248-259.

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-369, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359.

(d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

(i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229;

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359.

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the NZSM BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

Note: These regulations are available at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:

(a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

(b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 VUW points/120 MU credits1 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

(b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

(c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey and Victoria papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the NZSM.

(d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

(e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X NZSM 101, NZSM 102, NZSM 103
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X CMPO 230, NZSM 205
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182, 184
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P PHOS and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311,
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and PHOS; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	C PERF 130 in Voice; or Audition plus PERF 120 in Voice; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano; or PERF 120 or PERF 103 in Voice; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 151	Māori Music Performance	15	X MUSC 151
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and PHOS
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–Present	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166, 133.109, MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107,108, NZSM 161, 162
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101, and application by portfolio; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, NZSM 205
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204
CMPO 211	Creative Projects in Live Electronics	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 181, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	P B- or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, CMPO 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P One of CMPO 110, 180-184; X CMPO 280, 284
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P PHOS and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B- or better in PERF 121; C , MUSC 264, X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or PHOS; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 230 in Voice; or Audition plus PERF 220 or 203 in Voice; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF 230 in Voice or Piano; or PERF 220 or PERF 203 in Voice; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pasifika Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or PHOS; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P PHOS
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level points; C MUSC 166 or PHOS
MUSC 231	Perspectives on Vocal Music	20	P 20 100-level MUSC points; X MUSC 332
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166, X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344 NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level points
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P One of MUSC 105, 125, 130-159; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Perspectives on Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 30 100-level points; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251, MUSC 351
MUSC 252	Perspectives on Music of Asia	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252, MUSC 352
MUSC 254	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P One of CMPO 101-184, MUSC 105-151 or MUSC 164-167; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166, or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211, X NZSM 301, 302, 304
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 303	Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P Two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211
CMPO 306	Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P Either CMPO 201 and CMPO 202, or CMPO 210 and CMPO 211
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, NZSM 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 281 or CMPO 211; X PERF 345, NZSM 302, NZSM 304
CMPO 315	Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P One of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 381	Interface Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 281; X PERF345
CMPO 383	Topic in Music Technology	20	P One of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and PHOS; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B- or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and PHOS; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice; or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice ; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano; or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Topic in Performance	20	C PERF 320 or 330 or PHOS
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pasifika Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or PHOS; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or PHOS; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 327	Topic in Jazz Studies	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 330	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 points from MUSC 220-259; X 133.201, NZSM 231

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
MUSC 332	Studies in Vocal Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220-259; X MUSC 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 339	Topic in Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 341	Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P One of MUSC 220-259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO paper
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438
MUSC 343	Topic in Music Studies	20	P One of MUSC 220-259; X NZSM 456
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; C One of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points or MUSC 247, or FILM 231
MUSC 347	Topic in New Zealand Music	20	P One of MUSC 220-259; X NZSM 432
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points or PHOS
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI, or MAOR or PHOS; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351, MUSC 251
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352, MUSC 252
MUSC 353	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	20	P 20 200-level points; X NZSM 452
MUSC 354	Studies In Music Ethnography	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; X NZSM 451
MUSC 355	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or PHOS
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 167 and MUSC 266
MUSC 369	Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or PHOS

GRADUATE DIPLOMA

The Graduate Diploma in Music
GDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director NZSM.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300- level or above, from courses/papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
   (b) The Director of the School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the NZSM or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two tri-mesters and shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend this maximum period in special cases.

BACHELOR HONOURS DEGREE

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
BMus(Hons)

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music with Honours

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the NZ School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.
3. The majors for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Arranging

   Classical Performance

   Composition/Sonic Arts

   Ethnomusicology

   Jazz Performance

   Musicology

   Music Studies.

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz specialisation, or for the Composition specialisation, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

   Students majoring in musicology or ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that specialisation within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in BMus(Hons) in musicology who completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they take or have taken at least one course/paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director NZSM such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
   (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director NZSM, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Majors

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the majors listed below:*

   Arranging

   (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409.
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

   Classical Performance

   (a) One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419.
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Composition/Sonic Arts

(a) NZSM 401.

(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409.

(c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Ethnomusicology

(a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350.

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University courses/papers.

Jazz Performance

(a) NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417.

(b) NZSM 471.

(c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479.

Musicology

(a) NZSM 431, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course/paper, if the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344.

(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–441, 445–447, 460–469.

(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another 400 or 500 level course/paper.

Music Studies

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers.

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See Sections 19 and 20 of the Victoria University Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music with Honours

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/ Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/ Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 or equivalent
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; PHOS
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P One of CMPO 311 or CMPO 381; X PERF 345
NZSM 425	Topic in Historical Performance	30	P MUSC 167, 266, one of MUSC 234-239 and one further course/ paper from MUSC 234-239 or MUSC 334-339; X MUSC 339
NZSM 426	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 430	Topic in Music Studies	30	P One of MUSC 320-359; X MUSC 348
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259. C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 432	Topic in New Zealand Music	30	P One of MUSC 320-359; X MUSC 347
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 434	Topic in Nineteenth-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 320-359
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P MUSC 164 or MUSC 166 and one of MUSC320-359,or PHOS
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P MUSC167, one of MUSC 220–259, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 320–359 or PHOS
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X NZSM 340, MUSC 340
NZSM 441	Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus orPHOS
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P PHOS
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 or equivalent
NZSM 446	Topic in Musicology	30	P One of MUSC 320-359
NZSM 447	Topic in Analysis	30	P MUSC 167
NZSM 448	Topic in Performance	30	P PHOS
NZSM 449	Topic in Jazz	30	P PHOS
NZSM 450	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P PHOS
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259, or PHOS
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS
NZSM 457	Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P One of MUSC 320-359; X MUSC 355
NZSM 458	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	30	P One of MUSC 320-359; X MUSC 353
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P PHOS, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164, and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus
NZSM 473	Topic in Performance Studies	30	P PHOS
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Topic in Music Technology	30	P One of CMPO 310–315, 380–389 or PHOS
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359 and PHOS
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259 and PHOS
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	P PHOS
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 412–414
PERF 412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413–414
PERF 413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–412, 414

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–413
PERF 416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 412–414
PERF 417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411, 413–414
PERF 418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–413
PERF 432	Accompanying Second Study	30	P audition
PERF 433	Small Ensemble Second Study	30	P audition
PERF 434	Orchestral Performance	30	P audition
PERF 435	Opera Performance	30	P audition
PERF 440	Historical Performance Studies	30	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM points

MASTERS DEGREES

The Degree of Master of Music
MMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Music degree shall have:

   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and

   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in Section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the NZSM Board of Studies, and

   (iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the NZSM Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition

   Musicology

   Performance.

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute/Regulations.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a thesis worth 120 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in Section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   Composition: NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

   Musicology: NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

   Performance: NZSM 596 or NZSM 599.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Music may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 19 and 20 of the Victoria University Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Music

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

The Degree of Master of Musical Arts
MMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:

   (a) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours with First or Second Class Honours, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and

   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and

   (c) been accepted by the NZSM Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120pts of study, which includes the following:

   (a) Coursework

   30pts of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course/paper must contain substantial written components.

   (b) Thesis

   90pts of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director of the NZSM.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts

   NZSM 598 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

   (b) Performance

   NZSM 599 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Musical Arts

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 501	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 598	Composition	90	
NZSM 599	Performance	90	

The Degree of Master of Music Therapy
MMusTher

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music Therapy

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment a candidate for the MMusTher shall have:

   (a) (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and

   (ii) passed at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and

   (iii) satisfied the Director NZSM through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate whom has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:

   Part 1: NZSM 520, NZSM 521, NZSM 522, NZSM 523, and NZSM 527; and

   Part 2: NZSM 526.

   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the Victoria University Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Sections 19 and 20:

   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time)

   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

   The Director NZSM may extend these periods in special cases.

Schedule to the Master of Music Therapy

NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, NZSM 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Music and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520, X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520 and 522; X 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Music
PGDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and

   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and

(iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the PGDipMus.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in the Subject Requirements below.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year, or part-time for two years. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

(a) Composition/Sonic Arts

(i) NZSM 401

(ii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–409

(iii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–429 or PERF 420-499

(iv) 30 pts from NZSM 402–499 or PERF 420-499

(b) Performance

(i) 60 pts from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411-419

(ii) 30 pts from NZSM 401–429 or PERF 420-499

(iii) 30 pts from NZSM 406–499 or PERF 420-499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Victoria University Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

The schedule to the PGDipMus Statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching
PGDipMusTch

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

(not offered in 2011)

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching shall before enrolment, have:

(a) (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and

(ii) passed an audition of repertoire of a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.

(b) Requirement (a) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow the approved programme of study comprising courses/papers worth 120 NZSM points and including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 or 533, 534, 535 and one elective selected from the Schedule to the BMus(Hons).

3. The PDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.

4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director NZSM may extend those periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Course of Study Statute. To be eligible a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time. The Director NZSM may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice (Massey)	30	
or			
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474, 133.783,
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

Artist Diploma
ArtDip

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Artist Diploma

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:

(i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at a New Zealand university (or equi-valent); and

(ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the NZSM and the Director NZSM.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) Each paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that paper.

Schedule to the Artist Diploma

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120	
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120	

DOCTORAL DEGREE

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts
DMA

PPD Permission Programme Director

PHOD/I/S Permission Head of Department/Institute/School

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Doctor of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall have:
   (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit, or equivalent;
   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing;
   (c) been accepted by the NZSM Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively:

   Part I (year 1) shall comprise;

   (a) one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points),
   (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis which specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points), and
   (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director (60 pts).

   Part 2 (years 2–3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s). The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director NZSM. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

   Progression: In order to proceed to Part 2 of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-pt creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part I. Once the portions of Part I have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-pt detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The NZSM Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:
   (a) Composition

   Part 1: NZSM 640 Composition/ Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651-655

   Part 2: NZSM 660 Composition/ Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

   (b) Performance

   Part 1: NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651-655

   Part 2: NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis).

Schedule to the Doctor of Musical Arts

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 640	Composition/ Sonic Arts	60	
NZSM 641	Performance	60	
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30	
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240	
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240	

CERTIFICATE

The Foundation Certificate in Jazz
CertJazz

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the NZSM that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.
3. The course of study comprises the following courses/papers:

NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrument Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043*

* Offered by Massey University

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

PRESCRIPTIONS AND SCHEDULE OF PAPERS
KUPU WHAKAMĀRAMA MŌ NGĀ PEPA

The following is an alphabetical listing of Subject Areas. Each Subject Area contains all of its papers, in order of paper prefix.

	Page
Accountancy	299
Adult Education	300
Agribusiness	302
AgriCommerce	303
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	303
Agricultural Engineering	303
Agriculture / Horticulture Plants	303
Agriculture and Horticulture	304
AgriScience	305
Agronomy	306
Animal Science	306
Art and Design Studies	307
Arts and Languages Education	308
Aviation Studies	309
Banking Management	312
Biochemistry	313
Biology	313
Building and Construction	314
Business	315
Business Law	318
Chemistry	319
Chinese	320
Classical Studies	320
College of Sciences papers	321
Communication and Journalism	321
Computer Aided Design	323
Computer Science	323
Counselling and Guidance	325
Decision Science	325
Defence and Strategic Studies	326
Development Studies	327
Dispute Resolution	328
E-Learning	329
Early Childhood Education	329
Early Years Teaching	330
Earth Science	331
Ecology	332
Economics	333
Education Research	335
Education Studies	335
Education Support	336
Educational Administration and Leadership	336
Educational Psychology	337
Electrical and Electronic	337
Electronics and Information Engineering	337
Emergency Services Management	338
Engineering	339
Engineering Technology	341
English	341
English Language Studies	344
English Language Teaching	348
Environmental Education	348
Environmental Science	348
Equine	348
Ergonomics	349
European Studies	349
Fashion Design	349
Finance	350
Fine Arts	352
Food Technology	353
French	356
Genetics	356
Geography	357
German	358
Gifted and Talented	358
Graduate School of Education	358
Health	358
Health and Human Development	358
Health Sciences	358
History	360
Horticulture (Production & Landscape)	361
Human Development	362
Human Resource Management	362
Humanities and Social Sciences	364
Industrial Design	364
Industrial Innovation	365
Information Systems	366
Information Technology	367
Japanese	369
Learning and Teaching	369
Linguistics	370
Literacy Education	371
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	371
Management	372
Māori Education	375
Māori Medium Primary Teaching	376
Māori Resource and Environmental Management	377
Māori Studies	377
Marketing	379
Mathematics	380
Mathematics Education	382
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering	382
Media Studies	383
Medical Laboratory Science	384
Midwifery	385
Museum Studies	385
Music	386
Nanoscience	386
Natural Resource Management	387
Natural Sciences	387
Nursing	387
Nutritional Science	389
Philosophy	391
Photography	391
Physical Education and Health	392
Physics	393
Physiology	394
Plant Biology	395
Plant Health	395
Politics	396
Primary Teaching	396
Process and Environmental Technology	398
Process Engineering	398
Production Technology	399
Property Studies	400
Psychology	400
Public Health	404
Public Policy	404
Rehabilitation Studies	404
Religious Studies	405
Resource and Environmental Planning	406
Secondary Teaching	407
Sleep and Circadian Science	409
Social and Policy Studies in Education	410
Social Anthropology	410
Social Policy	411
Social Work	412
Sociology	413
Soil Science	415
Spanish	415
Spatial Design	416
Special and Inclusive Education	417
Speech and Language Therapy	417
Sport and Exercise Science	418
Statistics	420
Te Uru Maraurau: Māori and Multicultural Education	422
Teacher Education	422
Technology and Engineering	422
Technology Education	423
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	423
Textile Design	423
Transportation Design	424
Veterinary Clinical Sciences	425
Veterinary Nursing	425
Veterinary Science	426
Visual and Material Culture	430
Visual Arts Education	431
Visual Communication Design	431
Womens' Studies	433
Zoology	434
New Zealand School of Music	436

The following is an index of paper prefixes, and the page numbers where examples of these prefixes appear.

Prefix	Page
110	299
111	303
112	302
114	362
115	300 315 318 333 350 366 372 379 420
117	305 306
118	426
119	303 304 305 313 380
120	395
121	348
122	313 356
123	319 339
124	337 339 393
125	350
127	400
128	349 372
130	338
131	327
132	406
133	386
134	391
135	405
137	312
138	303
139	341
141	353
142	398
144	404
145	357
146	410
147	404
148	360
149	326
150	377
151	389
152	358 372
153	328
154	383
155	318 363 374
156	379
157	366
158	367
159	323 339
160	380
161	325 382 420
162	313
164	349
167	385
168	387
170	433
171	303
172	370
175	400
176	413
177	385
178	333
179	412
180	358 423
182	422
184	422
186	369
187	410
188	387
189	415
190	309
192	344
193	425
194	394
195	425
196	314 332
197	307
198	364
199	434
200	396
201	320
202	314 384
203	356
204	325
206	308
209	358 392
211	422 423
212	349
213	352
214	323 358
216	337 341
218	314 323 341
219	321
221	391
222	431
223	423
224	416
225	424
226	417
227	428
228	303 339 399 422
230	364
231	404
232	333 435
233	331
234	360 375 392 395 418
235	377
236	386
237	430
238	305
239	303
240	302 371
241	320
242	369
243	349 356
244	358
245	349 415
246	387
247	314 321
248	431
249	417
250	358
252	409
253	325
254	309 335 410
255	309
256	337
257	348
258	309 371
259	336
260	407 423
261	329
262	358
263	370
264	336
265	329
266	423
267	335
268	376
269	375
270	330
271	417
272	371
273	300
274	393
275	362
276	382
277	348
278	396
279	411
280	303 398 422
281	337 399 423
282	382
283	304 306
284	304 361 395
285	304 395
286	306 348
287	365 400
501	304
503	366

Key

* Paper is not offered in 2013

Semesters

S1 Semester One

S2 Semester Two

SS Summer School

DS Double Semester

Mode of Delivery

B1, B2 = Available as a block course

DL, DL1 = Available via Distance Learning

I, I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, I6, I7, I8, I9, I10, I11, I12, I13, I14, I15, I16, I17, I18, I19, I20, I21, I22, I23, I24, I25, I26, I27, I28, I29, I30, I31, I32, I33, I34, I35, I36, I37, I38, I39, I40, I41, I42, I43, I44, I45, I46, I47, I48, I49 = Available internally

Locations

AL Massey Albany

BR Brunei

CH Christchurch

MA Military Stds Inst. Auckland

PN Massey Manawatū

SP Singapore

WL Massey Wellington

Accountancy

		Sem	Mode	Loc
110.001	24 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Accounting				

A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.

110.011	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Foundation Studies in Accounting		S2	I	PN

A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.

110.109	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introductory Financial Accounting		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data.

110.209	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Intermediate Financial Accounting		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional12 and statutory.

110.229	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Management Accounting		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.

110.230	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introductory Financial and Management Accounting				

The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.

110.249	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Accounting Information Systems		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of accounting information systems incorporating systems design and controls, together with a review of data processing methods, both manual and computerised, with special attention being given to microcomputers.

110.279	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Auditing		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
110.289	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Taxation		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The paper will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.

110.303	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Integrative Accounting		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.

110.309	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Financial Accounting		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.

110.329	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Management Accounting		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.

110.349	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Advanced Accounting Information Systems				

Advanced study of the concepts and application of computer-based accounting and business systems.

110.379	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Auditing		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

110.380	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Estate and Tax Planning				

Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.

110.389	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Taxation		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.

110.700	30 credits	*	*	*
Accountancy for Business Administrators				

An integrated paper in accounting with emphasis placed upon financial reporting and analysis, cost accounting and accounting for decision-making (including budgeting).

110.701	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Accounting Systems		S2	DL	PN

Accounting systems and the role of accountants in a systems environment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
110.702	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Financial Accounting and Reporting		S1	DL	PN

A comprehensive study of financial reporting, including current New Zealand GAAP and recognition of revenue, assets and liabilities.

110.703	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Management Accounting and Decision Making		S1	DL	PN

Cost and management accounting in the business environment.

110.710	30 credits	S2	DL	AL
Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting		S2	I	AL

An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.

110.711	30 credits	S1	DL	AL
Advanced Accounting Theory		S1	I	AL

This paper is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.

110.714	30 credits	*	*	*
Social and Environmental Accounting				

A study of the theory and practice of accounting for social and environmental events. This relatively new area of accounting has an extensive and growing literature. Participants will examine recent annual reports to locate practical examples of Social and Environmental Accounting.

110.717	30 credits	S1	DL	AL
Research Methods in Accounting		S1	I	AL

This paper explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the paper, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.

110.718	30 credits	*	*	*
International Accounting				

A study of accounting with particular reference to information disclosure and financial decision-making at an international level.

110.720	30 credits	*	*	*
Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting				

This paper involves original research in particular areas of interest.

110.770	30 credits	*	*	*
Contemporary Issues in Auditing				

The study of contemporary issues of auditors' independence, judgement and reporting to regulatory authorities.

110.780	30 credits	S2	DL	AL
Contemporary Issues in Taxation		S2	I	AL

A study of contemporary issues in taxation legislation and practice.

110.784	30 credits	*	*	*
Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy				

A study of contemporary issues in taxation policy, administration and imposition in New Zealand.

110.785	30 credits	*	*	*
International Taxation				

A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.

110.792	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		3S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
110.795	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
110.796	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report		S1	I	AL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
110.798	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
110.799	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report		S1	I	AL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
110.800	120 credits	*	*	*
MPhil - Accounting				
110.804	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting				

Theory and application of current financial reporting standards in contemporary business.

110.805	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Strategic Management Accounting				

Strategic applications of cost and management accounting tools and techniques.

110.806	15 credits	*	*	*
Auditing and Assurance				

The role of external auditing and assurance including the application of professional, ethical and technical requirements, and current auditing research issues.

110.807	15 credits	*	*	*
Tax				

A comprehensive examination of key aspects of New Zealand's tax regime from a domestic and international perspective.

110.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
110.898	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
110.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MBS Thesis - Accountancy		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
110.900	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
PhD in Accounting		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
115.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Accounting		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the way accounting techniques and accounting information are used in planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance and in discharging accountability to interested parties within and outside organisations.

Adult Education

273.100	0 credits	DS	B1	PN
Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (200 hours)				

Before the Certificate in Adult Education can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required.

273.180	15 credits	*	*	*
Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching				

Introduces concepts of adult learning and teaching including planning, teaching techniques and assessment. On completion, participants should be able to work effectively as beginning teachers of adults, planning, resourcing, delivering and assessing the learning of students in their discipline area. Participants will be encouraged to develop as reflective practitioners.

273.181	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Adult Teaching Strategies				

Enables participants to extend the range of teaching/learning techniques they use, and to design learning experiences appropriate to their particular context. An exploratory approach will enable participants to consider teaching and learning techniques, planning issues and challenges that arise in their teaching context and to reflect on their development as teachers.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

Sem Mode Loc

273.182 15 credits S1 DL PN
Training Skills for the Workplace
A practical introduction to training needs analysis and workplace training skills. On completion participants should be able to establish organisational training needs and priorities and prepare a training plan; analyse the learning and developmental needs of individual adults and groups; and plan, conduct and review one-to-one workplace instruction and coaching sessions.

273.183 15 credits S1 DL PN
Adult Education Practicum
A period of mentored teaching or other relevant adult education practice is used to enable participants to demonstrate the integration of skills and knowledge from other papers in Adult Education and their competence as teachers of adults. Observation of other teachers' practice is also included. Participants are encouraged to reflect on ways in which they are relating theory and practice in their own learning environment.

273.185 15 credits * * *
Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Enables participants to identify their own cultural values, assumptions and attitudes, appreciate others' values, and act inclusively in their own teaching. On completion, participants should be able to discuss the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, biculturalism and Tino Rangatiratanga in post-compulsory education and training, and plan and implement bicultural approaches when teaching adults.

273.186 15 credits * * *
Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning
Introduces principles of course development and assessment for use in adult learning contexts. On completion participants should be able to plan, develop, implement and evaluate a course for adult learners; discuss concepts and purposes of assessment in post-compulsory education and training; develop and use appropriate assessment tools; and discuss quality assurance processes.

273.188 15 credits * * *
Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching
Current trends in learning/teaching resources for adult learners are explored and practical skills developed. On completion participants should be able to discuss the uses of media to support adult learning, select or produce appropriate audio-visual teaching materials, operate selected equipment, and evaluate their use of resources to support adult learners.

273.189 15 credits S1 DL PN
Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning
Introduces interpersonal, communication and leadership skills for adult educators. On completion participants should be able to communicate effectively, analyse various ways that groups work, use group leadership skills, and discuss and apply culturally appropriate group processes.

273.190 15 credits * * *
Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching
Adult learning skills are introduced and developed. On completion participants should be able to use a wide range of reading, study and library research skills; write a clearly expressed essay or report; and select appropriate strategies for helping learners to develop effective study skills.

273.191 15 credits * * *
Adult Education Special Topic I

273.200 0 credits DS B1 PN
Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (400 hours)
Before the Diploma in Adult Education or Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's DipAdultEd or BEd(AdultEd) course.

273.206 15 credits S1 DL PN
Adult Learning
Ideas about adult learning and development and their implications for teaching adults are explored. On completion participants should be able to discuss ideas about adult development, learning and teaching and apply these ideas when they design and evaluate learning experiences for adults.

273.270 15 credits SS DL PN
Teaching Adults
The development and demonstration of effective teaching skills and knowledge to facilitate learning in adults.

273.273 15 credits S2 DL PN
Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching
Develops awareness of issues relating to equity in adult learning and ways of promoting an inclusive learning environment for learners in a bicultural and multicultural society. On completion, participants should be able to reflect critically on their own values and assumptions; analyse equity requirements in their own adult teaching context; and develop supportive, inclusive teaching practices and resources for adult learners.

Sem Mode Loc

273.274 15 credits * * *
Curriculum Development for Adult Learning
Explores curriculum development principles and practices in post-compulsory education and training contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss trends and influences in PCET contexts, compare advantages and disadvantages of selected curriculum approaches, participate in course or programme development and evaluation, and discuss quality assurance processes and issues.

273.276 15 credits S2 DL PN
Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts
Explores current trends in assessment and develops understanding of principles of assessment and evaluation of learning in adult contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss developments in PCET assessment theory and practice; analyse learning outcomes and design effective assessment processes; and give appropriate feedback to learners.

273.281 15 credits S1 DL PN
New Ideas in Adult Teaching
Challenges participants to be innovative and creative in their teaching practice while recognising the demands of their own subject area and student group. On completion participants should be able to identify teaching/learning challenges in their own context, and develop, implement and evaluate a variety of teaching techniques that are new to them.

273.282 15 credits S2 DL PN
Teaching Young Adults
Explores a range of teaching and learning strategies for educators working with young adults, recognising their need for learning experiences and situations that may vary from those of other adult groups. On completion of the course, participants should be able to identify characteristics of young adult learners and to design and evaluate appropriate learning experiences for them.

273.291 15 credits * * *
Communication in Adult Learning Groups
Enables participants to understand a range of theoretical perspectives on communication and group processes; to be aware of the complexity of their role in these processes; to analyse them from multiple perspectives; and to plan and implement learning initiatives for adult learning groups that satisfy a range of cultural needs.

273.292 15 credits * * *
Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts
Develops understanding of the concept of educational leadership and practical ways to embody this effectively in participants' own teaching and learning. Leadership models, qualities and styles are studied and their appropriateness in various adult learning/teaching contexts is evaluated.

273.293 15 credits * * *
Negotiated Adult Learning Project I
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.

273.300 0 credits DS B1 PN
Post-compulsory Teaching Experience
Before the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of at least 200 hours of satisfactory post compulsory teaching experience is required.

273.370 15 credits S2 DL PN
Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education
The application of contemporary approaches to professional development and practice in adult education.

273.371 15 credits S2 DL PN
Advanced Studies in Adult Learning
Selected ideas about adult learning, adult learning processes and learner differences are extended and evaluated. The emphasis is on critique of current ideas about adult learning and participants' evaluation of the relevance and implications of these for their own practice.

273.372 15 credits S1 DL PN
Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching
Trends and developments in curriculum, teaching and assessment in post-compulsory education and training are examined. Participants will discuss and critique recent themes and issues in PCET; reflect critically on the impact of these on adult teaching practice; explore and evaluate innovations in their own contexts; and discuss ways in which the working lives of adult educators develop.

273.373 15 credits SS DL PN
Adult Learning and Teaching Project
The study of an approved topic in the field of adult education through an independent learning contract.

273.376 15 credits S2 DL PN
Culture, Society and Adult Education
All adult education takes place in contexts, including social, economic, political, intellectual and spiritual. Participants will explore and analyse beliefs, ideas, practices,

influences and power relationships in selected adult learning contexts; compare some of the beliefs, ideas and practices with their own; and examine people and organisations challenging the status quo.

Sem	Mode	Loc

273.388 15 credits * * *
Negotiated Adult Learning Project II
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.

273.395 15 credits S1 DL PN
Policy and Issues in Adult Education
A study of current policy and issues in adult education including community, vocational and tertiary sectors, particularly in the New Zealand context.

273.397 15 credits * * *
Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Theories of educational technology and learning/teaching media are explored, with particular reference to their relevance in adult learning contexts. On completion candidates should be able to discuss and critique uses of educational technology and media in PCET; review recent developments; and select or produce, use and evaluate media in their own adult learning/teaching practice.

273.398 15 credits * * *
Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Develops insights into the nature of historical knowledge and applies these to developments in the post-compulsory education and training sector since about 1937, with particular reference to the period 1984-1990. Events are examined through official records of government policies and through the views of people who have worked in PCET but whose voices have previously been unheard.

273.721 30 credits S2 DL PN
Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts
This paper involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to adult education contexts.

273.722 30 credits DS DL PN
Adult Learning: Myths and Realities
This paper examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.

273.723 30 credits DS DL PN
Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education
This paper critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.

273.724 30 credits S1 DL PN
The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice
This paper examines critically concepts such as expertise, competence, excellence, quality, professionalism and reflective practice in adult teaching; considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of these studies for participants' own practice in diverse cultural contexts.

273.725 30 credits * * *
Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training
This paper critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in adult teaching and learning, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.

273.726 30 credits * * *
Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation
This paper evaluates a range of future studies methodologies. Participants use one methodology to speculate about possible changes to their own lives and assess possible impacts of new technologies, political, economic and cultural influences on their own teaching contexts.

273.784 30 credits DS DL PN
Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education
This paper introduces participants to and extends their perspectives on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning relevant to learners in tertiary contexts and their diverse needs as learners. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.

273.785 30 credits * * *
Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching
This paper offers an in-depth examination of principles and theories underpinning planning, assessment and evaluation in tertiary contexts to enable participants to implement these in their practice. It does not assume formal knowledge of planning theories and models.

Agribusiness

Sem	Mode	Loc

112.248 15 credits S1 DL PN
Food and Agribusiness Value Chains S1 I PN
The study of the movement of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on supply chain management applied to food products. Field laboratories to study the local transportation and logistics industry.

112.301 15 credits S2 DL PN
International Food and Agribusiness Strategies S2 I PN
Application of a broad range of business concepts - economic, financial and marketing - to international food and agribusiness trading activities. Introduction to the structure and negotiation of international sales contracts for the food and agricultural business sector.

112.302 15 credits S2 DL PN
Food and Agribusiness Strategies S2 I PN
Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness

112.701 30 credits DS DL PN
Agribusiness DS I PN
An introduction to agribusiness management. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of agribusinesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This paper is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in agribusiness or farm management and course content/case studies will be adapted to be either on or off-farm depending on the requirement of the student.

112.702 15 credits S1 DL PN
International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies S1 I PN
An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation.

112.743 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Cooperative Governance and Management S1 I PN
An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.

112.748 30 credits DS DL PN
Agribusiness Management DS I PN
Contemporary NZ and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions, agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.

112.788 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

112.795 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

112.796 30 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

112.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

112.889 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

112.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

112.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN

112.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Agribusiness

240.752 30 credits S1 DL AL
Integrated Logistics S1 I AL
Understanding and analysing the role of integrated logistics as a S2 DL PN
competitive business practice. Includes managing supplier S2 I PN
relationships and evaluating the operational differences between global and domestic logistics.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
240.753	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Supply Chain System Analysis		S1	I	AL
Determining information required for management of the supply chain.		S2	DL	PN
Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of		S2	I	PN
Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis.				
240.754	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Supply Chain Optimisation		S1	I	PN
The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of		S2	DL	AL
alternative management and operational decisions on the supply		S2	I	AL
chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.				
240.755	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Executive Supply Chain Management		S1	I	PN
Defining and managing the contemporary supply chain. Includes the		S2	DL	AL
role of information systems and technology in Supply Chain		S2	I	AL
Management.				

AgriCommerce

239.291	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN
239.373	15 credits	*	*	*
AgriCommerce Capstone				

An integrative paper designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.

239.391	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN
239.785	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
239.786	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
239.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
239.887	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
239.888	90 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
239.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
239.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
239.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

111.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD - Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management				
119.208	15 credits	*	*	*
Farm Resources				

A study of the land, labour, capital and management resources of farms. This paper has field laboratories at case study farms.

119.382	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry		S2	I	PN

An in-depth study of opportunities for farm/horticultural investment. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of whole farm system management and tactical risk analysis, alternative pathways to ownership and farm purchase and finance. A selection of topics in legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses.

Agricultural Engineering

		Sem	Mode	Loc
138.255	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production		S1	I	PN

Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.

138.281	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Building Technology: Construction and Design		S1	I	AL
Principles of light-timber framed construction, properties of		S1	I	PN

building materials, basic surveying, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand architecture. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.331	15 credits	*	*	*
Building Technology: Rural Facilities				

Principles of appraisal for rural facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, agricultural and horticultural production facilities, environmental management, alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.382	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Building Technology: Services		S2	I	PN

Principles of services in domestic, commercial, industrial and rural buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.383	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Building Technology: Commercial Buildings		S1	I	PN

Principles of the infrastructure of low and high rise commercial and industrial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security, Sick Building Syndrome, fire protection services and contract management. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Ag/Hort Engineering				
228.251	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sustainable Energy Systems		S2	I	PN

A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.

228.400	15 credits	*	*	*
Renewable Energy Resource Engineering				

The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.

280.346	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Water and Wastes		S1	I	PN

An introduction to hydrology, water quality characteristics, drinking water treatment and pump/pipeline systems. An overview of waste management strategies. An examination of wastewater treatment technologies including physical, biological and natural treatment systems. An introduction to solid waste and hazardous waste management.

Agriculture / Horticulture Plants

171.788	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report (Hons)				
171.789	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report (PGrad Dip)				
171.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report MSc				
171.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Project (BSc Hons)				
171.887	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
171.889	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
171.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
171.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
171.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
171.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Plant Science				
283.101	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Plants in Agriculture		DS	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.

283.201	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Pasture and Crop Agronomy		S2	I	PN

The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.

283.301	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Pasture Production and Practice		DS	I	PN

The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.

283.322	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Landscape Revegetation				

Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species - rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.

283.701	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Pasture Production and Practice		DS	DL	PN

An advanced paper in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.

284.342	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Hort Productivity and Quality				

The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.

284.721	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Landscape Management				

An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) landscape diversity including the continuum of landscape types and their components and functioning, (ii) the identification, measurement and management of the biological and human values of the landscape, (iii) the goals for landscape management, and the issues of balance and conflict between goals and values (iv) understanding human interactions with the landscape.

285.341	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Applied Plant Physiology				

A study of selected aspects of plant physiology having importance in managed and natural plant communities. Emphasis is placed on plant productivity taking a source-sink approach, measurement and characterisation of environmental factors, and the effects of multiple environmental stresses and their amelioration in relation to plant growth and development.

501.300	5 credits	*	*	*
Professional Development in Seed Science and Technology				

The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the quality of seed. How the seed functions and how this relates to maintenance or loss of seed quality. Seed quality verification. Biosecurity issues surrounding seed.

Agriculture and Horticulture

119.008	15 credits	*	*	*
Farm Resources				
119.011	15 credits	*	*	*
Bridging the Physical Sciences				

This paper focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.

119.101	15 credits	*	*	*
Farm Production Systems				

A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture

119.150	0 credits	S2	DL	PN
Practicum I		SS	DL	PN

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.

119.153	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Chemistry and Physics				

A study of introductory chemistry and physics with associated demonstrations of their role in, or application to, life processes. Energy provides a common theme for this integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to paper 119.154 Molecules to Ecology. Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to study applied biological science.

119.154	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Molecules to Ecology				

An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.

119.155	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Communication in the Sciences		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

A paper designed to introduce science students to the communication skills they will need through their undergraduate degree and in a science-related career. These skills include report writing, developing a position paper, presenting a seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material, appropriate scientific style, and the correct use of grammar, syntax, punctuation and structuring techniques.

119.170	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Māori Value Systems in Science		S2	DL	PN

An introduction to the value systems of Māori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Māori and science will also be discussed.

119.177	15 credits	DS	DL	AL
Written Communication for Information Sciences		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the paper.

119.250	0 credits	S2	DL	PN
Practicum II		SS	DL	PN

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.

119.258	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Agricultural Systems		S2	I	PN

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.

119.292	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN
119.373	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Integrative Studies				

An integrative paper designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.

119.392	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
119.710	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems

An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.

119.711	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Nutrient Management in Arable Systems

An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.

119.715	15 credits	*	*	*

Sustainable Agricultural Systems

The analysis, design and implementation of food and fibre production systems that minimise environmental threats while recognising farmer objectives; identification and evaluation of externalities in primary production systems; issues related to ecological and social impact in agriculture; property rights, land ownership and obligation to future generations; government policies and other factors influencing land use at the farm level.

119.728	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Research Practice

Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.

119.729	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

Research Methods

Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The paper includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.

119.731	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy

This paper focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.

119.741	30 credits	*	*	*

International Rural Development

Strategies and programmes for the improvement of social, economic and biophysical conditions in rural areas of developing countries. Topics include poverty alleviation, rural credit, micro-enterprise, technological change and community-based resource management. Approaches and methodologies used by governments and aid agencies for the planning and appraisal of rural development projects are also covered.

119.751	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management

Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management; personnel management; development of business plans; financial management; opportunity analysis.

119.791	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Special Topic

119.792	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Special Topic

119.797	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Special Topic

119.887	60 credits	DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Research Report

119.888	90 credits	DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Thesis

119.889	120 credits	DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Thesis

119.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

PhD

119.999	120 credits	DS	I	PN

Doctor of Science Thesis

AgriScience

117.152	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Animals and Agriculture

Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues of resource use, environmental impact, bio-security, and animal welfare.

119.180	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Introduction to Agribusiness

An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.

119.281	15 credits	S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN

Decision Tools for Primary Industries

Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.

119.358	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Agricultural Production Systems

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.

119.381	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

Decision-Making in Primary Industry

A practical approach to strategic management and entrepreneurship in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of business analysis, financial management and decision making and strategic risk analysis.

238.291	15 credits	S1	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

Special Topic

238.391	15 credits	S1	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

Special Topic

238.700	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles

The concept of life cycle thinking and its application to support decision-making for product systems. The paper will provide an overview of the principles and methodology for Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) according to the ISO 14040 and 14044 standards, and introduce related environmental footprinting approaches (carbon and water footprinting).

238.701	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Current Issues in AgriScience

Current issues in agriscience, such as global warming, energy cost and supply, geopolitical power shifts, ecosystem degradation and water quality, demographic changes, and technological advances (as identified by MAF Future Focus) are discussed.

238.710	15 credits	*	*	*

Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods

The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency.

238.711	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies

Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g., supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).

238.712	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory

An advanced examination of quantitative methods and methodological issues of LifeCycle Assessment and Footprinting.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
238.751	15 credits	S1	B1	PN

Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science

The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale is considered through process-based understanding of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems and of influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land management systems.

238.752	15 credits	S2	B2	PN

Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions

A range of approaches to mitigate GHG emissions using emission avoidance, emission offset and carbon sequestration strategies are studied within the context of environmental integrity, minimising social and economic costs, and maximising potential benefits. The impacts of a practical mitigation strategy on other GHG emissions are evaluated. Life cycle analysis is conducted to evaluate the emissions reduction potential of GHG mitigation strategies.

238.785	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
238.786	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
238.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
238.887	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
238.888	90 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
238.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
238.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
238.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
286.101	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Equine Production		S2	I	PN

A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.

Agronomy

283.305	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Arable Production and Technology

Seed production and technology, selected arable crops and the use of precision agriculture technology to improve the efficiency and sustainability of crop production. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Management of inputs such as fertiliser and irrigation using detailed farm maps, GPS and GIS.

283.311	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Controlling Weeds		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN

Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.

283.321	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Trees on Farms		S2	I	PN

A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.

283.702	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Agronomy

Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, silvicultural systems and seed science.

283.703	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Pasture Ecophysiology

Sustainability and stability of pasture based ecosystems from the perspective of the productivity, ecology and environmental physiology of pastures.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
283.707	30 credits	S2	B1	PN

Plant Breeding

An overview of methods used in plant breeding. Special emphasis is given to molecular breeding and breeding for tolerance to abiotic stress with topics including mapping, markers and QTL, transgenics, metabolomics, polyploidy, cytogenetics, tissue culture, IP and ethics. A block course allows students to see application of these techniques to plant breeding programmes in industry, and encourages discussion and networking.

283.708	30 credits	S1	B1	PN

Quantitative Plant Breeding

A career development paper on the application of quantitative genetics and plant breeding. Topics include objective setting, plant genetic resources, base population development, quantitative genetic variation, selection efficiency, selection of multiple traits, GXE interactions, line development, backcross breeding, recurrent selection and variety development. Two block courses allow students to visit plant breeders, and encourage discussion and networking.

283.741	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Weed Science

An advanced course in the biology and control of weeds in agriculture and horticulture. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements, which will improve their understanding of why weeds are a problem and how they can be controlled.

283.785	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
283.786	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				

Animal Science

117.254	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Principles of Animal Science and Production		DS	DL	PN

The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.

117.255	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare

Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use.

117.342	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Animal Nutrition

The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.

117.344	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Animal Growth and Meat Production		DS	DL	PN

Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.

117.345	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Genetics for Livestock Improvement		S2	I	PN

The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.

117.347	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Reproductive and Lactational Physiology

Structure and function of reproductive tracts, placenta and mammary gland. Sex/gender determination, endocrine control of oestrous cycles, fertilisation, pregnancy and mammogenesis. Fetal programming, birth and lactogenesis, Nutrient supply to gland and metabolic disease. Factors affecting milk yield and composition. Puberty, breeding seasons, fertility, fecundity and technological developments in reproduction. Practicals on analysis of reproductive data, anatomy, histology, and reproductive technologies.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
117.348	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Animal Metabolism

A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.

117.361	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Companion Animal Science

This paper is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal wellbeing and longevity.

117.371	15 credits	S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN

Animal Production

The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularized paper requiring students to select three systems from: dairy cattle production, wool production, sheep production, pig and poultry production, beef cattle production and the working dog.

117.381	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Solving Problems in Animal Production

This paper builds on knowledge gained in 117.371 by examining the underlying science of animal production in New Zealand. The critical evaluation of the impacts of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems. A modularized paper requiring students to select two systems from: dairy, beef, sheep, pigs and poultry.

117.761	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Ruminant Livestock Feeding

An advanced paper in practical aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake; nutritive value of feeds; ration formulation.

117.762	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Intensive Livestock Feeding

The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.

117.764	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Growth and Meat Science

An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.

117.765	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Genetics and Breeding

An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding and physiological genetics.

117.767	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Reproduction and Fertility

An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.

117.768	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Metabolism and Endocrinology

An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.

117.769	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Lactation and Milk Production

An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.

117.771	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Dairy Production

An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.

117.772	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Sheep Production

An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
117.773	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Beef Cattle Production

An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.

117.774	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Pig Production

An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.

117.775	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Deer Production

An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.

117.776	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Poultry Production

Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.

117.783	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Studies in Animal Science

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

117.784	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Studies in Animal Science

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

117.785	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Advanced Studies in Animal Production

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

117.786	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Studies in Animal Production

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

117.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Research Report

117.887	60 credits	DS	I	PN

Research Report

117.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN

Thesis (Year 1)

117.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
		DS	I	PN

Thesis (Year 2)

117.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN

Thesis

117.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Animal Science

Art and Design Studies

197.131	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL

Art and Design Studio A

A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on line, image, text, space and time.

197.132	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL

Art and Design Studio B

A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on body, object, material and narrative.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.133	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Materials: Design and Making		S2	I	WL

Material exploration for the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.134	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Digital Design and Visualisation		S2	I	WL

An introduction to digital design methods and techniques for three-dimensional applications used in the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.135	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion, Body and Form		S2	I	WL

An introductory studio-based exploration of the body in relation to fashion and its application to design.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.191	15 credits	*	*	*
Art and Design: Special Topic I				

This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.263	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Computer Modelling				

Introduction to 3-dimensional design computer applications for concept generation, solid modelling, surface modelling and visual presentation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.291	15 credits	*	*	*
Art and Design: Special Topic II				

This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.371	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Technology				

Exploration of selected technologies used for the realisation of designs in two dimensional through to three-dimensional form including virtual modelling and rapid prototyping.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.374	15 credits	*	*	*
Communication Strategy and Design				

Communication strategies for designers in branding, advertising and promotion and the creation and evaluation of innovative communication concepts.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.375	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Multimedia				

Exploration of a range of digital sketching, concept visualization, rendering and presentation tools for effective and powerful communication of design concepts.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.376	30 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Studio				

Studio based application of advanced design concepts, methods and techniques making use of the integration of multiple approaches to create innovative and comprehensive design solutions for products, services or systems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.377	15 credits	*	*	*
Design and Usability				

A design-led study of usability for products and systems designed for specific groups of users.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.378	15 credits	*	*	*
Design Internship				

Practice and experience working within the design community alongside a design practitioner or in a design organization. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience in a seminar.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.380	15 credits	*	*	*
Design Research Methods				

Research methods and practices for designers and design enquiry.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.381	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Studies				

A critical study of design theories and the development of the relationship and convergence of three and two-dimensional design subject areas.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.453	30 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Research and Development				

Exploration and application of research methods, processes and practices for design and the preparation of a proposal for a design research project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.454	45 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Research Project				

Application and development of research in an independent integrated design project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.455	45 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Studio Project				

Development and realisation of an advanced integrated design project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.456	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Project Management				

Project management in the context of designed products, services or systems. Emphasis is given to the interactions between designers, employers, manufacturers and retailers.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.463	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Design Portfolio				

An advanced project-based paper that extends expertise in creative digital communication.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.481	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Design Business and Practice				

A study of business practices relevant to designers including ethical, legal and financial aspects and the preparation of a business plan.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.490	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Special Topic				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.495	15 credits	*	*	*
Integrated Design Independent Study				

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.499	30 credits	*	*	*
Design Special Topic				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.701	30 credits	S1	I	WL
Design Research Practices I				

Introduction to design research as a critical and creative practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.702	30 credits	S2	I	WL
Design Research Practices II				

Development of a design research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Design Special Topic A				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.704	15 credits	*	*	*
Design Special Topic B				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.705	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Independent Study				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.800	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Design Thesis		DS	I	WL

Preparation of a thesis and/or design composition to satisfy the requirements of the MDes qualification.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.801	120 credits	*	*	*
Master of Philosophy in Design				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.805	75 credits	DS	I	WL
Postgraduate Studio				

In this studio-based paper students generate and present an advanced body of exploratory work that is developed through research and directed towards the articulation of the Thesis Project. The paper assists students to identify key issues in their practice and critically respond to the context in which they are working.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.806	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Postgraduate Seminar				

In this paper students select from and engage with a range of seminar sessions that address current ideas, historical precedents, critical perspectives and contexts. The paper supports the development of intellectual frameworks for creative practice.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.807	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Thesis Project Preparation				

In this paper students reflect on the creative research work they have undertaken and the critical perspectives they have explored to articulate a provisional framework for the production of a significant body of new work. Students develop and refine their proposal for the Thesis Project, indicating the scope and intention of practical work and associated written component.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.810	120 credits	*	*	*
Thesis Project				

In this programme of independent research students generate and present a distinctive body of new work that demonstrates innovative engagement with art/ design practice. The thesis comprises the presented creative work and an exegesis.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
197.900	120 credits	DS	I	WL
PhD in Design				

Arts and Languages Education

		Sem	Mode	Loc
206.001	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Communication Skills		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper focuses on written skills and the expression of information and ideas in written form to the standard necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
254.333	15 credits	*	*	*

Educational Media

A study that examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.

255.710	30 credits	*	*	*

Music Education: Theory and Practice

A critical study of theory and research that have shaped the ways in which we form our attitudes and beliefs concerning quality music education. Ways in which such research can inform practice will be explored, and opportunities will be provided for students to specialise in fields of particular interest.

255.711	30 credits	*	*	*

Music Leadership in Education

This paper will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in leadership appropriate to the classroom and the community. Musical skills in areas of composition and performance relevant to teaching will be developed and a study will be made of methods of planning and implementing music programmes designed for a range of educational settings.

258.372	15 credits	*	*	*

Reading Project

A classroom study of a topic related to reading difficulties.

Aviation Studies

190.104	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Principles of Navigation I		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part paper

190.107	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Human Performance		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. In addition, the paper will include an introduction to aviation medicine.

190.109	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Aviation Studies		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	B1	SP

An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.

190.110	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Introduction to Flying		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, navigation/flight planning, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

190.111	15 credits	*	*	*

Introduction to Flying I

An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

190.112	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Introduction to Flying II		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An integrated flying practicum covering cross-country navigation, instrument flying culminating in a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) issue flight test. Ground subjects covered include cross-country navigation, introduction to New Zealand meteorological conditions, navigation aids and their uses for Visual Flight Rules (VFR) pilots, and human factors, including aeronautical decision-making and flight instruments.

190.116	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Introduction to Management in Aviation		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

This paper provides an overview of management concepts in the aviation industry. It introduces various functional areas such as Human Resource Management, Marketing, Strategic and Operational Management, International Business and Aviation Economics.

190.117	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Introduction to Human Factors		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.

190.118	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aeroscience I		S2	I	PN

An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include manipulation of algebraic formulae; elementary geometry; graphs, vectors; kinematics; momentum; angular velocity; equilibrium; and work, energy, and power.

190.119	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aeroscience II		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include differential calculus; statistics for risk analysis; elementary heat and thermodynamics; electromagnetism; DC electrical circuit theory and an introduction to hydrostatics.

190.120	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aeronautical Legislation		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

This paper includes the integration of theory and practicum for Aviation legal systems, including visual flight rules and instrument flight rules. this is an integrated paper.

190.121	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aeronautical Meteorology		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation, such as airframe icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, reduced visibility and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This paper includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated paper.

190.122	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and		S2	DL	PN
Investigation		S2	I	PN

The purposes of aviation safety systems and investigation and basic aircraft technical information relevant to initiating an investigation are introduced. National and international legislation and protocols governing aviation safety system requirements and for aviation accident and incident investigations including the broad principles and practices for conducting an investigation are covered.

190.123	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aircraft Systems		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. Develop aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems. This is in integrated paper.

190.124	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aircraft Performance		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

The study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single-engine aircraft. This is an integrated paper.

190.154	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Principles of Navigation II		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the earth, direction on the earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations.

190.164	15 credits	*	*	*

Aeronautical Science (AME)

An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical papers of the BAv(AM) degree.

190.189	15 credits	*	*	*

Basic Gas Turbine Operations

A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The paper is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.

190.201	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aircraft Systems II (Part I)		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

Part I of a two-part study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems as they apply to multi engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics, environmental control, instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
190.203	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This paper will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).

190.204	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

Part 1 of a 2 Part study of the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in flight navigation techniques, in flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an application of future air navigation systems included.

190.205	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Crew Resource Management		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

The development of practical competencies in pilot judgement and crew resource management which enhance decision-making, effective interpersonal communication styles, leadership attributes and team concepts. This paper is based on the requirements of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) for professional flight crew licences.

190.206	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aerodynamics		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

Part I of a two-part in depth study of aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.

190.207	15 credits	*	*	*
Aviation Psychology				

A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.

190.211	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Aviation Strategic Management		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.

190.215	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Heavy Aeroplane Performance		S1	DL	PN

An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.

190.216	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Aviation Human Factors		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The paper provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.

190.217	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Instruction and Learning in Aviation		S1	DL	PN

An examination of the complex interaction of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and the application of instructional strategies which maximise learning outcomes.

190.220	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Managing Aviation Systems		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An examination of the management of aviation organisations such as: airports, airlines and civil aviation authorities. Topics may include the management practices of planning, regulation and operation of aviation systems, aviation economics, and aviation human resource management.

190.221	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Support Studies		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.

190.222	15 credits	*	*	*
Basic Air Safety Investigation				

This is the second paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This second paper completes the study of the methodology of on-site investigation and deals with the specialised matters of survivability in accidents and the analysis of collisions.

190.224	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Environmental Impacts of Aviation		S2	DL	PN

Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts. The impacts principally considered are noise, atmospheric effects and the effects on the water and soil. Research methods in environmental impacts of aviation.

190.225	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

This paper presents an introduction to the unique theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined. Specific research methods are explored related to flight crew selection, aviation psychology, accident investigation and aviation training. The paper introduces basic research techniques, including the use of common statistical and data analysis approaches.

190.237	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Air Transport Cockpit Systems		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

This paper introduces modern Air Transport Operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this paper will demonstrate significant aspects of Air Transport Operations.

190.240	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Air Power		S2	I	PN
		SS	B1	SP

Air Power Studies provides an overarching examination of the characteristics of air power and a grounding in the history, development and literature of air power issues and the opportunity to examine the application of air power within a student's personal aviation experience and, where applicable, professional aviation experience.

190.249	30 credits	*	*	*
Aircraft Maintenance Management				

This paper is designed to provide the student with knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation. Topics specifically covered include maintenance programme design, maintenance of ageing aircraft, maintenance requirements for aircraft operating under EROPS and ETOPS, maintenance concessions, development of modifications and major repairs, approved data, design organisations, technical services, examination and testing of engineers for company approvals, reliability control programmes, defect analysis and reporting, aircraft importation and export, bogus parts control, MSG2 and MSG3 structural maintenance programmes, maintenance watch, the aircraft maintenance requirements under NZCAA Rule Part 145, 135, 125, 121, 43 and customer services. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.

190.251	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

A study of the electrical, mechanical and hydraulic systems as they apply to multi-engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics; environmental control; instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.

190.254	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

The development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in-flight navigation techniques, in-flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an appreciation of future air navigation systems included.

190.256	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Aerodynamics (Part 2)		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

An in-depth study of the aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low- and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.

190.283	15 credits	*	*	*
Aviation Law				

This paper examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The paper meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.

190.288	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Aircraft Handling		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

This paper covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The emphasis of this paper is on knowledge and skills in relation to handling the aircraft itself. The student will explore the dynamics of flying the aircraft to the boundaries of its performance envelope. Various standard flying techniques will be analysed and alternative techniques evaluated. The student will also fly various performance parameters set by the manufacturer and confirm these by

appropriate test flights. The practicum element of this paper can be undertaken in either single-or multi-engine aircraft.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
190.297	30 credits	S2	I	PN
Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors		S2	I2	PN

This paper covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the paper will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.

190.298	30 credits	S2	I	PN
Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling				

The theoretical and practical requirements for the safe ground and flight operation of gas-turbine powered aircraft will be examined.

190.299	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Aviation Special Topic		S2	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN
190.301	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Flight Instructor Human Factors		S1	I2	PN

A study of the application of human factor issues such as decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.

190.302	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Check and Training for Airlines		S1	DL	PN

This paper is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.

190.306	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Airline Strategic Management		S2	DL	PN

A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.

190.307	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Airport Planning		S1	B1	SP

A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.

190.308	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Airport Operational Management		S2	B1	SP

An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The paper will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.

190.309	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems		S1	B1	SP

An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.

190.310	15 credits	*	*	*
Computer-Based Learning for Aviation				

This paper is concerned with developing practical skills for designing computer-based lessons in an aviation context.

190.312	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Navigation Systems				

This paper examines the integrated communications, navigation, surveillance (CNS) and air traffic management (ATM) system endorsed by the ICAO Tenth Air Navigation Conference in 1991 and commonly referred to as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS).

190.313	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Advanced Aviation Human Factors		S2	DL	PN

This paper explores the role and potential of multi-crew systems in the aviation environment. Emphasis is placed on the effect of stress in the context of individual and group performance in the aviation environment. Issues related to communications, performance measurement in aviation, training and simulation and cross-cultural issues will be included.

190.314	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Legal Issues in Aviation				

General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The paper will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortuous liability will be considered.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
190.315	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Flight Instruction Fundamentals I		DS	I2	PN

This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The paper will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems. Students will be given handling experience in aerobatic-rated aircraft.

190.316	15 credits	*	*	*
Flight Instruction Fundamentals II				

This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.

190.317	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Evaluation Methods in Aviation		S2	DL	PN

The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.

190.320	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Heavy Aeroplane Performance II		S2	DL	PN

An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The paper will focus on operations in an airline environment.

190.321	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Air Accident and Incident Investigation		S1	DL	PN

The processes and procedures for the conduct of air accident and incident investigations are examined. Investigative techniques as they may apply to aircraft structures, power-plants, maintenance and factors in the operational environment are covered with attention also given to the human performance aspect of investigations. Issues of determining probable cause and methods of effecting safety recommendations are explored.

190.327	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Managing Cultures in Aviation		S1	B1	SP
		S1	DL	PN

A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment: (b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation, such as CRM training, the human-technology interface, communication, and safety investigation.

190.328	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Aviation Management Practicum		S2	DL	PN

This paper is intended to give BAvMan students practical experience in the industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved aviation organisation for a specified project and/or duration and completing suitable work reports.

190.330	15 credits	*	*	*
Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme				

This paper is designed to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of quality assurance and safety management as pertaining to the civil and military aviation maintenance and flight operations environments. Topics specifically covered include background to quality systems design, ISO 9000 quality management systems, quality assurance fundamentals, quality control, internal audit requirements, creation of procedures and work instructions, flow charting, statistical analysis, quality records, quality auditing techniques and practices, preventative and corrective action control, interpersonal skills for auditors, latent failure, James Reason model, creation of aviation safety programmes, safety analysis and reporting, and international aviation safety developments. Students will undertake practical safety and quality audits. This paper will provide students with the knowledge requirements for IRCA registration as a quality auditor or lead auditor.

190.331	15 credits	*	*	*
Quality Systems Practicum				

The design and implementation of a quality and safety management system for a CAANZ certified aviation organisation. It will include the development of a procedures-manual showing compliance with quality and safety standards.

190.335	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Flight Instruction		S1	I2	PN

This integrated paper includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The paper covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the paper includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv - ATP.

190.340	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security		S1	DL	PN

This paper explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
190.398	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Special Topic		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN
		SS	B1	SP
		SS	DL	PN
190.399	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Aviation Special Topic		S2	DL	PN
190.701	30 credits	S2	B1	SP
Human Factors for Professional Aviation		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An in-depth study of the latest development and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjective versus objective parameters used in flight crew, air traffic and other aviation systems assessment, including the application of technology to such outcomes.

190.703	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Management in Aviation Systems		S1	B1	SP
		S1	DL	PN

A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The paper will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.

190.704	30 credits	S1	B1	SP
Research Methods in Aviation		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

190.705	30 credits	*	*	*
Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy				

This paper provides a basis for those involved in formulating policy for Air Safety Investigation. The paper is divided into three parts. The first part deals with modern developments in the understanding of accidents, and in particular with current thinking on human factors and managerial aspects of accident causation. The second part addresses the question of the quality control of the investigation and reporting process. The final part considers the important question of what an accident investigation authority should seek to do.

190.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Air Transportation				

This paper provides an in-depth analysis of the national and international environments of the air transport business including market regulation, deregulation and competition laws, air transport economics, technological innovations and the socio-political dimensions in terms of safety, environmental impact and ethics. The effects of these factors on the businesses of airlines, airports and air navigation service providers in terms of operations, costs, revenues and financial performance and the strategies adopted by the firms in response will be evaluated.

190.720	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Aviation Strategic Management		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN

The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organization product outcomes.

190.721	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Design and Management of Airports		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN

The paper will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to define the primary issues of economic growth and development that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.

190.727	30 credits	*	*	*
Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems				

The application of the human factor, regulatory and auditing systems in the design and management of aviation systems.

190.728	30 credits	*	*	*
Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation				

The identification and management of cross-cultural and organisational cultural factors in operational environments.

190.729	30 credits	*	*	*
Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development				

The development and management of training and educational systems through the application of instructional science and multi media technology to enhance individual and organizational competency.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
190.790	30 credits	S1	B1	SP
Special Topic		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	B1	SP
		SS	DL	PN
190.791	30 credits	S1	B1	SP
Special Topic		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		SS	B1	SP
		SS	DL	PN
190.795	30 credits	DS	B1	SP
Research Project		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
190.898	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
190.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
190.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Aviation				

Banking Management

137.703	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
International Banking and Financial Markets		S2	I	AL

A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.

137.704	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Risk Management for Financial Institutions		S2	I	AL

The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.

137.710	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Theory and Management of Banking		S1	I	AL
		DS	B1	PG
		S2	B1	AL

An examination of the theory and management of Banking with specific reference to bank financial statements, bank capital, monetary policy, payment systems, asset and liability management, securitisation, and banking regulation.

137.711	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Strategic Banking Issues		S1	I	AL

This paper addresses current strategic issues in Banking. Emphasis is placed on the New Zealand banking system, with attention given to banking products, technology and innovation in banking, competition and productivity in banking, shareholder value and corporate governance in banking, bank credit and credit culture, non-bank competition, bancassurance, ethics and social responsibility, and banking legislation.

137.791	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Research Project (Part I)		S2	I	AL
137.795	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
137.798	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Project				
137.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
137.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
137.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD in Banking				

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

Biochemistry

		Sem	Mode	Loc
122.102	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Biochemistry of Cells		S2	I	PN

A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a practical laboratory programme.

122.222	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Biochemistry for Technology				

Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; a study of enzymes and their properties with examples of industrial applications; an introduction to metabolism and metabolic pathways, including energy-yielding metabolism and selected biosynthetic processes; integration and control of metabolism; introductory nutrition or population ecology. Analytical biochemistry, including spectrophotometry and chromatographic techniques such as gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography.

122.231	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Genes and Gene Expression		S1	I	PN

Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

122.232	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Protein Biochemistry				

How proteins are synthesised in the cell and directed to carry out their various roles. Topics will include protein biogenesis, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, catalytic proteins, structural proteins, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing skills to investigate proteins.

122.233	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Metabolic Biochemistry		S2	I	PN

Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.

122.322	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Protein Structure and Function				

The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and evolution, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the paper.

122.327	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry				

Selected cellular processes and systems will be explored at the molecular level. These include nutrient control of metabolism, protein turnover, signalling systems in health and disease, molecular immunology, molecular transport systems and advanced plant biochemistry. A laboratory course in contemporary biochemical techniques aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in cellular and molecular biochemistry.

122.328	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Genome Analysis				

An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes, proteomes and metabolomes. The emphasis will be on understanding and applying a range of methodologies involved in extracting biologically significant information from both existing and novel data sets.

122.342	15 credits	*	*	*
Protein Biotechnology				

Aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins including folding, structural motifs, ligand binding, properties exploited in purification, analytical techniques, uses and applications of proteins in biotechnology.

122.382	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Clinical Biochemistry		S1	I	PN

The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry.

122.704	30 credits	S2	I	AL
Molecular Cell Biology		S2	I	PN

Advanced studies of selected topics in inter- and intra-cellular communication and transport.

122.713	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Topics in Biochemistry		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
122.791	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
122.792	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
122.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
122.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
122.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
122.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
122.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Biochemistry		DS	I	PN

Biology

119.012	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Bridging the Biological Sciences		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper introduces a broad range of topics in the biological sciences, including the structure and function of cells, plants and animals (including humans), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetics, ecology and evolution.

162.001	24 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Biology				

This paper provides a preliminary course in biology designed for students with little experience of learning biology in English. Topics include: the diversity of life: cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing biology in English.

162.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Biology of Cells		S1	I	PN

An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function, and the chemistry of life. The flow of information within cells and transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity and the control of gene expression. An introduction to molecular genetics and genomics.

162.103	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Introductory Biology				

An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.

162.211	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms				

Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

162.212	15 credits	S2	I	PN
The Microbial World				

Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.

162.214	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Biology of Microorganisms				

Structure and metabolism of bacteria with particular reference to food and environmental microbiology. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

162.283	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Medical Microbiology				

An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
162.301	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Medical Microbiology				

Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

162.303	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Immunology				

The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

162.304	15 credits	*	*	*
Environmental Microbiology				

Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes.

162.307	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Microbial Biotechnology				

Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers.

162.312	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Molecular Microbiology				

Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology.

162.384	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Medical Microbiology		S1	I	PN

Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

162.389	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Immunology		S1	I	PN

The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

162.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Topics in Microbiology				

The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Microbiology.

162.704	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Current Topics in Microbiology				

Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.

162.760	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences		DS	I	PN

A directed course in research methodology and communication in Biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, a technology report, poster presentation and a formal seminar presentation.

162.790	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
162.791	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
162.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
162.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
162.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
162.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
162.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Microbio & Genetics		DS	I	PN
196.213	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Microbial Ecology				

Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.

202.479	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Diagnostic Medical Microbiology		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.

247.300	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Research in Biosciences		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		SS	I	AL
		SS	I	PN

The paper provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.

Building and Construction

218.100	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals				

Characteristics and properties of construction materials, performance evaluation and selection of materials and finishes for buildings; introduction to new materials for the construction industry; structural mechanics, electrical circuits, materials design and selection data. The course includes project work, workshop methods and material testing.

218.110	0 credits	S2	DL	AL
Construction Industry Work Experience I		SS	DL	AL

Construction industry work experience for at least 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

218.210	0 credits	S2	DL	AL
Construction Industry Work Experience II		SS	DL	AL

This paper extends the construction industry work experience gained in first year to additional 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

218.211	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Construction Estimating				

Financial concepts relating to early stages of the construction project including project briefs, preliminary estimating methods, life cycle costing, design economics, tender documentation, tendering methods, and tender pricing.

218.213	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Measuring Systems I				

Principles of measuring systems for construction works. Introduction to commercial measuring packages. Techniques are illustrated with case studies and practical work.

218.214	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Measuring Systems II				

Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist trades.

218.271	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Construction and Design: Commercial				

Principles of the design of the structures of low and highrise commercial and industrial buildings. Application of the techniques and details of site, foundations, structures, envelopes and interiors of industrial and commercial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security controls and fire protection services. Laboratory work and field visits.

218.311	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Feasibility and Construction Financial Administration				

An introduction to feasibility studies, cost planning, construction procurement methods, contractual arrangement methods, and construction contract administration.

218.315	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Professional Practice and Construction Contracts		S1	DL	AL

The basics of construction law affecting construction professionals including professional negligence, formation and administration of construction contracts and construction dispute resolution.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
218.414	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Construction Technology and Operations		S2	DL	AL

This paper continues the study of construction and project engineering through a series of topics relating to the organisation of construction and engineering sites. Including the analysis of resource requirements, selection and optimisation, hazard analysis and health and safety plans, method statements, planning, quality control, constructability techniques, alternative solutions and innovation.

218.421	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Construction Project		S2	B2	AL
		S2	DL	AL

A supervised project, including an Information Technology component, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in previous papers to solve a construction industry problem.

218.422	15 credits	DS	DL	AL
Construction Research Method and Report				

A paper on research methodology in addition to a supervised research project and report on an approved research topic of interest to the construction industry.

218.431	15 credits	*	*	*
Facilities Management				

Principles of facility management techniques. Strategic planning: space allocation systems, benchmarking techniques, strategies for non-core services, maintenance scheduling and costing, long and short-term budgets, optimisation of utilities resources. Assignment work based on practical examples, laboratory and practical work.

218.741	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Light & Lighting				

This paper considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.

218.742	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Lamps and Luminaires				

This paper develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaries will be investigated.

218.743	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Interior Lighting Design				

This paper develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.

218.744	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design				

This paper considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminus flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.

218.760	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Indoor Air Quality				

A study of the factors that influence the quality of indoor air in non-industrial buildings. The topics covered include: thermal comfort, HVAC systems and humidification, particulates, microbiological contaminants and exposure limits, indoor air sampling procedures.

218.761	15 credits	*	*	*
Design and Management of Healthy Buildings				

A study of the factors affecting non-industrial-built environments, including building investigation techniques, material selection, lighting, acoustics, vibration, ionisation and EMFs, interior design, building and systems maintenance, furnishings, productivity and building ecology. Implications of the Building Act (1990) and the Health, Safety and Employment Act (1992).

218.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Construction		DS	I	PN

Business

115.100	15 credits	*	*	*
Journalism Technology Practices				

Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.

115.277	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.287	6 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

115.288	12 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				

115.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Human Resource Management				

This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary public sector line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.

115.302	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Policy Management				

This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment.

115.303	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Financial Management				

This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making; performance monitoring and external reporting.

115.304	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Planning Management				

This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of public sector environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.

115.305	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Service Delivery Management				

This paper examines service delivery to public sector clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives.

115.306	15 credits	DS	B1	PN
Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)				

115.307	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Evaluation Management				

This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of public sector quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.308	15 credits	*	*	*
Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Māori Development)				

This paper examines four interfaces between the public sector and te ao Māori : - Tikanga and te reo Māori - The Treaty of Waitangi - Māori organisational arrangements - Contemporary Māori development. For each theme the aim is both the acquisition of knowledge and development of relevant skills.

115.309	15 credits	DS	B1	PN
Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B)				

115.310	15 credits	*	*	*
Public Sector Reform and Change Management				

The changing role of government, shifting relationships between public and private organisations, the growing interdependence of nations and regions and increasing fiscal constraints are all pressures for reform in the public sector. Managers can respond better if they understand these pressures and how they might be managed. This paper considers these pressures for change and how managers in the public sector might respond.

115.311	15 credits	*	*	*
Human Resource Management in Local Government				

This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary local government line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.

115.312	15 credits	*	*	*
Policy Management in Local Government				

This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice, and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

115.313	15 credits	*	*	*
Financial Management in Local Government				

This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making, performance monitoring and external reporting. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.314	15 credits	*	*	*

Planning Management in Local Government

This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of local government environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.

115.315	15 credits	*	*	*

Service Delivery Management in Local Government

This paper examines service delivery to local government clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

115.316	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
115.317	15 credits	*	*	*

Evaluation Management in Local Government

This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of local government quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.319	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
115.377	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN
115.387	6 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
115.388	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
115.720	18 credits	*	*	*

MBA Special Topic

115.721	15 credits	S1	B1	CH
Business Law and Ethics		S1	B1	PN
		SS	B1	AL
		SS	B1	WL

A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.

115.723	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Accounting I		S1	B1	CH
		S1	B1	WL
		S2	B1	PN

A paper designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. The paper will cover; (a) the key relationships between wealth, the measurement of wealth and change in wealth which are a function of organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance improvement and the use and misuse of comparison as a means of assessment; (d) compliance and organisational constraints on reporting to external stakeholders; and (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.

115.724	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Business Finance		S1	B1	WL
		S2	B1	CH
		S2	B1	PN

A paper covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.725	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Leadership and People		S1	B1	PN
		S2	B1	WL
		SS	B1	CH

A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.

115.726	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Marketing		S2	B1	AL
		S2	B1	CH
		S2	B1	PN

A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

115.727	15 credits	DS	B1	AL

Entrepreneurship and Innovation

A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

115.728	15 credits	S1	B1	PN

Contemporary Strategy

The paper examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.

115.729	15 credits	S2	B1	WL

Accounting and Management

An advanced study of the accounting function with particular reference to the contribution of the function to strategic policy and planning and as an integrative function in the business.

115.731	15 credits	DS	B1	RT

Change Management

An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

115.732	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Operations and Logistics		S2	B1	WL
		SS	B1	CH
		SS	B1	PN

A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources.

115.734	15 credits	DS	B1	PN
Strategic Management - Planning and Application		DS	B2	PN

This paper engages cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions. Significant instruction in formulation and implementation of strategies across organisational contexts will be provided. The paper includes a mandatory international study tour.

115.735	15 credits	DS	B1	AL

Applied Business Research

This paper provides students with an understanding of the role, place, techniques and tools of research in the management and decision-making processes of a business organisation.

115.736	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Business Development		S1	B1	WL

A course of study relevant to the candidate's career context.

115.737	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
MBA Applied Research Project		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B2	PN

Students are required to undertake an independent applied research project on an agreed subject approved by the MBA Director.

115.738	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

Corporate Governance Best Practice

An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.

115.739	15 credits	DS	B1	AL
Special Topic I		DS	B1	CH
		DS	B1	WL
		S2	B1	PN
115.740	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Special Topic II		S2	B1	CH
		S2	B1	PN
		S2	B1	WL
115.742	15 credits	DS	B1	PN

Cross-Cultural Behaviour

This course draws upon psychology, sociology and anthropology to examine the role of culture in the behaviour of managers, employees, consumers, competitors and the

community in international business. Among the topics included are communication, motivation, change, group dynamics, stress, negotiation, interpersonal relationships, and decision-making. The course employs case studies, exercises, and other methods to provide awareness of varied cultural environments and experiences.

115.743 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Information, Technology and e-Commerce
A study of the nature and role of information, technology and electronics in international business. The course focuses on a state-of-the-art review of the use of information systems, issues and trends in business-related technology, and the nature, purpose and evolution of e-business. Through the integration of theory and practice, the course is intended to equip students with knowledge, methods, and awareness of the electronic revolution that increasingly shapes international business operations.

115.745 15 credits S1 B1 CH
Economics - Applied and International S1 B1 PN
SS B1 AL
SS B1 WL
An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered.

115.749 15 credits * * *
Cross-Cultural Decision-Making and Negotiation
A study of the purposes, concepts and practices of decision-making and negotiating across cultures, with specific reference to international business. Cultural influences on individual and group behaviour are examined, as are relationships, status, power, national and corporate culture, rituals and rules, social structure. The function and practice of negotiation are defined and studied. Case studies and other methods are used to assist understanding of effective cross-cultural decision-making and negotiation techniques.

115.750 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Investments and Risk
The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels. Among the topics covered are competitive advantage, risk identification and evaluation, formulation and execution of corporate competition policies, and the design of policies to compete effectively internationally. Case studies from diverse companies and countries are included in the course.

115.751 15 credits DS B1 PN
International Trade
A study of the trade of goods, services, finance and other resources internationally, including the governing laws, regulations and agreements. Included are United Nations-sponsored conventions, the World Trade Organisation, bilateral and multilateral agreements, dispute resolution, intellectual property, and selected issues and trends. The course uses case studies and examples to provide realistic illustrations of practical links between the theory and practice of international trade.

115.755 15 credits * * *
International Research Project
This paper provides students with an opportunity to determine a business research problem, specify it precisely, carry out a literature review, determine appropriate methodology within a research plan, and give a presentation that invites feedback on the most appropriate means of solving the research problem identified.

115.756 15 credits * * *
Special Topic
A course relevant to international business offered from time to time on the basis of the academic or professional needs of individuals or groups.

115.757 30 credits DS B1 AL
MBA Strategic Consultancy Project
The course provides an opportunity for MBA Students to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired during the programme and to apply them in a business environment with the aim of achieving a positive impact on business performance.

115.760 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Evaluation
This paper explains the importance of evaluation for setting directions in the public sector, how to categorise situations and to match evaluation techniques to those situations. Evaluation ethics are explored. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.761 15 credits * * *
General Management in the Public Sector
A comparative approach to management in the private and public sectors, leading into development of understanding and skills necessary to be effective as a senior public sector manager. Topics include governance - management relationships, sector conventions, skills in handling planning and accountability processes, leadership and ethics.

115.762 15 credits * * *
Developing Public Policy
This paper explains the public sector policy process, from identification of desired outcomes, through the policy development processes, up to the decision stage. The emphasis is on process leadership and management, with practical guidance on linking policy to outcomes and getting acceptance of proposals.

115.763 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Principles, Reform and Emerging Directions
This paper explores the public sector environment; its historical and theoretical foundations, the conventions and law that govern its operation, its economic significance, contemporary issues of structure and operation, and evolving concepts of public sector reform. Perspective is provided by international comparisons.

115.770 15 credits * * *
Procurement and Supplier Management
Understand the role and management of buyer-supplier partnerships and the use of innovative acquisition techniques to manage supply chain contracting and purchasing.

115.771 15 credits * * *
The Global Supply Chain
Understanding and developing critical thinking and evaluation skills to analyse key global supply chain factors.

115.772 15 credits * * *
Supply Chain Modelling
Understanding the role of modelling in operational, strategic and tactical Supply Chain planning. Includes a range of Supply Chain models and other analytical techniques.

115.773 15 credits * * *
Supply Chain Strategy
Understanding and analysing the role of supply chain strategy as a fundamental business practice and competitive strategy. Includes creating/implementing a supply chain strategy and determining a desired direction of supply chain development.

115.778 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.779 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.780 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.781 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.782 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.785 3 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.786 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.787 6 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.788 12 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.789 15 credits S1 DL PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 DL PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL
SS DL PN
SS I AL
SS I PN
SS I WL

115.790 30 credits S1 DL PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL
DS DL PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 DL PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

115.794 30 credits S2 DL PN
Research Report Part 1 S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.795	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report Part 2		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
115.797	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Research Report Part 1		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
115.798	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report Part 2		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
115.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis Part 1		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
115.898	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis Part 2		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
115.901	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Research Seminar				

This paper will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.

115.902	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Studies in Business and Administration				

The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this paper. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.

115.903	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration				

This paper links directly to the methodology paper above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).

115.910	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area				

A learning environment is provided in this paper to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.

115.999	120 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				

Business Law

115.103	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Legal and Social Environment of Business		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the current business environment. The paper uses a stakeholder model of business relationships to focus on selected legal, social and ethical elements that impact on the operation of business organisations in New Zealand.

155.201	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
Law of Property		S2	I	AL

The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.

155.203	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Law of Business Organisations		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
155.210	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Commercial Law		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Legal obligations and responsibilities that may arise when conducting business activities.

155.215	15 credits	*	*	*
Criminal Law				

The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.

155.216	15 credits	*	*	*
Land Law for Real Estate Agents				

The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.

155.222	15 credits	*	*	*
Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand				

A study of the law and practice of immigration in New Zealand.

155.313	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience				

An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.

155.315	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sport Law				

A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.

155.392	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Business Law				

155.700	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Fundamentals of Law		SS	DL	PN

This paper provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.

155.702	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic Business Law		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN
155.704	30 credits	SS	DL	PN
Corporate Governance				

A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.

155.705	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic Business Law		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN
155.706	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Healthcare Law				

An advanced paper in the healthcare law.

155.771	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Law of Business		S2	DL	PN

The legal system and the law of business organisations and its relevance to the accounting and finance profession.

155.795	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				

155.798	30 credits	SS	DL	PN
Research Report				

Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.799	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.800	120 credits	*	*	*
MPhil in Business Law				

Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.897	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (Year 1)				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
155.898	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis (Year 2)

		Sem	Mode	Loc
155.899	120 credits	*	*	*

Thesis in Business Law

Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
155.900	120 credits	*	*	*

PhD - Business Law

Chemistry

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.001	24 credits	*	*	*

Foundation Studies in Chemistry

This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.011	15 credits	*	*	*

Foundation Studies in Chemistry

This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.013	45 credits	*	*	*

Elementary Science and Mathematics

Chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, introduction to organic chemistry. Physics, including force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. Mathematics, including linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Chemistry and Living Systems		S1	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

This paper takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.102	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Chemistry and the Material World		S2	I	PN
		S2	I2	PN

This paper begins with a discussion of the impact of chemistry and its applications on modern society. Within this context, students will learn of the central role of energy dispersal in chemical and electrochemical transformations. Atomic structure will be related to the properties of elements and fundamental bonding theories will be used to rationalise molecular structures. Transition metal chemistry will be used to illustrate these concepts. Students will learn of the importance of intermolecular forces in determining the properties of matter.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.103	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Introductory Chemistry		SS	B3	AL
		SS	DL	PN

An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry including atoms, the periodic table, colours, molecules, moles, chemical reactions, acids and bases, rates and equilibria, and their relationship to everyday life, are taught in the core modules. Topics included in a choice of optional modules include: the environment, foods, polymers and organic chemistry.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.201	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Chemical Energetics		S2	I	PN

This paper introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface processes, will be considered.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.202	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Organic and Biological Chemistry

Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.203	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling

Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, main group chemistry, and symmetry and point groups. An introduction to molecular modelling and its application to chemical bonding problems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.204	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Chemical and Biochemical Analysis

A paper that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.220	15 credits	S2	I	SP

Advanced Chemistry for Technology

A practical approach to the principles and practices in organic, biological, and physical chemistry (thermodynamics and kinetics, structure, reactions and mechanism) and their selected applications to industrial, technological and biological systems, including food. Lectures are complemented by a course of laboratory work.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.271	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Molecules to Materials		S1	I	PN

The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pins all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends the chemistry introduced at 100-level to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds in food and engineering materials. This paper applies chemical principles to solve food technology and chemical engineering problems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.311	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry

Principles and applications of advanced chromatography and radiative methods and techniques, as applied to analytical chemistry. Intermolecular interactions and applications to physical and chemical properties of fluids (gases, liquids and supercritical fluids), non-electrolyte solutions and solutions of electrolytes. Principles of heterogeneously catalysed reactions and their applications to industrial processes. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.312	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Advanced Organic Chemistry

Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilizing them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterization by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.313	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Advanced Inorganic Chemistry

The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy.
The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.325	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Advanced Materials and Nanoscience

The study of materials on the nanometre scale. The physical principles underlying their properties as illustrated by quantum dots and nanotubes. Experimental techniques including scanning probe microscopy and surface spectroscopy. Applications to solar energy conversion and storage. A course of laboratory experiments will complement the lecture material.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.326	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Advanced Chemical Biology

The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.711	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience

A selection of modules (6 maximum). Three modules covering research project development, computational methods in science, and statistical methods for data acquisition and handling are compulsory; the remaining modules are selected from structural diffraction experimental methods, advanced mass spectrometry, sustainable chemistry, BioNMR methods, single molecule techniques and experimental methods in polymer physics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.712	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry

A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in statistical mechanics, structural methods in biochemistry, plasmonics, surface analysis, supramolecular chemistry and self-assembly, anion receptor chemistry, crystals, diffraction, phonons and heat capacity and electrons and electron transport in solids.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.713	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Chemical Synthesis

A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in advanced organic chemistry and asymmetric synthesis, transition metals in supramolecular chemistry, peptides for biological applications, drug design and delivery, bio-orthogonal chemical reactions, modified nucleic acids as probes in life sciences and activation of small molecules in chemistry and biological chemistry.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.792	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
123.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
123.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
123.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
123.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
123.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Chemistry		DS	I	PN

Chinese

241.101 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese 1A S1 I PN
The paper provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The students acquire the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the first third of Chinese Link Level I.

241.102 15 credits S2 DL PN
Chinese 1B S2 I PN
The paper builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. The students continue to acquire the phonetics, a further set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the second third of Chinese Link Level I.

241.103 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese Cultural World S1 I AL
An enquiry into Chinese culture through the medium of texts, literature, film and the arts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

241.201 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese 2A
Provides students with intermediate level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire the tools appropriate to this level to discuss topics relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

241.202 15 credits S2 DL PN
Chinese 2B
Aims to further develop intermediate level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Entails a further set of intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters that are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students discuss topics appropriate to this level and that are relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

241.203 15 credits S2 DL PN
20th Century Chinese Literature and Society
An integrated account of social and historical developments in twentieth-century China through a study of selected literary texts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

241.204 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese Film
Explores Chinese film in China, Taiwan and Hong Kong as a cultural medium since the 1980s. No knowledge of Chinese is required

241.205 15 credits * * *
Business Chinese
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese to enable students to use the language in formal and informal business contexts to describe and interpret the culture in ways that facilitate intercultural communication.

241.295 15 credits * * *
Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or popular culture.

241.301 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese 3A
Develops a pre-advanced level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Pre-advanced structures, vocabulary and characters enable students to extend and refine their linguistic capabilities and are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

241.302 15 credits S2 DL PN
Chinese 3B
Develops advanced level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Advanced structures, vocabulary and characters with accompanying oral and written exercises enable students to extend and refine their linguistic capabilities. Students acquire greater comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

241.304 15 credits S1 DL PN
Chinese Grammar S1 I AL
A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis and aimed at improving communicative skills. Topics covered include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.

241.305 15 credits S2 DL PN
Translation from and into Chinese S2 I AL
An introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with emphasis on practical problems.

241.306 15 credits * * *
Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
A study of Chinese language texts from modern Chinese Literature. The paper builds on intermediate Chinese language skills and is designed to augment students' familiarity with twentieth-century Chinese literature and thought through the medium of Chinese language texts.

241.395 15 credits DS DL PN
Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or some other aspect of Chinese culture.

241.396 15 credits * * *
Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China with a focus on Chinese popular culture.

Classical Studies

201.112 15 credits * * *
Greek History
This paper provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age (starting around 3000 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC. The focus is on important places, trends and events, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.

201.113 15 credits S1 DL PN
Greek Mythology S1 I PN
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.

201.114 15 credits S1 DL PN
Early Rome S1 I PN
This paper provides a survey of Roman History from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31BC. It aims for a broad coverage of important topics, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.

201.115 15 credits DS DL PN
Introductory Latin
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.

201.116 15 credits * * *
Latin
A continuation of 201.115.

201.117 15 credits * * *
Greek and Roman Warfare
An introduction to war in antiquity, in its ethical, social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals (with a brief look at the Roman gladiator).

201.119 15 credits S2 DL PN
Ancient Sport and Entertainment
A study of sport and entertainment in ancient Greek and Roman society and its relation to religion, education, literature and community life.

201.201 15 credits S2 DL PN
The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World
Views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
201.211	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece
This paper offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in their history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background both of the family and society at large.

201.216	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Trojan War		S2	I	PN

A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.

201.218	15 credits	*	*	*

Greek and Roman Religion
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

201.219	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Greek Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

201.220	15 credits	*	*	*

Roman Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

201.313	15 credits	*	*	*

Myth and Greek Tragedy
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)

201.314	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Imperial Rome
A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule.

201.318	15 credits	*	*	*

Greek and Roman Religion
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

201.319	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Greek Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

201.320	15 credits	*	*	*

Roman Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

College of Sciences papers

247.292	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Special Topic
A 200-level paper available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

247.392	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Special Topic
A 300-level paper available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

247.712	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology
This paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.

247.795	90 credits	DS	I	AL
BSc Honours Research Portfolio		DS	I	PN

A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar.

Communication and Journalism

219.100	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Business Communication		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.

219.101	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Media Skills		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.

219.107	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this paper examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact.

219.110	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Journalism Technology Practices
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.

219.202	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Professional and E-Business Writing		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community.

219.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Business Communication
A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The paper is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.

219.204	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
News Media Processes		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

The paper examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined.

219.205	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Professional Presentations in Business		S1	I	PN

A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.

219.206	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Managing Communications Technology
A study of the theory and practice of the management of communications media, with particular reference to telecommunications and computer-based communication media.

219.209	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Public Relations Practice		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.

219.220	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Information Technology for Journalists
Develop knowledge and skills in desktop publishing, internet use, web authoring and photography.

219.221	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Newswriting Fundamentals
Develop selected knowledge and skills to construct and sub-edit a variety of news stories for different media.

219.222	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Newsgathering Fundamentals
Develop an understanding and competence in gathering and selecting information from a range of sources.

219.231	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Introduction to Journalism		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
219.232	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Feature Writing and Freelancing		S2	I	WL

Students analyse examples of feature writing and write their own feature article. The practical aspects of freelancing are also covered.

219.234	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Editing & Publishing		S2	DL	WL

Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.

219.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Gender and Communication in Organisations		S1	I	AL

A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The paper studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.

219.303	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Organisational Communication		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	PN

This paper draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.

219.304	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Cross-Cultural Communication		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	WL

This paper includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts. The paper deals with problems of understanding in an ethnically mixed workforce, difficulties of conducting overseas negotiations and the stresses of travelling and working in foreign countries.

219.305	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Public Relations Management		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.

219.307	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Interpersonal Communication		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.

219.309	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
International Case Studies in Public Relations		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.

219.310	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Speech Writing		S2	I	PN

This paper focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.

219.311	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Communication Internship		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	DL	WL

This paper provides students with a period of workplace or incorporated community organisation experience, and requires integration of that experience with knowledge of communication theory gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.

219.321	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Advanced Newswriting				

Develop advanced writing skills for such specialist tasks as feature writing, preparation of profiles and in-depth articles.

219.322	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Advanced Newsgathering				

Develop an advanced understanding of news gathering techniques including an understanding of ethics, Treaty of Waitangi, bi-culturalism issues and multicultural reporting.

219.323	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Media Law				

Develop an understanding of media law and demonstrate an ability to write court and local government stories.

219.324	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Journalism Workplace Practice				

Periods of supervised work in the journalism/communication industries used to integrate and consolidate skills.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
219.335	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Media Law and Ethics		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.

219.336	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Investigative Reporting		S2	I	WL

The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism.

219.339	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
History of Journalism		S1	I	WL

A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The paper also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.

219.702	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Management Communication		S2	DL	AL
		S2	I	WL

This paper examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations.

219.703	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Advanced Business Communication		S1	I	WL

An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods.

219.704	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	I	AL

This paper uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation.

219.705	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced News Media Processes				

A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.

219.706	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Advanced Public Relations		S1	I	WL

A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The paper has a strong practical element.

219.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication				

This paper is a critical as well as a practical inquiry into the communication strategies of contemporary organisations, including transnational corporations, state institutions and non-governmental organisations. The turn towards theoretically informed public relations and strategic communication practices is situated in a historically informed context where organisations have become more alert to the semiotic and branding impact of corporate messaging.

219.708	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Political Communication				

This paper is a critical and theoretically rigorous inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication. It is grounded in the idea that contemporary politics is, in part, a 'mediated' process which needs to be understood in terms of the dynamic institutional relations between the worlds of politics, mass media and public relations.

219.711	0 credits	DS	I	WL
Shorthand				

Students study shorthand for this zero-credit, competency-based paper. Students also study and apply correct techniques to prevent Occupational Overuse Syndrome while working.

219.712	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Print News Journalism				

Students study the theory and practice of gathering and writing news journalism for publication, including generating news-story ideas, gathering the relevant information, writing these news stories, and publishing them in mainstream media outlets. Students critically reflect on their experiences, making links to the relevant scholarly literature.

219.713	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Multi-media Journalism				

Students study the theory and practice of news reporting for various non-print media platforms, including radio, video, photography and the internet. Students critically reflect on the role and function of new media practices, including the use of social media.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
219.714	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice				

Students study and critically reflect on the principles of media law and ethics with regard to journalistic material, including their own stories. Students undertake journalistic work experience, including reporting on legal cases before the courts and decision-making in local government.

219.715	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Research Methods in Journalism				

Students consider the research methods and tools relevant to the critical study of journalism. Students critically reflect on the contemporary and historical role of journalism in society, including reporting on diversity. Students investigate and write a substantial piece of investigative journalism, including a section that critically reflects on the process.

219.790	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Research Methods in Communication		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	WL
		S2	I	WL

To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

219.792	60 credits	S1	I	WL
Research Report (2P)		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	WL
219.798	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				
219.799	30 credits	S1	I	WL
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

219.811	120 credits	DS	DL	WL
Journalism Project and Exegesis		DS	I	WL

Students investigate and write a supervised 10,000-word piece of long-form, journalism on a matter of substance. Students write a supervised 20,000-word exegesis that presents a scholarly, critical, reflective analysis of the journalism project.

219.812	60 credits	DS	DL	WL
Journalism Project and Exegesis (Part I)		DS	I	WL

Students investigate and write a supervised 10,000-word piece of long-form, journalism on a matter of substance. Students write a supervised 20,000-word exegesis that presents a scholarly, critical, reflective analysis of the journalism project.

219.813	60 credits	DS	DL	WL
Journalism Project and Exegesis (Part II)		DS	I	WL

Students investigate and write a supervised 10,000-word piece of long-form, journalism on a matter of substance. Students write a supervised 20,000-word exegesis that presents a scholarly, critical, reflective analysis of the journalism project.

219.850	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)		DS	I	WL

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in communication management.

219.851	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	WL
219.852	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	WL
219.893	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (3P)				
219.894	15 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				
219.895	15 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				
219.897	60 credits	S2	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	WL
219.898	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	WL
219.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis - Communication and Journalism		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
219.900	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
PhD in Communication and Journalism		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Computer Aided Design

214.898	60 credits	S1	I	WL
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	WL
218.122	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Materials Technology and Computer Aided Design				

Properties, uses and measurement of building and construction materials and components. Materials design and selection data. Manufacturing methods and project work. Introduction to computer aided design (CAD).

218.172	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Construction and Design				

Principles of structural systems for residential buildings, and the non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake. Introduction to the properties of building materials. Electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating and ventilation in residential buildings. Basic surveying and site set-out, soils and site investigation. Laboratory work and field visits.

218.274	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Building Services				

Principles of services in commercial, industrial buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

Computer Science

159.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Programming Fundamentals		S2	I	AL

This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.

159.102	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Computer Science Fundamentals		S2	I	AL

An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this paper.

159.201	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Algorithms and Data Structures				

Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.

159.202	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Declarative Programming				

Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.

159.233	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Computer Architecture				

Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.

159.234	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Object-Oriented Programming		S2	I	AL

Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.

159.235	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Graphical Programming				

Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Font design. Programming in 3D. Animation techniques.

159.251	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Software Engineering Design and Construction		S2	I	PN

A study of techniques, methods and tools used to design and construct high-quality software systems.

159.253	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Computer Systems		S2	I	PN

Computer architecture, assembler, processor organization. A case study, highlighting the decisions involved in producing a well-designed computer architecture.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.254	15 credits	*	*	*
Software Engineering A				

Modelling methods, techniques and tools to support the specification and design of large software systems.

159.270	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Hardware-Oriented Computing		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of programming in a hardware-oriented language such as C and the construction of object-oriented software solutions using C++. The paper has a practical focus based on concepts such as pointers, memory allocation, objects, classes, operator overloading, inheritance, and polymorphism. It addresses techniques such as structuring programs, software testing and debugging techniques, and the use of microcontrollers.

159.271	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Computational Thinking for Problem Solving				

An in-depth study of data structures and the design and analysis of algorithms to solve real-world problems. The course has a practical focus based on the correct implementation of algorithms in a high level programming language. An introduction to computability, tractability and strategies to address issues related to intractability.

159.272	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Programming Paradigms		S1	I	PN

A study of modern programming paradigms with an emphasis on object-oriented and functional languages, such as Java and Haskell, and including hybrid languages, such as Scala and Ruby. The selection of appropriate languages for real-world applications, such as user-interface construction and concurrent programming, is a focus of this paper.

159.302	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Artificial Intelligence		S1	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.

159.331	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Algorithms and Languages				

Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.

159.333	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Project Implementation		S2	I	AL

An intensive computer programming project requiring significant effort on the part of the student.

159.334	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Computer Networks		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.

159.335	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems				

Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.

159.339	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Internet Programming				

Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.

159.351	15 credits	*	*	*
Software Engineering B				

Application of software engineering methods to the development of large software systems. Social and professional issues.

159.352	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Web Application Development				

A study of the programming and scripting languages, frameworks and tools used to develop web and distributed applications with a consideration of security and privacy issues involved in these technologies.

159.354	15 credits	*	*	*
Architecture and Networks				

Structures and techniques used in computer architecture. Processor analysis and design. Multi processors. The layered approach to data communications. Introduction to networking protocols including TCP/IP and the World Wide Web. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.

159.355	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Concurrent Systems				

This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.

159.356	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Software Engineering Capstone Project				

Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this paper.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.357	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Formal Methods		S2	I	PN

Formal methods for specification, verification and development of software.

159.359	15 credits	*	*	*
Web Technologies				

Infrastructure: network server hardware technologies, router and firewalls, web server infrastructure and configuration, distributed web servers. Software: Internet applications, web development tools, scripting languages, web client domain object models, security, architectural design for the web and XML.

159.391	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

159.392	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

159.402	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Programming Languages				

Topics in programming languages.

159.403	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Advanced Computer Systems				

Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, specification and advanced technologies.

159.404	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Systems Programming				

Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.

159.407	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Object-Oriented Software Engineering				

A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.

159.410	15 credits	S2	I	PN
User Interface Design				

Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.

159.702	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Programming Languages				

Topics in programming languages.

159.703	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Advanced Computer Systems		S2	I	PN

Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.

159.704	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Systems Programming				

Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.

159.707	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Object-Oriented Software Engineering				

A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.

159.709	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Computer Graphics				

Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.

159.710	15 credits	S2	I	PN
User Interface Design				

Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.

159.731	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Computer Vision				

Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.

159.732	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Studies in Computer Programming				

Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.733	15 credits	*	*	*
Studies in the Practice of Computing				

Selected advanced topics including: Software engineering; programming techniques; language design; user interfaces; computer security; information warfare; cryptograpy.

159.734	15 credits	*	*	*
Studies in Machine Learning				

Selected advanced topics including: Neural networks; AI; machine learning; robotics; genetic algorithms.

159.735	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems				

Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.

159.736	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture				

Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.

159.737	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in the Theory of Computing				

Selected advanced topics from algorithms and complexity theory, including: fundamental algorithms; formal methods; computability; complexity; automata; cryptographic geometric or parallel algorithms.

159.738	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
159.739	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
159.740	15 credits	*	*	*
Studies in Intelligent Systems				

Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.

159.741	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Intelligent Robotics				

Topics in the application of Artificial Intelligence techniques to robotics and mechatronic systems. Including mobile robot case studies, robot programming, real time interfacing and intelligent control.

159.771	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
159.772	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
159.773	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	PN
159.774	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
159.776	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
159.793	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Project				
159.794	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Project				
159.795	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Project				
159.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
159.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
159.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
159.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Computer Science		DS	I	PN
161.330	15 credits	*	*	*
Statistical Programming				

Functional programming applied to data analysis and data mining. Analysis of large databases, searching for meaningful patterns, and creating quality graphical displays. Topics include: Exploratory Data Analysis, Graphical Analysis, Linear Models, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, and Classification.

Counselling and Guidance

253.250	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Counselling Principles and Practice				

An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.

253.255	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Cultural Issues in Counselling				

An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.

253.353	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Guidance Principles and Practice				

An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

253.355	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Professional Issues in Counselling				

An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.

253.750	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Counselling Theory				

A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The paper examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.

253.753	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Guidance in Education				

A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.

253.754	30 credits	*	*	*
Family and Couples Counselling				

A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.

253.755	30 credits	*	*	*
Culture and Counselling				

An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

253.758	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Project in Counselling				

A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity.

253.759	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Career Development: Theory and Practice				

A study and critique of the nature and dimensions of career development and its relationship to practice models including counselling.

253.761	45 credits	S1	B1	PN
Professional Development in Counselling I				

The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.

253.762	30 credits	DS	B1	PN
Professional Development in Counselling II		S2	B1	PN

A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops.

253.800	45 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Project in Counselling				

A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity.

Decision Science

204.201	15 credits	*	*	*
Linear Programming				

Formulating models for real world problems in mathematical terms. Solving models using the Simplex Algorithm, its variations, and the duality theorem. Gauging the value

of solutions using sensitivity analysis. Specific algorithms for finding solutions to special types of problems such as the Transportation Problem and the Assignment Problem. Some advanced formulation techniques, including use of integer variables, and solution of linear programs using computer packages.

204.301 15 credits * * *
Optimisation
Many optimisation problems require more advanced tools than are taught in 204.201. This course introduces such tools as integer programming, nonlinear optimisation, heuristic problem-solving, and stochastic optimisation techniques, including simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Students will solve a range of real-world problems using computers to implement these algorithms.

204.302 15 credits * * *
Operations Research Applications
Operations Research is the quantitative component of the efficient management of the flow of people, products, and information. A selection of real-world problems in traffic modelling, inventory management, timetabling, scheduling and related areas is used to illustrate the application of a range of practical tools for optimization. Case studies and examples are based on the research interests and experience of the contributing staff.

204.380 15 credits S1 DL PN
Project S2 DL PN

204.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Decision Science

Defence and Strategic Studies

149.100 15 credits S1 DL PN
Fundamentals of Command S1 I PN
The paper will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.

149.110 15 credits * * *
Introduction to Logistics
The paper will provide an introduction to military logistics with an emphasis on the application of logistics in both war and military operations other than war.

149.140 15 credits S1 DL PN
An Introduction to Military Operations S1 I PN
An introduction to military operations in a joint (interservice) environment. It examines the application of military power in conventional warfare across offensive, defensive, stability and support operations.

149.151 15 credits S1 I PN
An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare DS DL PN
A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day.

149.170 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Border Security S1 DL WL
An introduction to the concept of border security. It will explore security challenges and the implications of these to border security both internationally and for New Zealand. It will also look at the various border security agencies and their responses to managing border security risks with a focus on interagency collaboration, risk management and the impact of policy.

149.171 15 credits S2 B1 SP
The Security of Global Trade S2 DL WL
This paper is an introduction to the security of global trade and the supply chain, along with the role of border agencies in ensuring this security. The paper will look at the rise of globalisation and the security risks increased global trade has on the supply chain before looking at the different models being used internationally to ensure security of the supply chain.

149.180 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Security Studies S1 DL WL
An introduction to the key theories of security to show how these theories have evolved historically and how the evolving concept of security creates, sustains and disrupts traditional theories on nation states, our understanding of politics, and other social systems. It will also overview the various challenges to security in the contemporary environment along with possible solutions to those challenges.

149.200 15 credits * * *
Command Development
This paper examines command at the higher end of the conflict spectrum from the strategic-political to Army Corps command. A selection of current leadership theories and the ideas of key military theorists are considered. A number of 'face of battle' analyses are conducted with an emphasis on command.

149.210 15 credits S2 DL PN
Intermediate Logistics
This paper continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war.

149.230 15 credits * * *
Military Law
This paper provides an overview of the military justice system. A selection of legislation will be discussed with particular emphasis to its impact on the NZDF and its commanders. The principles of the laws of armed conflict will be introduced.

149.240 15 credits S2 DL PN
Intermediate Tactics S2 I PN
This paper examines military concepts with an emphasis on combined arms operations at battalion level in offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.

149.251 15 credits * * *
A Military History of the First World War
This paper is an examination of the strategy, tactics, technology and military implications of the First World War.

149.253 15 credits * * *
A Military History of the American Civil War
This paper is an examination of the strategy, campaigns, tactics, technology and military implications of the American Civil War.

149.272 15 credits S1 DL WL
Intelligence in the Security Environment
This course provides a critical examination of intelligence in the security environment. It looks at current global and NZ specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and an intelligence-led enforcement model that collects and analyses information to produce intelligence products that inform operational decision making.

149.280 15 credits S2 DL WL
Emerging Security Issues
This paper will provide an understanding of the global nature of security issues and the policies and procedures developed to address them, with particular reference to New Zealand. This paper also examines emergent security issues and how they can be addressed.

149.300 15 credits S2 DL PN
Current Issues in Command Studies
An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The paper employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies.

149.310 15 credits * * *
Advanced Logistics
This paper examines military logistics processes at the strategic level and the inherent linkages with national power.

149.335 15 credits S2 DL PN
Law of Armed Conflict
This paper is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict.

149.340 15 credits * * *
Operational Art and Strategy
This paper continues the study of military operations beyond tactics to campaigns and strategy. It focuses on principles, doctrines and case studies.

149.350 15 credits S1 DL PN
The History of Defence and Security Intelligence
A study of the history of military intelligence and its role in advice to government.

149.360 15 credits * * *
Defence and Security Technology
This paper is an examination of the essential elements of technology in the defence and security environments and their impact upon the conduct of defence and security operations.

149.370 15 credits S1 DL PN
Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment
This paper is an examination of the scientific field of psychology of evidence with a focus on practical application by police and security forces. Topics covered include psychological factors related to eyewitness testimony, false memories, investigative interviewing, false confessions, and detecting deception.

149.380 15 credits S2 DL WL
Strategy and Security
This paper explores major strategic themes and security issues with a particular emphasis on the challenges facing New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region.

149.381 15 credits S2 DL PN
Terrorism and Political Violence
This course critically explores the concept of 'Terrorism' and related forms of political conflict and violence. New Zealand's understanding and responses to the phenomena labelled as 'terrorism' will be a key aspect of the course. The course will also address such substantive issues as the how non-state actors engaged in political conflict and violence fund their activities.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
149.385	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Security and the Law

The paper examines the institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states in relation to national and international security. Topics include international and domestic law and their place in decision and policy making; state sovereignty, territory and jurisdiction; state responsibility; international dispute settlement; the use of force; and the role of international organisations in maintaining international security.

149.701	30 credits	S2	B1	MA

The New Zealand Strategic Environment

A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.

149.704	30 credits	S1	B1	BR

Command Studies

This paper develops and assesses students' knowledge and understanding of the art of command and its key components: leadership and management. Particular emphasis is placed on key issues commanders face and on the command style of various nations (including New Zealand).

149.705	30 credits	*	*	*

Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy

A study of current strategic issues of importance to New Zealand's defence and foreign policy.

149.708	30 credits	S2	B1	BR
Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations		S2	B1	MA

An advanced study of the nature and planning of joint, interagency and multinational operations. It contains an examination of the historical development and current doctrine of joint, interagency and multinational campaigning and identifies the principles and practices of planning such operations.

149.709	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime

A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces.

149.710	30 credits	*	*	*

Military History

The study and application of military history in the military profession for the contemporary operating environment. The paper assesses and analyses military history as a training, educational and doctrine- or policy-relevant learning tool, its relevance to tradition and esprit de corps, its methodologies and key debates, and forms of dissemination such as the professional journal, the staff ride, commemorative activity, museums, and official history.

149.715	30 credits	S2	B1	BR

The Brunei Strategic Environment

Strategic theory and domestic and international factors affecting the strategic environment of Brunei with reference to the wider issues of South East Asia and the Pacific.

149.720	30 credits	S1	B1	BR
International Security		S1	B1	MA
	PhusChine	S1	DL	WL

This paper undertakes a critical analysis of the essential principles of international security as applied in the contemporary operating environment. It explores the combined effects of a diverse range of factors on international security and evaluates the major ethical implications of the emerging security challenges and the potential responses to them.

149.732	30 credits	*	*	*

Public International Law for Defence and Security

The paper examines the international institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states specifically in relation to defence and security. The pervasive themes will be; the effectiveness of the international bodies in enforcing substantive rules, and the implications for defence and security policies of international cooperation.

149.740	30 credits	S2	DL	WL

Security and Crime

This paper undertakes a critical assessment of criminological theories and the ways in which crime may be described and analysed in relation to the international security environment. Specific attention will be paid to the roles of various agencies in reducing and containing transnational crime and the merits of a national security policy.

149.741	30 credits	S2	DL	WL

Intelligence in the International Security Environment

This paper is an analysis of intelligence in the international security environment. It includes the key concepts and methodologies of intelligence gathering and analysis, and the intelligence cycle. It concludes with an analysis of applied intelligence in investigations and detection.

149.744	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Intelligence Operations

This paper provides a critical analysis of security intelligence operations, utilising research and observations from selected case studies to understand the changing nature of intelligence and to critically appraise its role in national and international security operations.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
149.760	30 credits	*	*	*

Defence and Security Technology

An examination of advanced elements of defence and security technology and their impact on warfare and security operations.

149.770	30 credits	S2	DL	WL

Border Management in the Contemporary Security Environment

A study of interagency border management set against the backdrop of key events in the contemporary security environment, with reference to international case studies that enable analysis and evaluation of the principles and processes of establishing and operating an interagency border management environment.

149.790	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies

Theory, practice and application of research for scholarly and professional works in defence and security studies including: qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection and analysis, and interpretation to be applied to historical, contemporary or future-focussed research.

149.798	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Report (30)

149.799	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Report (60)

149.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MPhil Thesis in Defence and Strategic Studies

149.820	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Applied Security Research Project

Students undertake a research project that is relevant to and builds on their professional experience in international security. It includes a module on research methods and planning, reflective progress and completion reports, and the written professional report.

149.821	60 credits	S2	B1	BR
Applied Security Planning Exercise		S2	B1	MA

This paper is an application of professional and academic knowledge to an advanced security planning exercise in a multiagency environment.

149.891	45 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis Part A

149.892	45 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis Part B

149.893	90 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis

149.894	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis Part A

149.895	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis Part B

149.896	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

Defence Studies Thesis

149.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies

149.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Defence and Strategic Studies

Development Studies

131.121	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Rich World, Poor World		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

This paper introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from many parts of the world. Key themes are debt, refugees and famine.

131.221	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Contemporary Development Issues

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with contemporary development themes in third world countries. Particular attention will be given to explaining theories of development, as well as a choice of topical themes, such as human security, migration and urban issues, NGOs and the future prospects for development.

131.321	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Strategies for Sustainable Development

A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
131.701	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Development and Underdevelopment		DS	I	PN

An interdisciplinary paper which explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of development and underdevelopment. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.

131.702	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Development Management				

An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.

131.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Gender and Development				

An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health.

131.704	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Sustainable Development		S1	DL	PN

This paper will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The paper aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.

131.706	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Globalisation and Development		S2	DL	PN

An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.

131.707	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Development Research Design		S2	DL	PN

An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies.

131.798	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report (60)				
131.799	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Report (30)				
131.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
131.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
131.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	PN

A supervised scholarly research report in International Development.

131.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	PN
131.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Development Studies				

Dispute Resolution

153.200	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Dispute Resolution				

An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.

153.202	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Law and Mediation				

The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.

153.204	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Negotiation Principles				

Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.

153.210	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Dispute Resolution Practicum				

A residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation and arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
153.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Mediation Process				

An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.

153.306	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Negotiation Practice				

Application of the theory of the negotiation process.

153.310	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Arbitration Practicum				

A practical residential paper on practice, procedure and award writing.

153.311	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Mediation Practicum				

A practical residential paper on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.

153.314	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Dispute Resolution Advocacy				

A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes.

153.315	15 credits	*	*	*
Adjudicative Processes				

A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002

153.320	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Employment Dispute Resolution				

The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

153.700	30 credits	*	*	*
Elements of Dispute Resolution				

The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.

153.701	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Arbitration				

The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.

153.702	30 credits	*	*	*
International Law for Dispute Resolution				

A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.

153.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced negotiation				

An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.

153.704	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Mediation				

An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.

153.705	30 credits	*	*	*
Dispute Resolution Management				

An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.

153.706	30 credits	*	*	*
Reasoning and Decision Making				

An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.

153.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Theory of Conflict				

The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.

153.708	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution				

The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

153.710	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Dispute Resolution				
153.712	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
153.715	30 credits	*	*	*
Dispute Resolution Research Methods				

Research approaches to dispute resolution topics and the preparation of research proposals.

153.795	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
153.799	30 credits	*	*	*

Dispute Resolution Research Report
A research paper requiring the student to conduct a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.

153.800	120 credits	*	*	*

Thesis
A research paper requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.

153.895	90 credits	*	*	*

Thesis

153.897	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis (Year 1)

153.898	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis (Year 2)

E-Learning

261.760	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Instructional Design for E-Learning
This paper provides an introduction to formal instructional design processes. It links general instructional design theories, issues in instructional design for E-Learning and practical instructional design activity in context. Special attention to the role of technologies and the particular issues associated with networked/online delivery of educational programmes.

261.764	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Foundations of E-Learning
Students undertake a study of the concepts, principles and history which underpin contemporary E-Learning. The paper includes a particular focus on the historical links between E-Learning and distance education, flexible delivery mechanisms, the role of technology in flexible delivery and the implied shifts in roles and responsibilities for stakeholders in educational programmes which employ E-Learning. The course includes a critical experiential learning dimension in which contemporary concepts and principles of flexible delivery are embodied in the design of the course.

261.765	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Trends in E-Learning
The paper is a study of the ongoing evolution of E-Learning through an examination of contemporary E-Learning research and practice. The approach to the course is generative with learner contributions forming a significant part of the ongoing evolution of course content. Topics covered include not only issues of teaching and learning, but also learning design, new/emerging technologies and support processes.

261.766	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Teaching for E-learning
An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning.

261.768	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced E-Learning Practice
Students undertake collaborative projects involving the advanced study of instructional design, development and implementation of E-Learning at various levels: individual units of study, whole courses and programmes. Students will engage in E-Learning practice in authentic practice contexts to solve real world E-Learning problems.

Early Childhood Education

265.105	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Foundations of Language and Literacy
An introduction to language for teachers of children from birth to eight years. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisitions, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

265.120	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Principles of the Early Years Curriculum
The principles and practices of Te Whaariki and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

265.289	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
265.293	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Studies in Infants and Toddlers
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

265.322	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Perspectives in Early Years Education
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

265.344	15 credits	SS	DL	PN

Issues in Early Childhood Education
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.

265.374	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Leadership in Early Childhood
An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

265.470	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings
An examination of current theories of teaching and learning, which explores and applies the philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in inclusive early education settings.

265.471	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts
Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives with a focus on early childhood curriculum and on working in partnerships with families and whanau.

265.472	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers
Research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two.

265.473	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy
A paper exploring curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on numeracy and literacy

265.474	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum
Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum and assessment for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.

265.475	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

The Arts in Early Childhood
A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The paper will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.

265.485	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education
Student teachers will develop and demonstrate their personal philosophy of teaching commensurate with a level of skills sufficient for them to assume the full responsibilities of a beginning teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand early childhood centres. Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will provide the basis for refining and improving teaching and curriculum practice.

265.736	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Quality in Early Years Education
A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.

265.737	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Young Children and Their Families
This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.

265.738	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice
This internationally co-taught paper examines the concepts of play and learning and the integration of these concepts with content knowledge in goal directed teaching practice with children from 0-8 years.

265.740	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years
An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and professional development.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
265.769	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education
A critical examination of theories and issues in early childhood policy and leadership, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.

Early Years Teaching

270.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Understanding Child Development
An introduction to child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts. The topic will be presented within a lifespan perspective and will emphasise the developing child with particular regard to education and the family.

270.103	15 credits	*	*	*

Te Reo Māori Curriculum - Te Reo Tipua
An introductory study of Te Reo necessary for children in early childhood and junior school settings.

270.104	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education		S1	I	PN

Students will develop an understanding of integrating health and wellbeing and physical education from relevant curriculum documents for early years education. They will gain content knowledge in health and physical education and the skills to plan and implement effective programmes in health, wellbeing and physical education in the early years curriculum.

270.105	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Foundations of Language and Literacy
An introduction for teachers of children from birth to 8 years to language. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

270.106	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Mathematics in the Early Years I
An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts from birth to eight years old which will prepare student teachers to teach these concepts using the appropriate methods and equipment.

270.107	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I
An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role. Student teachers will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners within early childhood and junior school settings.

270.108	15 credits	*	*	*

Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years
An introduction to the development of specialised content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of numeracy and literacy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a specific focus on the early years Initial Teacher Education students.

270.117	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Principles of the Early Years Curriculum
The principles and practices of relevant curriculum documents for early years education, including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

270.200	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
He Huarahi Ako: Māori Education for Teachers		S1	I	PN

Ma ngā ariā arotake me te kaupapa Māori e āta tātari i ngā tini hōtaka, i ngā rawa me te rangahau anō hoki i roto i ngā kura, ka tuhuratia wetahi āhuatanga o Te Mātauranga Māori. Ka honoa tēnei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia mārama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rātou whakaaro hai painga mo ngā akonga Māori katoa. Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Māori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this paper explores selected aspects of Māori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Māori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Māori learners.

270.201	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers
Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he hiki i ngā mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pā ana ki ngā wheako mo te hunga hāpori e whakaeke marae ana.

270.202	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Arts in the Early Years		DS	I	PN

An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Early Years in the early childhood and junior primary settings.

270.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Children's Literature		S1	I	PN

An exploration of important patterns, themes and developments in different kinds of literature for children, including novels, poetry, traditional literature and picture books. Skills in presenting literature to children are also covered.

270.204	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Developing Language and Literacy		S2	I	PN

This course focuses on language and literacy at the early Primary School level, building upon literacy learning from birth to five. It focuses upon the skills and strategies used by effective communicators, approaches to fostering literacy in children and the role of the teacher in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

270.206	15 credits	*	*	*

Childhood and Maturity in Literature
Studies on the topic of growing up, in its literary context. The course is exploratory and eclectic, with particular relevance to those who work with young people as well as the general reader. Course activity includes personal (creative) writing as well as work with critical and personal response modes.

270.208	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Spaceship Earth and Beyond		S1	I	PN

This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.

270.209	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mathematics in the Early Years II		S2	I	PN

A study of the principles and practices of learning Mathematics including specialised content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge for the effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in early years settings.

270.213	15 credits	*	*	*

Musicianship for Teachers
Practical studies in music performing, music creating and music listening designed to extend students' skills and knowledge as appropriate for the classroom music teacher.

270.221	15 credits	*	*	*

New Zealand Bush and Landforms
Understanding the unique aspects of New Zealand's flora is linked to an understanding of the geological processes that have shaped the land. This paper examines the forest remnants of today and traces their ancestry. A field investigation is a significant part of this course.

270.223	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting
An in-depth practical visual arts paper for teachers that develops the aesthetic, technical and research skills necessary for the development of personal works in selected two- or three-dimensional media, or combinations of two- and three-dimensional media.

270.224	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Basic Social Processes
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the social processes of interaction, control and change as exemplified by selected studies of small groups, communities and societies from the global community.

270.225	15 credits	*	*	*

Information and Communication Technology for Teachers
A study of the theory and practice of the following areas of technology education: information and communication technology and electronics and control technology. Students will gain knowledge about and capability in these two technological areas.

270.226	15 credits	*	*	*

Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II
A study of selected topics in mathematics relevant to the mathematics curriculum.

270.228	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Studies in Infants and Toddlers		S1	I	PN

Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

270.237	15 credits	*	*	*

Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers
A study of materials technology, design principles and processing techniques as they relate to technology education. Student teachers will investigate and use graphic techniques, control technologies, textiles, electronics, plastics, soft and hard materials through technology activities appropriate to educational settings.

270.238	15 credits	*	*	*

He Kōrero Paki
He whakamātau ki ngā kōrero a waha, a tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake.

270.259	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II		DS	I	PN

Within relevant educational contexts, students will be expected to examine and implement practices that contribute to fulfilling the role of the teacher. Student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate programmes for individuals and groups of children in accordance with appropriate guidelines.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
270.286	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum		S1	I	PN

A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

270.288	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Integrated Curriculum: Social Sciences and Technology		S2	I	PN

Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of integrated curriculum principles and learn about knowledge, skills and dispositions in lesson planning, strategies and resources for teaching social studies and technology in the early years curriculum (birth to eight years of age).

270.289	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Integrated Curriculum: Language and Science		S2	DL	PN

Students will be expected to develop an understanding of the principles of integrating relevant curriculum documents in the learning areas of language and science. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings in use of teaching strategies, planning and resources to facilitate the growth of language, multi-literacies and science learning in the early years (birth to eight years of age).

270.304	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years		S2	I	PN

Curriculum studies concerned with planning, teaching and assessing the arts in early childhood and junior primary settings. Strategies covering the implementation and management of the arts programmes will be covered and student teachers will develop personal skills in the arts disciplines.

270.322	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Perspectives in Early Years Education		S2	I	PN

A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

270.325	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Inclusive Education		S1	I	PN

Principles and practices associated with the education of learners with diverse abilities and needs will be covered. Teacher competencies that will cater for a variety of learners educational needs in inclusive early childhood and school settings will be developed.

270.341	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Early Years Assessment and Programming		DS	I	PN

Principles and practices of early years assessment and evaluation, including planning for an integrated curriculum (birth to eight years old), managing a learning environment and planning for transitions across educational environments and contexts.

270.359	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III		DS	I	PN

This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Early Years teaching.

Earth Science

233.101	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Introductory Earth Science		DS	DL	PN

An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.

233.201	15 credits	*	*	*
Remote Sensing				

Aerial photography and photointerpretation. Satellites, sensors and digital image analysis. Remotely-sensed data in a GIS.

233.202	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Earth Science Field Work I		SS	I	PN

A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.

233.203	15 credits	SS	DL1	PN
Earth Science Field Work II				

A field-based examination of volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on the tephrochronology and the genesis of volcaniclastics.

233.205	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Volcanology and Mineralogy		DS	DL	PN

Principles of volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their applications.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
233.208	15 credits	*	*	*
Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology				

An explanation of the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.

233.210	15 credits	*	*	*
Pedology and Quaternary Geology				

Application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

233.250	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Understanding New Zealand Geology		S2	I	PN

The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This paper concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for oil and gas exploration

233.251	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
GIS and Remote Sensing		S1	I	PN

A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis

233.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Remote Sensing		S2	I	PN

Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.

233.302	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Earth Science Field Work III		SS	E1	PN
		SS	I	PN

A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.

233.308	15 credits	*	*	*
Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology				

An advanced course on the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.

233.310	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Pedology and Quaternary Geology		S2	I	PN

An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

233.350	15 credits	S1	I	PN
How the Earth Works		DS	DL	PN

The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.

233.701	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Pedology				

An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.

233.702	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Quaternary Geology				

Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Study of the principal methods for Quaternary dating. Selected topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, Quaternary tectonics, eustatic sea levels, and climatic change. Field work on an area of specific Quaternary interest.

233.705	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Volcanology and Tephrochronology				

An advanced paper investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.

233.706	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Environmental Geographical Information Systems		DS	I	PN

Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.

233.707	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Environmental Remote Sensing		DS	I	PN

Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.

233.708	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Geochemistry				

A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including meteorite geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems (including geochronology). Also included are an

		Sem	Mode	Loc

introduction to geochemical and biogeochemical prospecting, sample pre-treatment and geochemical standards. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.

233.709	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Sedimentology				

An advanced paper on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.

233.756	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Environmental Geology		DS	I	PN

The Earth's finite water, soil mineral and energy resources; mining and the environment, engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geology in relation to plant, animal and human health.

233.791	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
233.792	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
233.793	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
233.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
233.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
233.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
233.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
233.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Earth Science				

Ecology

196.205	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Ecology and Conservation		S1	I	PN

Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the paper. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip

196.207	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Biological Evolution				

A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The paper centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.

196.217	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Evolutionary Biology				

An insight into evolution: Evolution by natural selection; theories on the origin of life; the geological, biological, phylogenetic and rational evidence for evolution by common descent; the origins of genetic variation; micro-evolutionary process and pattern; the genetic theory of adaptation; macro-evolutionary process and pattern; the emergence of biological complexity; the evolution of cooperation and conflict; the origin of sex, language and society.

196.313	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Limnology				

A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.

196.315	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Applied Ecology and Resource Management				

The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.

		Sem	Mode	Loc

196.316	15 credits	S1	I	PN
New Zealand Plant Ecology				

Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.

196.317	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Community and Ecosystem Ecology				

A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.

196.318	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Molecular Ecology				

The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies of use in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing and microsatellite DNA markers. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.

196.321	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Vegetation Studies in New Zealand				

Practical vegetation science in New Zealand taught via a summer field course, with emphasis on understanding the dynamics of native systems and their responses to disturbance. Topics covered include vegetation types and distribution in New Zealand, vegetation monitoring and analysis, vegetation processes, and recording and reporting techniques. Assessment will be on location.

196.325	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Marine Biology				

This paper examines the principles and concepts of marine biology. Students will study the ocean as a habitat and examine the form and function of marine organisms that live within the numerous different marine biomes. Students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments, and how living marine resources are harvested both within New Zealand and world-wide.

196.326	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Topics in Marine Ecology				

An in-depth view of topics in the ecology of marine organisms and their habitats. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in marine ecological sciences.

196.712	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Aquatic Ecology				

This paper presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.

196.713	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Ecology				

This paper explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.

196.726	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Plant Ecology				

Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.

196.790	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
196.791	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
196.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
196.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
196.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis Year 1		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
196.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis Year 2		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
196.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
196.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD - Ecology		DS	I	PN
232.701	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Conservation Biology		DS	I	PN

Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This paper covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.

232.704	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Wildlife Disease				

Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.

232.705	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Captive Breeding and Management				

Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.

232.791	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
232.792	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
232.793	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
232.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
232.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
232.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
232.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
232.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Conservation Biology		DS	I	PN

Economics

115.106	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Economics		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the economic analysis of markets, with emphasis on the behaviour of individuals, firms and government. A framework is used to analyse and evaluate contemporary economic policies in both New Zealand and international contexts.

178.011	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Foundation Studies in Economics		S2	I	AL

A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
178.100	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Principles of Macroeconomics		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of the industry, the country and at the international level. Topics include national income accounting, inflation, unemployment, the role of the government in the economy, stabilisation policies and the international economy.

178.110	15 credits	*	*	*
The New Zealand Economy				

An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.

178.200	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Intermediate Macroeconomics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

An examination of macroeconomic theories and policies of a market economy in both the closed and open economy contexts.

178.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Intermediate Microeconomics		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. The perfectly competitive model is extended to incorporate differing market characteristics and associated consumer and producer behaviour.

178.210	15 credits	*	*	*
Economic Policy				

Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

178.221	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Methods of Economic Analysis		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.

178.240	15 credits	*	*	*
Managerial Economics				

Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.

178.242	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Land Economics		S2	I	PN

The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.

178.250	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Contemporary Economic Issues				

A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.

178.261	15 credits	*	*	*
Agro-food Markets				

Agricultural supply and demand analysis. Structure-conduct-performance relationships in agricultural markets. Coordination within agro-food distribution channels; the role of producer boards. Policy interventions in agricultural markets. Introduction to international agricultural and horticultural trade.

178.264	15 credits	*	*	*
Agro-food Trade Policies				

An introduction to the development of farm and trade policies in New Zealand, the European Union, the United States and selected Asian countries. Discussion of recent reforms of farm and trade policies and their impacts on world markets and prices and New Zealand agriculture. The WTO and agricultural trade liberalisation. Introduction to trade policy and issues of food safety and animal welfare.

178.280	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Research Methods in Economics and Finance		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Students will be involved in applications covering a broad range of economics and finance topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.

178.300	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Macroeconomics		S2	I	PN

Topics cover major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using more advanced techniques.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
178.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Microeconomics		S1	I	PN

Using advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual economic agents in competitive and other types of markets.

178.307	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Markets, Firms and Consumers				

Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.

178.308	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets				

This paper analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neo-classical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.

178.328	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Project Evaluation		S1	I	PN

Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.

178.350	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
International Economics		S1	I	PN

The 'pure theory' of international trade as an explanation of observed trade flows; the implications of free trade for national output and welfare; departures from the competitive model; the theory and practice of commercial policy; multilateral and regional trade liberalisation; New Zealand and the global trading environment.

178.357	15 credits	*	*	*
Analysis of Agricultural and Trade Policy				

Application of economic tools to the analysis of agricultural and trade policies. Quantitative assessment of the impacts of policy reforms at the producer and the consumer level. Political economy of food trade and the role of international institutions. Environmental issues of agricultural trade. Measuring the impacts of trade reforms on New Zealand agriculture. Practical analyses using simple computer-based trade models.

178.358	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
International Trade in Agri-food Products		S1	I	PN

Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.

178.360	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Natural Resource and Environmental Economics		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies.

178.370	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Development Economics		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined theoretical, empirical and policy-oriented perspective.

178.380	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Applied Econometrics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic and financial data analysis.

178.702	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Macroeconomics		S2	I	PN

The paper provides an advanced exposition and critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory and policy. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on the economy. The relationship between theory and empirical research is also examined.

178.703	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Theory and Practice of Economics		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.

178.712	30 credits	S2	I	AL
International Monetary Economics				

This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
178.713	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Microeconomics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

An examination of advanced microeconomic topics. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.

178.715	30 credits	*	*	*
Applied Economics and Policy				

A study of applied economics and policy. The application of economic principles will be stressed with particular emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

178.718	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Health Economics				

Subject areas to be covered include microeconomics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.

178.732	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Econometrics		S1	I	PN

This paper introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

178.755	30 credits	S2	I	PN
Economic Growth, International and Development Economics				

A critical assessment of topics from economic growth, international economics and the nature and measurement of development. There is an emphasis on the empirical and policy implications of development strategies including the relationship between managing development, role of the State, international economy, globalisation, trade theory and policy, global crises, and macroeconomic policy.

178.757	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Global Agri-food Markets, Trade and Policy Analysis		S2	I	PN

An examination of policies affecting agricultural and food businesses and trade using an economic framework within a global perspective. Students will be exposed to economic analysis of agri-food policies, programmes and institutions in major global regions.

178.762	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists				

Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. Concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to resource and environmental issues concerned with, among others, fisheries, land, water, biosecurity, climate change and mining.

178.771	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Economics		S1	DL	PN

A study of macroeconomic and microeconomic theory in the context of a modern open economy.

178.775	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation				

An introduction to the complex process of innovation and its many dimensions in advanced and emerging knowledge-based economies. The nature of knowledge, innovation and intellectual property, the microeconomics and macroeconomics of innovation, and policy at the firm and macro levels are examined in the context of a globalised world economy that faces major economic and environmental challenges.

178.781	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Research Project Part 1		S2	I	PN
178.782	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Project Part 2		S1	I	PN
178.788	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Project		DS	I	PN
178.793	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
178.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Project		DS	I	PN
178.895	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
178.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
178.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
178.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
178.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Economics		DS	I	PN

Education Research

267.390 15 credits S1 DL PN
Educational Research Methods
A study of the philosophical and ethical issues in research and the detailed analysis of a variety of research methods.

267.599 30 credits * * *
Research Investigation
Approved Topic

267.781 30 credits DS B1 AL
Research Methods in Professional Practice DS DL PN
An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.

267.782 15 credits S2 DL PN
Quantitative Research in Education S2 I PN
A study of quantitative research methods in education focusing on basic group designs for research and evaluation, analytic methods for exploring relationships with both categorical and continuous measures, and statistical analysis procedures for group design data. SS DL PN

267.783 15 credits S1 DL PN
Qualitative Research in Education S1 I PN
A study of qualitative research methods in education. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under three course themes: context for research, qualitative research designs, analysis and communication of qualitative research. SS DL PN

267.790 30 credits DS DL PN
Indigenous Research Methodologies
A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Māori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the paper.

267.792 30 credits DS DL PN
Research Exercise

267.870 45 credits DS DL PN
Specialist Teaching Research Project
This paper allows students to conduct and report research in an area of specialist teaching using academic research conventions.

267.880 90 credits DS DL PN
Education Thesis DS I PN
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.881 45 credits DS DL PN
Education Thesis Part I DS I PN
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.882 45 credits DS DL PN
Education Thesis Part II DS I PN
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.891 120 credits DS DL PN
Thesis MA

267.894 120 credits DS DL PN
Thesis MPhil DS I PN

267.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Education DS I PN

267.911 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Professional Education
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.

267.912 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Studies in Education
A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.

267.913 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology
This paper prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.

267.929 30 credits S2 DL PN
Advanced Directed Study in Education
This paper provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

267.930 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis Doctor of Education DS I PN
This component involves undertaking research based on the papers that precede it in the programme. In those papers students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education.

Education Studies

254.101 15 credits S1 DL PN
An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education S1 I PN
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.

254.102 15 credits DS B1 AL
Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts
An examination of the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. It provides a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action.

254.103 15 credits S2 DL PN
Learning in the Information Age
An introduction to the relationship between learning and selected forms of media within formal and non-formal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the information age.

254.124 15 credits * * *
An Introduction to Science
An introduction to science for non-scientists. Science is presented as an activity which is highly relevant to many aspects of daily life and which is built on a foundation of questions and simple ideas arising from observations and considerations of natural phenomena and objects. Using everyday language and a minimum of mathematics, this course will provide an understanding of science and its processes by presenting students with both practical and theoretical problem-solving experiences in a wide range of topics.

254.162 15 credits S2 DL PN
Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

254.201 15 credits S1 DL PN
Philosophy of Education I S1 I PN
An introduction to philosophy of education with specific emphasis on the ethics of best teaching practice to enhance student learning.

254.203 15 credits * * *
Sociology of Education
An examination of the contribution that sociology can make to educational practice.

254.208 15 credits * * *
Spaceship Earth and Beyond
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.

254.219 15 credits S1 DL PN
Special Topic DS DL PN
S2 DL PN

254.231 15 credits * * *
Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
254.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Philosophy of Education II		S2	I	PN

A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.

254.303	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Sociology of Education		S1	I	PN

An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.

254.304	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Educational Theory		S2	I	PN

A largely thematic approach. Major topics include equality of educational opportunity, influences from overseas, ideology within the state system, the education of women and Māori education. Education is viewed within a wider perspective of economic, political and social change.

254.319	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher				

Examines theory and practice of the role of Associate and Tutor Teachers in mentoring and induction, with particular focus on validation and modification of beliefs and practice.

254.322	15 credits	*	*	*
Composition and Improvisation				

This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance and receptive settings.

254.330	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Philosophy for Children				

An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.

254.332	15 credits	*	*	*
School Organisation and Management				

Theory and practice foundations of school management.

254.335	15 credits	*	*	*
Values Across the Curriculum				

A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.

254.336	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Education in the Digital Age				

A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.

254.337	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts				

An examination of learning processes and styles of Pacific students and children and how these are influenced by their cultural beliefs and values. Participants will be encouraged to identify and use appropriate teaching strategies, resources, management, and technologies which enable Pacific children in New Zealand to learn effectively.

254.342	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

254.352	15 credits	*	*	*
Coastal Processes				

A study of coastal contemporary physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.

254.377	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10		S1	I	PN

This paper provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.

254.701	30 credits	*	*	*
Ethics in Education				

A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.

254.702	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Facing Big Questions in Education				

An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The paper will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.

254.704	30 credits	*	*	*
Education and Historical Analysis				

An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
254.706	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice				

A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula.

254.708	30 credits	*	*	*
Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies				

A critical study of contemporary theoretical and pedagogical issues in social studies education. Implications for practice are examined in an educational context.

254.738	30 credits	*	*	*
Current Issues in the Teaching of Science				

Using selected science topics, this paper will examine issues relevant to current science teaching theory and practice. Independent fieldwork is an integral component of this paper.

254.744	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand				

A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.

254.765	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching				

Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of: Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; and Gifted and Talented.

254.773	30 credits	*	*	*
Educational Policy Analysis				

An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.

254.774	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Evaluation of Educational Organisations				

A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardization and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.

254.775	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations				

A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.

254.785	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

Education Support

264.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
How People Learn		S1	I	AL

An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings.

264.102	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Classroom Management				

An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment.

Educational Administration and Leadership

259.771	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Educational Leadership in Action				

A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.

259.772	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Theory and Process in Educational Leadership				

A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.

259.776	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Gender Issues and Educational Leadership				

This paper examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.

259.777	30 credits	*	*	*
Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts				

This paper examines educational leadership aims and practice within an Aotearoa / New Zealand context, through critical self reflection, drawing on local and international research and literature about leadership, learning and change.

Educational Psychology

		Sem	Mode	Loc
256.201	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Educational Psychology		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL

An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.

256.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Behaviour Modification in Education				

Applied behaviour analysis, cognitive behaviour modification, motivation techniques, social skills interventions, academic interventions, prevention, and other intervention strategies in an educational context.

256.302	15 credits	*	*	*
Developmental Psychopathology in Education				

A critical examination of psychopathology, emotional and behavioural disorders, and classification systems of infants, children, and adolescents.

256.754	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Assessment in Educational Psychology				

An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.

256.755	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Professional Practice in Educational Psychology				

Competencies, skills, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.

256.756	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators				

This paper focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.

256.841	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Case Study Analyses				

Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists and course lecturers. This is presented as a folio of casework to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework will also include projects centering on working with groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.

256.842	60 credits	*	*	*
Professional Practice in Educational Psychology				

This paper covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the paper will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation.

256.843	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Professional Practice Examination Process				

The examination process consists of presentations of the casework folio, special project folio, reflective/responsive feedback process and recommendations from field work supervisors. The final oral exam involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student in written form which is made available for the examiners to consult.

256.844	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology I				

Advanced study in professional practice in Educational Psychology with particular emphasis on the core competencies required for clinical practice.

256.845	30 credits	S2	B1	AL
Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II				

In-depth and continued development of professional practice skills and competencies in educational psychology.

Electrical and Electronic

124.344	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Signals and Information		S2	I	AL

Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filters. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.

216.172	15 credits	*	*	*
Digital Principles and Practice				

216.234	15 credits	*	*	*
Analogue Devices and Systems				

The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory.

216.235	15 credits	*	*	*
Electronic Systems				

Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps. Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work.

216.771	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

216.773	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Technology and Engineering				

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

216.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report				

216.799	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				

216.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	AL
216.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
216.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis				

281.323	15 credits	*	*	*
Electronic Engineering Project				

Shared project paper for Electronics and Telecommunications options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.

281.382	15 credits	*	*	*
Microcontroller Applications				

Operational and programme models; design and implementation of hardware and software solutions for engineering tasks; simulators and in-circuit emulators, principles of digital signal processing. Laboratory and assignment work.

281.383	15 credits	*	*	*
Control Systems				

Open and closed loop control; proportional, integral and differential control, fuzzy logic; analysis of servomechanisms. Laboratory and assignment work.

Electronics and Information Engineering

281.272	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Signals and Systems		S2	I	PN

A study of signals and linear systems and their applications in modern engineering. Representation of continuous and discrete time signals and systems in the time and frequency domains. Stability, feedback, sampling and aliasing. Introduction to design of analogue and digital filters. Provides a foundation for later studies in control engineering, advanced signal processing and communications.

281.273	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Communication Network Architectures		S1	I	PN

This paper presents the underlying concepts for modern communication network architectures, which includes an overview of network architectures and their functions. It explores the fundamental operating principles of current physical systems that transport electrical signals across a network. It investigates technologies that enable the transmission of vast quantities of information across a modern network.

281.281	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Analogue Electronic Systems		S1	I	PN

This paper builds on the fundamentals of DC and AC electrical circuit analysis. It provides an introduction to the design and building of analogue electronic systems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc

The course will cover a blend of circuit theories, operational amplifier circuits and applications, filters, oscillators, diodes and transistors circuits.

281.282 15 credits S2 I AL
Digital Electronic Systems S2 I PN
This paper builds on the fundamentals of digital logic and the principles of computing. It provides the methodology for designing and building complex digital electronic systems. The topics are a blend of combinatorial circuits, sequential circuits, finite state machines, modern microcontrollers and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs). It establishes a foundation for further advanced design in embedded systems.

281.332 15 credits S1 I AL
Communication Systems S1 I PN
A study of communication systems and their applications in modern engineering. Topics which are studied include signal design, waveform and line coding, multiplexing, modulation schemes, interference, demodulator structures, detectors and optical fibre communications.

281.333 15 credits S1 I AL
Signal Processing S1 I PN
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filter. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.

281.335 15 credits S2 I AL
Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering S2 I PN
Practical issues of control systems engineering: instrumentation, SCADA, PLCs, DSPs, digital implementation of controllers. Practical project-based controller design and implementation. Electrical machines and power electronics. A practical course.

281.339 15 credits S1 I PN
Design for Computer and Communication Systems
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures. Project topics such as electronic design and production methods and tools, embedded microcomputer and related systems design and applications, software and hardware interfacing of standard and custom peripheral systems to modern computer work stations.

281.352 15 credits * * *
Electromagnetics
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.

281.729 15 credits S2 I AL
Applied Multimedia Signal Processing
Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work.

281.748 15 credits S1 I AL
Wireless Communications Systems
An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks.

281.757 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Micro Technologies
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.

281.759 15 credits S1 I PN
Communciation Network Planning and Performance
The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks.

281.765 15 credits S2 I PN
Management of Information Systems and Reliability
Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice.

281.766 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Telecommunications
This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, digital audio broadcasting, digital TV and introduction to satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic.

281.773 15 credits S1 I PN
Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.

281.774 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Computer Systems Engineering
Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as artificial neural networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work.

Emergency Services Management

130.201 15 credits S2 DL WL
Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand
This paper introduces students to civil defence emergency management in New Zealand. It explores the national civil defence emergency management framework, New Zealand hazardscape, disaster plans, incident management and international connections.

130.301 15 credits S2 DL WL
Incident Command Systems
This paper introduces the systems used to manage emergencies, including the New Zealand Coordinated Incident Management System and other international variations. Consideration will be given to operational management concepts and tactics for effective incident response.

130.701 30 credits * * *
Natural Hazards
A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.

130.702 30 credits DS DL WL
Coping with Disasters
Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.

130.705 30 credits DS DL PN
Emergency Management
An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.

130.799 30 credits DS DL WL
Research Report in Emergency Management
A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the paper coordinator.

130.801 60 credits DS DL WL
Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management
This paper explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

130.816 60 credits DS DL PN
Thesis (Part I)

130.817 60 credits DS DL PN
Thesis (Part II)

130.899 120 credits DS DL PN
Thesis Emergency Management

		Sem	Mode	Loc
130.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Emergency Management				

Engineering

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.171	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Chemistry for Biological Systems 1		S1	I	PN

The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pin all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends NCEA Level 3 chemistry to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds. This is a required course for all Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering major and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored extension workshops apply chemical fundamentals to problems in a suitable context.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
123.172	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Chemistry for Biological Systems 2		S2	I	PN

This paper introduces the Chemistry of biological and engineering materials that applies to all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends 123171 Chemistry with a particular focus on the properties and reactions of engineering and biological materials. Specifically principles of thermodynamics, properties of matter and application to electrochemical processes and biochemical transformations at a molecular level are introduced.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
124.171	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1		S1	I	PN

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on linear mechanics, thermophysics and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
124.172	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2		S2	I	PN

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 and 124.171 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on rotational mechanics, electromagnetism and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.171	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Computational Thinking and Software Development		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

How to structure problems to find computer based solutions to them. This is a practical paper with an emphasis on software construction in a high level programming language, such as Python. Primary examples are drawn from the multimedia world, including image, sound and video manipulation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
159.172	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Computational Thinking and Algorithms		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to computational structures and processes, building on from 159.171 by extending programming ability and putting the developed methods into context. This paper combines theory and practice using examples from web applications and multimedia. There is an emphasis on algorithm design and implementation using a high level programming language, such as Python.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.111	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives		S1	I	PN

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this paper you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused paper.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.112	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions		S2	I	PN

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This paper allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of engineering design, prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused paper.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.153	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Introductory Engineering Studies		S2	I	PN

A broad description of the nature of engineering and technology and the roles of engineers and technologists in society and industry. The range of engineering and technology disciplines will be presented together with an introduction to the core skills of practitioners including some fundamentals of engineering science, teamwork and presentation skills.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.171	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Engineering Mathematics 1A		S1	I	PN

This paper provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in engineering and technology. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The paper blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.172	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Engineering Mathematics 1B		S2	I	PN

This paper builds on the foundation provided by 228.171. Together these papers provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in engineering and technology. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.212	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing		S2	I	PN

The design and development of solutions to engineering problems with 'concurrent engineering' capability is a core activity for engineers. A practical course with emphasis on integrating materials and manufacturing process selection into a structured design methodology based on the application of engineering and scientific principles.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.271	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Engineering Mathematics 2		S1	I	PN

This is a core paper that provides key mathematical tools for modelling and analysing engineering problems. These tools represent a balance of stochastic and deterministic modelling approaches along with their mathematical underpinnings. Topics include random variables and distributions; analytical and numerical solution methods for linear systems of ordinary differential equations including Laplace transform techniques; sensitivity analysis, optimization, curve-fitting and interpolation for data sets.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.292	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Industrial Innovation and Improvement		S2	I	PN

Product development processes and theory. Innovation and improvement as applied to products and processes, including an introduction to the product development process and to the design of modern operations systems to meet market expectations. Technologists' skills to facilitate effective innovation and improvement, set within systematic frameworks. Impact of ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.305	15 credits	*	*	*
Packaging Materials Manufacture				

Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper (solid fibreboard, corrugated fibreboard), glass, metal (tinplate, ECCS, polymer coated steel, aluminium) containers. Includes factory visits.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.340	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Industrial Research Techniques		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	SP

The application of mathematics to technological and industrial problem-solving with emphasis on optimisation, system identification through experimentation with designed experiments and multivariate analyses using computer-based statistical packages such as Minitab. Emphasis on application to quality assurance and quality control. A practical course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.405	15 credits	*	*	*
Packaging Container Manufacture				

Manufacture and properties of plastic sheet, films and containers. Sterilisation of packaging materials for aseptic packaging systems, including the effects of radiation sterilisation. Packaging design and efficiencies. Factory visits.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.406	15 credits	*	*	*
Food Packaging - Modelling Product Shelf Life				

Gas and moisture transport phenomenon of packaging materials, permeability characteristics and determination. Water vapour transmission rates and gas transmission rates. Evaluation and modelling of the deteriorative reactions of different foods. Determination and modelling of the shelf life of products based on deteriorative reactions and the packaging material. Accelerated storage methods for shelf life evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.479	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Technological Systems Operation				

Technological systems and the role of the technologist as an improvement agent and manager. The dynamics of industrial systems, synchronous manufacturing and the integration of physical, human and financial resources to achieve ongoing improvement. Communication, interpersonal and teamwork skills within frameworks of systematic technical methodologies. Emphasis on the needs of technology managers and fostering of relevant engineering professional skills. Lectures, laboratories and syndicate work.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.485	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Engineering Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

A project activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem solving skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects will involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.732	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Packaging Materials				

Basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society. Includes studying the chemical and physical nature of packaging materials, including paper, paperboard, glass, plastics, metal foils and sheets, wood and cushioning media. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear. Laboratory sessions may be included.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
228.733	15 credits	S2	B1	AL

Packaging Technology II

Packaging and the environment, solid waste management and packaging, including New Zealand Approach - Packaging Code of Practice; German Approach - Green Dot; EU Packaging Directive; other international approaches. Options for packaging reduction, reuse, recycling. Closures, child-resistant packaging, tamper-evident systems. Case and carton filling systems, and packaging line efficiency determination and design. Factory visits.

228.734	15 credits	*	*	*

Packaging Design Technology

Development of package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design. Application of graphics design to package development, and the interaction between graphics designer and package designer/developer. Relationship between the package and product marketing. Consumer evaluation techniques for package evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.

228.735	15 credits	*	*	*

Packaging Technology III

Package design to optimise space and area utilisation during palletisation and subsequent distribution. Application of the Theory of Constraints to packaging production, Jonah Thinking processes and the packaging project management systems. Filling technologies for powders and liquids. Factory visits.

228.736	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging

Systems to develop packaging systems for Food and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). Driving forces for development of packaging systems. Canning technology, modified atmosphere packaging and freezing systems. Packaging systems of pharmaceutical and drug products, medical products, and cosmetic and personal care products. Factory visits and laboratory work.

228.740	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Energy Policy		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The factors that influence energy policy at an international and national level are placed in the context of ecologically sustainable development. A key goal is to understand how contemporary pressures such as greenhouse emissions, air pollution and resource depletion can affect energy policy measures. Energy policy instruments such as demand side management, carbon taxes, the promotion of new energy technologies, least cost analysis and pricing structures which can be used to create a sustainable pattern of energy use world-wide are examined.

228.741	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Energy Systems		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia and New Zealand. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.

228.742	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Energy Economics		S1	I	PN

Economic theory relevant to the energy sector. Discounted cash flow analysis, levelised costs, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Price determination and risk management. Open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. No prior knowledge of economics is required.

228.743	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Energy Management		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems. Techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use. Approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems. Design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various appliances. An energy audit project and report on the results.

228.744	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

A set of case studies of renewable energy systems to develop the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation and including the major renewable energy technologies, grid connected and remote area applications. A review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.

228.745	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Renewable Energy Conversion Devices		S1	I	PN

The principles of operation, design and particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems in terms of their function and operational requirements including inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options.

228.746	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Renewable Energy Resources		S1	I	PN

The availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. Methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources and some practical examples to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site including sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.

228.747	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Renewable Energy Systems Design		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The design of renewable energy systems and estimating the performance and economics of such systems. The use of simulation programs to estimate these parameters for remote area power applications. Input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these simulation tools. Practical examples to utilise these tools on a range of applications.

228.748	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Greenhouse Science and Policy		S1	I	PN

A study of the scientific theory of global warming, the natural and enhanced greenhouse effect, causes of global warming, climate modelling and experimental evidence relevant to testing these models. The consequences of global warming, climate change scenarios, greenhouse gas abatement strategies and social and technological approaches to reducing greenhouse emissions. Greenhouse policies, national and international frameworks, legal aspects, economic and fiscal measures.

228.750	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development		S2	I	PN

Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in their rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. The problem is viewed in a holistic rather than a purely technical way. A broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology is adopted since most energy in the rural areas of developing countries is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.

228.751	15 credits	*	*	*

Technical Update

This paper consists of two major sub-modules; one sub-module focused on the specialist interest and needs of the participant and the second sub-module related to a general review of the current state of the art of the ICT sector and likely and possible future developments.

228.752	15 credits	*	*	*

Essential Professional Studies

The essentials of: project management, financial management, business processes, product development and innovation, advanced communication skills, teams and team skills.

228.753	15 credits	*	*	*

Sector Study

An in-depth, multifactor study of a major development or issue within the broadly defined ICT sector carried out on a team basis. This module is to be organised as a group project.

228.754	15 credits	*	*	*

Integrated Professional Studies

Guided study and readings in ethics and professional standards, marketing of ICT services, national and international standards and codes for ICT products and services, and customer-focussed service concepts. An individual or group project on some agreed aspect of the participant's employing organization, concentrating on the topics studied in all four modules of the qualification.

228.755	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Sustainable Energy Systems and Society		S1	I	PN

An overview of low carbon, clean energy, energy efficiency and renewable energy systems from a global perspective that can provide energy services to society in relation to targets for reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change impacts. Scenario evaluations of energy supply and demand options, food supply issues, social and environmental co-benefits, policy drivers and links to energy security and sustainable development will be studied.

228.756	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).

228.757	15 credits	*	*	*

Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)

Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.

228.759	15 credits	*	*	*

Applied Energy Management

This paper identifies energy cost saving opportunities resulting from the uptake of both established and new energy efficiency technologies. Cost-benefit analyses will be undertaken based on case studies and proven methodologies. Topics include energy auditing, benchmarking, financial analysis (beyond pay-back), energy management

		Sem	Mode	Loc

and the triple bottom line, monitoring and targeting, the New Zealand energy market, electrical, mechanical and thermal efficiency, design optimisation (new construction), developing a five year energy management plan, energy purchasing (fuel choices, tariff types, demand charges), load management, renewable energy. Relevant government strategy and policy programmes such as NEECS, Kyoto and climate change are discussed.

228.766	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Integrated Energy Resource Planning		DS	I	PN

Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.

228.767	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis		DS	I	PN

Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.

228.768	15 credits	*	*	*
Energy Performance of Buildings				

Factors affecting the energy performance of buildings: building design, selection and operation of energy end-use technologies. Topics include efficient, passive and solar designs, energy audits, lighting, HVAC and other building services, smart controls and metering, building energy rating schemes, energy performance contracting of building services.

228.769	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Energy-Efficient Building Design		S1	I	PN

The unit aims to provide a practical and scientific understanding of the impact of climate on building design and the use of energy-efficient building design principles and software for building design and energy rating. The unit will develop an understanding of the world's climate and solar radiation and how they impact on the energy rating and design of buildings. This is followed by the practical aspects of energy-efficient and passive solar building design and rating.

228.772	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering		DS	I	PN

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

228.774	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology				

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Science and Technology.

228.791	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic				
228.792	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
228.797	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Methods in Engineering		S1	I	PN

Research methods for students in engineering and applications of technology and science. Topic include: the scientific method; problem-solving and real-world research; selection of appropriate research methods; qualitative and quantitative data analysis; project development and management; the completion of a research proposal, including project scoping and literature surveying; the effective communication of research results.

228.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

228.801	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Topic				
228.893	45 credits	S2	I	AL
Research Report		S2	I	PN

A research dissertation on an agreed topic.

228.894	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

228.895	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
228.896	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report - Industrial Automation				
228.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
228.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
228.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Engineering Technology

216.173	15 credits	*	*	*
Electrical Engineering Principles and Practice				

Current, emf, resistivity, Ohm's law, network theorems, electrostatics, capacitance, magnets, inductance, time constants, electromagnetism. Practical and laboratory work including: safe working practice, components, basic instrumentation.

216.174	15 credits	*	*	*
Electrical Engineering				

An introduction to AC parameters and circuit solutions. Resonance, power factor correction. Balanced three-phase systems. Transformer operation, models, parameters and applications. Introduction to DC and AC machine theory. Appropriate laboratory work.

218.374	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Construction and Design Multi-Storey		S1	DL	AL

An exploration of design components and construction of multi-storey buildings. Principles and design of structural systems, building materials and specification, alternative construction processes, and the application of the necessary requirements from legislation, building code and New Zealand standards. An appreciation of the environmental impact assessment for multi-storey buildings in the context of sustainable development.

English

139.104	15 credits	*	*	*
Drama in Performance				

An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.

139.105	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Fiction: The Long and Short of It		S2	I	PN

A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England and the USA. Emphasis will be on the reading process and the varieties of fictional techniques.

139.120	15 credits	*	*	*
Shakespeare and Film				

This paper studies four Shakespeare plays, in playtext and in recent popular film versions.

139.122	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand		S1	I	PN

This paper offers an introduction to the literature of contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand, focusing on genre and its relationship to issues of culture, politics, and literary tradition.

139.123	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Creative Writing		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN

An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
139.133	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Creative Communication		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the dynamics involved in creative communication. Students explore these aspects of creative communication through work in, and analysis of, three creative forms: creative writing, theatre and film. Work in the paper is arranged under three broad headings: Origination, Production and Reception.

139.139	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to English Studies		S1	I	PN

This paper considers the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning. The paper will focus on the practice of reading literary texts, and the processes of writing critically about them.

139.142	15 credits	*	*	*
Mythology and Fantasy				

A survey of medieval myth and fantasy in the English, Scandinavian and Celtic traditions, emphasising the reworking of narratives and the developing of the students' own story-telling skills.

139.171	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies				

By studying a selection of notable literary texts, students will learn to recognise their characteristic features, gain some sense of historical and cultural factors relevant to the study of literature, develop skills in close reading and develop their own ability to respond in written form.

139.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England		S2	I	PN

This paper explores poetry and drama by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. It focuses on themes of romantic love, love of the world, sacred love, revenge and retribution.

139.202	15 credits	*	*	*
Romantic Writing: Self and Nature				

A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British men and women writers of the period 1780-1830.

139.208	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Literacy Practices in Context				

In this course, we will explore theories of literacy and practices of textual production, in a variety of contexts: educational, technological, disciplinary, professional, and civic. Students will encounter key theoretical concerns in the academic field of writing studies and writing research, and investigate their own and others' advanced literacies.

139.209	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Speaking: Theory and Practice		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.

139.210	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Rewriting Classic Fiction				

This paper will consider a number of canonical literary texts and contemporary fictions that self-consciously rework them.

139.220	15 credits	*	*	*
Theatre of Everyday Life				

This paper introduces students to performance theory as a critical lens through which to analyse the communicative practices of everyday life, including examples of applied theatre. Working creatively and critically, students will consider how theatricality shapes social behaviours, contributing to construction of identities.

139.223	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Creative Processes				

An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.

139.224	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Making Plays for Theatre		S2	I	PN

Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental theatre and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original scripts.

139.225	15 credits	*	*	*
Writing for Children				

An exploration of creative writing for children through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing and through students' own production of original texts.

139.226	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Life Writing		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	WL

A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history.

139.229	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Writing Poetry		S2	I	PN

A creative writing paper in which students develop and advance poetry skills within the major modes of lyric poetry and within the context of a more advanced engagement with fundamental elements of craft. In addition to reading poetry and critical essays on the genre, students will write original poetry and critically review their own work and the work of peers.

139.230	15 credits	*	*	*
Writing Centre Theory and Practice				

The primary aim of this course is to introduce students to critical theory related to writing pedagogy, with a particular emphasis on theory related to academic writing and peer tutoring of writing. Students will also consider how this theory impacts on their own writing and on the practice of peer tutoring.

139.242	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Medieval Worlds				

This paper explores the poetry, drama and stories of medieval England, including lyric poetry, the romance Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, plays from the religious festivals, and selections from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Attention will be paid to medieval English language, as well as cultural sites around which texts were produced, practised and performed.

139.253	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The American Short Story		S2	I	PN

Beginning with the early nineteenth century 'tales' of Irving and Hawthorne, we follow the development of short fiction in the United States through James, Wharton and other turn-of-the-century figures, to the flowering of the short story in the twenties and thirties (Hemingway, Faulkner, etc.). We end by looking at postwar innovations by such writers as Silko, Coover and Barth.

139.254	15 credits	*	*	*
Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland				

A study of Anglo-Irish texts by W B Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J M Synge, Sean O'Casey and others, all written at a time when the prospect of Irish 'home rule' had faded and a literary renaissance seemed to some the only effective way of maintaining Irish identity and culture.

139.255	15 credits	*	*	*
Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature				

An introduction to the first century of New Zealand's literary history, focusing on important novels, short stories and poems from the critical periods of Maoriland writing (1870s-1910s) and cultural nationalism (1930s-50s), exploring their formal and thematic qualities, and relating them to their social and political contexts in light of recent scholarship.

139.272	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Auckland Writers and Their Region				

An examination of selected writers associated with the Auckland region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of place and the ethos of literature in the emergence of a sense of cultural nationalism will be considered, with particular reference to the writers associated with the mid-twentieth century mythology of a 'North Shore literature'.

139.275	15 credits	*	*	*
Gothic				

An exploration of the term 'Gothic' in critical discourse, literature and film. The enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death will be related to contemporary literary and social debates.

139.302	15 credits	*	*	*
Victorian Writing: Self and Society				

A study of the relationship between self and society in texts by British men and women writers of the Victorian period.

139.303	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Modern Drama		S1	I	AL

A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.

139.304	15 credits	*	*	*
Literature and Society in Early Modern England				

The literature of the period 1660-1760 is characterised by the urgency with which it addressed social changes that are recognisably modern. Three major themes in this literature are explored: the rise of individualism; the development of a feminist critique of gender relationships; the birth of the 'entertainment industry' as literature became a commodity in the marketplace.

139.305	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Twentieth Century Literature				

A study of a variety of modern fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism.

139.307	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement		S2	I	PN

This course explores a range of Victorian novels and related recent criticism, highlighting the engagement by nineteenth century writers with questions of liberalism, democratisation, and the expansion of the British empire.

Sem Mode Loc

139.320 15 credits S2 I WL
Theatre in Production: Processes of Creative Adaptation
This paper continues the study of theatre as an expressive art, with a focus on processes of adaptation, particularly the creation of new texts from old. It combines critical and practical research, including the presentation of a developed stage work, to examine how design, music and acting generate meaning in the performance of a text.

139.323 15 credits S1 I AL
Media Script Writing S1 I WL
An introduction to the skills, formats, technique and terminology of DS DL PN professional writing for film and television, including consideration of the different natures of film and television as media and the issues involved in the adaptation of traditional literary forms for the modern media.

139.326 15 credits S2 I AL
Travel Writing
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.

139.327 15 credits S1 I WL
Writing Creative Nonfiction
An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material.

139.329 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Fiction Writing DS DL PN
Students will advance their understanding of and practice in literary fiction writing by examining the use of voice, detail, character, plot, structure, dialogue, and language. In addition to reading both contemporary literary fiction and critical essays on the genre by authors, students will write original short stories and critically review their own work and the work of peers.

139.330 15 credits * * *
Writing Centre Practicum
This practicum will develop students' ability to apply theories relating to writing pedagogy to practical contexts, and deepen their ability to become critical practitioners of the peer tutoring process. Students will develop an understanding of the theoretical basis of action research and will use this method to critically reflect on their own practice as writers and as peer tutors of writing.

139.352 15 credits S1 DL PN
Postcolonial Literature S1 I PN
A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.

139.361 15 credits S2 DL PN
The Literature of Women S2 I PN
A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society and the nature of female culture through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.

139.374 15 credits S2 I AL
Tragedy
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept, showing how it can find expression in dramatic and cinematic forms from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.

139.376 15 credits * * *
Sexual/Textual Politics
A study of the representation of gender identity, sexuality and desire in narrative literature, myth and film.

139.703 30 credits DS DL PN
Critical and Creative Research
An introduction to the practice of research with creative texts. Students will learn practical techniques for planning and producing research in critical and/or creative modes. Fostering a critical voice and debating the cultural and social value of aesthetic communication will be integral to the paper.

139.707 30 credits * * *
Women, Desire and Narrative
Feminist post-structuralist theory and relevant literary texts are used to examine how female desire and sexuality have been constructed within the patriarchal symbolic order. Consideration is also given to the extent to which language and narrative form function as the space for the negation as well as for the reclamation of female subjectivity.

139.710 30 credits * * *
Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing
This paper introduces students to contemporary theory and practice in writing instruction.

Sem Mode Loc

139.720 30 credits * * *
Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars
This paper explores poetry of the English revolution, including major poets Andrew Marvell, John Milton and Lucy Hutchinson, and theorises the relationship of writing to fighting in seventeenth-century Britain.

139.724 30 credits DS DL WL
Literary Revolutions: 18th Century and Romantic Literature
A study of British literary culture during the eighteenth century and the early Romantic period. This paper explores relationships between poetry, novels, travel writing and political treatises in the period, including responses to the American and French Revolutions and illustrated accounts of Cook's voyages.

139.725 30 credits * * *
The Post-Romantic Subject
A study of the representation of human subjectivity and changing notions about the nature of 'self' in Post-Romantic writing. Students will be introduced to recent textual and cultural theories about subjectivity that challenge essentialist and humanist assumptions. These theories will be elaborated through the reading of a variety of poetic and fictional texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

139.735 30 credits * * *
Shakespeare
A variety of approaches to Shakespeare's poems and plays, with special emphasis on textual analysis, performance styles and recent critical approaches, in particular, new historicism.

139.750 30 credits * * *
Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context
This course sets contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry in an international context. The innovations and technical demands of our most challenging writers will be studied with reference to selected international examples. Globalisation and the postcolonial will be addressed as key terms in contemporary cultural debate

139.751 30 credits * * *
A Topic in New Zealand Literature
An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements.

139.752 30 credits * * *
New Zealand Drama
A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques. Approaches include lectures, seminar papers and practical workshop exploration.

139.757 30 credits DS DL PN
Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories
A study of some major works of twentieth-century New Zealand fiction in the context of some significant theoretical developments and debates of the middle and late twentieth-century spanning deconstruction, postmodernism, feminism, postcolonialism and the idea of a national literary tradition.

139.758 30 credits * * *
Postcolonial Writing
A study of some of the major recognised works and some more recent writing in postcolonial literature, primarily by authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Close reading of the fiction, combined with cultural criticism, is used to illuminate questions about the purposes of literature and how we study it.

139.760 30 credits DS DL PN
Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries
Students will investigate the lyric poem as a genre by examining and questioning assumptions about speaker, form, structure, and language. They will explore these issues through the reading of contemporary (late 20th and 21st century) poems and critical essays and through the writing of their own poems, critical essays and peer reviews.

139.761 30 credits * * *
Writing Contemporary Fiction
Students will write original short fiction and see it through to a re-envisioned draft. Additionally, students will study trends in contemporary fiction in relation to modernism and postmodernism, focusing on issues of language, voice and structure.

139.763 30 credits * * *
Community Theatre
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.

139.775 30 credits DS B1 AL
Trauma, Memory, Haunting
A study of the dynamics of trauma, blocked memory, haunting and mourning at both individual and collective levels, focusing on contemporary fiction, film and theory. Topics for discussion include post-traumatic stress disorder, racial dislocation, war and

masculine subjectivity, fantasy and the state, and articulations of the 'unspeakable'. The focus is on representation, on the means by which these concepts are given cultural significance through various discursive practices.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
139.798	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Paper		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis English		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
139.802	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
139.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.850	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)		DS	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.851	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
139.852	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.860	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
139.861	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I)				
139.862	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II)				
139.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis English		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
139.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD English		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

English Language Studies

192.002	0 credits	S1	I1	AL
General English/English for Academic Purposes		S1	I1	PN
A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This paper is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.		S1	I1	WL
		S1	I2	AL
		S1	I2	PN
		S1	I2	WL
		S1	I3	AL
		S1	I3	PN
		S1	I3	WL
		S1	I4	AL
		S1	I4	PN
		S1	I4	WL
		S1	I5	AL
		S1	I5	PN
		S1	I5	WL
		S1	I6	AL
		S1	I6	PN
		S1	I6	WL
		S1	I7	AL
		S1	I7	PN
		S1	I7	WL
		S1	I8	AL
		S1	I8	PN
		S1	I8	WL
		S1	I9	AL
		S1	I9	PN
		S1	I9	WL
		S1	I10	AL
		S1	I10	PN
		S1	I10	WL
		S1	I11	AL
		S1	I11	PN
		S1	I11	WL
		S1	I12	AL
		S1	I12	PN
		S1	I12	WL
		S1	I13	AL
		S1	I13	PN
		S1	I13	WL
		S1	I14	AL
		S1	I14	PN
		S1	I14	WL
		S1	I15	AL
		S1	I15	PN
		S1	I15	WL
		S1	I16	AL
		S1	I16	PN
		S1	I16	WL
		S1	I17	AL
		S1	I17	PN
		S1	I17	WL
		S1	I18	AL
		S1	I18	PN
		S1	I18	WL
		S1	I19	AL
		S1	I19	PN
		S1	I19	WL
		S1	I20	AL
		S1	I20	PN
		S1	I20	WL
		S1	I21	AL
		S1	I21	PN
		S1	I21	WL

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

Sem	Mode	Loc
S1	I22	AL
S1	I22	PN
S1	I22	WL
S1	I23	AL
S1	I23	PN
S1	I23	WL
S1	I24	AL
S1	I24	PN
S1	I24	WL
S1	I25	AL
S1	I25	PN
S1	I25	WL
S1	I26	AL
S1	I26	PN
S1	I26	WL
S1	I27	AL
S1	I27	PN
S1	I27	WL
S1	I28	AL
S1	I28	PN
S1	I28	WL
S1	I29	AL
S1	I29	PN
S1	I29	WL
S1	I30	AL
S1	I30	PN
S1	I30	WL
S2	I31	AL
S2	I31	PN
S2	I31	WL
S2	I32	AL
S2	I32	PN
S2	I32	WL
S2	I33	AL
S2	I33	PN
S2	I33	WL
S2	I34	AL
S2	I34	PN
S2	I34	WL
S2	I35	AL
S2	I35	PN
S2	I35	WL
S2	I36	AL
S2	I36	PN
S2	I36	WL
S2	I37	AL
S2	I37	PN
S2	I37	WL
S2	I38	AL
S2	I38	PN
S2	I38	WL
S2	I39	AL
S2	I39	PN
S2	I39	WL
S2	I40	AL
S2	I40	PN
S2	I40	WL
S2	I41	AL
S2	I41	PN
S2	I41	WL
S2	I42	AL
S2	I42	PN
S2	I42	WL
S2	I43	AL
S2	I43	PN
S2	I43	WL
S2	I44	AL
S2	I44	PN
S2	I44	WL
S2	I45	AL
S2	I45	PN
S2	I45	WL
S2	I46	AL
S2	I46	PN
S2	I46	WL
S2	I47	AL
S2	I47	PN
S2	I47	WL
S2	I48	AL
S2	I48	PN

Sem	Mode	Loc
S2	I48	WL
S2	I49	AL
S2	I49	PN
S2	I49	WL
S2	I50	AL
S2	I50	PN
S2	I50	WL

192.008 36 credits * * *

Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes

This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.

192.009 12 credits * * *

Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills

This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.

192.010 0 credits

English Language Study

An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.

Sem	Mode	Loc
S1	I1	AL
S1	I1	PN
S1	I1	WL
S1	I2	AL
S1	I2	PN
S1	I2	WL
S1	I3	AL
S1	I3	PN
S1	I3	WL
S1	I4	AL
S1	I4	PN
S1	I4	WL
S1	I5	AL
S1	I5	PN
S1	I5	WL
S1	I6	AL
S1	I6	PN
S1	I6	WL
S1	I7	AL
S1	I7	PN
S1	I7	WL
S1	I8	AL
S1	I8	PN
S1	I8	WL
S1	I9	AL
S1	I9	PN
S1	I9	WL
S1	I10	AL
S1	I10	PN
S1	I10	WL
S1	I11	AL
S1	I11	PN
S1	I11	WL
S1	I12	AL
S1	I12	PN
S1	I12	WL
S1	I13	AL
S1	I13	PN
S1	I13	WL
S1	I14	AL
S1	I14	PN
S1	I14	WL
S1	I15	AL
S1	I15	PN
S1	I15	WL
S1	I16	AL
S1	I16	PN
S1	I16	WL
S1	I17	AL
S1	I17	PN
S1	I17	WL
S1	I18	AL
S1	I18	PN
S1	I18	WL
S1	I19	AL
S1	I19	PN
S1	I19	WL
S1	I20	AL
S1	I20	PN
S1	I20	WL
S1	I21	AL
S1	I21	PN

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

Sem	Mode	Loc
S1	I21	WL
S1	I22	AL
S1	I22	PN
S1	I22	WL
S1	I23	AL
S1	I23	PN
S1	I23	WL
S1	I24	AL
S1	I24	PN
S1	I24	WL
S1	I25	AL
S1	I25	PN
S1	I25	WL
S1	I26	AL
S1	I26	PN
S1	I26	WL
S1	I27	AL
S1	I27	PN
S1	I27	WL
S1	I28	AL
S1	I28	PN
S1	I28	WL
S1	I29	AL
S1	I29	PN
S1	I29	WL
S1	I30	AL
S1	I30	PN
S1	I30	WL
S2	I31	AL
S2	I31	PN
S2	I31	WL
S2	I32	AL
S2	I32	PN
S2	I32	WL
S2	I33	AL
S2	I33	PN
S2	I33	WL
S2	I34	AL
S2	I34	PN
S2	I34	WL
S2	I35	AL
S2	I35	PN
S2	I35	WL
S2	I36	AL
S2	I36	PN
S2	I36	WL
S2	I37	AL
S2	I37	PN
S2	I37	WL
S2	I38	AL
S2	I38	PN
S2	I38	WL
S2	I39	AL
S2	I39	PN
S2	I39	WL
S2	I40	AL
S2	I40	PN
S2	I40	WL
S2	I41	AL
S2	I41	PN
S2	I41	WL
S2	I42	AL
S2	I42	PN
S2	I42	WL
S2	I43	AL
S2	I43	PN
S2	I43	WL
S2	I44	AL
S2	I44	PN
S2	I44	WL
S2	I45	AL
S2	I45	PN
S2	I45	WL
S2	I46	AL
S2	I46	PN
S2	I46	WL
S2	I47	AL
S2	I47	PN
S2	I47	WL
S2	I48	AL
S2	I48	PN
S2	I48	WL
S2	I49	AL
S2	I49	PN
S2	I49	WL
S2	I50	AL
S2	I50	PN
S2	I50	WL

192.018 45 credits S1 I AL
Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes S1 I PN
This English language development paper involves study in listening, S2 I AL
reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and S2 I PN
academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.

192.019 15 credits S1 I AL
Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills S1 I PN
This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing S2 I AL
conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar S2 I PN
presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.

192.020 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Academic Reading and Writing 1 S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students to read academic texts using S2 I2 AL
appropriate strategies for the purpose of locating either main ideas S2 I2 PN
or specific information. Students will be introduced to basic SS I3 WL
expository genres and high frequency vocabulary for the purpose of academic writing.

192.021 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Language Skills for Academic Study 1 S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students in developing a variety of language S2 I2 AL
and academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language S2 I2 PN
environment. SS I3 WL

192.022 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Academic Reading and Writing II S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students to read both extended or multiple S2 I2 AL
texts, evaluating their sources and identifying points of view. S2 I2 PN
Writing will focus on outlining, paraphrasing, summarizing and SS I3 WL
producing expository essays.

192.023 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Language Skills for Academic Study II S1 I1 PN
This paper extends the basic academic skills needed for tertiary S2 I2 AL
study in an English language environment. It focuses on developing S2 I2 PN
further competency in the use of academic vocabulary, formal SS I3 WL
presentations, researching assignments, and writing basic interpretations of charts and graphs.

192.030 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I S1 I1 PN
This paper advances academic reading and writing skills including S2 I2 AL
comprehension of research materials, knowledge of the structure of S2 I2 PN
extended texts, and understanding of the functions of subsections in SS I3 WL
research articles. Writing tasks will include paraphrasing, summarizing, and producing a subsection of a research paper.

192.031 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Language Skills and S1 I1 PN
Conventions I S2 I2 AL
This paper develops comprehension and usage of academic vocabulary S2 I2 PN
and appropriate grammatical forms, use of appropriate register in SS I3 WL
spoken contexts, comprehension of (and participation in) lectures, tutorial discussions and other academic related discourse, and use of higher level tables, charts and graphs.

192.032 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II S1 I1 PN
This paper focuses on expressing and comprehending complex ideas and S2 I2 AL
relationships in both written and spoken forms. It culminates in S2 I2 PN
giving a presentation on a suitable academic topic (e.g. a report or SS I3 WL
a research paper/proposal)

192.033 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Language Skills and S1 I1 PN
Conventions II S2 I2 AL
This paper develops a variety of skills and strategies for use in S2 I2 PN
presenting academic work. This includes advanced academic SS I3 WL
vocabulary, grammatical structures, note-taking, organization and evaluation of information, participation in tutorials and seminars, and use of software in support of presentations.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
192.062	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Personal Narratives and Plans		S1	I2	PN
Develops strategies for narrating, explaining and understanding personal experiences. Enables learners to produce comprehensible clause-length utterances.		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
192.063	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Introductory Reading and Writing		S1	I2	PN
Enables learners to develop functional literacy to manage activities in daily life.		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		SS	I6	AL
		SS	I6	PN
192.064	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs		S1	I1	PN
Enables learners to apply a range of strategies for making successful contact (by phone, face-to-face and in writing) with English speakers in social situations.		S1	I3	AL
		S1	I3	PN
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
192.065	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Reading and Writing for Basic Needs		S1	I1	PN
Introduces basic literacy skills, which enable learners to read and produce biographical, narrative and descriptive paragraphs and personal letters.		S1	I3	AL
		S1	I3	PN
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
192.070	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Extending Personal Narratives and Plans		S1	I3	PN
Extends fluency in expressing information about students' own lives; develops ability to make comparisons between New Zealand and learners' own countries.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL
192.072	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations		S1	I2	PN
Enables learners to achieve sufficient functional literacy to manage activities in daily life: narratives, forms, instructions, notes, messages.		S1	I2	WL
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.073	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing		S1	I1	PN
Develops skills in reading and writing about people, places and events.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.074	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Information and Explanation		S1	I3	PN
Introduces language skills and strategies for giving non-personal information.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL
192.075	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Contact with New Zealanders		S1	I2	PN
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain social conversations with a range of native speaker interlocutors; provides opportunities to develop social and cultural competence in New Zealand English contexts.		S1	I2	WL
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.076	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Descriptions and Presentations		S1	I1	PN
Provides opportunities to access, organise and present descriptive information for specific listeners and readers.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.078	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing		S1	I3	PN
Extends reading and writing skills; develops skill in understanding and producing a range of non-personal texts.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
192.079	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies		S1	I3	PN
Develops the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL
192.080	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate		S1	I2	PN
Extends the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.		S1	I2	WL
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.081	18 credits	*	*	*
Introduction to English for Business				
Explores the competencies required to understand meaning in general business contexts as well as providing opportunities to practice language in a range of situations within these contexts.				
192.082	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Events and People in the Past		S1	I1	PN
Provides opportunities to demonstrate control of linguistic items used in spoken and written English to express the past.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.085	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Making Contact through Conversation		S1	I2	PN
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain conversations in English taking into account the norms and values of people in English-speaking communities.		S1	I2	WL
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.088	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Developing Critical Reading and Writing		S1	I1	PN
Extends the ability to read and write fluently and accurately within a range of text-types. Provides opportunities to identify and use a range of principles for organising information.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.089	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Advanced Reading and Writing		S1	I3	PN
Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL
192.090	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships		S1	I2	PN
Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.		S1	I2	WL
		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.091	18 credits	S1	I3	AL
Accessing the Community		S1	I3	PN
Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.		S1	I3	WL
		S2	I6	AL
		S2	I6	PN
		S2	I6	WL
192.092	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)		S1	I1	PN
Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This paper requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.093	18 credits	*	*	*
English for Business Communication				
Enables learners to develop and apply strategies for communicating orally and in writing in a business context.				
192.094	18 credits	*	*	*
English for Communication in the Workplace				
Explores the socio-linguistic competencies required in a variety of English-speaking workplace contexts. Through practice learners will develop their knowledge of appropriate communication in situations in a range of workplace environments.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
192.095	18 credits	S1	I1	AL
English for Academic Purposes: Advanced		S1	I1	PN
Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.		S1	I1	WL
		S2	I4	AL
		S2	I4	PN
		S2	I4	WL
192.096	18 credits	S1	I2	AL
Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies		S1	I2	PN
		S1	I2	WL
Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.		S2	I5	AL
		S2	I5	PN
		S2	I5	WL
192.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This paper is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.		S2	I	AL
192.102	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

English Language Teaching

257.370	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Teaching Learners of English as Another Language		S2	DL	PN
A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.				
257.375	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Learning English as Another Language		S2	I	PN
A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.				
257.732	30 credits	*	*	*
Current Issues in Teaching English				
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of English are examined and applied to contemporary practice.				
257.766	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts		S1	I	PN
A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.		S2	I	PN
257.767	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership		S2	DL	PN
A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.		S2	I	PN
257.769	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Teaching Content to English Language Learners		S2	I	PN
An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to teaching content through the medium of English language in a mainstream context where students have English as an Additional Language.				

Environmental Education

277.324	15 credits	*	*	*
Environmental Education				
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current social and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.				
277.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme				
Debates about the appropriateness and effectiveness of a range of approaches to environmental sustainability education are reviewed and the potential of educational statements in the field explored. In response to this analysis the development of an environmental sustainability educational programme proposal in a relevant context is required.				

Environmental Science

		Sem	Mode	Loc
121.103	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
New Zealand Environments		S2	I	PN
An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people.				
121.211	15 credits	S1	I	PN
New Zealand Environmental Issues		S2	DL	PN
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.				
121.212	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Environmental Science Field Work I		DS	I	PN
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.				
121.311	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Global Environmental Issues		S2	I	PN
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.				
121.312	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Environmental Science Field Work II		DS	I	PN
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.				

Equine

286.131	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health				
An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.				
286.211	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Equine Reproduction and Breeding		S2	I	PN
Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.				
286.221	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete				
Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.				
286.222	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Equine Lower Limb		S1	I	PN
Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.				
286.251	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare				
The paper will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.				
286.321	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete				
As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.				
286.701	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Equine Production				
An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.				
286.711	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Equine Science				
Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.				

Ergonomics

		Sem	Mode	Loc
128.702	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Work Capacity and Performance
Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance.

128.705	30 credits	*	*	*

Ergonomics Analysis
Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice.

128.706	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Micro/Macro Ergonomics
Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.

128.707	15 credits	*	*	*

People, Technology and Design
Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology.

128.709	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Special Topic
Study in any approved ergonomics application areas.

128.801	120 credits	*	*	*

Ergonomics Thesis

128.803	60 credits	*	*	*

Ergonomics Research Report

128.804	60 credits	*	*	*

Ergonomics Professional Practice
Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.

128.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Ergonomics

European Studies

164.162	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary European Literature
Study of recent literary texts in English translation reflecting European issues and social change, written by representative European authors. Students will be introduced to contemporary issues and basics of literary analysis.

164.315	15 credits	*	*	*

Germany Today - Transitions and Identity
This paper examines issues of national, social, ethnic, and cultural identity in contemporary Germany, with particular emphasis on transformations after reunification and their significance for constructing a German consciousness. Manifestations of identity are explored through the study of German life, society and culture.

164.899	120 credits	*	*	*

Thesis

164.900	120 credits	*	*	*

PhD in European Languages

243.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Advanced French Language
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.302	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Theory and Practice of Translation
Study of the theory and practice of translation from and into Spanish covering commercial, technical, administrative and literary documents and considering the role and responsibility of the translator.

Fashion Design

212.012	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Patternmaking I
Knowledge and skills in the drafting of blocks and their manipulation to produce garment patterns. Production and evaluation of toiles and adjustment of patterns to meet design and fit criteria.

212.013	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Construction I
Applied principles and techniques of apparel construction and the production and finishing of specified garments.

212.014	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Fashion Design I
Introduction to the principles and techniques of fashion design to provide a framework of useful working and research methods concerning the origination, development and expression of garment design concepts.

212.015	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Textiles I
Investigation and evaluation of the characteristics of fibres, fabrics and their performance in relation to design, pattern making and construction, labelling and care of apparel.

212.016	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Apparel Industry I
An introduction to the structure, organisation and operation of the apparel industry, including development of appropriate communication and production skills using relevant technology.

212.017	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Historic Costume
Knowledge and appreciation of the characteristic costume styles associated with various periods of western history and the creation of garments representing these periods. Introduction to 20th century designers.

212.112	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Patternmaking II
Application of knowledge and skills in the development of patterns that interpret design concepts for tailored, semi-structured and stretch garments.

212.113	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Construction II
Application of knowledge and skills in construction, finishing and critical appraisal of an extended range of garment types including tailored, elastomeric and knitted fabric categories.

212.114	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Fashion Design II
Application of the principles and processes of fashion design to produce appropriately presented innovative designs reflecting a developing knowledge of market trends, materials and garment categories.

212.115	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Textiles II
Knitted fabric construction and properties. Testing and evaluation of textiles for apparel. Practical application of techniques for colouration. Properties of selected fibre types.

212.116	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Apparel Industry II
An introduction to the principles of organisation and marketing in the apparel industry including internship experience.

212.119	15 credits	DS	I	WL

Computer Technology for Apparel
Application of computer techniques for the apparel industry with emphasis on digitising, grading, patternmaking and marker making for the production environment.

212.201	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Design Studio		S2	I	WL

Studio based fashion design with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and identification and analysis of target markets.

212.202	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Fashion History
Fashion history and its relation to social, cultural, political and economic aspects.

212.203	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Pattern Development I		S2	I	WL

Introduction to the methods and practice of pattern manipulation.

212.204	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing
Study of measurements of the human body for the apparel market, and their relationship to the drafting of blocks and grading.

212.205	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Garment Structuring I		S2	I	WL
		SS	B1	WL

Technical and applied knowledge of garment manufacture for the apparel industry

212.206	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Materials
Evaluation of materials for apparel and testing for compliance with legislative requirements.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
212.220	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Apparel Computing		SS	B1	WL

An introduction to computer technology in apparel production.

212.224	15 credits	*	*	*
Photography for Fashion				

Photography and its practice in the context of the fashion industry.

212.228	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Fashion Special Topic A				

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

212.303	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Pattern Development II				

Development and production of apparel patterns for an extended range of garment categories.

212.304	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Drape for Design		S2	I	WL

Draping directly onto the dress form to interpret and resolve apparel designs.

212.305	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Garment Structuring II				

Methods and practice for the realisation of tailored garments with consideration of design aesthetics, garment performance, market segment and production technology.

212.306	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Materials, the Body and Apparel				

Investigation and evaluation of material performance in relation to garment function, body comfort and durability.

212.309	15 credits	*	*	*
Knit Product Development				

Exploration of knit technology and product development for knit garment design.

212.310	30 credits	S2	I	WL
Fashion Product Design				

Development and preparation of fashion design for manufacture, cognisant of an expanding range of influencing criteria, and the production of prototypes.

212.317	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Design Special Project				

A fashion design project identified by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design through to evaluation of prototype.

212.326	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Fashion Internship		S2	I	WL

Practice and experience working within the fashion design community alongside a practitioner in an organisation or alongside a practitioner in an approved field. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.

212.328	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Special Topic B		SS	B1	WL

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

212.381	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Studies				

A contextual study of the relationship of dress and society.

212.402	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Theory				

An investigation and critique of fashion systems and theories.

212.403	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Advanced Pattern Studies				

Advanced methods and practices of pattern manipulation and design resolution.

212.405	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Advanced Apparel Construction Studies				

Advanced techniques and quality evaluation for apparel construction.

212.420	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Apparel Production Computer Applications				

Advanced applications of computers in apparel production.

212.425	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Fashion Industry				

Apparel industry structures and supply relationships, practices and quality assurance in local and off shore markets.

212.453	30 credits	S1	I	WL
Fashion Design Research and Development				

Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
212.454	45 credits	S2	I	WL
Fashion Design Research Project				

Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.

212.455	45 credits	S2	I	WL
Fashion Design Studio Project				

Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.

212.495	15 credits	*	*	*
Fashion Design Independent Study				

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Finance

115.105	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Fundamentals of Finance		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the time value of money concept, the relationship between risk and return, financial management, and capital budgeting techniques.

125.211	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Financial Planning Process		SS	DL	PN

This paper is the introductory paper for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The paper examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.

125.212	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Personal Financial Management		SS	B1	AL

An examination of the issues involved in the management of individuals income and debt. Topics may include borrowing, budgeting, and issues related to retirement.

125.220	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Financial Institutions and Markets		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

The paper describes how financial assets are created, traded and influenced by the key economic variables. It also discusses the influence of central banks and governments on the financial system. Topics covered include the functions and operations of the various institutions and markets.

125.230	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Business Finance		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The paper provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.

125.240	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Fundamentals of Investment				

This paper introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.

125.241	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Investments		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation.

125.250	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis				

An introduction to financial modelling using spreadsheets and statistical analysis of finance data. Topics covered include data merging and manipulation, simulation and scenario analysis, the calculation of risk and return, regression and time series analyses and their applications in finance.

125.310	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Financial Advice Implementation				

This paper deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The paper also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.

125.320	15 credits	S1	I	AL
International Finance		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

This paper provides an understanding of the theory, institutions and environment of international finance, investment and management. Students will gain an insight into how exchange rates and their movements affect business organisations and can be managed. The role of conventional financial theory in an international environment will also be considered.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
125.330	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Business Finance		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This is a practical paper with a quantitative base. The paper builds on a theoretical foundation from which students can consider practical financing problems. Consideration of the practical aspects of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy are undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more effectively.

125.340	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Investment Analysis		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making. An appraisal of capital markets, security valuation and portfolio selection and management under conditions of uncertainty.

125.342	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Investment Planning				

The application of valuation techniques and the evaluation of investment theory and portfolio construction encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.

125.350	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Financial Risk Management		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.

125.351	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Personal Risk Management				

This paper provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The paper also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.

125.356	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Business Insurance				

This paper introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The paper also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.

125.357	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Issues in Insurance				

This paper deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.

125.360	15 credits	SS	B1	PN
Banking Studies				

This paper looks at the theory and practice of banking. It provides an overview of regulation in New Zealand and Australia. Major study areas include bank performance and risk analysis, asset and liability management, lending, bank use of derivatives, and an introduction to international banking.

125.363	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Money, Banking and Financial Markets		SS	B1	AL

This course examines the financial system as a whole with emphasis on the interaction between banks, other financial intermediaries and financial markets, and the role played by central banks.

125.700	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Managerial Finance		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	WL
		S2	I	AL
		SS	B1	AL

An introduction to the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial and corporate applications. Topics covered include the sources, costs and valuation of financial assets, investments, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and financial planning.

125.701	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance		S1	DL	PN

A study of statistical and econometric techniques allowing students to carry out appropriate empirical research in the areas of accounting and finance.

125.702	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Financial Management		S2	DL	PN

An introduction into the theory and practice of financial management decision making. Students develop and apply financial management techniques to solve business problems.

125.731	30 credits	*	*	*
Applied Finance				

This paper deals with the theory and practice of financial management in business using case analysis. Topics will include valuation, risk analysis, financing, and working capital management; emphasis and direction can be influenced by class members' interests.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
125.732	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Corporate Finance		S2	B1	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Advanced Corporate Finance is a paper with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.

125.740	30 credits	S1	B1	WL
Advanced Investment Analysis		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper covers security pricing models, the influence of investors' preferences, performance and investment opportunities in financial markets. An in-depth coverage of investments and portfolio management is provided to develop a way of analysing and thinking about investment that blends theory and practice.

125.742	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Financial Market Behaviour				

Key areas of recent developments in financial theory, such as financial market microstructure and behavioural finance are covered as well as a detailed analysis of trading on security markets.

125.780	30 credits	S2	B1	WL
Advanced International Finance		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.

125.781	30 credits	S2	I	AL
Advanced Financial Risk Management				

This paper considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced topics in financial futures, options, swaps and financial engineering.

125.782	30 credits	*	*	*
Venture Capital and Private Equity				

This paper deals with private equity investment. It focuses on both theoretical and practical aspects of venture capital investing. In addition it considers other forms of private equity investment, particularly management buy-outs and buy-ins. It examines the financial structural contracting used to overcome agency problems and improve firm performance.

125.783	30 credits	*	*	*
Research in Finance: Investments				

Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships, and alternative investment vehicles and strategies.

125.784	30 credits	*	*	*
Research in Finance: Corporate Finance				

Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in corporate finance through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include capital structure, payout policy, corporate governance and diversification of business activities.

125.785	30 credits	S1	B1	WL
Research Methods in Finance		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper provides a well-rounded econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in finance.

125.786	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Econometrics of Financial Markets				

This paper teaches students advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

125.791	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Research Report Part 1		S2	I	PN
125.792	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report Part 2		S1	I	PN
125.793	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
125.795	30 credits	S2	I	AL
Research Report Part 1		S2	I	PN
125.796	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report Part 2		S1	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
125.797	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic				
125.798	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
125.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
125.803	15 credits	*	*	*

Corporate Finance
A study of the financial management theory and practice surrounding key decisions within a corporate setting. Students examine how financial decisions impact on firm value.

125.804	15 credits	*	*	*

Financial Asset Management
A study of the theory and practice of financial asset management from the valuation of financial assets to the construction of financial asset portfolios through optimization processes.

125.805	15 credits	*	*	*

International Financial Management
A study of financial management from the international perspective with emphasis on the evolution of the current international financial structure, foreign exchange markets, and international funding and investment.

125.806	15 credits	*	*	*

Financial Risk Management
A study of the theory, practice and recent developments in financial risk management from the perspective of the firm and the domestic and global financial systems.

125.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
125.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
125.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
125.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Finance		DS	I	PN

Fine Arts

213.150	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Painting
In this studio paper students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

213.151	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Sculpture
In this studio paper students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

213.154	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Drawing as Expanded Practice		S2	I	WL

In this studio paper students will be introduced to the potential for drawing to become more than a traditional practice of representation. The paper will focus on expanding students' observation skills, and modes of expression and representation, in an expanded field of contemporary art and design practice.

213.155	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Drawing the Body I		S2	I	WL

In this studio paper students are introduced to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a project of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.

213.211	15 credits	*	*	*
Fine Arts Special Topic II				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
213.241	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Art Studio I
In this studio practice paper students will develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.242	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Art Studio II
In this studio practice paper students will further develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.252	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Critical Studies IIA
An exploration of selected ideas, histories and practices in the production of art and culture.

213.253	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Critical Studies IIB
Further exploration of social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.

213.254	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Drawing
A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention.

213.255	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Drawing the Body II
A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.

213.256	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Art Projects A
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.257	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Art Projects B
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.258	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Contemporary Art Projects C
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.259	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Contemporary Art Projects D
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.260	30 credits	*	*	*
Fine Arts Special Topic IIB				
213.261	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Contemporary Art Projects F
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.262	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Contemporary Art Projects G
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.263	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Contemporary Arts Projects H
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.264	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Arts Projects I
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.265	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Arts Projects J
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.311	15 credits	*	*	*
Fine Arts Special Topic III				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
213.341	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Art Studio III
In this studio practice paper students will expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.342	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Art Studio IV
In this studio practice paper students will further expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.352	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Critical Studies IIIA
Further critical study of the historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.

213.353	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Critical Studies IIIB
An advanced examination of the social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. Students learn and undertake analytical reading of specific texts.

213.355	15 credits	*	*	*

Drawing the Body III
The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.

213.356	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Arts Projects E
An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.357	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices
An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context. Note: This paper is compulsory for BFA Honours students.

213.358	15 credits	DS	I	WL
Fine Arts Internship		S2	I	WL

A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the Paper Coordinator is required.

213.359	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Arts Projects K
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.360	30 credits	*	*	*

Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB

213.411	15 credits	*	*	*

Fine Arts Special Topic IV

213.440	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Art Studio Practice
In this studio practice paper students will further advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial, innovative and individual body of work.

213.441	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Art Studio Research
In this studio research paper students will advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial, innovative research project that engages in critically reflexive practice.

213.442	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Art Studio V
In this studio paper students will further advance the exploration of content, context and engaged dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students produce a substantial innovative body of work.

213.463	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Fine Arts Research Seminar
A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
213.464	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Art in Context
The paper will identify, discuss and critique different exhibition, interpretation and publication protocols and practices within the context of the contemporary art institution, including art galleries, museums, artist-run project spaces, commissioning programmes/art in public space projects, auction houses and dealer galleries.

213.465	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Exhibition
In this studio-based paper students situate their creative practice through exhibition. They generate a proposal and then develop to realisation an exhibition in a manner that focuses on projecting themselves and their practice externally. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion and critical reflection on diverse approaches to the exhibition of creative work and its relevance for a range of academic and/ or professional contexts.

213.702	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Postgraduate Studio Practice II
An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.

213.703	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Special Topic
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed paper at 700-level may be substituted.

213.704	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Fine Art Theory and Research
A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.

213.706	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Postgraduate Studio Practice I
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.

213.800	120 credits	DS	I	WL

Master of Fine Arts Thesis
A programme of supervised individual study involving the production of a research project.

213.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Fine Arts		DS	I	WL

Food Technology

141.019	0 credits	S1	I	PN

Practicum
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of dairy product manufacture.

141.111	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives		S1	I	PN

Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this paper you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused paper.

141.112	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions		S2	I	PN

Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This paper allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused paper.

141.125	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Dairy Chemistry
Milk production and milk collection technologies. Composition, functionality and structure of the important components of milk and their roles in dairy products. The effect of processing on the structure and functionality of milk constituents. Deteriorative reactions in milk and dairy products. Measurement of product composition. A laboratory course.

141.126	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Dairy Microbiology and Preservation
Important micro-organisms in milk and dairy products and factors affecting their reproduction and survival. Casein and cheese fermentation processes. Control of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms during production and storage of dairy products. Principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point procedures. A laboratory course.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
141.127	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Dairy Processing

Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course.

141.128	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Dairy Engineering

Engineering principles underlying refrigeration, evaporation and drying. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. Plant utility systems, including steam and boilers, electrical energy and electric motors. An introduction to instrumentation and control of dairy product manufacturing plant. A practical course.

141.130	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Cheese Technology

Technologies for manufacture of different types of cheeses: cheddar, cheshire, gouda and processed. Analysis of the manufacturing processes, including cheese starters, compositional factors, processing steps within the vat and processing steps post-vat. Fermented foods such as yoghurt. Manufacture of whey products. A practical course.

141.131	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Milk Powder Technology

Technologies for manufacture of skim and whole milk powders, including reception and standardisation, preheating, evaporation, homogenisation, primary and secondary drying, blending and packing. Description of evaporators and dryers. A practical course.

141.132	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Casein Technology

Technologies for manufacture of casein including: reception and pasteurisation of skim milk, methods of precipitation, cooking, dewheying and washing, dewatering and drying, grinding, blending and packing. Manufacture of caseinates and coprecipitates. A study of the principles of quality management and quality improvement techniques. A practical course.

141.133	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Butter and Milkfat Technology

Technologies for cream reception and pasteurisation, manufacture of butter by the Fritz process and manufacture of butter by the Ammix process. Manufacture of anhydrous milk fat, margarine and ice cream. Packaging of dairy products. A practical course.

141.206	15 credits	*	*	*

Applied Food Science

An overview of the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods. New foods, functional foods, nutraceuticals, other innovative products and innovation practices.

141.208	15 credits	*	*	*

Food Preservation

Significance of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms in food and processing environments. Identifying potentially hazardous foods and other quality issues. Industrial hygiene and microbial preservation techniques to produce safe, wholesome foods. Hazard analysis and food safety programmes for industrial production and handling of food. Conventional, new and anticipated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbes in foods and on premises.

141.211	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Food Technology 3: Product Development

The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing food technologists. This paper provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

141.212	15 credits	S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Food Technology 4: Manufacturing

The design, development and on-going operation of manufacturing processes is central to the daily activities of most food technologists. This paper explores the key variables that impact the design, development and operation of food manufacturing processes within the context of an applied project.

141.221	15 credits	S1	I	SP

Unit Operations for Food Processing I

The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.

141.292	15 credits	S2	I	SP

Food and Packaging Engineering I

An introduction to the physical properties of biological materials and packaging materials, including thermophysical properties of biological materials, the principles of rheology and the mass transfer and heat transfer properties of packaging materials. A practical course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
141.294	15 credits	S2	I	SP

Engineering Principles

Units and dimensional analysis; conservation (mass and energy) balances of steady and unsteady state processes, first law of thermodynamics and its application; principles of steady and unsteady state heat transfer; fluid mechanics. A laboratory course.

141.330	15 credits	S1	I	SP
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Food Assessment and Characterisation

An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.

141.355	15 credits	*	*	*

Added-Value Processing of Food Products

An overview of food processing unit operations and their role in the industrial production of foods. A course designed to integrate food science, microbiology and food safety in the industrial environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety for the consumer.

141.356	15 credits	*	*	*

Food Formulation and Assessment

A study of the industrial ingredients used in the formulation of foods along with the assessment techniques used to evaluate these ingredients and the resultant foods.

141.362	15 credits	S1	I	SP
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Food Formulation Technology

A study of the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients and their interactions in food systems. Selection of suitable ingredients in food formulations, in particular, stabilisers, thickeners, gelling agents and emulsifiers. Understanding of the destabilisation mechanisms of food colloidal systems in relation to the ingredients used. Food regulation and food law. A practical course.

141.393	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	SP

Food Microbiology and Safety

The interaction of microorganisms of spoilage and public health significance with food and with the processing environment. Industrial hygiene and food processing techniques for controlling microbial activity to produce safe, wholesome foods. Conventional and automated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbial populations in foods and premises. Predictive microbiology. Hazard analysis and formulation of a food safety programme for industrial production and handling of food; consideration of relevant food legislation. A practical course.

141.395	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	SP

Food Chemistry

A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control (including packaging). A laboratory course.

141.424	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	SP

Technologists and Business

Interpersonal skills and tools required for teamwork, project management and leadership in the workplace. Awareness of different management styles, organisational climates and organisational structures especially as they relate to R&D and production management. Ability to do product costings and understand a range of accounting and financial tools. Strategy and business planning and links to technology, R&D and product development.

141.444	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Advanced Food Engineering

Mechanical properties of packaging, including compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Impact loading and vibration. Assessment of transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; assessment of product fragility and design of packages to withstand transportation hazards. Design and performance testing of complete packages; test result evaluation. Case studies of advanced food process engineering operations. A practical course.

141.449	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Food Engineering Project

A project involving either individual or group activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.

141.457	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	SP

Food Product Development

Qualitative and quantitative techniques used in development of new food products; generation and screening of ideas/concepts, formulation of products using computer packages, sensory methods for product development, instrumental evaluation of products, nutrition evaluation of products, consumer and market testing, process development, pilot plant testing and product launch. A laboratory course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
141.458	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Nutrition and Food Choice		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	SP

Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.

141.459	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Food Technology Project		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	SP

An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.

141.471	15 credits	S1	I	SP
Food Process Design and Safety		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The development and design of a product formulation and production process for a defined food product concept, and the production and marketing of the product at pilot scale. A study of the requirements and feasibility of factory scale manufacture, including financial analysis. Consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, including product and plant safety and environmental impact. A study of food manufacture in a variety of food processing companies. A study of essential services, including water and wastewater treatment. A practical course.

141.491	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Food Technology		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	SP

An integrative study of food systems. Problem based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the food industry. Topics include consumer preferences, legislation, food ingredient composition, modes of preservation, packaging and storage technologies, and emerging technologies in the design of food products for national and international markets. Case studies to emphasise the relevance of theoretical food research to the realities of the food industry today.

141.702	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Food Product and Process Development		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Techniques used in product development, product formulation including use of quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practices of quantitative market and consumer research, sensory evaluation in commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. Specific applications of sensory evaluation techniques and correlation with instrument assessment. Product costing, practices and tools involved in market segmentation and niche marketing.

141.703	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Food Chemistry and Physics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Applied chemical, physical and structural properties of food materials. Integrative aspects of structures and interactions of food components in natural and restructured food products. A study of biophysical properties of foods and their measurement, including rheology and texture. A study of selected modern instrumental methods for food component analysis.

141.705	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Nutrition		S2	I	PN

Advanced nutrition including current issues in nutrition and health, nutrition topics relevant to the food industry. Nutrition and food legislation.

141.706	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Food Process Engineering		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Advanced rheology, unit operations, transport dynamics and reaction engineering and their application to the evaluation and design of food processes and equipment including thermal separation, preservation and packaging processes and equipment. A practical course with tutorials, pilot plant assignments and case studies.

141.708	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage		S1	I	AL

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

141.709	15 credits	S2	B2	PN
Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry		S2	I	PN

In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.

141.714	15 credits	DS	B1	PN
Practical Rheology				

A study of the theoretical framework and practical training for the reliable measurement and interpretation of rheological data in complex solid and fluid liquid systems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
141.716	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report (Food)		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.717	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report (Food)		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.721	15 credits	*	*	*
Tools for Food Product Development				

Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.

141.722	15 credits	*	*	*
Food Preservation and Storage				

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

141.745	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering				

Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

141.746	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Dairy Products Technology				

Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.

141.747	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Dairy Products Research Projects				

Research projects in the technology of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, milk powder, casein and whey protein. A practical course.

141.748	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Dairy Science and Technology Research Project				

An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other papers. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to solution of real industrial problems.

141.794	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

141.795	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

141.796	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Topics in Food Engineering		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Food Engineering.

141.801	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic: Food		S1	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.802	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report: Food		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.803	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report: Food		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.805	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis: Food		DS	I	PN

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.806	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
141.807	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
141.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Food Technology		DS	I	PN

French

243.101 15 credits S1 DL PN
Introductory French Language I S1 I PN
A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.102 15 credits S2 DL PN
Introductory French Language II
For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.201 15 credits S1 DL PN
Intermediate French Language I
An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication.

243.202 15 credits S2 DL PN
Intermediate French Language II
Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.304 15 credits S2 DL PN
Contemporary French Popular Culture
Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study.

243.305 15 credits S2 DL PN
Close Encounters: Connections between France and New Zealand
A critical examination of France/New Zealand relationships within the fields of politics, sports, history, media, and culture to allow for a greater understanding and appreciation of social, cultural and emotional issues arising from points of contact between the two nations. This paper will be taught in French.

Genetics

122.703 30 credits S1 I AL
Gene Expression S1 I PN
Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.

203.202 15 credits S2 I PN
Genetic Analysis
A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.

203.203 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Human Genetics S1 I PN
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics DS DL PN
include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.

203.300 15 credits S1 I PN
DNA Technology
DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes

203.303 15 credits S2 I PN
Gene Regulation
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing and cytoplasmic control.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
203.305	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Advanced Practical Genetics
An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include microarray analysis, transposon tagging, human microsatellite and SNP analysis and reporter gene expression.

203.307 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Cell Biology
A paper with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of cell components and the interactions between cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, extracellular matrix, cell motility stem cells, cell death and cancer. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study cells.

203.340 15 credits S1 I AL
Applied Molecular Biology
A course on the advanced methods and applications of molecular biology. Topics include an historical overview, the contributions of bacteriophage to molecular biology, PCR, gene cloning, protein engineering, genomics, microarrays, forensics and synthetic biology. Practical experience will be gained with PCR, molecular cloning and DNA sequencing.

203.341 15 credits S2 I AL
Genetics and Evolution
A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.

203.342 15 credits S1 I AL
Molecular and Cellular Biology
Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organization of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.

203.711 30 credits * * *
Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Genetics.

203.752 15 credits * * *
Computational Biology
Projects to be selected from molecular modelling, computational complexity, heuristics, simulations, and search strategies, particularly as they apply to biological applications. Monte Carlo Markov Chains, hidden Markov models, motif searching, alignment and BLAST searches. Maximum Likelihood computation. Parallel computation. Splits. Clustering, tree and networks.

203.761 15 credits S2 I AL
Molecular Evolution S2 I PN
Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution.

203.762 30 credits S2 I AL
Genetic Analysis S2 I PN
An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include X-chromosome inactivation, plant-microbe symbiosis, plant-fungal gene interactions, the genetic basis of learning and memory and epigenetics.

203.763 15 credits DS I AL
Phylogenetics DS I PN
The course involves an in-depth study of the principles and practise of phylogenetic analysis. The course will emphasize an understanding of basic concepts necessary for the beginner to choose appropriate methods of analysis for different phylogenetic questions in genome science and systematic biology.

203.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

203.792 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

203.797 15 credits S1 I PN
Research Project in Molecular Biology S2 I PN
Supervised, independent research on a topic of relevance to biological science, biochemistry, microbiology, molecular biology, molecular genetics or molecular evolution.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
203.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
203.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
203.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
203.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
203.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Genetics		DS	I	PN

Geography

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.111	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Society, Environment and Place		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the diversity of human geography. Three themes are selected from the following: local-global connections; geography of leisure and consumption; political geography; sustainable development.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.121	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Introduction to Physical Geography		S2	I	PN

How the Earth works: an overview of the morphology and dynamics of the Earth's surface and its environment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.201	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Geographical Research Techniques				

A course of research techniques in physical and human geography.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.213	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Resource Conservation and Sustainability		SS	DL	PN

Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.214	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Social Change and Environment				

Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.216	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Urban Environments		SS	DL	PN

An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.218	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Development and Inequality				

An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.222	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Rivers and Slopes		S1	I	PN

This paper identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the paper offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.223	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Climate Change and Natural Hazards		S2	I	PN

A detailed analysis of the process-form relationships and the impact of past, present and potential future extreme climatic events and geophysical hazards, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming and ozone depletion.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.224	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Biogeography				

An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, quaternary ecology, palynology, environmental reconstruction, quaternary biogeography.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.225	15 credits	*	*	*
Glaciers and Glaciation				

A study of patterns and processes of glaciation on geological and contemporary timescales with a particular emphasis on glaciological theories and processes, glacial erosional and depositional landforms, using the 'glacial landsystem' approach to studying glaciers.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Research Practice in Human Geography		S2	I	PN

An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory fieldwork component.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.303	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography				

Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.304	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Applied Field Geomorphology				

Field-based paper discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.311	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Geographies of Globalisation		S1	I	PN

The paper explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.318	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Geopolitics		S1	I	PN

An advanced study of geopolitical concepts and topics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.320	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change				

This paper examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.327	15 credits	S1	I	PN
River Dynamics				

Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems. Incorporates a fieldwork-based project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.701	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Power and Geographic Knowledge		DS	I	PN

Examination of the philosophy of geographic knowledge; and an exploration of the ways in which the production and use of geographic knowledge is inextricably bound up with relations of power.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.702	30 credits	*	*	*
Alpine Geomorphology				

Selected topics in geomorphology including an analysis of relationships between variables such as tectonics, bedrock structure, glaciation and long-term climatic variability.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.704	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Quaternary Biogeography				

Study of quaternary environmental changes and their impact on vegetation patterns. Special use is made of palynology to provide the basic data from which vegetational history is reconstructed in New Zealand, South-east Asia and the South Pacific. Students do their own research project.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.705	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management				

A research-based analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering implications for river management.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.706	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Historical Geography				

An examination of: research practices in historical geography, research themes including settlement in the 'new world', colonialism and imperialism, and the historical geography of New Zealand. A project using primary sources forms part of the coursework.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.707	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Economic Geography		DS	I	PN

Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.710	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Consumption and Place				

This paper explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.798	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)		DS	I	PN
145.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)		DS	I	PN
145.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis Geography		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
145.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Part I)				
145.898	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Part II)				
145.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis Geography		DS	I	PN
145.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Geography				

German

244.101	15 credits	*	*	*
Introductory German Language I				

An intensive communicative approach to German, teaching all four language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing for students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.102	15 credits	*	*	*
Introductory German Language II				

Active written and oral use of German developing basic language skills further, for students who have passed 164.117 or reached School Certificate or NCEA level 1 or equivalent level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.201	15 credits	*	*	*
Intermediate German Language I				

An intermediate level study of written and spoken German to develop skills in comprehension, composition, grammar and communication.

244.202	15 credits	*	*	*
Intermediate German Language II				

An emphasis on oral fluency and comprehension, refinement of grammatical accuracy and precision of expression in written German. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced German Language I				

Idiomatic fluency and correct usage of German at an advanced level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

Gifted and Talented

262.339	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Education of Gifted and Talented Students				

A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.

262.750	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students				

A study of the education of gifted and talented students. An emphasis will be placed on research associated with the study and design of educational principles and practices for gifted and talented students at the early years/ primary/intermediate/secondary level. The development and implementation of policies and programmes within the New Zealand context will be a major focus.

262.751	30 credits	DS	B1	PN
Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education		DS	DL	PN

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for understanding, identifying, and developing individual's exceptional abilities and qualities through analysis and application of the concepts, principles, and history underpinning gifted and talented education.

262.752	30 credits	DS	B1	PN
Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education				

An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of gifted and talented students, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

262.753	30 credits	DS	B1	PN
Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education				

A supervised practicum in gifted and talented education.

Graduate School of Education

180.791	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Education Research Report				

A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
180.795	30 credits	*	*	*
Education Research Report Part II				

A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.

180.896	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis Part II				
180.898	45 credits	*	*	*
Master of Education Thesis Part I				

Health

152.743	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Health Policy				

The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process.

250.131	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Health Studies		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An exploration of personal and social understandings of the question ëwhat is health'? Particular emphasis is placed upon social, economic and environmental determinants of health and health promotion.

250.231	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Socio-political Context of Health Care		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An exploration of social and political influences on health and health care in New Zealand.

250.233	15 credits	*	*	*
Gender and Health				

The notion of socially constructed masculinity and femininity is examined in relation to its impact on health and healthcare.

250.317	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Disability in Society				

This paper examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.

250.331	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Health of Communities				

Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.

250.333	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Health and Ageing				

A discussion of the biological, psychological, social and spiritual dimensions of health in 'normal' ageing.

250.741	30 credits	*	*	*
Managing Professional Practice				

The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed.

Health and Human Development

209.316	15 credits	*	*	*
Comparative Physical Education				

A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.

209.318	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
209.760	60 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic: Research Project in Counselling				

A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. This paper can only be taken by those upgrading a completed Diploma in Guidance and Counselling to a Master of Counselling qualification.

Health Sciences

214.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		SS	DL	WL

Human body structure and function (anatomy and physiology), including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
214.102	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Applied Sciences for Health Professionals		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	DL	WL

An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.

214.110	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Human Health and Housing				

Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and Codes of Practice will be emphasised.

214.111	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Chemistry in the Environment		S1	I	WL

Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste.

214.131	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Introduction to Food and Nutrition		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL

An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.

214.201	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function		S1	B1	PN
		S1	B1	WL
		SS	DL	WL

An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.

214.202	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Pharmacology		S2	B2	AL
		S2	B2	WL
		SS	DL	WL

The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug reactions, side effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication.

214.210	15 credits	*	*	*
Applied Environmental Chemistry				

Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.

214.211	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Environmental Science		S2	I	WL

An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these.

214.212	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Research Methods in the Health Sciences		S2	I	WL

Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.

214.213	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment		S1	I	WL

A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.

214.214	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Microbes and Society				

Characteristics of microbial life and the factors that influence the growth and reproduction of different microbes. Fundamental concepts and applications of microbial genetics, immunology, environmental, food, medical and industrial microbiology are introduced. Students learn procedures for isolating and identifying organisms in a variety of specimens and test the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents.

214.215	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Food Safety and Human Health				

Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.

214.216	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Environmental and Public Health Law				

Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).

		Sem	Mode	Loc
214.231	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Applied Nutrition Issues				

Application of food and nutrition principles to stages in the life cycle and prevention of common nutrition problems in New Zealand. A basic knowledge of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market. An examination of some factors influencing food choice. This paper is intended for students who have an interest in nutrition but will not undertake specialist study in the area.

214.311	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases				

The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.

214.312	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods		S1	I	WL

Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.

214.314	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Water and Waste Treatment		S2	I	WL

Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.

214.316	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration				

Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.

214.317	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Human Health and the Environment		S2	DL	WL

Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health.

214.331	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion				

Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.

214.771	30 credits	S1	I	WL
Special Topic		S2	I	WL

214.772	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Food Quality		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.

214.773	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Water Quality		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.

214.774	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.

214.775	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Environmental Health		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.

214.777	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Air Quality		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of air quality.

214.781	30 credits	DS	DL	WL
Advanced Topics in Health Science		DS	I	WL

Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of health science.

214.798	30 credits	DS	I	WL
Research Report				

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
214.897	60 credits	DS	I	WL
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	WL
214.899	120 credits	DS	DL	WL
Thesis		DS	I	WL
214.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Health Sciences		DS	I	WL
234.111	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Training Principles and Practice		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training. Includes a practical project.

234.120	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Sport and Exercise Science		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance.

234.121	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Structural Kinesiology		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this paper.

234.212	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Exercise Prescription and Therapy				

This paper gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.

234.213	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Fitness Assessment				

A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.

234.225	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The paper covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics such as fluids and sports drinks; ergogenic aids; vegetarian eating; female athletes; endurance and strength sports.

234.226	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I				

A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.

234.312	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy		S1	I	WL

This paper gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.

234.316	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Exercise Prescription Practicum		DS	I	WL

This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.

234.326	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II				

A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.

History

148.105	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
The World Since 1900				

A survey of the international, political, economic, social, scientific and technological developments shaping the world since 1900.

148.109	15 credits	*	*	*
European Roots				

A survey of major and recurring themes in European history 1000-2000, with particular focus on the period 1648-1914.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
148.110	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Headlines in History				

An introduction to the study of contemporary issues in historical context.

148.111	15 credits	S1	I	AL
A History of the World				

A history of the development of human societies in their physical and cultural environments from the earliest times to the present day. The colonisation of the globe by humans and their interaction with the environment is one central theme. Another is questioning why different societies developed in different ways. A third is the consequences of their eventual interaction with one another.

148.113	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Early Medieval England		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the political and social cultures of early medieval England. The predominance of the West Saxon kings in the 9th - 10th centuries, the Viking settlements of the 9th - 11th centuries and the Norman Conquest in the later 11th century form the political backdrop against which the cultural developments of the period are studied.

148.114	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914		S2	I	AL

A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history to 1914.

148.115	15 credits	*	*	*
Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914				

A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history from 1914.

148.116	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Medieval Europe		S1	I	PN

An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development of political institutions, society and culture.

148.120	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Blockbuster and Biopics: History at the Movies		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies.

148.204	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The New Zealand Land Wars		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

A study of the New Zealand Land Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns and consequences.

148.205	15 credits	*	*	*
New Zealand Politics Since 1890				

A survey focusing on New Zealand political history in its economic and social context and international affairs from the 1890s to the present.

148.208	15 credits	*	*	*
Revolutionary Europe 1750-1850				

A survey of European history in the age when the French revolution and the industrial revolution transformed the old social order, with particular reference to Great Britain.

148.212	15 credits	*	*	*
The Crusades				

A study of medieval European holy war.

148.213	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Modern United States History		S1	I	AL

A survey of the social and political history of the United States of America since the Civil War.

148.214	15 credits	*	*	*
New Zealand Rural History				

A survey of the history of farming and rural society in New Zealand.

148.216	15 credits	*	*	*
The Tudors and the English Reformation				

A study of political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.

148.217	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Victoria's World		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.

148.218	15 credits	*	*	*
The Vikings				

A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th-11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).

148.220	15 credits	S1	I	AL
The Second World War		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
148.221	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700
A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.

148.222	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Popular Culture in Medieval Europe		S2	I	PN

A study of popular culture and belief in medieval Europe with a focus on the ways religion shaped social customs and attitudes.

148.291	15 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic

148.301	15 credits	*	*	*

English Radicalism
A study of political, working-class, middle-class, religious and intellectual movements in England of the period 1750-1870.

148.313	15 credits	S2	I	PN

The French Revolution
A study of political and social change in France between 1789 and 1799.

148.316	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

New Zealand Between the Wars
A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.

148.317	15 credits	S2	I	AL
New Zealand Religious History		S2	I	PN

The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.

148.324	15 credits	*	*	*

Late Medieval England
Study of the culture and society of fourteenth and fifteenth century England.

148.329	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Fascism
A survey of the origins and nature of Fascism, mainly but not exclusively in Europe between the World Wars.

148.330	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Medieval Women
A cultural study of women's experience in medieval England.

148.331	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Germany's Long Century, 1871-1991
A thematic and generally chronological survey of German history from 1871 to 1991.

148.332	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

The Politics of Protest
The nature, causes and forms of protest in democratic societies such as New Zealand are the focus for study. Students examine various models of and explanations for protest, and test these against both historical and contemporary case studies from both New Zealand and elsewhere. The responses of the state to active dissent are also analysed closely.

148.333	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

The Napoleonic Wars
An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799-1815, and their impact on politics and society.

148.334	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Sports History
An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century and related topics such as sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.

148.335	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

The Great War and its Legacy
An exploration of the social, cultural, political and economic impacts and the longer term consequences of the Great War 1914-18.

148.336	15 credits	*	*	*

Urbanisation in the British Empire
An investigation of the process and impact of urbanisation in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

148.337	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Māori Responses to Colonisation		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An in-depth investigation of Māori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation, both through engagement with the Crown and through the development of indigenous movements and inter-tribal cooperation.

148.338	15 credits	*	*	*

Issues in Christian History
An exploration of how the identity of the Churches and Christianity in general have been shaped by critical controversies and by deep interaction with the culture of their day.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
148.391	15 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic

148.720	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Advanced Historiography
An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The paper concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.

148.730	30 credits	DS	B1	AL

Advanced Historical Methodology
A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.

148.798	30 credits	*	*	*

Research Report (30)

148.799	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)		DS	I	AL

148.800	120 credits	*	*	*

MPhil Thesis History

148.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
148.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
148.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis History		DS	I	AL
148.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD History		DS	I	PN

Horticulture (Production & Landscape)

284.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Production Horticulture		S1	I	PN

The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, primarily in the fruit and vegetable sectors. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisation including an introduction to seed science and technology. An intensive practical programme.

284.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Horticultural Production Systems		S2	I	PN

Exploring the role of key factors which influence horticultural crop production in the 21st century. Topics covered include a broad range of subjects from site and crop establishment to management approaches to manipulate final product specification.

284.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Horticultural Crop Development & Yield		S1	I	PN

Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimize yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.

284.701	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Vegetable Crop Science
The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest.

284.702	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Fruit Science
Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest but could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management. A major assignment on an aspect of fruit science.

284.741	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Post-harvest Physiology
Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.

Human Development

		Sem	Mode	Loc
275.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Human Development		S1	I	AL
An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
275.202	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Development through Relationships				
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.				
275.203	15 credits	*	*	*
Child Development				
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of children in various contexts.				
275.204	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Adult Development				
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts.				
275.208	15 credits	*	*	*
Adolescent Development				
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.				
275.237	15 credits	*	*	*
Narrative in Human Development				
An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.				
275.304	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Gender Development				
Gender development and the impact of gender and gender role systems on individual developmental processes.				
275.307	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Infants in Families				
This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.				

Human Resource Management

		Sem	Mode	Loc
114.240	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Organisational Behaviour		S2	B1	SP
This paper examines the behaviour of people in the work environment.		S2	DL	PN
Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and explore issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, careers, power and organisational change. The paper is based on a foundation of theory but incorporates a strong practical emphasis.		S2	I	PN
114.241	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Managing Human Resources		S1	DL	WL
An introduction to personnel management processes in organisations.		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN
114.242	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Human Resource Development		S2	DL	PN
An introduction to the process of training and human resource development within organisations. The paper is modelled on a learner-centred, systematic approach to training. Emphasis is placed on principles of effective human resource development in the areas of learning, and the design, implementation and evaluation of HRD programmes.				
114.254	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Managing Employment Relations		S1	I	PN
An examination of theories and practices of employment relations and New Zealand legislation and policy.		S2	I	AL
114.271	15 credits	DS	B1	SP
Occupational Safety and Health I		DS	DL	PN
An introduction to Occupational Safety and Health and its application to workplaces in New Zealand. The paper will explore the complex relationship between health and safety, factors in the working environment affecting health and safety and systems intended to regulate and manage the working environment.				
114.272	15 credits	DS	B1	SP
Occupational Safety and Health II		DS	DL	PN
A detailed study of hazards commonly found in the work environment.				
114.280	15 credits	*	*	*
Applied Human Resource Management				
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including personnel management, industrial relations and human resource development.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
114.297	15 credits	*	*	*
Human Resource Development				
An introduction to a range of issues involved in human resource development from the perspective of business communication, personnel management and training and development.				
114.298	15 credits	*	*	*
Employment Relations Management				
Industrial relations in perspective; the Employment Relations Act; contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; principal employment statutes; termination of contracts.				
114.326	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Human Resource Practices		S2	DL	PN
A critical examination of selected human resource management practices. During the paper, students will develop familiarity with human resource management policies and practices in a practical context, through relevant theory and an appreciation of the ethical issues involved.		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
114.330	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Equity and Diversity in the Workplace		S1	I	AL
A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in New Zealand and overseas.				
114.350	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Current Issues in Human Resource Management		S1	DL	PN
Critical examination of current issues in human resource management. The areas chosen for study will vary to reflect the changing emphasis within the multidisciplinary framework of human resource management.		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
114.355	15 credits	*	*	*
Management Development				
A study of the managerial competencies associated with organisational effectiveness and the methods of developing these within organisations. The paper considers the roles of cognitive power, values, skill, experience and temperament in managerial performance.				
114.368	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health				
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.				
114.370	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health				
114.372	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Occupational Hygiene				
A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.				
114.374	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Project in Occupational Safety and Health				
An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.				
114.375	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health				
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.				
114.396	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Strategic Human Resource Management		S2	I	AL
An exploration of contemporary and emergent issues in the management of human resource, with particular emphasis on the organisation's response to trends in its external environment.		S2	I	PN
114.397	15 credits	*	*	*
The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework				
The industrial relations regulatory framework and its application, interpretation and operation in the workplace.				
114.398	15 credits	*	*	*
Labour Negotiation Techniques				
An overview of negotiation behaviour through an examination of the theory, preparation, planning, strategies and tactics of negotiation.				
114.700	15 credits	*	*	*
Principles of Human Resource Management				
An introduction to the area of human resource management. Particular emphasis is placed on the principles and practices associated with determining, attracting, selecting, developing and rewarding human resources.				
114.701	15 credits	*	*	*
Principles of Organisational Behaviour				
A study of theory and practices of organisational behaviour.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
114.702	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.

114.704	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Employment Relations

A study of theory and practices of employment relations.

114.705	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Human Resource Development

An introduction to the area of human resource development. Particular emphasis is placed on processes of management development, systematic training and the creation of learning environments in the workplace.

114.709	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Managing the Employment Relationship		S2	DL	AL

A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.

114.710	30 credits	S2	B1	PN

Organisational Learning

An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.

114.711	15 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Human Resource Development

This paper examines the optimal conditions for the development of people at work, taking account of factors in the workplace, in government policy and social context and in individual engagement with learning. The relationship of HRD to other human resource management practices such as pay, performance management, career management and job design are also explored.

114.717	30 credits	*	*	*

Assessment and Selection in HRM

This paper explores and critically evaluates theories and methods of employee selection and assessment in human resource management (HRM) contexts. Critical issues in assessment and potential resolutions are identified. Gaps between information conveyed through academic sources versus practical applications are highlighted and evaluated. The paper investigates both local and international applications of assessment in HRM.

114.722	30 credits	SS	DL	AL
Advanced Organisational Behaviour		SS	I	AL

This paper is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The paper is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.

114.723	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Performance Management		S1	I	PN

This paper critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.

114.725	15 credits	*	*	*

Competitive Advantage and Human Resource Management

An examination of how human resource management contributes to organisational effectiveness, and company strategy formulation and implementation. This paper also identifies the competitive challenges faced by New Zealand organisations in the future.

114.727	15 credits	*	*	*

International and Comparative Employment Relations

This paper uses a comparative approach to give an understanding of the relative significance of employment relations systems adopted by various countries.

114.728	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises		S2	I	PN

An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.

114.731	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Advanced Occupational Safety and Health

An examination of current issues in Occupational Safety and Health and issues commonly found in the work environment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
114.735	30 credits	S1	I	AL

Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy

An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.

114.761	30 credits	S2	I	AL

International Human Resource Management

An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).

114.762	30 credits	S2	I	AL

Career Management in an International Context

An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.

114.770	30 credits	*	*	*

Health and Safety Auditing

A comprehensive examination and critical analysis of current theories and practice in relation to auditing and assessing organisational health and safety performance.

114.772	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Occupational Hygiene

An advanced paper studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.

114.773	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Hazard Management

A comprehensive analysis of Hazard Management and the application of Hazard Management methodologies and legislation.

114.775	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health

114.778	30 credits	S2	I	AL

Research Report Part 1

114.779	30 credits	S1	I	AL

Research Report Part 2

114.790	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management

To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. All students intending to proceed to the MBS in Human Resource Management must complete 114.790.

114.792	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report (2P)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
114.798	30 credits	*	*	*

Research Report

114.799	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.		S2	I	AL
114.893	90 credits	*	*	*

Thesis in Human Resource Management (3P)

114.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
114.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
114.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis Human Resource Management		DS	I	AL
114.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Human Resource Management		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
155.751	15 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Employment Law

An advanced paper in the law relating to employer and employee.

Humanities and Social Sciences

		Sem	Mode	Loc
230.001	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Bridging the Humanities		S2	I	PN

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Humanities. It draws on selected examples of subject studies and provides further opportunity to conceptualise critical ideas and practice oral and written expression.

230.002	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Bridging the Social Sciences		S2	I	AL

This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples to illustrate the impact of important events and ideas upon modern social sciences.

230.100	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Academic Writing		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper is designed to help students in any discipline, and especially those in the Humanities and Social Sciences, to write effectively at undergraduate level. While academic writing is the paper's main focus, students will practise a variety of writing tasks, including researched writing. Further, they will learn skills which can be used in many other contexts, both creative and practical. Students will practise revising their own and reviewing others' writing.

230.101	15 credits	*	*	*
Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study				

Auckland now - a study of its peoples, cultures, origins and growth from a multi-disciplinary perspective.

230.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Pacific Peoples in New Zealand		S2	I	AL

An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.

230.291	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic HSS		S1	I	PN
230.292	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic HSS				
230.391	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic HSS				
230.392	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences				
230.701	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Evaluation: Theory and Principles				

An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.

230.702	30 credits	S2	DL	WL
Professional Evaluation Practice				

An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.

230.703	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research				

An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.

230.791	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences				
230.792	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences				
230.793	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences				
230.794	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences				
230.999	120 credits	*	*	*
Doctor of Literature Thesis				

Industrial Design

198.213	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Furniture Design Studio I				

The methods and practices of furniture design with an emphasis on designer-made furniture. Studio and workshop-based course supported by lectures and demonstrations.

198.214	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Product Design Studio I				

Factors influencing the design of manufactured goods with an emphasis upon needs analysis, and design for manufacture.

198.251	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Industrial Design Studio I				

Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on communicating function and meaning through the form and materiality of designed objects.

198.252	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Industrial Design Studio II				

Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on an introduction to designing for people and expressing emotion and meaning through the form and function of objects.

198.261	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Industrial Design Graphic Processes				

Drawing and graphic communication techniques for industrial designers, focusing on concept generation, development and communication.

198.271	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Industrial Design Modelling				

Materials and three-dimensional concept development and communication processes for industrial design.

198.272	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Industrial Design and Manufacture				

Principles of design for manufacturing products, including sustainability, production technologies, material selection, and their implications for affective design.

198.281	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Industrial Design History				

The social, cultural, political and technological histories of industrial design.

198.291	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces				

Theory and practice of designing interactions between technology and people, focusing on physical, cognitive and affective qualities applied to the design of product interfaces and systems.

198.308	15 credits	*	*	*
Industrial Design Special Topic A				

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

198.309	15 credits	*	*	*
Industrial Design Special Topic B				

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

198.313	15 credits	*	*	*
Furniture Design Studio II				

Advanced methods and practices of furniture design with emphasis on volume manufacturing techniques and opportunities in the furniture industry.

198.314	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Product Design Studio II				

Advanced studies of the design and development of manufactured products.

198.354	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Industrial Design Studio III				

Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on how cultural, technological, and affective issues influence product design and experience.

198.355	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Industrial Design Studio IV				

Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on sustainability and the role of industrial design in society.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
198.361	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Industrial Design Multimedia
Advanced graphic and digital media communication for industrial design including photography, animation and presentation.

198.362	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication
Advanced graphics and communication for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

198.363	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Industrial Design Digital Processes
Digital three-dimensional design tools and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in industrial design.

198.371	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Industrial Design Technology
The role and application of technological principles in industrial design, focusing on sustainability and physical, electrical and electronic systems and interfaces.

198.380	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Industrial Design Theory and Research
A critical study of industrial design theory that examines the context of manufactured products, industrial design research methods and practices, and the theory and application of design processes.

198.391	15 credits	*	*	*

Ergodesign II
Advanced ergonomics that examines human factors in a macroergonomics approach.

198.401	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Industrial Design Studio V		S1	I	WL

Development and realisation of an industrial design project at an advanced level.

198.453	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Industrial Design Research and Development		S1	I	WL

Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.

198.454	45 credits	S2	I	AL
Industrial Design Research Project		S2	I	WL

Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.

198.455	45 credits	S2	I	AL
Industrial Design Studio Project		S2	I	WL

Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.

198.463	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Industrial Design Digital Representation
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.

198.481	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Industrial Design Business and Practice		S2	I	WL

The legal, financial business and professional practice of industrial designers.

198.490	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Industrial Design Special Topic C		S1	I	WL

198.495	15 credits	*	*	*

Industrial Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.

Industrial Innovation

287.301	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Product Development Process I		S2	I	PN

The advanced study and application of the product innovation process. This is a project-based course that requires students to apply modern product innovation methodology to the development of a new product. This course will extend students' knowledge of the techniques and strategies involved in new product development.

287.302	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Consumer Research and Innovation		S1	I	PN

A study of the relationship of the consumer, the market and innovation; consumer research techniques and their practical application to projects. Topics include information gathering techniques, consumer evaluation methods, consumer cultures, lifestyles, ethnography and ethics as they relate to innovation; these are taught via case study analyses.

287.341	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Quality Systems Design		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.

287.343	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Creating Product Flow		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Ensuring products flow through a system is important as organisations seek to improve customer service and reduce costs. This paper provides fundamental techniques that can optimize the steps that transform raw materials into products. Techniques introduced are facility design, cellular manufacture, changeover reduction, 5S, inventory management, resource planning and standardised work. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.

287.400	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Product Design II		S1	I	PN

This paper focuses on advanced product design methods and practices, and introduces ergonomics and user-centered design. It also examines the engineering designer's role in relation to allied professions in the new product development process, including the industrial designer, visual communication designer and marketing specialists.

287.401	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Product Development Project I		DS	I	PN

Applied product development. The Product Development Project provides the opportunity for the student to undertake a complete major product development project from proposal through to research, development and financial assessment. It is the application of accumulated knowledge within a supervised environment. Co-taught with 183.402.

287.455	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Industrial Management Practices		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN

This paper covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.

287.463	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I		DS	I	PN

Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts, technological issues in manufacturing. Emphasises the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.

287.464	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II		DS	I	PN

Strategies and techniques for establishing new manufacturing initiatives in New Zealand. Topics include new products, new technologies, new manufacturing facilities, etc. A practical course requiring students to plan, from scratch, all the procurement and manufacturing activities, plant and equipment, etc. required to establish the product in the market.

287.701	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Product Development Process		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

The stages of the product development process. A study of the techniques used in the product development; in particular, the techniques and research related to the consumer in product development - project planning, brief definition, idea generation and screening, concept design development, consumer evaluation, testing and marketing of products.

287.703	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Product Development Management		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.

287.706	15 credits	*	*	*

New Product Development
An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of company strategy and portfolio management, product development processes, research for product development decision making, resources and performance evaluation.

287.721	30 credits	*	*	*

Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems
This paper will explore the conditions necessary to convert supply chains which contain manufacturing elements into agile/rapidly responsive value streams. Aspects of Theory of Constraints, LEAN, ERP, Advanced Planning and Scheduling and Measurement systems will be covered. Project Management methods to enhance speed-to-market will also be included.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
287.722	15 credits	*	*	*

Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions
An examination of how operational excellence be exploited to ensure enterprise growth and sustainable success.

287.723	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project
Application of the Theory of Constraints Thinking Processes to an in-house improvement project. Advanced topics on Manufacturing Strategy.

287.730	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Quality Management
The objectives of this paper are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.

287.731	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Statistical Methods for Quality
This paper provides a detailed study of the concept of statistical thinking and its role within quality management and the continuous improvement of processes. The paper introduces statistical techniques used within such problem-solving and process improvement methodologies as the PDCA cycle and the DMAIC methodology used within the Six Sigma improvement strategy.

287.732	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Quality Assurance Project
A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The paper also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.

287.733	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Quality Management for Medical Laboratories
Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.

287.735	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Quality Improvement
Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.

287.736	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Service Quality
The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.

287.737	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Quality and People
Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.

287.738	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Quality and Production
Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.

503.720	5 credits	*	*	*

Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the areas of company strategy, and portfolio management. These are important components to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

503.721	5 credits	*	*	*

Product Development Process and Market Research
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the Product Development process. Market research for decision making, as a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

503.722	5 credits	S2	B2	PN

Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the organisation of resources and performance evaluation. These are important component to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

Information Systems

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.107	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Management Information Systems
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society. The paper emphasises the development of information systems, and their uses for communication, goal achievement and knowledge management in applied contexts.

157.240	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Social Media Networks for Business
An examination of current issues in the rapidly developing area of social media. A socio-technical approach is taken as to how social media networks are being used in business processes.

157.241	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce
A study of the organisational context within which information systems are developed and used from both a user and manager's perspective. International issues associated with the use of information systems are identified and their resolution is considered.

157.242	15 credits	*	*	*

Information Management
A study of how the information resource is managed in organisations. The paper includes an introduction to electronic commerce and an examination of the impact and use of modern and emerging communications technologies.

157.325	15 credits	S2	DL	WL

Information management Project
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.

157.340	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Organisational Knowledge Management
An examination of the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy.

157.341	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Strategic Management for Information Systems
A comprehensive study of issues, concepts and methods used in the strategic management of information systems and information technology.

157.700	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Info Systems Management
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.

157.701	30 credits	*	*	*

Health Information Management
A comprehensive study of concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology and their impact on the delivery of healthcare. A managerial perspective is adopted rather than a technological one.

157.711	15 credits	*	*	*

Information Management
A comprehensive overview of concepts and methods of information systems and information technology and their impact on organisations. The paper takes a managerial perspective rather than a technological one.

157.712	15 credits	*	*	*

Strategic Business Modelling
An advanced study of the analysis of business systems using computer modelling techniques to maximise competitive advantage.

157.720	15 credits	*	*	*

Information Systems Research: Methods
A study of information systems research, its methods, practices, social contexts and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in the paper.

157.721	15 credits	*	*	*

Literature Review and Colloquia
A study of a body of literature which could or will form the foundations for the conceptual content of a research project. Students will present a number of colloquia on particular pieces of literature, a literature survey and a seminar.

157.722	15 credits	*	*	*

Algorithms and Databases in Bioinformatics
The paper aims to provide students with an understanding of concepts, ideas, databases and algorithms used in the emerging field of bioinformatics. The paper discusses standard methods for storing and querying biological sequence data, including string searching algorithms and optimal sequence alignments. Special attention is devoted to molecular biology databases and the organisation of biological data. Commonly used data models for biological data are discussed and challenges addressed.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
157.723	15 credits	*	*	*

The Practise of Conceptual Data Modelling
An advanced study of the need for and practise of conceptual data modelling within information systems development. Different modelling methods are compared.

157.725	15 credits	*	*	*

Object-Oriented Databases
A study of theoretical and practical aspects of object-oriented databases, emphasising structure, query languages and their semantics, dependencies and constraints, and update operations.

157.726	15 credits	*	*	*

Requirements Engineering for Spatial Information Systems
A study of techniques used in developing requirements specifications for spatial information systems. Topics may include requirements acquisition techniques, data and process modelling, database design, use of CASE tools, HCI issues, computer graphics, prototyping, decision support, and knowledge-based systems in a spatial information systems context.

157.727	15 credits	*	*	*

Soft Systems Methodology

157.728	15 credits	*	*	*

End-User Computing
This paper covers concepts, issues and application of end-user computing within organisations. Students will be expected to become familiar with the landmark papers in the literature and current papers relating to the development and spread of end-user computing. Aspects covered will include management and organisational issues.

157.730	15 credits	*	*	*

Web-Based Multi-media Systems
The development of web-based multi-media technology and its use in community, educational and research studies.

157.733	15 credits	*	*	*

Health Information Systems
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.

157.734	15 credits	*	*	*

Workflow Modelling
An advanced study of workflow modelling. A widely used process modelling language is discussed and used. An industry-strength workflow management system is used to illustrate the basic concepts of workflow management systems.

157.735	15 credits	*	*	*

Data Mining
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.

157.736	15 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Database Concepts
An introduction to database concepts superseding the relational model focusing on an in-depth theoretical treatment of the topic.

157.737	15 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Database Management Systems Implementation
A study of advanced techniques involved in the realisation of database management systems and their underlying theoretical base. Topics include hybrid caching, multi-dimensional access and index structures, persistent object stores, and transaction management in the presence of nested transactions.

157.739	15 credits	*	*	*

Knowledge and Information Technology
A study of recent developments in epistemology and the social impact, mediated by information technology, of adopting a management mentality towards knowledge.

157.740	15 credits	*	*	*

Use Case Analysis
A study of use case analysis as an integrated method to support all phases of the software development life cycle.

157.742	15 credits	*	*	*

Strategic Information Technology
An advanced study of the development, implementation and evaluation of information technology strategies that are intended to maximise competitive advantage.

157.743	15 credits	*	*	*

Models of Computation of Database Queries
The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a clear understanding of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles and logic is assumed.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
157.744	15 credits	*	*	*

The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment
A study of the computer learning environment and the impact of the computing culture on the participation and learning outcomes, especially of females and minority subgroups.

157.746	15 credits	*	*	*

XML Databases and the Semantic Web
The paper studies concepts of XML databases emphasising the modelling of semi-structured data, the design and management of persistent XML databases, and emerging XML database technologies. Special attention is devoted to the Semantic Web which aims to enhance data on the web by meanings to facilitate data exchange, data integration and re-use across application boundaries.

157.754	15 credits	*	*	*

Electronic Commerce Systems
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery of electronic commerce solutions.

157.777	30 credits	*	*	*

Mobile Business
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The paper examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.

157.791	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
157.792	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
157.793	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
157.794	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
157.799	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Information Systems Project		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL

The development of a piece of work that is well founded in the body of knowledge of a particular topic area and aims to produce either a study of the operational and contextual environment of an IS system, or alternatively, to design and/or develop an IS system to fulfil some specific task.

157.800	120 credits	*	*	*
MPhil Info Systems				
157.879	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report				
157.896	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
157.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
157.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
157.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
157.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Info Systems		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
158.796	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL

Information Technology

158.100	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Computer Applications and the Information Age		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		SS	I	AL
		SS	I	PN

A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
158.212	15 credits	SS	I	AL

Application Software Development

A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.

158.225	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Systems Analysis and Design		S1	I	AL

A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used to elicit, gather and document system requirements and develop these into system design. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.

158.235	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
Networks, Security and the Internet		S2	I	AL

A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.

158.244	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
System Management and Testing		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to efficiently run systems that need to work seamlessly. The paper also considers the computing decisions essential to the operation, testing and maintenance of such systems.

158.252	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Internet and Mobile Technologies		S2	I	PN

An introductory study of the infrastructure of the Internet, the web technologies and their applications in intranet and mobile applications.

158.254	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Software Development Lifecycle Management

A study of the application of predictive and agile methods to the development and maintenance of large software systems and an introduction to the project management and modelling of software systems.

158.258	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Application Software and Web Development

An introduction to current architectures and technologies for web-based application development. This paper explores a selection of topics in developing software applications in the context of web development. It takes a practical approach to the principles and practices of system context, requirements, development and use.

158.261	15 credits	*	*	*

Digital Multimedia Fundamentals

A study of the tools and methods used in the development of multimedia systems and their deployment on the web. The practical component involves using a range of professional editing and authoring software.

158.326	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Software Architecture

An advanced study of methods used to model, design, build and test robust software architectures. The paper provides an in-depth study of multiple techniques to support software design and implementation. It takes a practical approach using current methods and tools.

158.329	30 credits	DS	I	AL

Software Engineering Project

A significant practicum implementing programming concepts and methods. The paper involves project work.

158.337	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Database Development		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.

158.344	15 credits	*	*	*

Emerging Issues in Information Technology

This paper provides an advanced study of emerging issues in information systems. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate case studies, of important issues in real world information systems. This is an integrated paper in emerging issues that may include security, knowledge management and other factors essential to an understanding of contemporary information systems.

158.345	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
Social and Professional Issues in Information Technology		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper provides an advanced study of social and professional issues in information technology. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate resources, of issues relevant to IT practitioners, including ethics, legal issues, communication, teamwork and professional contexts.

158.359	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Human-Computer Interaction

Analysis, design, prototyping and evaluation of interfaces to allow efficient and effective use of interactive systems, focussing on the user-centred design approach as a key part of the software development lifecycle. Practical examples will be taken from areas such as multimedia, the web and novel interface applications.

158.360	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Computer Graphics and User Experience Design		S1	I	PN

From conceptual analysis to the design and implementation of user interfaces. Graphics spaces and modelling, rendering, animation, visualisation, game engine programming. Practical work: tools for graphics programming (e.g. OpenGL). Examples drawn from areas such as desktop, web, mobile or other applications, and will apply algorithmic thinking to innovative and intuitive interfaces that produce a usable, superior user experience.

158.368	15 credits	*	*	*

Multimedia Development

A study of the software and hardware architectures utilised in the design and production of multimedia systems. The paper includes practical elements of non-linear editing, animation and sound manipulation.

158.392	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN

158.729	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation

This course is designed to help students research socio-technical systems. To design or implement a socio-technical system one must understand its social base, whether email, chat, bulletin board, social network, wiki, blog or online game world. The course helps students develop a research design or practical application for any multi-user application where people interact and affect each other online.

158.738	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Implementation and Management of Systems Security

Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.

158.750	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Information Sciences Research Methods

A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this paper.

158.751	15 credits	S2	B2	AL

Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice

A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.

158.752	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Agile Software Engineering

An advanced study of agile software engineering. The paper provides an in-depth investigation of the techniques, methods and practical activities used in the development of software using an agile approach. There will be a significant practical element to the paper.

158.753	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Rapid Application Development

The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.

158.757	15 credits	S1	I	AL

User Interface Design and Evaluation

Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.

158.758	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Mobile Systems Development

A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.

158.759	15 credits	S2	B2	AL

Emerging Issues in E-Health

A study of emerging trends in information management that are driven by information and communication technologies (ICTs) and their impact on the planning and delivery of high-quality and cost-effective healthcare (e-health).

158.762	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Software Quality and Reliability

An advanced study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques used in Information Technology projects. The paper provides an in-depth study of software

validation and verification strategies using appropriate methods, metrics and models. Current tools and practices will be applied to representative software systems.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
158.791	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
158.793	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
158.797	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
158.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Information Technology Research Project		DS	I	PN

An in-depth study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This paper provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full project life cycle.

158.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	AL
158.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
158.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis				
158.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Information Technology		DS	I	PN

Japanese

		Sem	Mode	Loc
242.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Japanese 1A		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

This paper provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan.

242.102	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Japanese 1B		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced.

242.103	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Japanese Culture		S1	I	PN

An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.

242.201	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Japanese 2A		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

This paper provides students with an intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.

242.202	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Japanese 2B		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.

242.203	15 credits	*	*	*
Japanese Language and Society				

An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.

242.205	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Japanese Cinema		S2	I	PN

This paper will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
242.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Japanese 3A				

This paper provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

242.302	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Japanese 3B				

This paper further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.

242.304	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Reading and Writing about Current Japan				

Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.

242.305	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Readings in Modern Japanese Literature				

A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.

242.306	15 credits	*	*	*
Japanese LInguistics				

An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.

242.307	15 credits	*	*	*
Japanese-English Translation Techniques				

The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.

242.390	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies				

A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.

242.800	120 credits	*	*	*
M Phil Thesis				
242.899	120 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
242.900	120 credits	*	*	*
PhD Thesis				

Learning and Teaching

186.761	30 credits	*	*	*
Learning and Educational Technologies				

An advanced study of contemporary theory, research and practice on the use of educational technologies in the learning and teaching process. The focus is on understanding various theoretical perspectives on learning with technology within a range of educational settings and to consider the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

186.762	30 credits	*	*	*
Educational Technologies and the Curriculum				

A study of educational technologies and curriculum that addresses policy, research and professional aspects of learning and teaching. Emphasis is placed on critical examination of the role of new educational technologies in the development and implementation of curriculum.

186.791	30 credits	*	*	*
Literacy Education Research Report				

An in-depth investigation (substantial critical review, secondary analysis of data, or small case study) of an area of literacy education, presented in the form of a journal length article.

186.792	60 credits	*	*	*
Literacy Education Research Report				

A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a bound project report.

186.793	30 credits	*	*	*
Literacy Education Research Report Part I				

A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on completion of study rationale, research design, ethics approval process, instrumentation and site negotiation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
186.794	30 credits	*	*	*
Literacy Education Research Report Part II				

A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and preparation of bound project report.

186.891	90 credits	*	*	*
Master of Literacy Education Thesis				
186.892	90 credits	*	*	*
Master of Educational Psychology Thesis				
186.893	45 credits	*	*	*
Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I				
263.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Learning and Motivation		S2	I	PN

A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.

263.331	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Assessment of Learning		S2	B1	SP

Assessment concepts and procedures for learning and teaching, the construction and use of educational assessments, and contemporary issues in evaluation.

263.701	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring		S2	I	PN

An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice and influences others in light of research and professional learning literature.

263.704	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning		DS	I	PN

A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts.

263.705	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Assessment for Learning and Teaching		DS	I	PN

Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.

263.706	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Adolescent Learning and Engagement		S1	I	PN

An in-depth study of the developmental and learning needs of adolescent students and the implications for teaching, assessment and curriculum. Issues are critically examined, such as international and national trends in achievement for various groups of students, engaging students in learning, schooling options and transitions.

Linguistics

172.131	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Language and Communication		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.

172.132	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Language and Culture		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introductory study of the relationship between language and culture.

172.133	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Language Studies				

Introductory experience of analysing language at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.

172.231	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Linguistics for Speech Therapists				

This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy

172.232	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Language and Society		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

A study of language and society with particular reference to New Zealand: language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages.

172.233	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Language Learning Processes		S2	I	AL

An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.

172.234	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Phonetics				

A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
172.235	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Linguistic Analysis		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An introduction to the analysis of the structural properties of human language at all levels of linguistic enquiry. Data for analysis will be from English and other languages.

172.236	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Forensic Linguistics		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, the application of linguistics to forensic purposes, including speaker and authorship identification, issues of trademark infringement and product liability, and language use in the courtroom.

172.237	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Language, Discourse and Power		S2	I	PN

This paper provides an introduction to critical discourse analysis and explores how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, analysing language use in contexts such as the work place and organisations, racist discourse and the tensions and practices within intercultural and intergenerational communication.

172.330	15 credits	*	*	*
Sounds and Structures				

This paper introduces theoretical approaches to phonology, the study of sound systems and syntactic/grammatical structures and their interfaces.

172.334	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Field Methods		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

A study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English.

172.335	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Language and Identity		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

A study of how language is used to show aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including, age, gender, ethnicity and sexuality. This paper examines the way individuals may have membership in multiple communities and may juggle the identities they present.

172.336	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Languages of the Pacific				

This paper explores the language situation in the Pacific and the formal elements of the three major language subgroups spoken there. It examines the relationship between language and society and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.

172.337	15 credits	*	*	*
Historical and Comparative Linguistics				

A study of language change and language relationships. The paper examines motivation for language change, types of language change, methods for reconstructing earlier forms of a language, language change arising out of language contact, and historical linguistics and prehistory.

172.338	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper examines one-to-many communication in the Web and mediated contexts. The course examines globalised and transcultural communication from a number of perspectives in the institutional media. The course also analyses the dialogic nature of personal one-to-many productions online.

172.712	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Multimodal Discourse Analysis				

This paper examines communication as a multimodal phenomenon, assessing space and time as key variables in the production of written and spoken utterances.

172.713	30 credits	*	*	*
Language and Communication in Late Modernity				

This paper examines the linguistic construction of some key themes that have emerged in late modernity such as globalising panic, emotions and the imperative to feel, the discursive construction of the body, discourse and the late modernity.

172.799	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Report				

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistic perspective.

172.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Linguistics		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
172.816	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	PN
172.817	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
172.850	120 credits	*	*	*
Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)				

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.851	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (Part I)				

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.852	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (Part II)				

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
172.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Linguistics		DS	I	PN
272.701	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Language Awareness and Language Issues		DS	DL	PN

A study of the main areas of linguistics: phonology, grammar, semantics. Applications of linguistic theory to second language teaching.

272.702	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Second Language Learning Process		S2	I	PN

An examination of factors involved in second language learning.

272.703	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Methodology of Second Language Teaching		S2	I	PN

A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.

272.704	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Curriculum and Materials Design		DS	DL	PN

A study of the principles and practice of curriculum and materials design.

272.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)				

Preparation of a research project on a particular aspect of language learning.

272.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Second Language Teaching				
272.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		S2	I	PN
272.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)				
272.899	120 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
272.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Second Language Teaching				

Literacy Education

258.233	15 credits	*	*	*
Teaching of Language and Reading				

Introduction to the cultural and cognitive aspects of language development. Theoretical bases for the teaching of reading seen in relation to current national and overseas trends.

258.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development		S1	I	AL

A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Māori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations.

258.337	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties		S2	DL	PN

This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.

258.720	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Foundations of Literacy Education				

An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
258.721	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties				

An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.

258.722	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties				

An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.

258.723	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching Writing in the Classroom				

An advanced study of research into written composition development; strategies for enhancing student competencies and for overcoming specific areas of need in writing in contemporary classrooms.

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

240.260	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals				

A study of logistics operational functions including inventory management, transportation, warehousing, material management and packaging.

240.261	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Logistics Management				

A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including the impact of globalisation on logistics performance and the role of information technology on the role of logistical operations.

240.262	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Transportation Systems				

This paper studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.

240.362	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Industry Trends and Applications				

A study of logistics trends and identification of significant business strategies such as outsourcing, reverse logistics and environmental considerations that impact on the performance of logistics systems.

240.363	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Supply Chain Management				

A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of effective inter-enterprise collaboration.

240.364	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Purchasing and Supply Management				

A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.

240.365	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management				

Physical distribution designs and the importance of customer service in supply chain management. After being familiarised with the concept of the demand chain, students will be introduced to analytical methods (both quantitative and qualitative) to assess consumer preferences and for modelling customer demand.

240.756	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Business Systems and Value Chain Management		S2	I	AL

Students will use analytical methods to develop skills required for managing enterprise alliances in changing business environments. Collaborative value creation as an approach to value chain management is also addressed.

240.757	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects		S2	I	AL

Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed.

240.758	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Research Methods in Supply Chain Management		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Students will cover all areas of research with an emphasis on the application of research principles and processes to the Supply Chain Management. Use will be made of real world examples to ensure that students can apply all areas of research methodologies to the Supply Chain Management situations.

240.791	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Special Topic		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
240.792	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Special Topic		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
240.887	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
240.888	90 credits	DS	DL	AL
Thesis		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
240.895	45 credits	DS	DL	AL
Thesis (Part 1)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
240.896	45 credits	DS	DL	AL
Thesis (Part 2)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
240.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
240.898	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
240.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
240.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management		DS	I	PN

Management

115.108	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Organisations and Management		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to key management concepts and processes in New Zealand and international organisations. This includes an examination of management thought, practices and functions, organisational communication and organisational behaviour.

128.300	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design

An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) - an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments.

152.010	24 credits	*	*	*

Foundation Studies in Management

A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.

152.011	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Foundation Studies in Management		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
152.200	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Contemporary Management		S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		SS	DL	PN

A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.

152.203	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
Business and Society		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper studies the interplay of business and society in the context of business development in New Zealand and contemporary business practice.

152.204	15 credits	*	*	*

Investigative Management Skills

An introduction to the context and process of an organisation investigation incorporating major management techniques.

152.230	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Entrepreneurship		S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	WL

An introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses.

152.232	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Small Business Management		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.

152.252	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
Project Management		S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.

152.261	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
International Business		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.

152.262	15 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Issues in International Business

This paper examines contemporary international events and their potential ramifications for International Business.

152.263	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
Applied International Trade Management		S2	I	AL

An introduction to the applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets.

152.269	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of E-Business

An introduction to e-business from a managerial perspective in a global economy.

152.270	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Māori Management

Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.

152.304	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Managing Services		S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy. Topics include customer service, quality improvement, technological innovation and managing capacity and demand. An integrative management perspective and practical management techniques are features of the paper.

152.307	15 credits	*	*	*

E-Business Strategy and Models

A study of the underlying models of e-business and the relationships with suppliers, customers and employees. An examination of the strategies for value chain, supply chain and enterprise planning in various industry sectors will be conducted.

152.308	15 credits	*	*	*

Profit Centre Management

		Sem	Mode	Loc
152.329	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Leadership and Governance		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the relationship of leadership to governance and structure in the context of organisational culture and stakeholder expectations.

152.330	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Enterprise Development		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	WL

An examination of issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant.

152.333	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
New Venture Project		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The paper includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.

152.334	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship		S2	I	AL

A study of the management of innovation and creativity in the context of organisational entrepreneurship. Aspects of the learning environment which may support creative and innovative processes will be examined.

152.341	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Strategy and Change		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An examination of basic strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis and the links to management issues in adapting organisations to meet changed circumstances and requirements.

152.366	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Operational Management of International Business		S1	I	AL

Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.

152.370	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management				

An examination of the interface between customary and contemporary management practices focusing on the management of Māori resources and the development of Māori enterprise.

152.373	30 credits	*	*	*
National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum				

This paper is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted paper run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this paper.

152.375	15 credits	*	*	*
Nga Ture Whenua - Managing Māori Resources				

An examination of the systems for the management of Māori resources including the application of the Treaty of Waitangi.

152.381	15 credits	*	*	*
Action Learning Management Practicum				

Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the paper. The paper integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.

152.386	15 credits	*	*	*
Risk Management I				

An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.

152.387	15 credits	*	*	*
Risk Management II				

A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.

152.392	15 credits	SS	DL	AL
Environmental Management for Business		SS	I	AL

This paper provides the foundation for environmental management of businesses. The first half of the course discusses the concept of ecology and the major environmental issues of the 21st century including global warming, ozone depletion, acid rain, population growth, air and water pollution and environmental impact of development. The second half of the paper deals with business and government responses to the issues raised and how companies can be proactive in managing this growing and complex area as discussed in the first half of the paper.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
152.700	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Organisation and Management		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		SS	I	AL

A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.

152.701	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Management				

A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.

152.702	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Strategic Management		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.

152.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Managing Quality				

An advanced study of the foundations of the quality movement and management practice. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical and applied issues as they relate to the manager's role.

152.704	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Business and Sustainability		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.

152.705	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Change Management				

An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

152.706	30 credits	*	*	*
Corporate Citizenship				

An examination of the issues which emerge from the interplay of business and society. Questions of social responsibility and business practice, business ideology and the sociocultural environment, and the role of business in social change will be studied.

152.707	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Leading and Changing Organisations		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.

152.708	30 credits	*	*	*
New Zealand Industry and Management History				

A study of the growth of New Zealand business and its management using a case study approach. Firms from different industry sectors will be studied in detail to analyse the major changes in their management and organisation and key political and economic influences in the New Zealand business environment.

152.709	30 credits	*	*	*
Leadership				

A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.

152.719	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning				

An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning.

152.724	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Services Management		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Focusing on the theory and princplies of services management, this paper critically reviews current services management research and analyses the issues for managers in adopting a service logic for their organisations.

152.731	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Innovation and New Ventures		S1	I	PN
		SS	I	AL

A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

152.732	30 credits	*	*	*
Issues in Entrepreneurship				

An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the paper to the particular educational and research interests of students.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
152.740	30 credits	*	*	*

Public Sector Management

An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The paper includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.

152.741	30 credits	*	*	*

Public Policy

An examination of decision-making and policy determination in the public sector. An integrated approach, combining economic, behavioural, legal and political analysis is employed in order to gain a thorough understanding of public policy.

152.742	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Health Systems Management

The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.

152.746	30 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management

Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.

152.750	30 credits	*	*	*

Management Bestsellers: Critical Readings

The paper examines several contemporary management bestsellers from a variety of perspectives including historical, textual, cultural and empirical. Sample questions raised include: How do the texts compare to research findings?; How are the texts relevant to the New Zealand managerial setting?; How do the texts work in managerial practice? The tests provide a vehicle for exploring and developing a deeper understanding of the relations of management theory, management research and management practice.

152.752	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Project Management		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	WL

A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.

152.753	30 credits	*	*	*

Strategic Governance

Addressing issues relevant to the public, private and not-for-profit sectors, this paper provides a critical evaluation of current and emerging governance architectures in relation to differing expectations as regards stakeholders value. It considers the strategic contribution of the board in the context of risk management, enterprise encouragement, the distinction between governance and management in the light of the new technologies, the value of human, physical and intellectual capital, and globalisation.

152.754	30 credits	*	*	*

Current Issues and Practices in Corporate and Institutional Governance

A study of current issues and practices in corporate and institutional governance including boards of governance best practice and the make-up, conduct and dynamics of governing bodies in the private, public and voluntary sectors. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the effective functioning of governance.

152.755	30 credits	*	*	*

Project in Corporate and Institutional Governance

A project involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of governance.

152.757	30 credits	*	*	*

Critical Management Studies

This paper questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.

152.761	30 credits	S1	B1	AL

Advanced International Business

A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.

152.762	30 credits	*	*	*

The International Business Environment

An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.

152.763	30 credits	*	*	*

Australasian Management Perspectives

An advanced course of study of business and management in the Australasian region. Emphasis is given to the development of CER and its implications for management in Australia and New Zealand; the structure and function of government and policy-making in Australia and implications for business; and the changing nature of the Australasian business environment.

152.764	30 credits	S1	B1	AL

Topics in International Business

A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.

152.765	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Trade Management

A series of research projects relating to applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-commerce.

152.766	30 credits	S2	DL	AL
International Entrepreneurship		S2	I	AL

A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.

152.768	30 credits	S1	B1	AL

Managing Knowledge

An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerized 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.

152.771	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Management in Organisations		S2	DL	PN

The application of modern management in business organisations.

152.778	30 credits	S2	I	AL
Research Report Part 1				
152.779	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report Part 2				
152.781	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Advanced Research Methods in Business		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	B1	AL
		SS	B1	AL

Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.

152.784	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report		S2	I	AL
152.785	30 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
152.786	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Report		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
152.787	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
152.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
152.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Management		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
155.301	15 credits	S1	DL	WL

Employment Law

This paper studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.

155.306	15 credits	*	*	*

Health Care Law

This paper studies the law relating to the provision and management of health care. Aspects studied include the duties of health care professionals and managers, consent and patients' rights, confidentiality and the impact of accident compensation legislation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
234.130	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Sport Coaching		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from a management, educational and psychological perspective.

234.131	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Sport Management		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the study of sport in society with an examination of the development of sport management in New Zealand and overseas.

234.232	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Sport Business		S1	I	PN

This paper explores the unique features of sport business, including aspects of promotion, sponsorship, funding, volunteer management, and sport structures within New Zealand.

234.233	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Sport Facility and Event Management		S1	I	PN

This paper examines specific management and administrative aspects of sport facilities and events.

234.234	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sport Management Planning and Promotion		S2	I	PN

A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning and promotion in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources.

234.235	15 credits	*	*	*
Outdoor Recreation Management				

This paper introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources.

234.236	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership		S1	I	PN

This paper examines aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on management skills, leadership theories/styles and examines ethical issues related to sport coaching.

234.237	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals		S2	I	PN

This paper provides a broad understanding of fitness training, athlete testing, injury management, sport nutrition, structural kinesiology, and exercise physiology.

234.315	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Fitness and Athletic Conditioning				

This paper provides an understanding of various exercise techniques and methods to developing fitness and conditioning programmes for the athletic population.

234.331	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sport in the Social Context		S2	I	PN

This paper examines the political and social context of sport and leisure management in New Zealand and global contexts. Particular emphasis is given to social issues in sport, exercise and leisure that impact on management decision-making and action. Ethical issues associated with the sport and leisure industries are identified and their resolution is considered.

234.360	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Sport Psychology		S1	I	PN

This paper examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology.

234.732	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Sport Management				

An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.

Māori Education

269.136	15 credits	*	*	*
Te Unga Whakaara - Introductory Māori Language				

An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.

269.232	15 credits	*	*	*
Multicultural Education				

Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.

269.234	15 credits	*	*	*
Bilingual Education				

An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

269.235	15 credits	*	*	*
He Kōrero Paki				

He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.

269.274	15 credits	SS	B1	PN
The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education				

Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.

269.276	15 credits	*	*	*
Understanding Cultural Difference				

Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.

269.332	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Māori Issues in Education		SS	B1	PN

A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.

269.334	15 credits	*	*	*
Nga Whakatauanga				

Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ōna kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa me ngā akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.

269.371	15 credits	*	*	*
He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa				

A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.

269.372	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand				

A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.

269.373	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Ethnic Relations and Education				

An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.

269.711	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Policy and Development in Māori Education				

The paper provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.

269.732	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Cultural Differences and Education				

An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.

269.733	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education				

An analysis of power, politics and resistance that underpin a range of contemporary and topical social issues which impact on Māori and/or indigenous education. A critical examination of the role of advocacy, activism and protest in advancing Māori and indigenous rights and aspirations in the context of education.

269.734	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Mana Whanau: Whanau Engagement in Education				

A critical examination of the role of whanau participation in education and the ways in which educators, educational institutions and organisations are able to engage with their Māori community to ensure successful social, cultural and educational outcomes for their Māori students within the paradigm of whanau ora.

269.735	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education				

A critical examination of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori professional, personal and cultural leadership and the role of iwi, community and tribal organisations in educational governance.

269.736	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information				

A critical examination of the role of information in indigenous societies and the impact of new technologies, social media, and the use of e-learning in indigenous education contexts.

Māori Medium Primary Teaching

Sem	Mode	Loc

268.107 15 credits S2 DL PN
Te Kawa o Te Kura I
He timatanga ki te titiro ki te tū ngaiotanga o te kaiako, ki ngā akoranga taiao Māori, whakahaere ā-akomanga, te ako takitahi, ā-rōpū, ā-akomanga, ā-marautanga hoki e hāngai pū ana ki Te Aho Matua. An introduction to the professional role of the teacher with reference to Te Aho Matua and to Māori medium professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

268.110 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Hā
He titiro ki te āhua o te tū i runga i te marae, me te ako i ngā tikanga me ōna reo. An introduction to the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the elements of marae as a context for education.

268.120 15 credits S2 DL PN
Tikanga Pāngarau I
Ka tīmata te ako i ngā whakamārama me ngā tukanga o te akoako pāngarau ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā te Pākehā titiro, me tōna whakamahinga ki te reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of numeracy learning in te ao Māori and western contexts and its application to numeracy learning in te reo Māori.

268.121 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Pū
He timatanga kia mārama ki ngā tukanga o te ako i te pānui ki tā te Māori, ki tā tauiwi, me tōna whakamahinga ki Te Reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and western contexts and their application to literacy learning in Te Reo Māori.

268.130 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Irarua I
He whakamātau i te orokohanga mai o te tipuranga mai o te tangata ki tōna ake ao ki tā te whānau, hapū, iwi titiro, ā, he aronga ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana. An introduction to the self in relation to cosmological narratives, the life-span of human development and learning from Māori whānau, hapū, and iwi perspectives.

268.131 30 credits DS DL PN
Te Aro ā-Kapa
He tīmatanga tēnei ki te wherawhera i ngā ariā me ngā āhuatanga ako, me te whakaako ki ngā akoranga ā tini e hangai pū ki ngā marautanga e whakaakohia ana i roto i ngā kura tuatahi tae atu hoki ki ngā kura taiao Māori. Mā te ako i ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā Pou Toi e whai kiko e whai tikanga, e whakatinana ai ēnei āhuatanga katoa. An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary schools and Māori Medium sites. Subject knowledge is explored through the practical application of Māori performing and visual arts.

268.211 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Tiringa
He whakawhānui i te mātauranga i te reo me ngā tikanga o te marae hei ako, hei whakaako i ēnei mātauranga. He āta titiro kia mārama te ahurei o te tamaiti me tōna whānau i ngā taiao ako. Further development of the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the marae as a particular context for educational exchange and knowledge transfer. There is an emphasis on the uniqueness of the individual child and their whānau within diverse learning settings.

268.217 30 credits DS DL PN
Te Kawa o Te Kura II
Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, ngā rautaki whakaako, ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

268.220 15 credits S2 DL PN
Tikanga Pāngarau II
Ka whakawhanakehia ētahi mātauranga pāngarau Motuhake me ngā ariā pāngarau hei kawe i te pāngarau i roto i te ako reo Māori. Development of specific mathematical concepts and pedagogical knowledge for teaching of mathematics in the Māori medium.

268.221 15 credits S2 DL PN
Te More
He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te reo ā-pānui i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

268.230 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Irarua II
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

268.231 15 credits S2 DL PN
Te Aro ā-Wai
He toro i ngā kaupapa tūtioka, mātauranga ā-marau, ngā whakaakoranga e pā ana ki tā te taiao Māori o Aotearoa. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tīkanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies.

268.310 15 credits * * *
Te Puanga
He āta mātakitaki, he tauriterite i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tauiwi, ki ērā o ngā iwi taketake hei aromatawai i ngā pātanga o tā tauiwi aro ki te mātauranga me ngā pūnaha mātauranga. An examination and comparison of western perspectives of knowledge with Māori and indigenous world views in order to assess the implications of contemporary western perspectives on education and educational systems.

268.317 30 credits * * *
Te Kawa o Te Kura III
He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga-rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga-huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere o ngā kura iwi-maha, o ngā kura Māori mō tētahi roa ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices, in multicultural and Māori medium classrooms for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

268.320 15 credits * * *
Tikanga Pāngarau III
Ka āta rangahau i te mātauranga pāngarau me ngā ariā pāngarau me te āta aro ki te tika o te whakaako i te pāngarau i ngā ako Māori. Advanced study of mathematical concepts and pedagogical content knowledge for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in Māori medium settings.

268.321 15 credits * * *
Te Weu
He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui ki ngā ākonga rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

268.330 15 credits * * *
Te Irarua III
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tā ngā akomanga reorua, reo rūmaki, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga o tā te kaupapa Māori titiro ki te whānau, ki te hapū, ki te iwi i tēnei ao hurihuri. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

268.331 15 credits * * *
Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo
He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao ako Māori kia āhei te whakahaere i ngā whakaakoranga tūtioka ā-marau. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand is explored to facilitate inclusive interdisciplinary teaching.

268.417 30 credits * * *
Te Kawa o Te Kura IV
He whai wāhi ki te rōnaki me te rangahau ā akomanga i ngā whakaakoranga i roto i te taiao Māori, ka whakamahere, ka whakahaere, ka pūrongo i tētahi kaupapa rangahau o ōna tirohanga ā-rōpū. An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry, in a Māori Medium setting, where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children.

268.421 15 credits * * *
Te Aka
Ka āta arohaehae i ngā ariā, i ngā rangahau, i ngā tikanga ako o te pānui e aro nui ana ki te hanganga me te kawenga o te pānui mō ngā momo katoa. A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of literacy with a particular focus on Māori literacy programme design and implementation for all learners.

268.430 30 credits * * *
Te Kura Nui
He rangahau motuhake tēnei e aro nui ana ki ngā tikanga ako, tikanga whakaako o tā te Māori rānei, o tā tētahi iwi taketake rānei i roto i tētahi taiao ako whai tautoko. An in-depth self selected study of Māori or indigenous pedagogical theory and practice undertaken within a supervised field based inquiry.

268.431 15 credits * * *
Te Aro ā-Tahi
He tātari, he arotakenga whakaritenga ā akomanga, whakanaungatanga ngaiotanga ki tā te kura, ki tā te hāpori, ki tā ngā kaupapa here. An analysis and evaluation of a whole-class programme and professional relationships in the wider context of school, community and policy environments.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

Māori Resource and Environmental Management

		Sem	Mode	Loc
235.701	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Māori Values and Resource Management		S2	DL	PN

In this applied paper students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.

235.702 15 credits S2 DL PN
Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Māori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori whenua or land resources.

235.703 15 credits S1 DL PN
Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori fresh water resources.

235.704 15 credits S2 DL PN
Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of native flora and fauna.

235.705 15 credits S1 DL PN
Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.

235.706 15 credits S2 DL PN
Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

235.707 30 credits DS DL PN
Māori Natural Resource Policy
This paper examines the key issues and practice of Māori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

235.790 15 credits S1 DL PN
Special Topic

235.791 15 credits S2 DL PN
Special Topic

235.792 30 credits DS DL PN
Special Topic

235.799 30 credits DS DL PN
Research Report

Māori Studies

150.001 15 credits * * *
Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society
This paper prepares students for university level study of Māori culture, social sciences and education and examines the principles and implications of biculturalism and the Treaty for New Zealand's social institutions and practices.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
150.106	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art
An introduction to the scope of Māori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Māori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.

150.107 30 credits S1 I PN
Mata Puare: Studio IA
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

150.108 45 credits S2 I PN
Mata Puare: Studio IB
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

150.110 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori S1 I AL
S1 I PN
An introductory paper in Māori language. The paper is for students who have no previous knowledge of the language. There will be an emphasis on oral competency, pronunciation, sentence construction and the extension of vocabulary beyond simple greetings.

150.111 15 credits S2 DL PN
Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language S2 I PN
Ko tenei whakaakoranga reo Māori hei mahinga ma te tauira kua timata ke ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko tona tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo korerorero i waenganui i te tangata. For students with experience in learning Māori language and who wish to continue learning through university study. There is an emphasis on using and understanding spoken and written Māori as a language of communication and interaction. Paper 150.110 is more suitable for beginners.

150.114 15 credits S1 I AL
He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics S2 DL PN
S2 I PN
An analysis of Māori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Māori culture and the implications for modern times.

150.201 15 credits S1 DL PN
Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society S1 I AL
S1 I PN
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapu/iwi/Māori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored.

150.202 15 credits S2 DL PN
Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Foundations
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Māori health. Implications for health workers and for Māori are examined within the context of Māori health perspectives, health services and Māori health gains.

150.204 15 credits S2 DL PN
Mana Māori: Māori and Politics
The study of the nature of Māori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Māori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Māori political self-determination.

150.206 15 credits S2 DL PN
Nga Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Māori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.

150.207 30 credits S1 I PN
Mata Oho: Studio IIA
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.

150.208 45 credits S2 I PN
Mata Oho: Studio IIB
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
150.210	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Te Reo Korororero: Māori Language IIA		S1	I	PN

Nei ra te reo korero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tangata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, nga kupu kei te hangai ki nga kaupapa maha, otira, ka tirohia nga kipeha penei i te kiwaha. This paper emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Māori as a language of communication in everyday social and cultural situations. It will focus on the structure of the language, vocabulary appropriate to various contexts, as well as figures of speech such as colloquialisms.

150.211	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language		S2	I	PN

Ka akona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o o tatou marae e hangai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakatauki, ki te pepeha, ki te korero purakau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i enei kaupapa korero katoa ka wanangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo korero, i to reo tuhituhi, i to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. This paper explores the type of language associated with te kawa o te marae relevant to tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau and waiata tawhito. The paper emphasises using and understanding spoken and written Māori as a language of teaching, communication and interaction.

150.213	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Tikanga-a-Iwi: Tribal Development				

A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Māori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.

150.216	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research				

An introduction to Māori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Māori values, Māori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Māori and scientific method.

150.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State		S2	I	PN

Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Māori people are examined as well as interaction between Māori and the State in formulating policies for Māori. A framework for analysis derived from Māori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Māori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.

150.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Planning for Māori Health				

Strategies for the advancement of Māori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Māori health strategies and positive Māori development.

150.303	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mana Wahine: Māori Women				

A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Māori women in all contexts, including the roles that Māori women assume both within a Māori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wahine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.

150.307	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Mata: Studio IIIA				

Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two- dimensional frameworks.

150.308	60 credits	S2	I	PN
Mata: Studio IIIB				

Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

150.311	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Te Papa o te Reo: Māori Language III		S1	I	PN

Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te moteatea-a-korero, korero purakau, me nga korero mo tetahi o ou nei tipuna. I roto i enei kaupapa katoa ka wanangatia tenei momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo korero, to reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. This paper explores Māori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors. It attempts to link a range of Māori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Māori as a modern oral and written language. The paper emphasises using and understanding Māori for teaching, communication and interaction.

150.407	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Matatau: Studio IVA				

Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.

150.408	60 credits	S2	I	PN
Matatau: Studio IVB				

Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

150.701	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development				

Strategies for Māori advancement are examined within a Māori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.

150.702	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health				

An exploration of determinants of mental health for Māori, epidemiological trends and Māori cultural implications for community and clinical practice.

150.707	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice				

An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

150.710	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication				

A focus on the use of Māori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Māori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the paper.

150.711	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature				

Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tatau marae penei i te tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te reanga poropiti Māori o era atu rau tau. Ka tataritia hoki nga korero mo tera poropiti a Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki i ahu mai ai nga kaupapa maha e pa ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru ka tataritia nga korero e pa ana ki tenei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ona kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tena. This paper explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.

150.713	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Māori as an Official Language				

The use of Māori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.

150.714	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies				

An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Māori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Māori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the paper.

150.715	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa				

An examination of the dynamics of Māori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/ New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.

150.717	30 credits	*	*	*
He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health				

This paper focuses on the application of Māori mental health models and recovery practices. It will explore early intervention processes including issues of kaupapa Māori ethics, statutory requirements, best practice standards based on dual competency and recovery based outcomes.

150.720	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum		DS	I	PN

An individually supervised and approved study involving Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.

150.722	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Te Tu Whanau: Whanau and Society				

An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whanau, whanau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whanau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Māori.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
150.723	30 credits	S2	B1	AL

Nga Momo Whanau: Whanau Form and Function

An advanced study of the nature of whanau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whanau, and indicators of whanau wellbeing.

150.724	30 credits	S2	B1	AL

Whakapiki Whanau: Whanau Intervention

An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whanau capacities.

150.725	60 credits	*	*	*

Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I)

150.726	60 credits	*	*	*

Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II)

150.791	30 credits	*	*	*

Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic

An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached requires prior approval. It should be consistent with the broad direction of the postgraduate programme being pursued and have sufficient depth and scope to justify inclusion at the 700-level. A prescribed paper at the 700-level in another subject may suffice.

150.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Report (30)

150.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MPhil Māori Studies

150.809	90 credits	DS	I	PN

Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice

An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

150.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Thesis (Part I)

150.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Thesis (Part II)

150.821	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum

An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.

150.825	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis Practicum (Part I)

150.826	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN

Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis (Part II)

150.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MA Thesis Māori Studies

150.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Māori Studies

Marketing

115.104	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
		SS	I	WL

Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of consumers, market analysis, marketing planning, and marketing management.

156.200	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
		S1	I	AL
		S2	I	AL

Marketing for Non-Marketers

An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The paper is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.

156.231	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Strategic Marketing Management

A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.

156.232	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		SS	I	AL

Consumer Behaviour

A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The paper critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.

156.233	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Marketing Research

A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the paper include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making.

156.235	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Electronic Marketing

A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new information technologies (IT) and media marketing. Topics covered include marketing applications of technologies such as databases and networks, electronic marketing solutions development, and ethical and legal issues.

156.237	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

Marketing Communication

A study of integrated marketing communication, including key theories of marketing communication, elements of the communication mix, and effective campaign design.

156.238	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Marketing New Products

A study of new product and service development processes from a marketing perspective.

156.331	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
		S1	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

Marketing Strategy

Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200-level.

156.333	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Market Analysis

The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of market structure and brand competition.

156.334	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Marketing Planning

A study of the concepts and practice of marketing planning, including the preparation of a marketing plan.

156.338	15 credits	S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	AL
		S2	I	AL

International Marketing

A critical examination of issues in international marketing and their relevance to business and society.

156.339	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

Retail Marketing

A critical examination of marketing in the retail sector.

156.700	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S2	I	AL

Essentials of Marketing

A study of the theory and practice of marketing. This paper is designed for graduate students to provide a comprehensive knowledge in marketing.

156.723	15 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Research Project(s)

Project work in marketing.

156.732	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic

156.741	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Marketing Management

The study of the conceptual aspects of marketing management including product pricing, promotion and distribution. Emphasis is on the integration of these concepts and how they are linked in marketing decision making in firms and to the communication, creation and delivery of superior value to the customers.

156.742	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL

Advanced Consumer Behaviour

A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained.

156.743	30 credits	S1	DL	AL
		S1	I	AL

Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy

The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy

		Sem	Mode	Loc

is to create customer satisfaction so the 'how' of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed.

156.744	30 credits	S2	DL	WL
Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis		S2	I	AL

The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included.

156.755	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing				

A critical evaluation of the impact of the online and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, data mining, consumer behaviour, segmenting/targeting and positioning, product, price, distribution, personalisation/customisation, marketing communication, legal obligations and ethical constraints in both the online and mobile environments.

156.758	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Social Marketing				

A detailed examination of various social and ethical issues that affect marketing decisions.

156.775	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Theory and Models of Marketing		S1	B1	PN

This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.

156.776	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Research Methods in Marketing		S1	DL	WL
		S1	I	AL

This is an advanced research methods paper. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.

156.781	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic				
156.782	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
156.791	15 credits	*	*	*
Research Report Part 1				
156.792	15 credits	*	*	*
Research Report Part 2				
156.795	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
156.798	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report				
156.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
156.800	120 credits	*	*	*
MPhil-Marketing				
156.850	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)		DS	I	AL

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in marketing communication.

156.851	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
156.852	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
156.895	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis				
156.897	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (Year 1)				
156.898	60 credits	*	*	*
Thesis (Year 2)				
156.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MBS Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
156.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD-Marketing		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
156.998	0 credits	*	*	*
Personal Course				

Mathematics

119.010	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper introduces students to basic mathematical concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead into 100-level study in mathematics and/or statistics.

160.001	24 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Mathematics				

A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.

160.011	15 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Mathematics				

A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.

160.103	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Methods of Mathematics		S1	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.

160.111	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Mathematics 1A		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

This paper provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, science and engineering. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The paper blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

160.112	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mathematics 1B		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

This paper builds on the foundation provided by 160.111. Together these papers provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in mathematics, science and engineering.. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

160.131	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Mathematics for Business I		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.

160.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Calculus		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.

160.204	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Differential Equations I		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.

160.211	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Linear Algebra		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
160.212	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Discrete Mathematics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.

160.232	15 credits	*	*	*
Mathematics for Business II				

Mathematical techniques used in finance, economics and business. A selection from linear algebra, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, simulation, constrained and unconstrained multivariate analysis, techniques of integration, simple differential equations. Appropriate computer packages will be used as required.

160.301	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Analysis		S2	I	PN

Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.

160.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Algebra		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

Group theory - basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory - integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.

160.314	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Combinatorics				

Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.

160.316	15 credits	*	*	*
Geometry				

Transformation geometry and symmetry - isometries, frieze groups, wallpaper groups. Axiomatic geometry - axiom systems, models and independence, Euclidean geometry, Euclid's parallel postulate and non-Euclidean geometry.

160.317	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Methods of Mathematical Physics				

An introduction to the mathematics of physical theories. Vector and tensor calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Integral theorems. Introduction to differential forms. Group theoretic ideas in physics. Illustrations from physics and engineering.

160.318	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Differential Equations II		S1	I	PN

Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.

160.319	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Mathematical Modelling		S2	I	PN

The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.

160.320	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Mathematics in Education				

A discussion of some fundamental question in mathematics education: What is mathematics? Why teach mathematics? How do people learn mathematics? The nature of mathematical concepts and the difficulties associated with learning them. Issues in mathematics education: Culture and mathematics, creativity and mathematics, etc.

160.325	15 credits	*	*	*
History of Mathematics				

A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and contributions of major mathematicians.

160.380	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Project				

160.702	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Algebra		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
160.703	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Analysis		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.

160.704	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Theoretical Mathematics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.

160.705	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Studies in Discrete Mathematics		S2	I	PN

An advanced investigation of some topics in discrete mathematics which may include graph theory, combinatorics and set theory.

160.715	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Computational Methods		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.

160.725	15 credits	S1	I	PN
General Relativity		S2	I	PN

Einstein's Theory of General Relativity is universally accepted as the best macroscopic theory of gravitation currently available. The foundations for the theory are provided and some applications are discussed in detail, e.g. planetary motion, black holes.

160.733	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Methods of Applied Mathematics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.

160.734	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Applied Differential Equations		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.

160.737	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Studies in Mathematical Physics		S2	I	PN

Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.

160.738	15 credits	*	*	*
Studies in Continuum Mechanics				

The Continuum Hypothesis. Development of the equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy for a continuum from first principles. Constitutive laws. Theory and applications for materials selected from liquids, gases, solids and porous media.

160.739	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Studies in Applied Mathematics		S2	I	AL

Systematic development of mathematical applications from, for example, physics and engineering, decision sciences, mathematical finance, environmental sciences, computational and/or information sciences.

160.783	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Mathematics Project		DS	I	PN

160.784	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Industrial Mathematics Project				

A supervised industrially-based Mathematics problem-solving project based in a client company culminating in the provision of expert advice via a project report.

160.791	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN

160.792	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Special Topic		S2	I	PN

160.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
160.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
160.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
160.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Mathematics		DS	I	PN
161.100	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Statistics

The principles of statistical thinking and practice are introduced using the following topics: modelling the variability of data; graphical and numeric descriptions; issues in experimentation; probability basics; point and interval estimation of parameters; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression. Selected topics from among the following are also covered: control charts; analysis of variance (ANOVA); analysis of factorial experiments; multiple and polynomial regression; non-parametric techniques. A statistical package is used as an important tool throughout the course.

Mathematics Education

276.325	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Developing Children's Numeracy

An examination of the learning of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of numeracy from birth to 8 years of age. The paper will focus on the context of numeracy: teaching and learning mathematics with understanding, and children's mathematical thinking and strategies.

276.396	15 credits	*	*	*

Numeracy in the Middle Years

This paper examines the development of number knowledge in the middle years through the themes of: the development of numeracy; the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers and algebra; teaching for understanding; and issues related to numeracy in the middle years. Practical implications for assisting students' learning in these aspects of numeracy are also explored.

276.782	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Mathematics Education

The role of mathematics in education - what it is, why it is taught and how students learn. Difficulties associated with learning mathematical concepts in number, algebra, geometry and statistics. An introduction to issues in mathematics education, including gender, culture, technology and assessment.

276.784	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics

A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.

276.785	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Making Mathematics Accessible

An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with equitable classroom practices that make mathematics accessible for all learners.

Mechatronics and Automation Engineering

282.221	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Mechanics and Materials		S1	I	PN

Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures. Kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, including velocity and acceleration. Product engineering design and methodology, including design communication tools, computer-aided engineering and practical manufacturing and assembly techniques. A practical course.

282.260	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design		S1	I	PN

This paper provides students with knowledge in the working principles of, and the concepts needed to design for, traditional and modern manufacturing processes. Processes covered include a range of manufacturing methods dealing with plastics and metals. It also teaches Computer Aided Design (CAD) as an engineering communication and design tool. A practical course with projects that link manufacturing and CAD.

282.336	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis		S1	I	PN

Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms. A theoretical and practical introduction to the finite element method of stress analysis.

282.346	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Control and Linear Systems		S2	I	PN

Linear systems theory. Classical design methods for linear feedback. Control loop choosing and tuning. Implementation of PID controllers.

282.360	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering		S2	I	PN

Mechanical engineering design, mechanical components, mechanical actuation systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing processes and machine tools. A practical course.

282.458	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation

A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

282.461	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Modern Multivariable Control

Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching.

282.462	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Robotics and Automation		S2	I	PN

Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shop-floor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and an assignment.

282.467	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Control Systems Design

A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context.

282.472	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Industrial Systems Design and Integration		S1	I	PN

CAD/CAM/CAE and their application in mould design and manufacturing, manufacturing database, shopfloor integration, FMS, CIMS, virtual engineering, knowledge-based intelligent industrial systems, rule/object-oriented systems representation, inference, analysis and development in CLIPS, industrial monitoring systems, case studies and group project. A practical course.

282.478	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Mechatronics		S1	I	PN

Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems.

282.758	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation

A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

282.761	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Modern Multivariable Control

Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching.

282.762	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Robotics and Automation		S2	I	AL

Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shopfloor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and assignments.

282.767	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Control Systems Design

A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
282.778	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Mechatronics		S1	I	PN

Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems.

Media Studies

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Media Studies		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.

154.103	15 credits	*	*	*
Seeing Through the Media				

A theoretical and practical introduction to film, television, and critiques of technology. Classical cinema and genre theory will be explored, as well as the wider questions of technology and human values.

154.108	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Reading the Media				

A theoretical and practical introduction to the critical analysis of media texts and modes, including print, film and television. A variety of critical approaches and terminologies will be explored.

154.115	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Stardom and Celebrity in the Media		S2	I	PN

This paper examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture.

154.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Television Studies		S2	I	PN

An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.

154.202	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Advertising and Society		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation.

154.203	15 credits	*	*	*
Popular Culture and the Media				

A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and media policy will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.

154.204	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Media Practice I		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

An in-depth explication of various media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.

154.205	15 credits	S2	DL	WL
Popular Music Studies		S2	I	WL

An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.

154.206	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Topics in Film History				

A selective study of the history of film including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.

154.212	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
New Zealand Cinema		S2	I	AL

The paper explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity.

154.215	15 credits	*	*	*
Cult Media and Fandom				

This paper will map key theoretical approaches to the study of cult media. The phenomenon of cult media will be examined through its textual strategies and aesthetics, as well as modes and patterns of production, distribution, exhibition and consumption.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.222	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Art of the Film		S1	I	PN

An introduction to film aesthetics, examining the meanings and effects produced through the use of form and style. Students will analyse films from popular cinema, art cinema, documentary, animation and the avant-garde.

154.224	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film		S2	I	WL

A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The paper will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce short documentary films. NOTE: Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities.

154.228	15 credits	*	*	*
Media History				

How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media.

154.291	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				

154.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Cultural Studies and the Media				

A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of culture and media in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism. Frameworks for approaching this question include semiotics, Marxism, psychoanalysis, postmodernism, postcolonialism and globalisation.

154.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Gender and Race in the Media		S1	I	PN

Issues in the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of critical and theoretical approaches.

154.303	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Hollywood Cinema		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.

154.304	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Media Practice II		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.

154.305	15 credits	*	*	*
A Social History of Popular Music				

The social history of popular music from the emergence of rock 'n' roll in the 1950s to the proliferation of musical genres in the 1990s. Particular reference will be paid to the intersection of popular music and cultural politics in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia.

154.308	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Screen Fictions				

An exploration of different techniques used by filmmakers to tell stories in ways which arouse spectators' interest, encourage reflection, create suspense or generate excitement. These cinematic techniques are compared with literary style and other forms of storytelling and narrative. The main focus is on film adaptations of literary works.

154.309	15 credits	*	*	*
Communications and Culture				

An investigation of the cultural implications of global communications technologies, including critiques of 'development' and the exploration of alternatives based on dialogue and cultural diversity.

154.310	15 credits	*	*	*
Visual Culture and the Electronic Image				

An examination of the developing aesthetics of the electronic image in film, TV, video and digital media, along with the changing modes of reception and interpretation evident in art, design and popular culture.

154.311	15 credits	S1	I	AL
New Media and Digital Cultures		S2	DL	WL
		S2	I	WL

An examination of the social, economic and political transformations that new media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of online digital cultures, networked relationships and mobile identities and the link between media technologies and cultural practices.

154.312	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Trauma and the Media		S1	I	PN

A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The paper also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.313	15 credits	*	*	*

Global Media Cultures

New media technologies and global patterns of media distribution have produced complex, emergent practices of transnational community formation, text-sharing and collaborative media production. This paper examines these practices in relation to the maintenance and negotiation of cultural identity in the contemporary world.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.314	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Independent Media in the Information Age

This paper critically evaluates the rise of independent media in the context of the information age, where ëcommunication' is increasingly central to the exercise of social and political power. The paper sets a theoretical context for understanding contemporary ëmainstream' and ëindependent' media, then explores a range of independent media forms and practices that seek to generate alternative points of view.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.391	15 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic in Media Studies

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.392	15 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic in Media Studies

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.701	30 credits	*	*	*

Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures

An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.702	30 credits	*	*	*

Advanced Film Studies

This paper engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.704	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Media Research Methods

An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.705	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic in Media

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.707	30 credits	*	*	*

The World of Noir

A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.708	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media

An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.709	30 credits	DS	DL	WL

Technology and Cultural Change

This paper examines the role of technology in producing and transforming contemporary culture. Through the investigation of key theorists, particular attention is given to the pivotal role technology plays in shaping space, time, and experience.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.719	30 credits	*	*	*

Media, Entertainment, and Ethics

This paper will employ theories and concepts from applied ethics and strands of contemporary ethical criticism to examine existing and emergent issues within entertainment media, advertising and digital media.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.747	30 credits	DS	DL	WL

Media Practice and Global Culture

This paper examines the critical context of contemporary media practice, exploring how media texts, technologies, and institutions respond to and produce processes of globalisation. Students will focus on the use of digital and mobile media technologies, and consciously negotiate decisions regarding the cultural, social, political, economic, ethical and environmental implications of their own media production, distribution and consumption.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
154.797	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.798	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis Media Studies		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
154.802	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis Media Studies (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
154.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis Media Studies (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.850	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)		DS	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.851	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
154.852	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis Media Studies		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
154.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Media Studies		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Medical Laboratory Science

		Sem	Mode	Loc
202.251	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations

History and scope of epidemiology; definitions of health and disease; causation; concepts of measurement of disease in populations; interpretation of diagnostic tests; observational studies and randomised clinical trials; epidemiology and public health; food-borne disease and zoonoses; epidemiology and health care planning.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
202.281	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice

An introduction to pathology, including the nature of disease, tissue injury and degeneration, inflammation, repair, healing, neoplasia, pathological terminology and the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. An introduction to human parasites of medical importance and their identification; haematology; medical ethics; cultural competence; the function of medical laboratories and role in diagnosis of disease.

202.371	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses

Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits. Students will carry out projects involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students perform laboratory tests and apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to diagnose various clinical conditions.

202.372	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Histological Technique and Medical Cytology		S2	I	PN

A study of the principles and practical methodology used in the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. The principles of cytological technique, including fine needle aspiration, will also be studied. Techniques will include tissue fixation, processing, microtomy, staining, immunocytochemistry and specimen preparation. Cytological recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females will be studied.

202.381	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Haematology		S2	I	PN

Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other haemopoietic cell tumours.

202.382	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Transfusion Science		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the principles of modern transfusion and transplantation practises. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group antibodies. Blood-borne viruses, including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.

202.471	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Haematology		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles of, and clinical training in, the application of laboratory techniques in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.

202.472	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Transfusion Science		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles of, and clinical training in, the processes of donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, antibody screening and identifications used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.

202.473	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Histological Technique		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.

202.476	60 credits	S2	DL	PN
Human Cytogenetics		S2	I	PN

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

202.477	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Immunology and Virology		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.

202.478	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Clinical Biochemistry		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.

202.781	30 credits	*	*	*

Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science

An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
202.889	45 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Project

202.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Med Lab Sc

Midwifery

177.204	30 credits	*	*	*

Midwifery Practice II

Midwifery clinical practice related to normal childbirth and neonatal care is undertaken in a variety of settings.

177.302	30 credits	*	*	*

Midwifery Practice III

Midwifery practice is undertaken in secondary and tertiary care settings with particular emphasis on assessment of women and their babies and the management of complicated care.

177.303	30 credits	*	*	*

Independent Midwifery Practice

Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register of Midwives.

177.305	30 credits	*	*	*

Midwifery Practice 3B

Midwifery practice undertaken in an appropriate Midwifery setting(s). Students will gain experience in working with women and health professionals during childbirth including assessment and care, as appropriate of the healthy newborn. The students will gain experience in clinical skills required for Midwifery practice.

177.701	30 credits	*	*	*

Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy

The practice of midwifery is informed by a variety of sources of knowledge. The nature of midwifery and its epistemological and ontological development are examined in relation to the integration of philosophy, theory and practice.

177.702	30 credits	*	*	*

Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice

Evidence for and against selected midwifery practices is critiqued. The knowledge base and ethical issues underlying midwifery decision-making are examined.

177.799	30 credits	*	*	*

Research Report (30)

177.816	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis (Part I)

177.817	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis (Part II)

177.899	120 credits	*	*	*

MA Thesis Midwifery

177.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Midwifery		DS	I	WL

Museum Studies

167.742	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Collection Management

An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.

167.743	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Museum Management

Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.

167.744	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Museums and the Public

Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions.

167.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis		DS	I	PN

Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and

		Sem	Mode	Loc

who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.

167.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	PN
167.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		DS	I	PN
167.890	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Research Practicum		DS	I	PN

A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.

167.896	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Dissertation		DS	I	PN

Students intending to enrol in this paper should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.

167.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis		DS	I	PN

Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.

167.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Museum Studies				

Music

133.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
European Music I				

An introduction to European music from Gregorian chant to the present, based upon the study of selected works.

133.107	15 credits	*	*	*
Music Practice I				

A practical course providing opportunities and directions for developing music writing, arranging and performance skills.

133.108	15 credits	*	*	*
Popular Song				

A study of popular song from George Gershwin to the early works of Elton John, emphasising the listening process with special attention to the relationship between words, music and metaphor.

133.109	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Theory of Music: Basic Techniques				

Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including harmonic analysis and melodic and rhythmic notation.

133.115	15 credits	*	*	*
Jazz History				

Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.

133.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
European Music II				

A study of music as narrative based on selected works.

133.202	15 credits	*	*	*
New Zealand Music I				

A study of New Zealand music based on selected works. Particular attention will be given to the way composers construe cultural identity.

133.205	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
The Music of Pink Floyd				

A study in the music of the group Pink Floyd

133.206	15 credits	*	*	*
Choral Repertoire				

A study of vocal ensemble and choral repertoire. Students are required to join an approved choir or vocal ensemble for the semester duration.

133.207	15 credits	*	*	*
Music Practice II				

A practical musicianship course that develops musicianship skills established in 133.107 and in particular music writing and performance. Students will be engaged in reflection on issues of musicianship interpretation and technique and will engage in practical areas related to their work.

133.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Opera				

A study of opera as the synthesis of music, words, staging and symbol. Scores: Mozart, The Magic Flute; Britten, Peter Grimes.

133.302	15 credits	*	*	*
New Zealand Music II				

An advanced study of New Zealand classical, popular and film music.

133.303	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Music for Stage and Screen				

A study of the workings of music in a variety of stage and cinematic contexts.

133.305	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Music of the Beatles				

A study of the music of the Beatles. Students will analyse popular music using a range of analytical tools.

133.307	15 credits	*	*	*
Music Practice III				

A practical musicianship course which develops musicianship skills achieved in 133.207 Music Practice II.

133.333	15 credits	*	*	*
Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire				

Students will investigate two areas of music history as agreed with the paper co-ordinator presenting the results in a written form.

133.800	120 credits	DS	I	AL
MPhil Thesis Music		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
133.881	120 credits	*	*	*
Performance and Research				

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

133.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Music		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Nanoscience

236.201	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Nanoscience				

A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.

236.301	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Advanced Nanoscience				

An advanced study of topics in nanoscience.

236.302	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Nanoscience Research Project				

Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations of nanomaterials, to characterization of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.

236.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
236.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
236.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
236.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
236.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Nanoscience				

Natural Resource Management

188.263	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Environmental Science I		S1	I	PN

Integrated study of scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for assessing and managing natural resources and environmental quality at the landowner, regional and national level.

188.363	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Environmental Science II		S2	I	PN

Scientifically assessing and managing limited natural resources with a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social, technical) using farming, forestry, recreation, and horticulture as examples.

188.705	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Natural Resource Policy				

This paper examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.

188.707	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I		DS	I	PN

Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.

188.708	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II		DS	I	PN

Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organizing and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.

188.751	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability				

An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.

188.752	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Land Reclamation				

An interdisciplinary advanced study of physical and chemical characteristics of disturbed land, analytical and assessment techniques, acid generation, acid mine drainage and heavy metal distribution, bioremediation, ecosystem development on disturbed surfaces and restoration programme design and monitoring. Case studies of sites in New Zealand and overseas will be used.

188.763	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Environmental Management		DS	I	PN

The paper is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Resource Management.

188.785	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
188.786	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
188.788	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	PN
188.887	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	PN
188.888	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	PN
188.889	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	PN
188.897	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
188.898	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
188.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD				

Natural Sciences

246.101	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Science and Sustainability				

This paper examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, energy, climate change, and policy-making. Learning will be achieved through lectures, class discussions and enquiry-based group projects.

246.102	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Core Skills for Natural Scientists				

This paper introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.

246.201	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences				

This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.

246.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Natural Sciences				

In this paper students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

246.302	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Themes in Natural Sciences				

This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

246.700	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Research Themes In Natural Sciences				

Students will critically examine and evaluate a selection of scientific concepts and theories, within the Natural Sciences, which integrate aspects of Systems, of Scale and of Constancy & Change from across the Natural Sciences.

Nursing

168.121	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Nursing and Praxis		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

This paper introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level.

168.123	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult.

168.124	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Nursing in Health and Wellness across the Lifespan		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

This paper explores health and wellness in individuals and specific groups in the community. It includes an examination of nursing's role in promoting and maintaining health across the lifespan including maternal and infant health, child health and older adult health.

168.125	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL

Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
168.242	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living		S1	I	PN
An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability.		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL
168.243	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Praxis II		S1	I	PN
The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability.		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL
168.244	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
Using primary health care as the foundation, the strategies, theories and models of health promotion, public health, health education and health policy are explored in relation to nursing's contribution to the health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities.		S2	I	WL
168.245	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Praxis III		S2	I	AL
Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice.		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
168.246	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Professional Development in Nursing		S1	I	PN
Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined.		S1	I	WL
168.310	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Research for Clinical Practice		S1	I	WL
Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.				
168.311	15 credits	*	*	*
Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice				
The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This paper includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.				
168.312	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Issues in Clinical Practice		S2	I	WL
An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.				
168.341	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma		S1	I	WL
The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.				
168.342	30 credits	S1	I	PN
Praxis IV		S1	I	WL
The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and health assessment skills, and demonstrate effective nursing interventions in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of practice areas and may include homecare.				
168.343	30 credits	S1	I	WL
Professional Practice		S2	I	PN
Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.		S2	I	WL
168.344	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II		S2	I	WL
Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.				
168.703	30 credits	S2	B1	AL
Managing Lifelong Conditions				
Health practice knowledge and skills will be developed in the care and management of people and their families with lifelong conditions across the lifespan within a strengths-based framework to improve health and independence, and minimise deterioration.				
168.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Women's Health				
Feminist scholarship provides a basis for examining constructions of gender. This theoretical framework underpins a dynamic examination of key women's health concerns. These concerns are explored in relation to personal experience, health professional practice and policy development.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
168.709	30 credits	S2	B1	AL
Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning				
An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.				
168.712	30 credits	SS	B1	AL
Pain Management				
The multidimensional aspects of pain including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing and midwifery interventions in order to meet the needs of people experiencing acute or chronic pain.				
168.714	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health				
Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).				
168.717	30 credits	SS	B1	PN
Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice				
The moral nature of nursing and midwifery practice is explored by an examination of the current ethical dilemmas of practice, underlying moral philosophies, decision-making models and contemporary theories.				
168.718	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Clinical Specialty: Family Practice				
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.				
168.719	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health				
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, such as acute settings, chronic disease management, socio-cultural health issues, and community based practice. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.				
168.720	30 credits	S2	B1	WL
Clinical Specialty: Mental Health				
A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.				
168.721	30 credits	*	*	*
Māori Centred Practice				
Strategies for the development of a Māori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks for practice within the primary, secondary and tertiary health settings will be developed based on Māori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Māori.				
168.722	30 credits	*	*	*
Wound Management				
A multidimensional approach to wound management across the lifespan. Physiological, pathophysiological and psychological elements of wound management and the evidence base for current practices are examined.				
168.724	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Primary Health Care Nursing				
A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand and international context.				
168.725	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I				
An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Examines the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).				
168.726	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II				
An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).				
168.728	30 credits	S2	B1	AL
Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making				
Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
168.729	30 credits	S2	B1	AL

Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice

Students will be prepared within the context of family centred care to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.

168.731	30 credits	S2	B1	PN

Leadership in Nursing

Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The paper critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.

168.732	30 credits	*	*	*

Personal and Community Health

A critical analysis of the concepts of health, disease, illness and disability within the context of the experience of individuals, and health status of groups, communities and nations.

168.733	30 credits	S1	B1	AL

Physiology and Pathophysiology

Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena.

168.734	30 credits	S2	B1	AL

Clinical Pharmacology

Pharmacology topics relevant to nursing and midwifery practice are presented. These include pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, a range of pharmacotherapeutics and the legalities of prescribing practice. Classes of drugs and appliances associated with prescribing within a specific scope of practice are presented in optional modules (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

168.791	30 credits	S1	B1	WL
Special Topic I		DS	B1	WL
		S2	B1	WL
168.795	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Special Topic V		S2	B1	WL
168.810	30 credits	S1	B1	WL

Health Research Design and Method

Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.

168.816	60 credits	DS	B1	AL
Thesis (Part I)		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B1	WL
168.817	60 credits	DS	B1	AL
Thesis (Part II)		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B1	WL
168.850	30 credits	DS	B1	WL

Prescribing Practicum for Nurses

A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competency for prescribing practice.

168.851	30 credits	DS	B1	WL

Practicum

This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.

168.853	30 credits	DS	B1	AL

Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum

Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.

168.895	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Research Report (30)		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B1	WL
168.898	90 credits	*	*	*
Thesis Nursing				
168.899	120 credits	DS	B1	AL
Thesis Nursing		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B1	WL
168.900	120 credits	DS	B1	AL
PhD Nursing		DS	B1	PN
		DS	B1	WL

Nutritional Science

		Sem	Mode	Loc
151.231	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Food Chemistry for Nutrition		S1	I	PN

Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.

151.232	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Nutrition and Metabolism		S2	I	PN

Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.

151.243	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Nutritional Biochemistry		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.

151.244	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Nutrition

Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

151.331	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Maternal and Child Nutrition		S1	I	PN

Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.

151.332	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Nutrition for Sport and Performance		S1	I	PN

Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, elite athletes, female athletes, the elderly). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.

151.333	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing		S2	I	PN

Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.

151.334	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Nutrition Communication and Promotion		S2	I	PN

The impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion on behavioural aspects of food choice. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of different social and cultural groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food will also be included.

151.344	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Principles of Nutrition		S2	DL	PN

Key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

151.345	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.

151.346	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Topics in Nutrition		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

151.704	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Human Nutrition		S1	B1	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
151.705	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Ruminant Nutrition		S1	I	PN

Digestion, absorption and utilisation of nutrients, principles of forage feeding value, genetic engineering and forage nutritive value.

151.706	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Monogastric Nutrition		S1	B1	PN
		S1	I	PN

Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; growth models; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals - avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog.

151.707	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Food Technology/Nutrition Interface		S2	B1	PN
		S2	I	PN

Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.

151.708	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Nutritional Research Methods		S1	B1	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.

151.709	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences		S2	B1	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.

151.712	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.

151.713	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Special Topic		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This paper may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.

151.714	30 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Human Nutrition				

Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.

151.715	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Advanced Sports Nutrition		S2	B1	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and exercise programmes. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.

151.716	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Advanced Nutrition and Disease		S1	B1	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A selection of topics regarding the interrelationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level.

151.717	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition		S2	B1	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This paper will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.

151.718	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition		S1	B1	PN
		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.

151.719	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition		S2	B2	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.

151.721	15 credits	*	*	*
Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease				

Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
151.741	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics				

Quantitative and qualitative research design, methods, approaches including statistical analysis in human nutrition and dietetics as applicable in a variety of groups and settings. Topics will include epidemiological and ethnographic approaches, assessment of food, nutrient and energy intakes, energy expenditure, body composition, biomarkers, eating habits, food behaviour, and dietary practices.

151.742	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Nutrients for Health and Disease				

This paper focuses on the relationship between nutrients and health and/or disease. Students will develop an understanding of the relationships between intakes of individual nutrients and health status and how to express nutrient requirements as food or dietary recommendations or changes in food / eating habits. Students will also investigate the development of recommendations for nutrients based on research evidence.

151.743	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Foodservice Management				

An introduction to the principles of food service management with a focus on the development of small and large scale cooking skills, menu planning and recipe manipulation for the purpose of achieving dietary modifications. Other managerial aspects will also be explored, including various food service systems, organisational design, leadership, motivation, negotiation, resource management, and decision making skills.

151.744	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Dietetics I				

This paper focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases ñ from aetiology to therapy

151.745	15 credits	SS	I	AL
Clinical Dietetics 2				

Building on the content of Clinical Dietetics 1, this paper focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases ñ from aetiology to therapy.

151.746	15 credits	SS	I	AL
Communications in Dietetic Practice				

This paper introduces the theory and practice of communication approaches and strategies in the professional work environment, emphasising successful communication in a range of contexts including individual counselling, small group education, community consultation, within a management or media perspective, and presentation to any audience. Communication management and learning theory and skills will be examined and applied through practical examples and assessment tasks.

151.750	45 credits	*	*	*
Professional Dietetic Practice				

This paper comprises the total extent of professional dietetic practice to acquire practical training and experience within the three domains of dietetic practice as specified by the professional accrediting body. Experienced practitioners will supervise students in a variety of settings including hospitals, community health centres, industry and public health services where their skills and competencies will be developed in a range of areas.

151.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
151.891	45 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis Part 1				
151.892	45 credits	*	*	*
Thesis Part 2				
151.895	90 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis				
151.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
151.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
151.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
151.901	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Nutritional Science		DS	I	PN

Philosophy

134.101	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Knowledge and Reality				

An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.

134.102	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Great Western Philosophy		SS	DL	PN

This paper examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.

134.103	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Critical Thinking		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

This paper examines the structure of arguments, using non-formal methods to determine whether an argument is good, or whether it may be flawed.

134.104	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Practical Ethics		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.

134.105	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil		S2	I	PN

Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge.

134.201	15 credits	*	*	*
Philosophy of Mind				

An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.

134.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Ethics				

This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

134.204	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Aesthetics		S1	I	PN

An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.

134.205	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Logic		S1	I	PN

An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.

134.208	15 credits	*	*	*
Philosophy of Science				

An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.

134.215	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Asian Philosophies		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.

134.216	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Modern Philosophy		S1	I	PN

This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th - 18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.

134.218	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Environmental Philosophy		S2	I	PN

This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.

134.220	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Business and Professional Ethics				

An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

134.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Metaphysics		S1	I	PN

Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.

134.303	15 credits	*	*	*
Ethics				

This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

134.308	15 credits	S2	DL	AL
Philosophy of Science		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.

134.309	15 credits	*	*	*
Ancient Philosophy				

An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

134.310	15 credits	*	*	*
Philosophy of Literature				

An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.

134.312	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing		S2	I	PN

An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.

134.317	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Recent and Contemporary Philosophy		S1	I	PN

A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.

134.318	15 credits	*	*	*
Environmental Philosophy				

This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.

134.320	15 credits	*	*	*
Business and Professional Ethics				

An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

134.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Ethics of War and Peace				

Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.

134.740	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics				

An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.

134.750	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts				

A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.

134.798	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Report (30)				
134.799	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)				
134.800	120 credits	*	*	*
MPhil Thesis Philosophy				
134.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		S2	DL	PN
134.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	PN
134.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis Philosophy				
134.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Philosophy				

Photography

221.101	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Introduction to Photography		S2	I	WL

An introduction to photography as a design tool for exploration and visual communication.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
221.103	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photo Communication I
An examination of communication strategies and processes available to contemporary photography practice. Particular attention will be given to the significance of design and the integration of electronic imaging.

221.104	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photo Communication II
The application of cultural theory and criticism to the medium of photography and the evaluation of historical and contemporary photographic practice, photographers and associated industry productions.

221.112	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Studio Photography 1A
An introduction to controlled lighting within the studio environment in relation to photography of objects and the human form.

221.113	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photographic Documentary 1A
An introduction to photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.

221.114	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Studio Photography 1B
Further analysis and application of photography using controlled lighting including the development of individual projects.

221.115	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Photographic Documentary 1B
Further analysis and application of photographic documentary practices including a focus on photographic projects.

221.212	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Photographic Technologies
Practical and theoretical exploration of selected aspects of contemporary and historical photographic technologies.

221.213	30 credits	*	*	*

Photographic Design Special Topic
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.214	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Photographic Practices A
Further development of photographic studio practice with an emphasis on client-based projects.

221.215	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Photographic Practices B
Refinement of appropriate strategies for photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.

221.216	30 credits	S2	I	WL

Collaborative Photographic Project
A photographic group project exploring a specific topic that may involve collaboration with a party or organization external to the student group.

221.270	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Photographic Contexts I
A studio-based paper that introduces a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.

221.271	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photographic Methods IA
A practical and theoretical exploration of the physical and chemical components in photographic imaging as applied to photographic design practice.

221.272	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photographic Methods IB
An introduction to the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.

221.281	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photography History and Criticism I
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of photography.

221.291	15 credits	*	*	*

Photography Special Topic A
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.370	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Photographic Contexts II
A studio-based paper that extends in depth a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.

221.373	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photographic Methods IIA
An extended investigation of the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.

221.374	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photographic Methods IIB
An examination of commercial contexts for photographic investigating including consideration of the relationship between client/commissioner and the photographer.

221.381	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photography History and Criticism II
A critical study that uses a thematic approach to examine the theoretical context of contemporary photography.

221.382	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photography Professional Practice
A paper that provides an understanding of the key issues related to professional practices for those working in a variety of photographic-based contexts.

221.391	15 credits	*	*	*

Photography Special Topic B
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.453	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Photography Research and Development
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.

221.454	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Photography Research Project
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.

221.455	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Photography Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project

221.456	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Photography and the Archive
A studio-based paper that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository.

221.457	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photography and Visuality
A theory-based paper that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality.

221.470	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Photographic Contexts III
An advanced studio-based paper that enables students to develop strategies to rationalise and resolve issues related to the public presentation of photographic works

221.495	15 credits	*	*	*

Photography Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Physical Education and Health

209.317	15 credits	*	*	*

Physical Education: Research Studies
This paper involves a study of the research literature on physical education and culminates in the completion of a research project.

234.140	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S1	I	PN

Introduction to Physical Education
An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of topics such as curriculum models, issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

234.141	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

Introduction to Human Movement
An Introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts.

234.242	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Motor Skill Learning
Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
234.243	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sport Pedagogy		S2	I	PN

A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts.

234.244	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Sport Performance				

Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.

234.345	15 credits	S1	I	PN
An Integrated Model of Physical Education				

Exploration of an integrated model of physical education using a range of movement areas, learning and teaching methodologies within the context of outdoor education.

234.346	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori				

Analysing and applying the concept of Hauora (a holistic, Māori view of total well-being) through the practices of Te Ao Kori (The World of Movement) in a physical education setting. Critically examine a range of Māori movement perspectives providing considerable integration of the Te Ao Māori (A Māori world view) and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society.

234.347	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Current Issues in Health and Physical Education				

An introduction to the theory and practice of health and physical education through the examination of a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

274.315	15 credits	*	*	*
Kinesiology				

An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement.

274.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Issues in Health and Physical Education				

An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi.

274.712	30 credits	*	*	*
Responsibility in Physical Education				

This paper critically examines contemporary and historical perspectives on the teaching of personal and social responsibility through sport and physical education.

Physics

124.001	24 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Physics				

This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.

124.011	15 credits	*	*	*
Foundation Studies in Physics				

This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.

124.100	15 credits	SS	DL	PN
Foundations of Physics				

Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.

124.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Physics I(a)		S1	I	PN

Translational kinematics. Mechanics. Simple harmonic motion. Fluids. Thermodynamics. Basic electrical circuits. Special relativity. A laboratory course based on the above.

124.102	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Physics I(b)		S2	I	PN

Rotational dynamics. Electric Fields. Magnetism and electromagnetism. Optics and selected topics in modern physics. A laboratory course based on the above.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
124.111	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Physics for Life Sciences		S1	I	PN

Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy - its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.

124.129	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Astronomy				

Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This paper introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment

124.226	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Quantum and Statistical Physics		S2	I	PN

Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

124.229	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Special Relativity and Cosmology				

The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

124.230	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Biophysics				

The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.

124.233	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Classical Mechanics and Waves				

Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above

124.261	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Nonlinear Physics and Chaos				

Nonlinear processes in mechanics, fluid dynamics, population and reaction dynamics, analytical mechanics, iterated maps, fractals, differential equations, phase space, bifurcation, strange attractors, numerical methods appropriate to the above topics.

124.316	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Advanced Experimental Physics				

A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.

124.325	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Quantum Physics				

Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.

124.327	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics				

Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.

124.332	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Classical Fields				

A course in classical electromagnetism and the mathematics required for the development of the theory. Vector calculus and integral theorems. Maxwell's equations in integral and differential forms. Wave equations and solutions. Waveguides and antennas. Curvilinear co-ordinates. Tensors.

124.711	15 credits	*	*	*
Continuum Physics and Rheology				

Classical Fluid Mechanics: fluid kinematics, stress in a fluid, Navier-Stokes equations, application to simple flows, viscometric flows. Non-Newtonian Fluids: stress tensors, constitutive equations, rheometry.

124.712	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Condensed Matter Physics		DS	I	PN

Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.

124.721	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory		DS	I	PN

Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.

124.722	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory		DS	I	PN

Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman

		Sem	Mode	Loc

diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.

124.761 15 credits DS I AL
Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes DS I PN
Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.

124.762 15 credits DS I AL
Chemical Physics DS I PN
Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.

124.791 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

124.792 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

124.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

124.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

124.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

124.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

124.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

124.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Physics DS I PN

Physiology

194.101 15 credits S2 I AL
Essentials of Mammalian Biology S2 I PN
An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.

194.241 15 credits S1 I AL
Physiological Control Systems S1 I PN
The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.

194.242 15 credits S2 I AL
Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems S2 I PN
Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.

194.243 15 credits S2 I PN
Physiological Strategies for Survival
Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.

194.245 15 credits S1 I AL
Animal Form and Function
An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The paper focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups, including humans and the animals they have domesticated.

194.343 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare
The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.

194.344 15 credits S1 I PN
Nerves and the Nervous System
The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.

194.345 15 credits S1 I PN
Comparative Physiology
The lecture theme is 'communication and coordination', whilst the laboratory course provides experience in physiological studies in different animals. Physiological control of movement and movement-associated behaviours; the neural basis of animal function; endocrine control systems; endocrinology of the thyroid and adrenal axes, metamorphosis and stress; hormone-behaviour interactions; sex determination.

194.346 15 credits S2 I AL
Control of Metabolism S2 I PN
How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities

194.350 15 credits S1 I AL
Human Lifecycle Physiology S1 I PN
Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.

194.703 30 credits DS I PN
Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology
A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology 3. diseases affecting the brain.

194.704 30 credits DS I PN
Reproductive Physiology
Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.

194.705 30 credits DS I PN
Digestive Physiology
An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.

194.707 30 credits DS I PN
Perinatal Physiology
Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.

194.709 30 credits DS I PN
Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology
The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.

194.731 30 credits DS I PN
Animal Welfare Science
The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.

194.732 30 credits DS B1 AL
Advanced Cell Physiology DS B1 PN
An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.

194.788 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

194.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

194.795 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic DS I PN
S2 I PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
194.799	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
194.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
194.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
194.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis MSc				
194.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Anat/Physiology				
234.328	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Applied Human Physiology				

A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans with particular emphasis on activities, occupations and environments that challenge normal functioning. The principles and practice of non-invasive physiological measurement in humans.

Plant Biology

120.101	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Biology of Plants		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.

120.217	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Plant, Cell and Environment				

A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO2 and UV radiation will be covered.

120.218	15 credits	S2	I	AL
The Flora of New Zealand		S2	I	PN

The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This paper considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.

120.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology				

Modern developments in plant biology are covered, including topics such as plant-pathogen interactions, the regulation of plant growth and development by plant hormones, photo-morphogenesis, symbiotic associations, and nitrogen fixation. The practical component of the paper includes visits to local research laboratories and emphasises modern experimental methods and instrumentation.

120.302	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Plant Development				

Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This paper provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered.

120.303	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Plant Biodiversity				

This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.

120.304	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Plant Biotechnology				

An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This paper links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues

		Sem	Mode	Loc
120.713	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Topics in Plant Biology				

The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.

120.714	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Botanical Evolution		DS	I	PN

This paper discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, species radiation and biodiversity.

120.715	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics				

The paper covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.

120.791	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
120.793	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
120.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
120.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
120.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
120.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
120.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD in Plant Biology				

Plant Health

284.322	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Managing the Landscape		S1	I	PN

A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics

285.201	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Understanding Plant Protection		DS	DL	PN
		SS	DL	PN

The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The paper introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.

285.301	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases		S2	I	PN

Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop.

285.701	30 credits	*	*	*
Plant Pathology				

A detailed study of epidemiology, host resistance mechanisms, histology and microscopy of plant pathogens and of diseased tissue, biological control of pre- and post-harvest diseases, genetics and resistance to pathogenicity, pesticides, their uses and limitations, computer technology and plant pathology.

285.711	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Integrated Pest Management		DS	I	PN

Integrated management of arthropod pests, including recent developments of philosophy and principles; biological control by natural enemies, biopesticides, biotechnology and cultural practices; use of pesticides and pesticide resistance management; host plant resistance; use of pheromones; extension and implementation of integrated pest management.

285.712	30 credits	*	*	*
Plant Pathogenic Fungi				

A detailed study of fungal morphology, physiology and reproduction with examples chosen from fungal plant pathogens. A review of major fungal plant pathogens to illustrate the diversity of pathogens and the diseases they cause.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
285.741	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Plant Physiology				

Aspects of plant physiology that are important in horticulture. Experimentation in environmental and developmental physiology. Environmental physiology in relation to plant growth and yield, physiological mechanisms of carbohydrate nutrition taking a source-sink approach, mineral nutrition, water relationships, radiation, environmental factors affecting plant development and productivity.

Politics

200.161	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Politics		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.

200.162	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to politics and public policy in New Zealand, with an emphasis on political institutions, the development of public policy, and the interplay between politics and economics in policy development.

200.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Middle Eastern Politics				

An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.

200.203	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Human Rights in a Global Context				

This course provides a critical examination of human rights in contemporary international contexts. It will cover the theoretical foundations of human rights, contemporary objections to human rights discourse, and the difficulties with implementing human rights in a culturally diverse world.

200.215	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Political Theory from Plato to Marx		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

A study of political thought from Plato to Marx.

200.261	15 credits	S1	B1	MA
World Politics		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in world politics.

200.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Contemporary International Conflict				

An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.

200.302	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Israel/Palestine and the Arab World				

An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.

200.315	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Contemporary Political Theory		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

A study of key themes in contemporary political thought.

200.361	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Contemporary New Zealand Politics		S1	I	PN

A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.

200.761	30 credits	DS	B1	MA
International Relations: Theory and Practice		S2	DL	PN

An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.

200.798	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)				
200.799	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)				
200.800	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis - Politics				
200.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)				
200.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
200.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Arts Thesis Politics		DS	I	PN
200.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD - Politics				

Primary Teaching

278.108	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Introduction to Classroom Practice				

This paper provides an introduction to the professional role of the teacher. Students are introduced to bicultural and multicultural professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

278.160	15 credits	*	*	*
The Self, Learning and Development Within Education				

An introduction to the self in education through understanding theories of learning and development relevant to teaching in the Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school context.

278.161	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Self in School and Society				

An introduction to the self through an examination of the historical and contemporary relationship between society, community, early educational settings, school and teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.162	15 credits	*	*	*
Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy				

An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.163	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Foundations of Mathematics Teaching				

An introduction to children's mathematical thinking and mathematical practices and the development of subject content knowledge for primary school teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.164	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Foundations of Literacy Teaching				

An introduction to understanding the processes of literacy learning in children and the application of this knowledge to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Māori as appropriate.

278.166	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Multidisciplinary Studies I				

A critical exploration of the theory and practice of learning and teaching, including foundational Te Reo Māori, through a thematic multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge in primary sector education.

278.167	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Multidisciplinary Studies II				

A critical exploration of the theory and practice of learning and teaching, including foundational Te Reo Māori, through a thematic multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge in primary sector education.

278.206	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Developing Teaching Practice		DS	I	PN

This paper provides opportunities for students to further develop their pedagogical practice. Students are introduced to management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

278.260	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Effective Teaching of Mathematics		DS	I	PN

The further development of specialised content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.261	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Effective Teaching of Reading		S1	I	PN

This paper further develops the understanding of the processes of literacy learning in children and its research-based application to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Māori as appropriate.

278.264	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Child in Diverse Contexts		DS	I	PN

Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society.

278.265	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Effective Teaching of Writing		S2	I	PN

This paper further develops the critical analysis of the theories, content and pedagogies of literacy development, focusing particularly on writing.

278.266	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Interdisciplinary Studies I		S1	I	PN

A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge, and relevant pedagogy as applied in primary sector education.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
278.267	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Interdisciplinary Studies II		S2	I	PN

A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge, and relevant pedagogy as applied in primary sector education.

278.300	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Music Leadership in the Classroom		S2	I	PN

Practical studies in music performance, including keyboard and vocal skills, music arranging and composition for the classroom and music leadership skills designed to extend students in a manner appropriate for teaching music in the classroom.

278.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers		S2	I	PN

This paper requires students to critically examine how physical resources are produced. Students will undertake technological practice to produce tangible products, systems, or environments that will enhance the delivery of technology education within a range of technological areas.

278.305	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Professional Teaching Practice		DS	I	PN

This paper provides students with in-depth opportunities to analyse and engage in research-informed, critically reflective teaching and management practices, within bicultural and multicultural classrooms for a sustained period.

278.319	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Hauora (Total Wellbeing)				

A paper for student teachers that critically examines concepts of wellbeing (hauora) within practical contexts. Students will develop strategies for promoting and maintaining personal health and physical development. Students will develop a personal philosophy of health and physical education.

278.321	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Advanced Studies in Mathematics I				

Study and investigation of topics at an advancing level selected from geometrical symmetry, number theory, measurement, spherical models, graph theory, problem-solving, special topic. This course involves student teachers in studies relevant to the mathematics of the curriculum up to year 8. Appropriate teaching models such as problem-solving and discovery learning approaches will be exemplified.

278.323	15 credits	*	*	*
Art Research Practical Studies				

In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Māori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.

278.333	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Learning Visual Language		S1	I	PN

A study which examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.

278.352	15 credits	*	*	*
Coastal Processes				

A study of coastal physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.

278.355	15 credits	*	*	*
Living in a Globalised World				

An exploration of forms of globalisation through social inquiry to critically analyse contemporary social issues and their educational implications.

278.360	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Mathematics for Diverse Learners		S1	I	PN

An advanced study of subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics and statistics for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in primary mathematics classrooms.

278.361	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Literacy for Diverse Learners		S2	I	PN

A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of literacy skills. Students will acquire an understanding of differential instruction, develop competence in literary assessment, learn how to manage effective literacy instruction in early childhood settings and primary classrooms, and learn strategies for collaborating with other professionals and parents.

278.362	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners		DS	I	PN

An in-depth study of biculturalism and diversity in relation to subject, curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. Further development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes to facilitate inclusive, responsive and creative learning environments within interdisciplinary teaching.

278.405	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Professional Teaching Practice		S1	I	PN

An opportunity to undertake sustained, research-informed whole-class teaching in an Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school setting.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
278.406	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Classroom in Action		S1	I	PN

An analysis and evaluation of the establishment of a whole-class programme that is responsive to the needs of all learners. The effects of policy, school and community environments on learning are critically examined and the purpose and nature of professional working relationships emphasised.

278.420	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Teaching Experience I		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

278.421	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Teaching Experience II		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

278.422	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Teaching in Context I		S1	I	PN

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

278.423	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Teaching in Context II		S2	I	PN

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

278.424	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School		S1	I	PN

A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.425	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics		S2	I	PN

A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.426	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Literacy Development and Pedagogy		S1	I	PN

An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

278.427	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Literacy Assessment and Instruction		S2	I	PN

An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

278.428	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Education in Science, Social Science and Technology		S1	I	PN

An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.429	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages		S2	I	PN

An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.460	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Classroom Numeracy and Literacy		S2	I	PN

A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of numeracy and literacy with a particular focus on programme design and implementation for all learners.

278.461	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Classroom Enquiry		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I1	PN

An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

278.463	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Te Hononga - Engaging with Māori in Education		S1	I	PN

A bicultural understanding of the implications of social, political and cultural contexts of education with an emphasis on the role of whanau and community for teaching and learning within educational settings.

Sem Mode Loc

278.701 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context I
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

278.702 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context II
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

278.703 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice I
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

278.704 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice II
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

278.705 15 credits * * *
Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School
A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.706 15 credits * * *
Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics
An advanced study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.707 15 credits * * *
Literacy Development and Pedagogy
A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

278.708 15 credits * * *
Literacy Assessment and Instruction
A critical examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

278.709 15 credits * * *
Education in Science, Social Science and Technology
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.710 15 credits * * *
Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

278.711 15 credits * * *
Classroom Inquiry
An individual, research-informed supervised classroom inquiry where students plan, undertake, critically analyse, and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

Process and Environmental Technology

142.018 0 credits S2 I PN
Practicum I
A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.

142.019 0 credits S2 I PN
Practicum II
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.

280.016 30 credits * * *
Elementary Meat Science
Elementary meat science will be dealt with in this paper. The chemistry component will look at atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. There will also be a section on biological systems considering single and multicellular organisms. The physics portion will include the study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.

Sem Mode Loc

280.017 15 credits * * *
Elementary Meat Mathematics
The elementary mathematics to enable a better understanding of the operation of a meat processing plant will be covered. The course will consider such mathematical principles as linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.

280.101 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification
Overall meat production up to when the carcass is classified as it leaves the slaughter floor will be considered. Topics include animal growth and development, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures for the main meat-producing species, and carcass classification. Current practices as well as trends and developments are addressed.

280.102 15 credits S2 I PN
Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products will be addressed. Identification of factors contributing to microbial loads on fresh carcass meat and the use of modern meat-preservation technologies to prevent and control the development of microbial populations with a view to extending product shelf-life. It will include a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.

280.103 15 credits S2 I PN
Meat Plant Services and Utilities
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams will be addressed. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation and resource optimisation will also be considered as will a broad coverage of the principles of plant design including siting, layout, and construction.

280.104 15 credits DS B1 PN
Co-products Derived from Meat Animals
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings and yields and costing for the various co-product options.

280.106 15 credits DS B1 PN
Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products
The technology of producing a range of added-value meat products looking at the applied science and microbiology involved. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.

280.211 15 credits S1 I PN
Process Technology
The principles of process technology as applied to the modern fermentation industry. Examples will be taken from selected fermentation products, including antibiotics, enzymes and vaccines.

280.302 15 credits * * *
Clean Process Technology
Advanced clean technology concepts and techniques including process integration, input/output analysis, risk benefit assessment, process improvement and life cycle analysis. Global and industrial case studies.

280.430 15 credits S2 I PN
Engineering Design Project
Design of a chemical process plant for the conversion of raw materials into a product. This involves examination of processing pathways, stoichiometry, reaction kinetics, dynamics of heat and mass transfer, heat and mass balances, development of a process flow diagram and a piping and instrumentation diagram, mechanical design, a hazard operability study, life cycle assessment to quantify environmental impact and process economic analysis.

Process Engineering

280.105 15 credits DS B1 PN
Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry
Concepts of food safety and other product quality elements from a customer perspective will be considered along with the interrelationships of production, process and product. An examination of techniques and methods for product and process control and improvement including ISO Standards, HACCP, Risk Analysis, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.

280.201 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Microbiology S2 I PN
An industry focussed course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment

and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.

280.271 15 credits S1 I AL
Heat and Mass ñ Conservation and Transfer 1 S1 I PN
This paper extends the concepts of the conservation and transport of heat and mass and thermodynamics in processing systems, the material and system properties that affect these processes and the sourcing or prediction of appropriate material and system data. Unit operations in food or chemical processing industries will be used to demonstrate the application of these principles. A practical course.

280.272 15 credits S2 I AL
Fluid Flow and Particle Technology S2 I PN
This paper extends the concepts of fluid flow and particulate systems. The principles of fluid mechanics and characterization of rheological properties are applied for Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. The characterization and dynamics of particulate systems are introduced and applied to unit operations used in the food and chemical industries, such as cyclones, settlers, centrifuges, fluid beds and filtration. A practical course.

280.301 15 credits * * *
Project Engineering
Techniques for planning and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies from practising project managers on the practical application of the principles of good project engineering. A practical course in drawing.

280.303 15 credits * * *
Concentration Processes
Single- and multi-stage evaporation. Constant rate and falling rate drying. Product weight loss. A study of particle operations including sedimentation, centrifugation, fluidisation and flotation. Non-Newtonian fluid technology, applications of refrigeration to freezing and chilling of biological materials. A laboratory course.

280.304 15 credits S2 I PN
Bioseparation and Purification Processes
The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.

280.310 15 credits S1 I PN
Industrial Biotechnology
The principles of operation of the modern fermentation industry. Specific examples will be taken from products of animal cell culture; production of antibiotics, vaccines, enzymes, microbial polysaccharides and antibodies. An introduction to process economics, good manufacturing practice, process validation and marketing. A discussion of clean steam and other utilities generation and distribution in the biotechnology industry. A practical course.

280.311 15 credits * * *
Molecular Biotechnology
A course on the applications of molecular biotechnology in the bioprocessing industries, the food industry and the waste management industry. Topics include the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology, the production and purification of recombinant proteins, environmental biotechnology. A discussion of the current issues on safety, regulation, patenting and field trials. A practical course.

280.312 15 credits S2 I PN
Nanotechnology
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanotechnology with examination of contemporary topics and issues.

280.400 15 credits S1 I PN
Environmental Biotechnology
A study of bacterial- and algal-based remediation with emphasis on emerging technologies that incorporate a philosophy of resource recovery. Studies of environmental technologies including those for biological treatment of liquid, solid and gaseous effluents, nutrient removal, composting, anaerobic fermentation, bio-scrubbing, odour control and remediation of contaminated soils.

280.402 15 credits S2 I AL
Process Control S2 I PN
Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.

280.403 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Modelling and Simulation
The development of a systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental and processing systems. This includes the conceptualisation, formulation, analytical and numerical solutions, validation and application of the models. Principles are illustrated with heat transfer, reaction and fluid flow-based examples.

280.405 15 credits S1 I PN
Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
A study of waste treatment systems for biogas production and an examination of biogas generation and extraction from landfills. A review of physicochemical processes for water/wastewater/toxic waste treatment. A study of waste incineration and associated energy recovery. An overview of air pollution and dispersion, pollutant transport in soils, and measurement and abatement techniques for noise pollution.

280.411 15 credits S1 I PN
Molecular Biotechnology
Applications of principles of modern biotechnology to the development of microbial processes in the production of higher value products. Emphasis on the production of recombinant biopharmaceuticals. The use of bioinformatics in the drug discovery process, the process of therapeutic development and approval. Understanding of the key issues regarding regulatory guidelines, intellectual property (IP) protection and the business environment. A practical course.

280.412 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology
An advanced study of selected topics in nanotechnology with particular emphasis on those topics of relevance to chemical technology.

280.760 15 credits S2 B2 PN
Industrial Refrigeration
The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.

Production Technology

228.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Engineering DS I PN
DS I WL

281.448 15 credits S1 I AL
Wireless Communications Systems
An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks.

281.454 15 credits * * *
Multimedia Systems Engineering
Advanced topics in multimedia systems engineering with a strong emphasis on the design of hardware and software systems to enable the delivery of interactive multimedia content. Practical demonstrations and project work.

281.457 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Micro Technologies
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.

281.459 15 credits S1 I PN
Communication Network Planning and Performance
The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks.

281.465 15 credits S2 I PN
Management of Information Systems and Reliability
Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice.

281.466 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Telecommunication
This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, Digital Audio Broadcasting, digital TV and satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic.

281.473 15 credits S1 I PN
Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
281.474	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Advanced Computer Systems Engineering		S2	I	PN

Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as Artificial Neural Networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work.

287.342	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Agile Manufacturing		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A detailed study of the issues, concepts and techniques required for transforming organisations into effective entities, whether in manufacturing, commerce or health. The latest principles for operational improvement will be introduced such as Theory of Constraints and Lean Thinking. The dynamics of operations, scheduling, goals and measurement and the synchronisation of physical, human and financial resources for ongoing improvement are explored.

Property Studies

127.241	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Real Estate Valuation and Management		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the theory and practice of property management, facilities management, investment analysis and property valuation. This paper incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of property.

127.242	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Applied Valuation I		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to valuation examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

127.255	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Rural Valuation I				

An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

127.341	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Property Management and Development		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

The application of analytical techniques to the management of real estate resources. Feasibility studies and project appraisal in relation to property development. Equity investment criteria; public policies in regional and urban development; locational decisions.

127.342	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Real Estate Investments		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Advanced level study of real estate investments, including real estate finance and discounted cash flows analysis of income producing properties. Other areas of analysis include statistical applications in real estate, price indexing and portfolio theory.

127.343	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Applied Valuation II		S1	I	AL

The valuation of commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved. Rental valuations, insurance valuations, statutory valuations, and the valuation of leasehold, partial and fractional interests. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

127.356	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Rural Valuation		S2	I	PN

The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Māori Land. The dispute resolution process. The paper has a practical orientation and includes a field test.

127.700	30 credits	*	*	*
Property Studies				

A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This paper is designed for students with no prior formal papers in valuation and property management.)

Psychology

175.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Psychology as a Social Science		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL

An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The paper aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.

175.102	15 credits	S1	DL	WL
Psychology as a Natural Science		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.

175.201	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Social Psychology		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.

175.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Psychological Research		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information.

175.205	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Brain and Behaviour		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the structure and functioning of the human brain and its relationship to behaviour. Emphasis is given to brain processes that underlie the class of behaviours of special interest to psychology (e.g. sensory and motor systems, emotions, feeling and pain, consciousness, rhythms of the brain, and the malfunctioning mind).

175.206	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Memory and Cognition		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

The central goal of the paper is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.

175.210	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural		S2	I	AL
Perspectives in Psychology		S2	I	PN

This paper examines Māori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Māori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.

175.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Community Psychology				

Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.

175.302	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology		S1	I	PN
		S2	DL	WL

A broad survey of the history, basic concepts and approaches of abnormal psychology. Various disorders, assessment procedures and research methods are examined from the behavioural, cognitive (cognitive-behavioural), psychoanalytic, physiological and humanistic perspectives, with emphasis on empirically supported treatments.

175.303	15 credits	S1	I	AL
The Practice of Psychological Research		S1	I	PN

Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.

175.306	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Assessment of Individual Differences		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.

175.309	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Forensic Psychology				

The focus of this paper is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.

175.311	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Psychology of Women				

A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.316	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Evolution, Culture and Mind

This paper provides an overview of human behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. The first part considers the biological and evolutionary bases of human behaviour and the emerging field of evolutionary psychology. The second part deals historically and critically with a number of central theories of learning. The third part considers the cultural elaboration of symbol systems as cognitive amplifiers that mediate modern human behaviour.

175.317	15 credits	S2	DL	WL

Health Psychology

This paper consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.

175.318	15 credits	DS	I	PN

Experimental Psychology

An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.

175.343	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Personnel Psychology and Career Development		S1	I	AL

Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.

175.345	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Organisational Psychology		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.

175.705	15 credits	*	*	*

Applied Behaviour Analysis

This paper examines basic principles for analysing individual human behaviour in applied settings and how they are used to effect behaviour change in these settings. Related philosophical and ethical issues will also be considered.

175.718	15 credits	*	*	*

Postmodernism and Psychology

The paper will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.

175.719	15 credits	*	*	*

Applied Criminal Psychology

An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the paper is offender rehabilitation.

175.720	15 credits	S1	B1	PN

Advanced Psychology of Women

This paper examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.

175.721	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Child and Family Therapy		S1	B1	PN

The paper covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The paper is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.

175.722	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology		S2	B1	WL

This paper will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.

175.725	30 credits	S1	B1	PN

Advanced Social Psychology

'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This paper introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.

175.729	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

Psychology and Culture

This paper examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.730	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

Professional Practice in Psychology

The paper provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.

175.732	15 credits	*	*	*

Psychological Well-being in Organisations

This paper examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.

175.733	15 credits	S2	B1	AL

Culture at Work

This paper examines the implications of groups in organisations. It covers group development, groups dynamics, social identity processes, team formation and coordination, social and psychological diversity, psychological models of individual and group change processes, and cognitive and affective aspects of innovation in organisations.

175.734	15 credits	S2	B1	WL

Child Clinical Neuropsychology

This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

175.737	15 credits	S1	B1	PN

Occupational Psychology

This paper examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.

175.738	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Psychological Research: Principles of Design		S1	B1	PN

A critical examination of a wide range of research design strategies used in contemporary psychology. Underlying assumptions of quantitative and qualitative paradigms and their implications for such issues as data collection, sampling and research ethics are explored.

175.739	15 credits	S2	B1	WL

Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness

An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.

175.740	15 credits	*	*	*

Occupational Health Psychology

The application of psychological principles and theory to health and hazards in occupational settings. Students will learn critical skills in psychological assessment, monitoring and intervention design, appropriate for the environmental, cultural and political contexts of the New Zealand workplace.

175.741	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Psychological Assessment in Organisations

This paper investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.

175.743	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Health Psychology: The Social Context

An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.

175.744	15 credits	S1	B1	PN

Health Psychology: Promoting Health

An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.

175.746	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis

An examination of how psychologists use multivariate data analysis techniques to address complex research problems. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and MANOVA are explored using SPSS programs, with a particular emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.747	15 credits	S2	B1	AL

The Psychology of Sport and Exercise

The paper will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.

175.748	15 credits	S2	B1	PN

The Psychology of Organisational Change

This paper examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.

175.749	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN

Health Psychology Practicum

Practical experience of at least 120 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on their practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.

175.751	15 credits	*	*	*

Neuropsychological Rehabilitation

This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This paper will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

175.761	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

This paper provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.

175.762	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression

This paper provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.

175.763	15 credits	S2	B1	AL

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders

This paper presents the specific cognitive models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in five separate one-day modules. Supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of techniques appropriate to each disorder.

175.764	15 credits	S2	B1	AL

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders

This paper will cover specific cognitive models, empirical status, assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, psychotic disorders, pain management, eating disorders and the management of complex clinical problems. Demonstrations and supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of relevant cognitive and behavioural techniques.

175.765	60 credits	DS	I	AL

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum

The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.

175.771	30 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives

This paper presents an overview of the sources that have animated contemporary therapeutic practices. The focus will be on the writings of particular theorists who are drawn on: (1) for understanding the ways in which language and conversation function; (2) as the 'background' to the contemporary schools of discursive therapy dealt with in the parallel 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives paper; (3) to establish how people's views of the world are constructed; and (4) to understand the 'conversational' nature of therapeutic practice itself. It will also deal with the emerging empirical literature on discourse processes, subject positioning in discourse, and the exercise of power in conversational, everyday life.

175.772	30 credits	*	*	*

Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives

This paper outlines a number of contemporary schools of therapeutic practice, for example, narrative therapy, collaborative language systems therapy and solution-oriented therapy. In each case, orienting material is provided by leading figures in each of the schools, and this complemented by case notes and examples of therapeutic practice that make concrete the background material dealt with in the parallel 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives paper.

175.773	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Just Therapy

Among the various schools of contemporary therapies, Just Therapy is perhaps the most explicit in linking theory and practice to the broad contexts of the cultural, social, spiritual, economic and psychological factors underlying the problems experienced by those with whom therapists work. This paper presents an in-depth view of the foundations and working of this approach, and the ways in which it reflexively incorporates its emphasis on social justice into the organisational structure of its everyday work, thus making concrete how the issues of gender and culture dealt with in the following paper can be put into practice.

175.774	15 credits	*	*	*

Issues of Culture and Gender in Psychological Practice

Issues of culture and gender are fundamental to the way in which people create meaning, both for themselves and others around them. This paper explores these issues in the therapeutic and broader social contexts. It will highlight the way in which cultural and gender identity have often been absorbed and marginalised into mainstream dominant perspectives. Using the 'Just Therapy' approach, practices that affirm cultural and gender identity, meaning construction and ways of doing things as being fundamental to good health will be addressed. The contexts of study will include the therapeutic situation, agency structures and the broader social environment.

175.776	15 credits	*	*	*

On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development

This is a participatory paper conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other papers of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.

175.778	15 credits	*	*	*

Principles of Social Therapy

A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.

175.781	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
		S1	B1	WL

Clinical Psychopathology

In this paper students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The paper is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.

175.782	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
		S1	B1	WL

Clinical Psychology Assessment

This paper will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered.

175.783	15 credits	S2	B1	AL
		S2	B1	PN

Clinical Psychology Interventions

The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture).

175.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Research Report (30)

175.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MPhil Thesis Psychology

175.811	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
		S1	B1	PN
		S1	B1	WL

Clinical Assessment Skills

This is a workshop based paper that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

175.812	30 credits	S2	B1	AL
		S2	B1	PN
		S2	B1	WL

Clinical Intervention Skills

This is a workshop based paper that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches and neurorehabilitation interventions. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.813	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Psychology Practica		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities. It includes observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice. And provides opportunities for supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

175.814	120 credits	*	*	*
Clinical Psychology Internship				

Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner. The internship comprises a minimum of fifteen hundred hours of supervised direct clinical experience in an approved setting. The internship involves supervision, videotaped assessment of work with clients, seminars and workshops designed to deal with specialised clinical issues such as client safety, legal concerns, sophisticated diagnostic methods, bicultural practice and so on, culminating in a practical-oriented exam involving external examiners.

175.821	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/ Organisational Psychology		DS	I	AL

This paper requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.

175.822	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology		DS	I	AL

This paper provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.

175.832	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Clinical Psychology				

Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy.

175.834	15 credits	*	*	*
Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology				

Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

175.841	48 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Case Studies		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

175.842	36 credits	DS	I	AL
Internship Work		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

175.843	36 credits	DS	I	AL
Practical/Oral Exam		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.

175.851	30 credits	S1	B1	PN
Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I				

Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

175.852	30 credits	S2	B1	PN
Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II				

Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

175.853	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I		S1	I	AL

Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.

175.854	30 credits	S2	DL	PN
Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II		S2	I	AL

Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.894	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
175.895	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis Part I (30)		DS	DL	PN
		S2	DL	PN
175.896	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
175.898	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis				
175.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
175.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Psychology		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
175.920	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Psychology Practicum A		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.

175.921	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Psychology Practicum B		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

175.922	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Clinical Psychology Internship		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.

175.935	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Skills in Clinical Assessment		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests.

175.936	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Skills in Clinical Interventions		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions.

175.991	90 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis Part A		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.

175.992	90 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis Part B		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
175.993	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis Part C		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.

175.994	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Part D)		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

A continuation of the thesis requirements for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology

Public Health

231.701	30 credits	S1	B1	WL
Theory and Practice of Public Health				

This paper considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Māori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand.

231.703	30 credits	S2	B1	WL
Epidemiology and Biostatistics				

This paper provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.

231.704	30 credits	S2	B1	WL
Māori Health				

This paper provides an overview and analysis of Māori public health. Topics include: traditional Māori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Māori health, Māori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Māori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Māori health research, Māori development policy.

231.705	30 credits	*	*	*
Pacific Health				

This paper provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.

231.706	30 credits	*	*	*
Occupational Health				

This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.

231.707	30 credits	S2	B1	WL
Environmental Health				

An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.

231.708	30 credits	*	*	*
Programme Evaluation				

An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings.

231.721	15 credits	S2	B1	AP
International Public Health		S2	B1	EA

The theory and practice of public health in international perspective. Topics may include: international health policy, health security, health protection and promotion, descriptive epidemiology, introduction to occupational and environmental health, health programme evaluation, and health economics.

231.722	15 credits	*	*	*
Communicable Disease Prevention and Control				

Prevention and control of communicable disease, including epidemiology, international and national public health policy, and pandemic planning.

231.723	15 credits	*	*	*
Epidemiological Methods				

The theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics may include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.

231.724	15 credits	*	*	*
International Occupational and Environmental Health				

An overview of the contribution that occupational and environmental exposures make to adverse health outcomes in the general population both nationally and internationally, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational and environmental hazards.

231.799	30 credits	DS	B1	WL
Research Report (30)		S2	B1	WL

An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Māori health development or Pacific health development.

231.816	60 credits	DS	DL	WL
Thesis (Part I)		S2	DL	WL
231.817	60 credits	S1	DL	WL
Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	WL
231.895	60 credits	DS	DL	WL
Research Project				
231.899	120 credits	DS	DL	WL
Public Health Thesis				
231.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Public Health		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Public Policy

144.713	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				
144.721	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Public Policy and Political Economy				

A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between public policy and models of political economy, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the state and civil society.

144.722	30 credits	S1	DL	WL
Public Policy Research and Evaluation				

An examination of the methods and traditions used in analysing, evaluating and auditing public policy.

144.723	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Applied Economics and Public Finance				

The application of economic principles and techniques in the formation of public policy, with particular emphasis on the role of public finance in national and international development.

144.724	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Public Sector Management and Law				

An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the administration of public policy. Particular attention will be focused on the relationship between the executive, legislative and judicial spheres of government.

144.816	60 credits	DS	DL	AL
Thesis Part I		S2	I	AL
144.817	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis Part II		DS	DL	AL
144.895	60 credits	DS	DL	AL
Research Report (60)		DS	I	AL
144.899	120 credits	DS	DL	AL
Thesis in Public Policy		DS	I	AL
144.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Public Policy				

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Rehabilitation Studies				

An introduction to the functional and social aspects of disability and the purpose and process of rehabilitation. Rehabilitation services are explored and illustrated for those with physical, sensory, psychiatric, 'health-related' and multiple disabilities, as well as for those experiencing disabilities associated with addictive behaviour. Emphasis

is placed on 'community-based' services and the role(s) of the various practitioners involved.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
147.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Psychiatric Disability
The paper provides an introduction to psychiatric disability in New Zealand with a particular focus on disability arising from schizophrenia. Attention is given to mental health legislation, issues of diagnosis, treatment and family education, support and rehabilitation.

147.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Issues in Rehabilitation
A study of the major issues which underlie the practice of rehabilitation is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the personal, social, cultural and environmental factors which affect one's adjustment to the onset of a significant disability and the role of the rehabilitation professional in facilitating this process.

147.202	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Psychiatric Rehabilitation
An investigation of the theory and practice of rehabilitation for those with psychiatric disability. Emphasis is placed on the Strengths Model of service delivery.

147.203	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Measurement in Rehabilitation
An examination of the principles of measurement is applied to both assessment and outcome measures commonly used in rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on measures of adjustment, activities of daily living (ADL) and quality of life (QOL).

147.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Community-based Rehabilitation
An investigation into the 'worldviews' underlying the paradigm shift from individualised to community-based rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the impact that this shift has on the practice of rehabilitation in this country.

147.302	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Alcohol and Drug Use
The paper focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.

147.701	30 credits	S1	B1	PN

Rehabilitation Theory and Practice
Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated in the light of various models of helping, service delivery, disability and disablement.

147.702	30 credits	*	*	*

Rehabilitation Counselling
A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective.

147.703	30 credits	S2	B1	PN

Vocational Rehabilitation
A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in vocational assessment, evaluation and placement. Emphasis is placed on vocational and avocational adjustment for working-age adults who have a disability with some reference to the transition from school to adulthood.

147.704	30 credits	*	*	*

Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation
Examination of the epidemiology of alcohol and drug problems, particularly in the New Zealand context, and the theory and intervention strategies which underpin their effective rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment and treatment, including individual and family/network interventions, with a brief overview of prevention and early intervention.

147.705	30 credits	*	*	*

Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired
Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout.

147.706	30 credits	*	*	*

Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills
Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design.

147.707	30 credits	*	*	*

Orientation and Mobility
Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
147.709	30 credits	*	*	*

Rehabilitation Practicum
Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.

147.712	30 credits	*	*	*

Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems
An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed.

147.791	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic I

147.798	60 credits	*	*	*

Research Report (60)

147.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Report (30)

147.816	60 credits	DS	B1	PN

Thesis (Part I)

147.817	60 credits	DS	B1	PN

Thesis (Part II)

147.899	120 credits	DS	B1	PN

Thesis

147.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Rehabilitation

Religious Studies

135.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Hinduism and Buddhism		S1	I	PN

An introductory study of religions of Indian origin, particularly Hinduism and Buddhism.

135.102	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Judaism, Christianity and Islam		SS	DL	PN

An introduction to the religions of Jews, Christians and Muslims, focussing on their origins, beliefs, and practices, as well as contemporary social and political issues affecting them. Each religion is studied separately from an empathetic but academic perspective.

135.103	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Magic and Witchcraft		S2	I	PN

A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.

135.104	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Introduction to Sanskrit
An introduction to the Classical Sanskrit language, including the Devanagari script, basic grammatical structures and common vocabulary.

135.201	15 credits	*	*	*

Ancient Religions
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.

135.204	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

East Asian Religions
An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bon and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet.

135.207	15 credits	*	*	*

Sex, Gender and Religion
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.

135.209	15 credits	*	*	*

Religion and Current Issues
This paper looks at religious factors in contemporary issues - local, national and global. Current issues and events are examined in relation to their religious content, and the significance of these issues and events within the religion and in current world context is assessed.

135.210	15 credits	*	*	*

Islam: Religion and Society
An historical and contemporary survey of Islam as a religion and a civilization, with particular emphasis on religio-political ideals and practice.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
135.211	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Jesus and his World
A study of the life and teaching of Jesus, his Jewish context, and the early Jesus movement, based on the writings of the period.

135.305	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Religious Writings
A study of selected religious writings.

135.308	15 credits	*	*	*

Religions in New Zealand
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Māori beliefs today and how Pacific Island and world religions are practised in New Zealand.

135.800	120 credits	*	*	*

MPhil Thesis Religious Studies

135.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		S2	DL	PN
135.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	PN
135.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN

MA Thesis Religious Studies

135.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Religious Studies

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.106	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
A conceptual and practical understanding of Geographic Information Systems for Planning, including background information on spatial data, database design and cartography. Laboratory exercises using ArcGIS.

132.111	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Planning and the Environment
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.

132.112	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Planning for Sustainable Development
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.

132.212	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Professional Practice I
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.

132.213	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Policy Analysis and Evaluation
The principles, role and application of analytical techniques in planning and policy analysis. Economic, social and environmental impact assessment. Evaluation techniques, including Goals Achievement Matrix, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning Balance Sheet, Optimisation and Multicriteria Evaluation, with skill development based on laboratory exercises.

132.217	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.

132.218	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Building Collaborative Communities
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.

132.221	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Planning Studies
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment. Introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act and its administration. The principles and procedures involved in making consent applications under the Act. Emphasis is placed on planning procedures at local authority level.

132.305	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Natural Resource Policy and Planning
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.

132.311	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Planning Theory
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.

132.312	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Environmental and Planning Law
An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.

132.313	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Advanced Planning Techniques
Forecasting and scenario methods for projecting alternative futures as well as economic and demographic variables. Skills in State of the Environment reporting and monitoring. Spatial analysis techniques. Data collection, analysis and presentation. Computer laboratory exercises and a major case study dealing with the application of a technique to a selected planning problem.

132.314	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Transport and Urban Planning
Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.

132.403	30 credits	DS	I	PN

Planning Project
A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.

132.412	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Professional Practice II
The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.

132.414	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Urban Planning and Design
Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.

132.415	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Environmental Planning
Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The paper explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.

132.419	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Professional Practice Studio
A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.

132.705	30 credits	SS	B1	PN

Applied Ecological Economics
Overview of Ecological Economics methods and tools including an applied, solution-oriented workshop designed to foster a collaborative transdisciplinary learning environment between lecturers, students and professionals/stakeholders to address a specific complex, place-based challenge, using applied, advanced level, Ecological Economics tools.

132.730	30 credits	*	*	*

Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques
Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches

		Sem	Mode	Loc

and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.

132.731	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Planning Law
The Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. Topics covered include the place of law in the sustainability debate and environmental ethics, property rights, legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi and developments in case law dealing with current environmental and planning issues.

132.732	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Planning Theory
The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.

132.733	30 credits	*	*	*

Conservation Policy and Planning
A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.

132.734	30 credits	S1	B1	PN

Urban Planning and Development
Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services

132.735	30 credits	*	*	*

Natural Resource Planning
Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems. Case studies will focus on the integration of planning and ecological principles in resolving resource management problems. Specialised techniques and methods to advance natural resource planning practice.

132.736	30 credits	*	*	*

Professional Practice
Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The paper focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.

132.737	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic in Planning

132.738	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

GIS Principles and Applications
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios.

132.739	30 credits	*	*	*

Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice
The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.

132.740	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice
The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation.

132.741	30 credits	*	*	*

Long-Term Community Planning
This paper examines the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and also explores evolving good practice.

132.742	30 credits	*	*	*

Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management
An advanced exploration of the historical development of planning as a discipline and profession in New Zealand

132.751	30 credits	S1	DL	PN

Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities
A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.

132.804	30 credits	S2	DL	PN

Applied Research in Planning
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research.

132.815	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Thesis MRP (Part I)

132.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN

Thesis MRP (Part II)

132.895	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Research Report (30)

132.897	90 credits	DS	DL	PN

Thesis MRP

132.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis MRP		DS	I	PN

132.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD RP

Secondary Teaching

260.420	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching Mathematics		DS	E1	PN

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.421	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Mathematics
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.422	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching Science		DS	E1	PN

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.423	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture
An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.424	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Chemistry
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.425	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Physics
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.426	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Technology
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.427	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Technology
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.429	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Languages
An introduction to the teaching of languages (including English to Speakers of Other Languages) in the New Zealand secondary school setting.

260.430	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior Languages
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13

260.431	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching English		DS	E1	PN

This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.432	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Senior English
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13

260.433	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Drama
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
260.434	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Teaching Social Studies		DS	E1	PN

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.435 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior History
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.436 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Geography
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13

260.437 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Commerce
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.438 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Music
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.439 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Music
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.

260.440 15 credits DS DL PN
Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.

260.441 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Health and Physical Education
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.442 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Physical Education
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.443 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Health
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.

260.444 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Visual Arts
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.445 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Visual Arts
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.

260.446 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching Senior Art History
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13

260.481 15 credits * * *
Secondary Teaching Experience International I
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in an international educational context and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

260.482 15 credits * * *
Secondary Teaching Experience (International) II
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

260.483 15 credits S1 DL PN
Secondary Teaching Experience I S2 DL PN
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

260.484 15 credits S1 DL PN
Secondary Teaching Experience II S2 DL PN
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
260.490	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Teaching in Context I		S1	I	ET
		S1	I	PN

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

260.491 15 credits S2 DL PN
Teaching in Context II S2 I ET
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in S2 I PN promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

260.492 15 credits DS DL PN
Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context DS I ET
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in DS I PN promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.

260.701 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context I
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

260.702 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context II
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

260.703 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice I
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

260.704 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice II
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

260.705 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.

260.720 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Mathematics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Mathematics in the context of international literature.

260.721 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Mathematics in the context of international literature.

260.722 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Science
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Science at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Science in the context of international literature.

260.723 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in the context of international literature.

260.724 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Chemistry at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Chemistry in the context of international literature.

260.725 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Physics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Physics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physics in the context of international literature.

260.726 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Technology
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in technology in the context of international literature.

260.727 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Technology
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Technology in the context of international literature.

260.728 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Graphics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Graphics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Graphics in the context of international literature.

260.729 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Languages
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Languages in the context of international literature.

260.730 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Languages
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Languages in the context of international literature.

260.731 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning English
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in English in the context of international literature.

260.732 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior English
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior English in the context of international literature.

260.733 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Drama
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Drama at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Drama in the context of international literature.

260.734 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Social Studies
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Social Studies at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Social Studies in the context of international literature.

260.735 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior History
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior History in the context of international literature.

260.736 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Geography
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Geography at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Geography in the context of international literature.

260.737 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Commerce
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Commerce at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Commerce in the context of international literature.

260.738 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Music
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Music in the context of international literature.

260.739 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Music
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Music in the context of international literature.

260.740 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups
A critical overview of the roles and responsibilities of the school instrumental teacher. This paper examines, in the context of international literature, contemporary theory and practice of group instrumental (includes vocal) teaching and learning, and ensemble leadership. It includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and materials for promoting learning in a range of group instrumental settings.

260.741 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health and Physical Education at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health and Physical Education in the context of international literature.

260.742 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Physical Education at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physical Education in the context of international literature.

260.743 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Health
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health in the context of international literature.

260.744 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Visual Arts
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Visual Arts in the context of international literature.

260.745 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Visual Arts in the context of international literature.

260.746 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Art History
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Art History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Art History in the context of international literature

Sleep and Circadian Science

252.201 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work S1 DL WL
Introduction to sleep and circadian physiology emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, disease process, recovery, and rehabilitation. Considers the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and applications to occupational health and safety, particularly shift work and fatigue management.

252.701 30 credits S1 DL WL
Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners
An examination of sleep and circadian science in relation to health and healthcare, including healthy sleep, sleep disorders and sleep in those with medical conditions.

252.702 30 credits S1 DL WL
Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health
The application of sleep and circadian science in fatigue risk management, shift work, and occupational health and safety. An overview of the organisational processes required

to implement a fatigue risk management system, as well as regulatory requirements for management of fatigue and shift work in occupational safety and health.

Social and Policy Studies in Education

187.001 10 credits * * *
How Children Learn
Teacher aides will be introduced to some of the cognitive theories and processes of learning and ways they can apply knowledge of these to help children learn.

187.002 10 credits * * *
The Developing Child
Teacher aides will be introduced to development and to influences on development from birth to adulthood.

187.003 10 credits * * *
Language Development
An exploration of children's language learning and development and of methods for teacher aides to use when working with children.

187.004 10 credits * * *
Behaviour Management
An exploration of behaviour and of strategies for teacher aides to use to assist children and young people develop pro-social and co-operative behaviour.

187.005 8 credits * * *
Reading
An exploration of approaches used in classroom reading programmes and practical application of tutoring skills to support learning.

187.007 8 credits * * *
Library
Teacher aides will gain an understanding of library management strategies and the skills necessary to undertake work in a school/college library.

187.008 8 credits * * *
Mathematics
An introduction for teacher aides to the primary school mathematics curriculum.

187.009 8 credits * * *
Written Language
An exploration of written language programmes in schools for teacher aides.

187.010 8 credits * * *
Junior School
An introduction to the junior school for teacher aides. It includes strategies for assisting teachers across curriculum areas.

187.011 8 credits * * *
Creating Displays/Resources
An exploration of design and display ideas and techniques useful to teacher aides.

187.013 8 credits * * *
Computer Applications
Teacher aides explore and develop basic skills related to classroom word processor use and obtain an overview of the fundamentals of computer systems used in classrooms.

187.014 8 credits * * *
Social/Working Relationships
An exploration of basic communication principles, values and attitudes, and the role of the teacher aide in relation to teachers, caregivers and children/adolescents.

187.047 8 credits * * *
Computer Applications in the Classroom
An exploration of approaches to assist children's learning using computers, including interactive fiction, the Internet and applications for students with special learning needs.

187.048 8 credits * * *
Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs
This paper provides teacher-aides with a basic understanding of how a learner's special educational needs can be assessed and met by means of curriculum adaptation. Emphasis is placed on teaching and evaluation strategies that involve accommodation and modification within the overall structure of the IEP process.

187.049 8 credits * * *
Learners with Special Educational Needs: An Introduction
This paper provides a brief overview of Special Education. As well as introducing students to relevant terminology, history, current policy, provisions and issues, it also acquaints them with identification, assessment and teaching approaches appropriate to a wide range of special educational needs.

187.050 8 credits * * *
Working with Others in Special Education
This course prepares teacher-aides to work effectively with others involved in meeting the special educational needs of learners. The role and function of a range of educational, social and health support agencies for learners with special educational needs will be examined. The role families/whanau have in working together with educational personnel, including teacher-aides, is examined. This paper offers practical suggestions on facilitating collaborative partnerships.

187.051 8 credits * * *
Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change
This paper is designed to provide teacher-aides with practical strategies for the implementation and monitoring of teacher-designed behaviour plans. A range of behavioural plans, classroom-based systems and individual approaches to facilitating positive change in student behaviour are examined.

187.052 8 credits * * *
Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills
This paper is designed to increase teachers aides' understanding of the essential skills in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and in the strategies involved in helping learners develop these skills.

187.080 15 credits S1 I AL
Study Skills S1 I PN
This paper focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies. S2 I AL S2 I PN

187.730 30 credits * * *
Research Project (Adult Education)

187.794 60 credits * * *
Research Project (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic inquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a project report.

187.795 30 credits * * *
Research Project Part I (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.

187.796 30 credits * * *
Research Project Part II (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.

187.890 45 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Pt1

187.891 45 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Pt2

187.892 90 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis

187.893 90 credits * * *
Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)

187.894 120 credits * * *
Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)

187.896 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part I (Master of Educational Administration)

187.898 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part I (Adult Education)

187.899 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part II (Adult Education)

254.382 15 credits * * *
Administrative Project
Teachers will design and implement a development project.

Social Anthropology

146.101 15 credits S1 DL PN
Introductory Social Anthropology S1 I AL
Social Anthropology, a foundation discipline in the social sciences, seeks to explain and understand cultural and social diversity. This course introduces students to key contemporary topics in the discipline, including the practice of field research, politics and power, systems of healing, mythology and ritual, urbanisation and globalisation, kinship and family. S1 I PN S2 DL PN

146.102 15 credits DS DL PN
Endangered Cultures S2 I AL
The impact of modern civilisation on indigenous peoples. Through a set of ethnographic case studies, exploration of Fourth World peoples' experiences of conquest, colonisation, culture change, assimilation, social disintegration, ethnocide, ecocide, modernisation and economic development and the indigenous movements they have developed in their struggle to survive and preserve their cultures. S2 I PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
146.206	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Visual Ethnography				

An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.

146.208	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Political Anthropology				

An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organised into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic concepts for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics (e.g. power, authority, legitimacy and political culture) and on political ritual and the relationship between religion and politics.

146.209	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Food and Eating				

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.

146.210	15 credits	SS	DL	AL
Ritual and Belief		SS	I	AL

A study of selected topics in the fields of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.

146.211	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Systems of Healing		S1	I	AL
		SS	DL	AL

A study of a variety of the ways that small communities of people throughout the world have developed to address the problems of illness. Students will be introduced to different cultural conceptions of the nature of the person, physical and spiritual; people's relations with the environment, physical and spiritual; and how order and unity within people and communities are maintained or, if lost, restored.

146.213	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Anthropological Enquiry		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL

An introduction to the language of anthropological enquiry and to the historical and philosophical connections between key concepts and perspectives in sociocultural anthropology.

146.214	15 credits	*	*	*
The Politics of Culture				

Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.

146.302	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Regional Ethnography		S1	I	PN

A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.

146.303	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Practice of Field Work		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.

146.304	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Culture, Biology and Racism				

An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.

146.307	15 credits	*	*	*
The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality				

A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.

146.311	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Medical Systems of China, India and the West				

This paper consists of an introduction to the study of the world's great literate medical traditions: Chinese, Indian and Western. The first half of the paper outlines the history and basic principles of Chinese and Indian literate medical traditions. The second half of the paper develops some anthropological analyses and critiques of Western medicine.

146.313	15 credits	*	*	*
Issues in South Pacific Anthropology				

An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific. Issues discussed include the processes and consequences of nation-state formation and the commodification of culture through tourism.

146.316	15 credits	*	*	*
Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches				

The study of the use of film and video in anthropological research and representation.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
146.317	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Urban Anthropology				

A comparative approach to the emergence of cities in a range of cultures worldwide, the ethnographic exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life and a consideration of the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.

146.318	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Environmental Anthropology		S2	I	PN

An exploration of historical and contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology. Nature/culture relationships are examined from a variety of theoretical and ethnographic perspectives. Key areas include human ecological relations, cultural perceptions of the natural environment, identity and sense of place, the impact of globalisation, and the cultural-politics of environmental activism.

146.701	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory		DS	I	AL

A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.

146.703	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
The Practice of Anthropology		DS	I	AL

A study of the methodological dimensions of intensive long-term research in other cultures.

146.798	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)		DS	I	AL

146.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)		DS	I	AL

146.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis Social Anthropology		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

146.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

146.817	60 credits	S1	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

146.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis Social Anthropology		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

146.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Social Anthropology		DS	I	PN

Social Policy

279.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Social Policy: An Introduction		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.

279.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Social Policy: Concepts and Theories		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.

279.203	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Law, Government and Social Policy		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.

279.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Government Policy, Planning and Administration		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focused on the policy process using case studies drawn from local, regional and central government.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
279.302	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Policy Research and Evaluation				

An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course may include some practical experience in survey research.

279.401	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Social Policy Evaluation		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.

279.701	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Social Policy and Political Economy				

An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.

279.703	30 credits	*	*	*
Social Policy Studies				

A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.

279.796	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)				

A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.

279.798	60 credits	*	*	*
Research Report (60)				

279.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis Social Policy				

279.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis (Part I)				

279.802	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis Part II				

279.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)				

279.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)				

279.898	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (90)				

279.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (120)				

279.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Social Policy		DS	I	PN

Social Work

179.110	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introducing Social and Community Work Practice		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.

179.155	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and		S2	I	AL
Community Work Practice		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

179.202	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
An Introduction to Social Research		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the basic elements of research design including quantitative and qualitative methodologies, data analysis, research ethics and politics.

179.210	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

179.230	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand		S2	I	AL

An examination of social policy and social service delivery issues from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The paper will explore Pacific approaches to immigration, health, housing, justice, employment, education and social welfare needs.

179.255	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Introduction to Field Education		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.

179.310	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Integrated Practice with Groups and Families		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.

179.320	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Community Development		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.

179.330	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Māori Development and the Social Services		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.

179.355	45 credits	DS	B1	AL
Field Education I		S2	DL	PN

A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.

179.410	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Social Work Fields of Practice		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.

179.420	30 credits	S1	DL	PN
Advanced Social Work Practice		S1	I	PN
		S2	B1	AL

An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.

179.440	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Management in the Social Services		S2	DL	PN

An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.455	45 credits	DS	B1	AL
Field Education II		S2	DL	PN

An advanced supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.

179.702	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Advanced Research Methods		DS	DL	PN

An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy programmes and practices. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master's theses.

179.711	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic				

179.720	30 credits	*	*	*
Spirituality and Social Work				

An advanced study of spirituality and social care from a social work perspective.

179.722	30 credits	*	*	*
Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers				

An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. Key theoretical and practical approaches will include ecological theory, community development and strengths based social work.

179.736	30 credits	DS	DL	AL
Substance Misuse and Addictions				

An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.

179.740	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice				

An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
179.741	30 credits	*	*	*
Social Service Management				

An examination of current management theory and its application to the management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.742	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Learning in Social Service Supervision				

An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised.

179.743	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Clinical Supervision				

An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.

179.761	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice				

An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.

179.763	30 credits	*	*	*
Clinical Practice				

An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.

179.771	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Child Welfare				

An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.

179.772	30 credits	*	*	*
Family Practice				

An examination of current models of family practice. Students are encouraged to critique current theoretical perspectives and models of practice used to inform social work with families and to examine developments in New Zealand and in the international arena.

179.773	30 credits	*	*	*
Disability Studies				

An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.

179.777	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy				

A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.

179.778	30 credits	*	*	*
Mental Health and Social Work				

An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.

179.781	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I		DS	I	AL

An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

179.782	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Social Policy Analysis		DS	I	AL

An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.

179.783	30 credits	S1	B1	AL
Māori Development and the Social Services		DS	DL	PN

Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.

179.784	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II		DS	I	AL

An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The paper builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
179.789	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Field Work Practice I		DS	DL	PN

A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.

179.790	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Field Work Practice II		DS	DL	PN

A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.

179.792	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Management in the Social Services		S2	B1	AL

A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Master of Philosophy Social Work				

179.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I)				

179.802	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis (Part II)				

179.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part I)				

179.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis (Part II)				

179.891	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Applied Research in Social Work		S1	DL	PN

An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice.

179.895	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Research Report (30)		DS	DL	PN

An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the paper coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.

179.898	90 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis				

179.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis				

179.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Social Work		DS	I	PN

Sociology

176.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introductory Sociology		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

A foundation paper in Sociology covering a range of topics which may include class, gender, ethnicity, population, the city, politics, health, research, sociological theory and the family. Three general themes give the paper a strong overall coherence: 'the social and the personal', 'the local and the global' and 'differences and divisions'.

176.102	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
New Zealand Society		S2	I	PN

An introduction to understanding social life in Aotearoa/New Zealand through the sociological investigation of selected historical and contemporary issues. In particular, social inequalities and their impact on inter-group relations and individual life chances will be explored.

176.103	15 credits	*	*	*
Self and Society				

An introduction to micro-sociology. General issues of socialisation, emotion management, identity, stigma and interaction are illustrated by reference to New Zealand and comparative material.

176.104	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Identity and Culture in New Zealand				

An historical and sociological introduction to the social identity, history and contemporary issues of Aotearoa/New Zealand, including patterns of settlement, demography, gender, social structure and cultural identity.

176.203	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Development and Social Change: Central Themes				

An introduction to theories of development, modernisation, dependency, world systems, and the history of imperialism. This theoretical base is followed by case study analyses of societies in the Pacific region.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
176.204	15 credits	*	*	*

Small Groups

An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally.

176.205	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Animals and Human Societies		S2	I	PN

An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The paper will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human - animal configuration.

176.206	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Understanding Social Life		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the paper also surveys the socio-political context of social research.

176.207	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life

Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

176.211	15 credits	*	*	*

Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes

An broad exploration of issues of femininities and masculinities within the context of historical and contemporary social, economic and political life. The paper provides for the practical application of theoretical positions to such areas as love and romance, sexuality and violence, sexual work and the construction of gender identities.

176.216	15 credits	*	*	*

Understanding Globalisation

This paper examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

176.218	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Race, Nation and Modernity		S2	I	PN

A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics.

176.219	15 credits	*	*	*

The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes

The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region.

176.221	15 credits	*	*	*

Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes

The paper explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states.

176.222	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Cities in the Twenty-first Century

This paper identifies and theorises the sociological issues and complexities associated with contemporary cities. It traverses the development of modern cities and city forms, examines various experiences and theorisations of city life and critically explores the concept of urban sustainability, with particular emphasis on social sustainability and urban housing.

176.301	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
The Sociological Project		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give.

176.302	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Techniques of Social Investigation		S2	I	PN

An examination of methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of research questions, and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical aspects of qualitative sociological research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
176.303	15 credits	*	*	*

Making the Nation

An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper Focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses - what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future.

176.308	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Sociology of the Environment		S2	I	PN

An advanced examination of the interconnections between society and the environment with a particular emphasis on the roles of science and politics in the creation of environmental knowledge and practice.

176.309	15 credits	*	*	*

Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues

Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region.

176.310	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues

An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity.

176.316	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Understanding Globalisation in Depth

This paper examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

176.318	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Sociology of Death and Dying

A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The paper is intended for Sociology and other students.

176.322	15 credits	S2	I	AL

The World of Work: Contemporary Issues

This paper provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.

176.323	15 credits	*	*	*

The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues

An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The paper explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.

176.701	30 credits	DS	DL	AL

Current Issues and Theories

An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.

176.702	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Advanced Social Inquiry

An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The paper is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.

176.711	30 credits	*	*	*

Sociology of Underdevelopment

Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.

176.715	30 credits	*	*	*

Culture and New Zealand Society

This is a research paper on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate paper on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a paper on a topic of their own choosing.

176.718	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Environmental Sociology

An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.

176.798	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (60)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
176.799	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report (30)		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
176.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil - Sociology		DS	I	AL
176.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
176.802	60 credits	S1	I	AL
MPhil Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
176.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis (Part I)		DS	I	AL
		S2	I	AL
176.817	60 credits	S1	I	AL
MA Thesis (Part II)		DS	DL	PN
		DS	I	AL
176.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis Sociology		DS	I	AL
176.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Sociology		DS	I	PN

Soil Science

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.151	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Soil Properties and Processes		DS	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.251	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Soil Fertility and Fertilisers		S2	I	PN

Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.252	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Land, Soil and Water				

Introduction to the main New Zealand soil groups including restored soils; soil attributes, limitations, appropriate land use and management including impact on the wider environment. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users and environmental management.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.362	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Soil Fertility and the Environment				

A paper focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The paper will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.363	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use				

The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This paper is based on field trips and case studies.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.365	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Studies in Soil Science				

This paper is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.752	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Soil Fertility				

A course focusing on the individual skills required to problem-solve in selected areas of soil fertility.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.753	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Soil and Land Evaluation				

Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this paper as a 15 credit Special Topic.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.755	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Soil and Water Pollution				

Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; biological indices of soil and water contamination; organic and mineral pollutants.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.757	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Soil Conservation				

Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.758	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Soil Water Management				

Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.759	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Advanced Studies in Soil Science				

A selection of four modules (each five points) from the papers 89.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 89.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 89.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 89.758 Advanced Soil Conservation and 89.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.761	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Applied Remote Sensing		DS	I	PN

A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
189.785	15 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
189.786	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Special Topic				
189.798	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
189.887	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Research Report				
189.895	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
189.896	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
189.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis				
189.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD in Soil Science				

Spanish

		Sem	Mode	Loc
245.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introductory Spanish Language I		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN

Development of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, reading, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
245.102	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Introductory Spanish Language II		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

Extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, composition, comprehension, and oral practice for students with an initial knowledge of Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
245.103	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Hispanic Culture and Heritage		SS	DL	PN
		SS	I	AL

An introduction to the main aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
245.201	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Intermediate Spanish Language I		S1	I	PN

Consolidation of written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
245.202	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Intermediate Spanish Language II		S2	I	PN

Further consolidation of skills in extensive reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication through use of authentic written and aural material to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.203	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity

The course introduces the students to socio-linguistic aspects of the use of Spanish including dialectal variations and bilingualism, through a study of basic Spanish phonetics and phonology, making special emphasis on practical aspects of both the pronunciation and the correct spelling of the language. Additionally, the course provides an insight into the pedagogy of Spanish language teaching.

245.204	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Latin American Voices

An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature through a printed and audio anthology of short literary works in Spanish. The paper promotes the skills of reading and listening and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.

245.301	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Advanced Spanish Language

Advanced study of Spanish language extending skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication. The paper illustrates aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society through use of authentic written and recorded documents.

245.303	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock

Study of representative Latin American music styles, especially those linked to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American History. This paper will be taught in Spanish.

245.304	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America

An exploration of how Latin American people, landscape and culture have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This paper will be taught in Spanish.

Spatial Design

224.204	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Design for Performance I

Design for theatre and performance.

224.205	15 credits	*	*	*

Designing Exhibitions I

Investigating concepts and design strategies of exhibitions as scenarios in public space.

224.251	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio I

Exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.252	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio II

Further exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.261	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Visual Representation

Drawing, modelling and visual communication techniques for spatial designers.

224.271	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Materials and Making

Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relative to spatial design.

224.272	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology

Materials, structure and construction technologies are investigated alongside their social and environmental impact, application to the design process and production of spaces.

224.281	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design History

The social, cultural, political and technological histories of spatial design.

224.291	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Body, Space and Light

A studio paper investigating the body and the senses as a primary source for spatial design. Theoretical approaches to the body in space are explored through interdisciplinary workshops.

224.302	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Design Special Topic A

This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.303	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Design Special Topic B

This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.304	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Design for Performance II

Advanced design for theatre and performance, building on 224.204.

224.305	15 credits	*	*	*

Designing Exhibitions II

Further development of exhibition skills and practical application of this medium in specific scenarios.

224.351	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio III

Advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.352	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio IV

Further advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.361	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Multimedia

Digital media techniques and concepts for spatial design communication.

224.362	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Design Computer Applications

Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in spatial design.

224.371	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Systems and Technology

Investigation of the relationship between theoretical and practical applications of systems and technology and their impact on the social and physical environments.

224.381	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Theory and Practice

A critical study of the theoretical basis of spatial design in its contemporary context. Assignments develop the imagination and reflective capacity, designerly enquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.

224.382	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Professional Practice

The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers.

224.401	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio V

Advanced level investigation and design of complex spatial and temporal environments.

224.402	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design

Development and realisation of an advanced sustainable design project.

224.453	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Spatial Design Research and Development

Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.

224.454	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Research Project

Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.

224.455	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Spatial Design Studio Project

Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.

224.490	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Design Special Topic C

The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.495	15 credits	*	*	*

Spatial Design Independent Study

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
226.382	15 credits	*	*	*

The Cinematic Image and Design
Lecture/Seminar course investigating the history and theory of Film and TV Media Arts Design.

Special and Inclusive Education

249.220	15 credits	*	*	*

Foundations and Implications of Early Onset Blindness or Low Vision
A study of the theory and foundations of blindness and low vision and its impact on development and learning.

249.284	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Introduction to Special Education
Teachers will examine and evaluate inclusive education, the history of special education in New Zealand and the implications of cultural differences for this domain.

249.285	15 credits	S2	B1	SP
		S2	DL	PN

Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs
An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.

249.287	15 credits	S1	B1	SP
		S1	DL	PN

Early Intervention
An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.

249.334	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Special Education
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.

249.382	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Techniques in Special Education
Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.

249.384	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education
An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.

249.700	0 credits	DS	DL	PN

Braille Proficiency
In order to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (Blind and Low Vision), evidence that the candidate has successfully completed the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination (Unified English Braille) must be submitted.

249.741	30 credits	S1	B1	AL

Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs
A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.

249.742	30 credits	S2	B1	AL

Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs
A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

249.744	30 credits	DS	DL	PN

Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties
An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.

249.745	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

249.746	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for specialist teachers relating to the understanding of the development and learning needs of students who are blind or have low vision.

249.749	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder
An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.750	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder
A supervised practicum working with learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

249.751	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are blind or low vision, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.752	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education
A supervised practicum working with learners who are blind or have low vision.

249.753	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

249.754	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
An examination of evidence-based practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.755	30 credits	DS	B1	PN

Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour difficulties.

249.760	30 credits	DS	B1	AL

Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

249.761	30 credits	DS	B1	AL

Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.763	30 credits	DS	B1	AL

Practicum in Complex Educational Needs
A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs in education.

249.770	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching
This paper critically examines advanced theory and practice in the area of mentoring and supervision in special and inclusive education. Students will engage in practical applications in their teaching and learning context.

Speech and Language Therapy

271.150	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Introduction to Communication Disorders
An overview of the biological, psychological and social bases of human communication with a focus on the nature of deviations from, or disruptions to, normal communication development relevant to remediation. Basic principles of prevention diagnosis, and intervention will be addressed.

271.151	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans from the perspective of applications by clinicians. Bones, muscles, tissues and nerves will be studied as the building blocks for the complex systems that contribute to the production of speech and hearing of sounds, and students will be introduced to technologies for measurement in this area.

271.152	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.

271.154	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Speech and Language Development
An examination of the nature of language acquisition from birth to adolescence. Various theoretical perspectives on language acquisition will be studied, and evidence for the biological, social, and generative-cognitive bases for these theories will be examined.

Included will be major communicative milestones of language development, voice and fluency expectations and cultural variations in communication and language development.

271.253 15 credits S1 I AL
Child Language Disorders I
An examination of language disorders in infancy and childhood. It covers characteristics of child language disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors as well as assessment and treatment methodologies appropriate for these age-groups.

271.254 15 credits S1 I AL
Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children
This paper focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

271.255 15 credits DS I AL
Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders
This paper develops competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment materials designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.

271.256 15 credits DS I AL
Field Work and Clinical Skills I
This paper addresses issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes. Students undertake structured and supervised treatment of a variety of clients with different speech and language disorders and cultural backgrounds.

271.257 15 credits S2 I AL
Child Language Disorders II
This paper focuses on the assessment and treatment of language disorders that occur in childhood and adolescence. Current best practices in assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with language disorders will be emphasized.

271.258 15 credits S2 I AL
Neurogenic Communication Disorders I
This paper examines acquired aphasia and related disorders in children and adults. The paper will provide a theoretical overview of neurologically-based language breakdown and its management.

271.392 15 credits S1 I AL
Technology in Communication Disorders
This paper examines: (a) use of technology in the clinical management of communication disorders, and (b) alternative augmentative communication systems.

271.393 15 credits S1 I AL
Neurogenic Communication Disorders II
The paper examines neurogenic language impairments at an advanced level and will focus on impairments such as right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia. A practical approach to the principles and practices in the assessment and management of these disorders will be emphasised.

271.394 15 credits S2 I AL
Motor Speech Disorders
This paper examines motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia, that result from cortical injury. Clinical implications of motor speech disorders subsequent to normal development will be addressed.

271.395 15 credits S1 I AL
Fluency Disorders
This paper examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

271.396 15 credits DS I AL
Field Work and Clinical Skills II
Students will consider advanced issues related to their fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bi-cultural and multicultural case management.

271.397 15 credits S2 I AL
Adult Dysphagia
Study of adult dysphagia with particular emphasis on anatomy, physiology, and neural control of normal swallowing. Clinical assessment procedures and instrumental tests will be learnt, and a variety of management methods will be studied.

271.398 15 credits S2 I AL
Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy
The study and application in clinical settings of experimental, correlational and single-case research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.

271.486 15 credits S2 I AL
Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations
An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined.

271.487 15 credits S1 I AL
Paediatric Dysphagia
This paper covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing from birth through adolescence and related disorders.

271.488 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention
This paper examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.

271.489 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment
The focus of this paper is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice.

271.490 15 credits DS I AL
Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I
This paper addresses current topics in normal and disordered aspects of communication, including theoretical and clinical research related to speech and language disorders and their treatment. Study includes systematic and analytical consideration of theoretical, bi-cultural and cultural issues.

271.491 15 credits * * *
Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies
An advanced study of cleft palate, cleft lip, and related anomalies, their effects on communication and the implications for assessment, treatment and management.

271.496 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Clinical Paper I
The development of skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management and report writing.

271.498 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Clinical Paper II
This paper addresses aspects of caseload management, communication and counselling skills involved in working with adult clients and caregivers. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication disorders.

271.710 30 credits DS DL AL
Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.

271.711 30 credits DS DL AL
Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.

271.712 30 credits DS DL AL
Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.

271.810 120 credits DS DL AL
Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL

Sport and Exercise Science

234.110 15 credits S2 I WL
Introduction to Sports Medicine
An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise.

234.214 15 credits S2 I PN
Exercise Prescription
A study of prescribing exercise and physical activity for the general population.

234.222 15 credits S1 I PN
Sport Biomechanics I S1 I WL
An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the S2 I AL
human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester Mode B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal Loc (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
234.223	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Exercise Physiology		S2	I	PN

A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.

234.224	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Motor Behaviour		S1	I	PN

An introduction to the study of the factors underlying perceptual-motor coordination, and how coordination patterns change over time as the result of learning or aging.

234.227	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Applied Sport Science		S2	I	PN

A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.

234.322	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Sport Biomechanics II		S2	I	WL

An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This paper will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.

234.323	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Exercise Physiology II		S1	I	PN

An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change at different stages of the life-cycle and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated by training and with the use of ergogenic aids.

234.327	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Investigating Sports Performance		S2	I	PN

An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the paper will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.

234.338	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Sport Management/Coaching Practicum		DS	I	PN

The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

234.343	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Sport Pedagogy II				

This paper examines the principles and practices associated with effective sport pedagogy especially as it is applied to the delivery of game instruction in school and sport contexts.

234.716	30 credits	DS	B1	AL
Advanced Physical Conditioning		DS	I	AL

An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for targeted physical fitness.

234.717	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions				

An advanced paper on clinical musculoskeletal conditions and examining the pertinent indications and contra-indications of exercise for these conditions.

234.718	30 credits	S1	B1	WL
Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions				

An advanced paper on clinical cardiopulmonary conditions which will examine the understanding of the aetiology of the condition and subsequent prescription of safe, realistic and effective exercise programmes.

234.719	30 credits	DS	B1	WL
Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease				

The paper will develop an advanced level of knowledge of exercise in health and disease management, with specific emphasis placed on the physiological, psychological and functional adaptations achieved with appropriate dose-response of exercise in neurological conditions, metabolic and endocrine disorders, and common cancers.

234.720	15 credits	S2	B1	PN
Skeletal Muscle Metabolism		S2	I	PN

An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.

234.721	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Muscle Mechanics		S1	I	PN

An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
234.722	15 credits	S2	B1	WL
Advanced Biomechanics		S2	I	WL

Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.

234.723	15 credits	S1	B1	PN
Advanced Topics in Exercise Science		S1	I	PN

Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.

234.731	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Sport in the Social Context				

An advanced examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.

234.736	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Sport Coaching				

This paper offers an advanced examination of contemporary issues and topics related to sport coaching.

234.738	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Advanced Sport Practicum				

The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

234.745	30 credits	DS	B1	PN
Advanced Application of Māori Perspectives to Health and Physical Education				

An advanced paper that critically examines the implementation of Indigenous (Māori) knowledge, through analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi and Māori models of health and well-being to aid in examining issues relevant to health and physical education in Aotearoa New Zealand.

234.790	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
234.791	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Special Topic		S1	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
234.792	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
234.799	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
234.890	90 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in sport and exercise.		DS	I	WL
234.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
234.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	WL
234.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL
234.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Sport & Exercise Science		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	WL

Statistics

		Sem	Mode	Loc
115.101	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Statistics for Business		S1	I	AL
An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	WL
		SS	DL	PN
		SS	I	AL
161.110	15 credits	*	*	*
Introductory Business Statistics				
Applied statistics in a business context. Exploratory data analysis, sampling, modelling data using distributions, and time series. Estimation for means, proportions and regression.				
161.120	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introductory Statistics		S1	I	PN
Applied statistics emphasising applications in the sciences and social sciences. Use of graphs and numbers to summarise and interpret data; data collection with surveys and experiments; elementary probability and sampling distributions to describe variability; inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.		S1	I2	PN
		S2	I	AL
161.130	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Introductory Biostatistics		S2	I	AL
Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.		S2	I	PN
161.200	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Statistical Models		S2	I	AL
The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.		S2	I	PN
161.220	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Data Analysis		S1	I	PN
Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting.		S2	I	AL
		SS	DL	PN
161.221	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Applied Linear Models		S2	DL	PN
Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.		S2	I	PN
161.223	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Introduction to Data Mining		S1	I	PN
An introduction to data mining techniques; analysis of moderate to large sized datasets; data preparation; handling missing data; statistical graphics and exploratory data analysis; prediction and classification by regression modelling, neural network and tree-based methods; cluster analysis; association mining with market basket methods; extensive use of a leading software tool.				
161.230	15 credits	*	*	*
Probability Modelling				
An introduction to the key concepts and theory of basic probability, random variables and their distributions under a non-calculus-based setting. Computer simulation is used to motivate probability concepts and enable students to experimentally study topics. Applications to Markov chains and queueing models.				
161.231	15 credits	*	*	*
Statistical Modelling				
The theory behind statistical modelling and its link to practical applications. The course covers: random variables and their distributional properties, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests.				
161.240	15 credits	*	*	*
Applied Probability for Management				
An introduction to probability and its applications in Management Science / Operations Research. Topics will be selected from probability, inventory models, dynamic programming, Markov chains, queueing, simulation, option pricing, portfolio theory and forecasting. Includes a spreadsheet-based computing element.				
161.301	15 credits	*	*	*
Statistical Inference				
Distributions and random variables, limit theorems, order statistics. Estimation; moment estimators and maximum likelihood, point and interval estimators and their properties. Hypothesis testing; size and power, generalised likelihood ratio, relationship to confidence intervals. Goodness of fit. Nonparametric and computational methods.				

		Sem	Mode	Loc
161.304	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Advanced Statistical Modelling				
The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.				
161.320	15 credits	*	*	*
Fitting Regression Models				
This course is concerned with the application of regression models. Topics include fitting simple and multiple regression models by the method of least squares; assessing fitted models and the use of diagnostic plots; inference for regression models (including analysis of variance) and interpretation of results; modelling nonlinear relationships using transformations and polynomial regression; modelling with categorical explanatory variables; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. The paper is a practical one and a computer program is used for analysis of all models.				
161.321	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Sampling and Experimental Design				
The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.				
161.322	15 credits	S2	B2	PN
Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis				
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sample surveys are used. The central aim of the course is to provide the sound general background needed for carrying out a sample survey, including both practical aspects and the essential details on design and analysis.				
161.323	15 credits	S1	B1	AL
Multivariate Analysis				
Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications.				
161.324	15 credits	S2	B2	AL
Data Mining				
A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.				
161.325	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement		S2	I	PN
A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.				
161.326	15 credits	*	*	*
Statistical Machine Learning				
Introduction to artificial intelligence methods and statistical learning; supervised learning; neural networks; linear methods of regression and classification; Bayesian and kernel classifiers; tree based methods; unsupervised learning; k-means; self-organizing maps; principal components and statistical clustering; optimization and genetic algorithms.				
161.331	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Biostatistics		S1	I	PN
The biological and medical sciences yield data requiring a wide range of statistical techniques. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.		S2	I	AL
161.342	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Forecasting and Time Series		S1	I	PN
A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.				
161.343	15 credits	*	*	*
Simulation				
Use and analysis of simulation methods; problem formulation, discrete event simulation including an introduction to programming language(s), output analysis and tactical aspects, verification and validation. Applications in operations research. Includes a large practical component.				

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
161.345	15 credits	*	*	*

Stochastic Models in Operations Research

A study of stochastic models useful in the management and engineering sciences. Topics will be selected from: Poisson processes, queuing systems, Markov processes, networks of queues, simulation, reliability and survival analysis, Markov decision theory, risk assessment, optimisation and forecasting.

161.380	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Statistical Analysis Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

The paper provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.381	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Statistical Analysis Project

The paper provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.382	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Statistical Analysis Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

The paper provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.390	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
161.391	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
161.702	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Theory of Linear Models

The derivation of the distributions and matrices arising from the linear models. The matrix theory approach will be presented geometrically and illustrated with numerical examples covering estimation, distribution theory, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, analysis of variance and analysis of covariance.

161.704	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Bayesian Statistics		S2	I	AL

Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Conjugate families of prior distributions. Noninformative and improper priors. Empirical Bayes and hierarchical methods, including Monte Carlo Markov Chain techniques. An introduction to decision theory.

161.705	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Advanced Statistical Inference

Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing. Interval estimation. Bayesian and decision theory approaches to inference. Computationally intensive methods such as Monte Carlo methods. Randomisation methods with particular emphasis to experimental design applications.

161.709	15 credits	*	*	*

Topic in Statistical Theory

A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.

161.721	15 credits	*	*	*

Design and Analysis of Experiments

Traditional balanced, blocked and multistrata experiments. Recovery of inter-block information. Efficiency and more general, unbalanced blocking schemes.

161.723	15 credits	*	*	*

Theory of Multivariate Statistics

Real-life research problems in areas as diverse as archaeology and psychology often require the simultaneous measurement and analysis of a number of variables for their adequate description and resolution. This paper develops the theory and methods of multivariate investigation. Emphasis will be placed on the practical aspects of the description and interpretation of pattern and structure in multivariate data.

161.724	15 credits	*	*	*

Statistical Data Mining

Principles of data mining with statistical underpinning of techniques for supervised and unsupervised learning: classification and regression trees; multi-layer neural networks; nearest neighbours; support vector machines; bayesian classifiers; association rules; segmentation; self-organising kohonen maps; gradient boosting and hybrids; text mining; use and assessment of modern software. Examples from recent research literature and case studies will be used to illustrate techniques.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
161.725	15 credits	*	*	*

Statistical Quality Control

Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.

161.726	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

Extensions to the Linear Model

Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.

161.728	15 credits	*	*	*

Contingency Table Analysis

Sampling schemes that can give rise to contingency tables; maximum likelihood estimation; loglinear models; relationships with logistic regression; models for conditional independence in 3+ dimensional tables. Parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. Odds ratios; models for tables with ordinal margins. Marginal homogeneity.

161.729	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Topics in Applied Statistics		S2	DL	PN

A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.

161.742	15 credits	*	*	*

Time Series Analysis

Principles and practical applications of univariate and multivariate time series analysis: stationarity, detrending, autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation; cross-correlation; linear filtering; spectral analysis; Fourier transform; periodogram; smoothing; peak significance; coherence; impulse-response functions; linear filtering; ARIMA and SARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; regression with correlated errors; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; transfer function models; econometric and financial modelling; state space models and the Kalman filter.

161.743	15 credits	S1	DL	PN

Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis

Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.

161.749	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Topics in Applied Probability

A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory.

161.770	15 credits	DS	B1	PN

Statistical Consulting

Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.

161.771	15 credits	S2	B2	AL

Analysis of Experiments for Researchers

Successful research in the natural and physical sciences requires the design, implementation and analysis of directed sampling programmes and experiments. This paper covers the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components in a research context.

161.772	15 credits	S1	B1	AL

Multivariate Analysis for Researchers

Research methods suitable for the analysis of data containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. Special emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses in applied research.

161.773	15 credits	S1	DL	AL
Regression for Researchers		S1	I	AL
		S2	DL	PN
		S2	I	PN

Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical paper using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature.

161.774	15 credits	*	*	*

Time Series for Researchers

A practical approach to modelling and forecasting univariate and multivariate time series for non-specialists with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. Topics selected from: ARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; spectral analysis; regression with correlated errors; ARCH and GARCH models; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; cointegration and error correction models; transfer function models; state space modelling; the Kalman filter.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
161.775	15 credits	S2	B2	PN

Sample Surveys

This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sampling is used with emphasis placed on sample surveys. Topics include: stratification, clustering, multistage, unequal probabilities of selection. The effects of the design on the variance of estimates. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.

161.776	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Statistical Modelling for Researchers

Advanced stochastic modelling techniques for applied research problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

161.777	15 credits	S2	B2	AL

Practical Data Mining

A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.

161.778	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Biostatistics for Researchers		S2	I	AL

Statistical techniques for the biological, medical and other life sciences. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.

161.779	30 credits	*	*	*

Regression and Time Series for Researchers

Simple and multiple regression: diagnostic plots; autocorrelation; inference; ANOVA; transformations; polynomials; categorical explanatory variables; interactions; weighted regression; variable selection; multicollinearity; iterative and logistic regression. Time series models: ARIMA and SARIMA; ARCH and GARCH; transfer and statespace models; vector autoregression; cointegration and error correction models; model selection. Analysis using appropriate software. Illustrative examples from recent research literature will be used.

161.780	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Statistical Analysis Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	DL	PN

The paper provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.781	15 credits	DS	DL	PN
Statistical Analysis Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

The paper provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.782	30 credits	DS	DL	PN
Statistical Analysis Project		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN

The paper provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

161.790	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Special Topic		S1	I	AL
		S1	I	PN
161.791	15 credits	S2	DL	PN
Special Topic		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
161.893	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
Research Report		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
161.895	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
Thesis		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
161.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
161.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
161.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
161.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD Statistics		DS	I	PN

Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.

Te Uru Maraurau: Māori and Multicultural Education

182.001	8 credits	*	*	*

Te Reo Tuatahi

Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Māori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.

182.002	8 credits	*	*	*

Māori Language Teaching

Teacher aides will examine planning, teaching techniques, assessment and time management appropriate to the implementation of the school curriculum in the Māori language.

182.003	8 credits	*	*	*

Te Reo Tuarua

Teacher aides who have some basic experience with Māori language will further develop pronunciation, grammatical knowledge and vocabulary. Whaikorero is examined in relation to protocol.

184.302	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Intercultural Teaching

An investigative study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Effective teaching strategies will be developed through a critical examination of theory, research and practice. An integrated approach to teaching for bi- and multilingualism, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), and cross-cultural communication will be provided.

Teacher Education

211.892	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis Part II

Technology and Engineering

228.110	0 credits	DS	I	AL
Practicum I		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	SP

A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the structure of industrial and commercial organisations and the role of professional staff, including engineers and technologists in such organisations.

228.210	0 credits	DS	I	AL
Practicum II		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	SP

A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the scientific, engineering and/or technological knowledge on which the operations of the organisation are based.

228.211	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Engineering Practice 3: Product Development		S1	I	PN

The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing engineers. This paper provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

228.310	0 credits	DS	I	AL
Practicum III		DS	I	PN
		DS	I	SP

A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating the ability to critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation to a professionally acceptable level of competence.

280.391	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Process Operations and Modelling		S1	I	PN
		S1	I	SP

A study of particle technology and of concentration processes such as multistage evaporation, drying and membrane processing. A systematic approach to modelling process operations using ordinary differential equations. A laboratory course.

280.392	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Process Operations and Kinetics		S2	I	PN
		S2	I	SP

A study of process cooling, integrated thermal and hydraulic design of continuous heat exchangers and applied non-Newtonian fluid mechanics. Principles and applications of reaction kinetics and reactors. Bioreactors and bioreactions. A laboratory course.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
280.393	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Project Engineering and Design
Execution of capital expenditure projects, including feasibility and preliminary design studies, costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, tendering and contract administration. Principles of engineering design and scale-up. Case studies. A practical course.

280.394	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Clean Technology and Utilities
The supply and optimisation of plant utilities including cooling, heating and electricity. Methods of process auditing including surveys and process integration. Life Cycle Analysis.

281.320	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Embedded Systems Design
Embedded systems design methodology and modelling techniques; specification and representation of embedded systems; hardware and software partitioning and cost estimation; interface synthesis and the real-time Operating System (RTOS); programming embedded systems; interfacing to external hardware and software; rapid prototyping and verification; system integration, debugging and testing; design projects for embedded systems supported by project-centred lectures.

281.429	15 credits	S2	I	AL

Applied Multimedia Signal Processing
Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work.

Technology Education

266.281	15 credits	*	*	*

Computers in Classrooms
A study of classroom computer use in which teachers learn how the use of computers adds to the quality of student learning experiences. The course examines frameworks for considering educational computer use and investigates computer use across the curriculum.

266.379	15 credits	*	*	*

Information Technology in the Curriculum
A study of the evaluation and use of computer and related technologies to support teaching and learning and an investigation of the links between those technologies, the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and the teaching and learning process.

266.391	15 credits	*	*	*

Understanding Technology for Technology Education
An investigation of the nature of technology through contextualist histories of technological change; use of contemporary models for technology in the critical examination of public views and curriculum constructions of technology; implications for technology education.

266.392	15 credits	*	*	*

Technology Education Theory and Practice
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of technology education, the nature of technological literacy, and research evidence for successful technology education practice.

266.393	15 credits	*	*	*

Technology in the School Curriculum
A critical examination of the learning, teaching and assessment in technology required through the New Zealand school technology curriculum.

Technology, Science and Mathematics Education

180.897	90 credits	*	*	*

Master of Education Thesis

211.734	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Special Topic

211.740	30 credits	*	*	*

Technology Education
This course examines contemporary understandings of the nature of technology and of technology education. Recent research in learning in technology is reviewed, the context of technology education in New Zealand is discussed and curriculum issues are addressed.

211.752	15 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic

211.783	30 credits	*	*	*

Research Exercise in Mathematics Education
The planning, execution and reporting of a small-scale research study in mathematics education.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
211.890	120 credits	*	*	*

Thesis

211.891	60 credits	*	*	*

Thesis Part I

260.428	15 credits	DS	DL	PN

Teaching Graphics
An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13.

Textile Design

223.201	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Design Studio I
Studio-based exploration of design processes for textiles, including idea generation, visual resourcing, and media use.

223.202	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of textile design.

223.203	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Print Studio
Introduction to screen printing for textiles, including drawing, design development and sample production.

223.204	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Dyeing and Colouration
Introduction to natural and synthetic dye techniques, including the production of fabric samples.

223.205	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Structure Studio
An introduction to the application of design processes for the generation of innovative textile structures.

223.206	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Technology
Technologies and processes for the manufacture of textiles, including innovative material development.

223.211	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Fashion Textiles Workshop
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for apparel. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.

223.212	15 credits	*	*	*

Interior Textiles Workshop
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for interior application. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.

223.220	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Digital Textile Design I
Introduction to computer aided design for design development, communication, documentation and presentation of textile designs.

223.221	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Mixed Media Textiles
Creative investigation of technological processes for the generation of material responsive textiles.

223.227	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Textile Knit Studio
Introduction to machine knitting concerned with the application of design methodology and visual exploration in the development of creative textile outcomes.

223.228	15 credits	*	*	*

Textile Design Special Topic A
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

223.301	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Design Studio II
The design and development of collections for wallpaper, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting of contemporary design themes and colours.

223.302	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Design Studies
Contextual studies in contemporary issues in textile design.

223.303	30 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Specialist Processes
Studio and workshop for creative and advanced applications of repeat pattern print and textile range development.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
223.313	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Art Textiles
Textile making as an aesthetic practice, with emphasis on studio investigation and critique of traditional and contemporary textiles.

223.320	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Digital Textile Design II
Advanced computer aided textile design.

223.326	15 credits	*	*	*

Textile Internship
Practice and experience within the textile design industry and cultural sectors. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.

223.328	15 credits	*	*	*

Textile Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

223.403	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Multimedia Textiles
Advanced design and development of creative multi media textiles through the exploration of new technology processes.

223.425	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Design and Business
The legal, financial, business and professional practice relevant to textile design.

223.450	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Design Research Methods and Practices
Development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.

223.451	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Textile Design Studio Research
Studio based development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.

223.454	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Design Research Project
Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.

223.455	45 credits	S2	I	WL

Textile Design Studio Project
Development and realization of an advanced textile design project.

223.490	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Textile Design Special Topic C

223.491	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

Textile Design Special Topic D

223.495	15 credits	*	*	*

Textile Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Transportation Design

225.151	15 credits	*	*	*

Structure, Form and Movement
Introduction to the basic design principles of structures, the development of forms and the dynamics of movement.

225.251	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Studio I
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to form development and human-centred issues that influence design.

225.252	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Studio II
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to the integration of form, human and technological issues that influence design.

225.261	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for transport design, emphasising conceptual sketching and drawing as a design tool.

225.262	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I
Visualisation, communication and presentation techniques for transport design, with an emphasis on exploring a variety of media.

225.263	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Computer-Aided Design I
Computer design methods and their applications for design, exploration, development and documentation, in transport design. Introduction to 2D and 3D modelling and rendering.

225.271	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Materials and Model-making
Workshop practices, materials and processes used in marine transport design including model-making techniques.

225.281	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of transport design.

225.301	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in Transport design.

225.302	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Special Topic A
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of Transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

225.341	15 credits	*	*	*

Vehicle Design
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to vehicle design.

225.351	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Studio III
Advanced concepts and knowledge applied to marine transport design innovation. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence design.

225.354	30 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Studio with CAD
The integration of advanced transport design concepts and computer aided design. The utilisation of advanced design and CAD knowledge applied to the development and communication of concepts and solutions for transport design problems of increasing complexity.

225.356	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I
An introduction to environmental safety and conservation issues relevant to transport design.

225.362	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II
Advanced graphics and communication for transport design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

225.373	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems
Systems and materials technologies for transport design, and the consideration of their affect on the human marine habitat and environment.

225.453	45 credits	S1	I	AL

Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I
Application of research methods to a self-chosen transport design project integrating social, cultural, economic, and technological design issues.

225.454	45 credits	S2	I	AL

Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II
An advanced design project chosen by the student to explore a specific transport design topic, from inquiry and design, through to the evaluation and testing of a proposal and model.

225.455	45 credits	S2	I	AL

Transport Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced transport design project.

225.456	15 credits	*	*	*

Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II
A critical study of environmental safety and conservation issues related to transport design. Students undertake investigation and analysis of contemporary developments and evaluation of these issues in relation to transport design concepts.

225.457	15 credits	*	*	*

Technology Research for Transport Design
A critical study of new and innovative developments in research, testing and technology in transport design. Students develop analytical and reflective capability for the evaluation of design concepts.

225.463 15 credits * * *
Transport Computer Aided Design Advanced
Advanced computer design methods and their application for design exploration, development, presentation and documentation in transport design. Emphasis is on analytical methods, 3D modelling, rendering and animation.

225.481 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Business and Practice
Legal, financial, business management practices, and professional practice, for transport designers.

225.490 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

225.495 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to transport design involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of a paper accompanied by relevant practical outcomes.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

195.740 15 credits DS B1 AP
A Population Basis for Measuring Health DS B1 EA
Use of basic epidemiological principles to define populations at risk and determine their state of health. Techniques for determining strength of association, and prevalence/ incidence will be mastered.

195.741 15 credits DS B1 AP
Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation DS B1 EA
The principles of outbreak investigation including appropriate selection of study design will be explored. Basic statistical analysis and interpretation of data will be completed; limitations to data interpretation, confounding, and systematic error will be discussed.

195.742 15 credits DS B1 AP
Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing DS B1 EA
Fundamental principles of disease surveillance including appropriate sample size determination will be presented. Choice of diagnostic test and diagnostic test performance evaluation will be key features taught in order to master the subject.

195.743 15 credits DS B1 AP
Principles of Disease Control and Management DS B1 EA
Theoretical and practical aspects of biosecurity will be presented. Students will learn standardized approaches to controlling disease outbreaks including temporal measures of disease, data collection and management, and presentation of information to the public.

195.744 15 credits DS B1 AP
Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks DS B1 EA
Risk assessment, including import risk assessment will be taught in the context of all OIE guidelines for risk analysis. Several frameworks for sound decision-making will be presented.

195.745 15 credits DS B1 AP
The Interface of Human and Animal Disease DS B1 EA
This paper will explore concepts of veterinary public health with a focus on managing zoonotic diseases, and interacting with public health and medical personnel.

195.746 15 credits * * *
Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management
Students will engage in practice of creating sound public policy that balances the need for science-based decisions in the context of its application by farmers, consumers, and public officials. Skills for communicating policy information to the public will be learned.

195.747 15 credits * * *
The Economics of Animal Disease Control
Understanding the cost of disease is fundamental to formulating strategic disease control plans. Whether outcomes include disease eradication or simply management of an endemic pathogen, the ability to discern the cost of the disease relative to the cost of control of that disease is a critically important skill.

Veterinary Nursing

193.103 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare
The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

193.120 15 credits * * *
Anatomy and Physiology (120)
The organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, nervous, digestive, lymphatic systems. This paper includes clinical applications of all systems.

193.122 15 credits S2 I PN
Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing
Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology.

193.123 15 credits S2 I PN
Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging
It includes pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography then working on positions of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans), and equipment maintenance procedures.

193.124 15 credits S2 I PN
Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists
An introduction to fundamental anatomical terminology and topography of common domesticated animals. Overview of the following body systems; musculoskeletal, nervous, sensory, cardio-respiratory, lymphatic, genitourinary, endocrine and integumentary. The specialised anatomy of equine distal limb and head. An overview of avian anatomy.

193.125 0 credits SS I PN
Veterinary Technology Practical Experience
In this paper students will undertake clinical experience of at least 96 hours within a veterinary clinic. Students will develop generic skills such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills along with practical animal handling skills.

193.204 15 credits S1 I PN
Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists
An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques.

193.205 15 credits S1 I PN
Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment
Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring.

193.208 15 credits * * *
Externship and Electives

193.211 15 credits S2 I PN
Infectious Diseases of Animals
An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health.

193.212 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Medical Nursing
Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.

193.214 15 credits S2 I PN
Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.

193.219 15 credits S1 I PN
Surgery and Imaging
Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography and positioning of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans) and equipment maintenance procedures.

193.220 0 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience
Clinical experience of at least 420 hours within the Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital and at least 120 hours of work experience in an area related to the students chosen track. Demonstration of satisfactory completion of work experience

and generic skill use such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills is required

193.301 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists
Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.

193.303 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Clinical Studies
In the context of veterinary technology, the paper will develop a student's knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogensis of common diseases. It's coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology.

193.304 15 credits S2 DL PN
Animal Emergency Response
A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects to the animal population. Specific attention will be paid to the impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and will study how humans cope with disasters. Organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Management, welfare and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Development of Animal Emergency Management Rescue and Welfare Units in New Zealand. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel.

193.305 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Animal Behaviour
Diagnosis and treatment of behavioural problems in dogs and cats. Theory of learning and its role in training dogs and cats; the aetiology of behavioural problems; physiological basis of anxiety and fear; the use of drugs in treating behavioural problems; prevention of behavioural problems; behavioural modification of animals; breeds and behaviours; dog training for different uses; welfare of dogs with behavioural problems.

193.306 60 credits DS I PN
Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience and application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and imaging of animals; health and management of production animals. Students will perform nursing care, clinical and pathology procedures and develop nursing and treatment plans for patients. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research proposal, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external and internal placements.

Veterinary Science

118.599 120 credits DS I PN
BPhil Veterinary

118.701 60 credits DS I PN
Theriogenology
A personal course of study in aspects of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.702 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Medicine
A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.

118.703 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Surgery
The principles of surgical management of diseases in a species selected by the candidate.

118.704 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Radiology
A personal course covering applied radiography, radiology, ultrasonography and nuclear medicine.

118.715 30 credits DS B1 PN
Epidemiologic Methods 1 DS I PN
This course describes epidemiological methods used to investigate the magnitude of health problems, identify causal factors and evaluate interventions. Students will gain skills in study design, data analysis and critical evaluations. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.

118.716 30 credits DS B1 PN
Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1 DS I PN
This paper provides students with the basics skills necessary to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies (complete with missing data) and will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and model error.

118.717 30 credits * * *
Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2
This paper provides students with the skills necessary to undertake analysis of variance (ANOVA), logistic regression and survival analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies, complete with missing data and systematic bias. Consequently students will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and statistical error.

118.718 30 credits DS B1 PN
Management of Biological Production Systems DS I PN
This course covers topics related to animal production management, animal health service provision and animal health economics. The focus is on applying the principles of production monitoring, information management and decision-making processes at farm level in a practical way. A broader context is provided of the structure and operation of veterinary services, industry-level process control, and the importance of animal health economics.

118.723 60 credits DS I PN
Applied Veterinary Microbiology
An advanced course in diagnostic aspects of veterinary bacteriology, virology, mycology and serology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.724 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Anatomical Pathology
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology and detailed study of selected cases. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.726 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Public Health
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.

118.727 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinical Pathology
An advanced course in clinical pathology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.728 60 credits DS I PN
Wildlife Health
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.729 60 credits DS I PN
Applied Veterinary Parasitology
An advanced course in aspects of veterinary parasitology by supervised experience, directed reading, practical assignments, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations.

118.730 60 credits * * *
Veterinary Clinical Nutrition
A personal course in nutrition of an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.731 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology
An applied course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine microbiological, parasitological and histological examination of pathological material and clinical pathology including basic haematology and clinical chemistry.

118.751 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Gastroenterology
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.

118.752 15 credits DS DL PN
Canine and Feline Endocrinology
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.

118.753 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Oncology
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.

118.754 15 credits * * *
Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians
The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.

118.755 15 credits * * *
Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.

118.756 15 credits S2 DL PN
Canine and Feline Neurology
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.

118.757 15 credits * * *
Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians
The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.

118.758 15 credits * * *
Avian Medicine
The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.

118.759 15 credits S2 DL PN
Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice
The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.

118.760 15 credits * * *
Veterinary Law
The principles, law, and practical application of animal law for veterinarians.

118.761 15 credits DS DL PN
Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine
The principles and practice of emergency medicine in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of conditions seen in emergency practice.

118.762 15 credits DS DL PN
Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians
The principles of dermatology in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of skin diseases.

118.763 15 credits S2 DL PN
Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery
The principles and practice of orthopedic surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of orthopedic diseases.

118.764 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery
The principles and practice of soft tissue surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of soft tissue diseases.

118.770 15 credits * * *
Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice
An advanced paper on specific aspects of ruminant nutrition and feeding practice for veterinarians. A critical study of the evaluation of animal feed intake and nutrient requirements, applied through the practical assessment of animal and feed resources. This paper applies diet formulation principles and practices, through appropriate case studies, in order to meet specific; animal, seasonal, economic or environmental criteria.

118.771 15 credits DS DL PN
Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians
An advanced paper on ruminant nutrition and feeding practices for veterinarians. Principles of microbial digestion in the rumen, absorption and utilisation of nutrients. Practical nutrition for enhancement of animals' performance and health, including critical study of the evaluation of feeds, feed intakes and nutrient requirements. Practical assessments of animal and feed resources; ration formulation. Current developments in ruminant feeding technologies, including genetic modification of feeds and rumen flora.

118.772 15 credits * * *
Calf Medicine, Health and Management
An advanced paper on specific aspects of calf rearing, health management and medicine for veterinarians. A critical study of the systems and environments utilised in calf rearing, nutrient and health requirements with respect to disease prevention, herd biosecurity, health, welfare and productivity.

118.775 15 credits * * *
Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian
An advanced paper on mastitis for production animal veterinarians. This paper will provide in-depth study of mastitis causing agents their treatment and control within the herd and at an individual level. It will address the epidemiology of disease, mastitis prevention, herd biosecurity, herd/animal health, welfare and productivity.

118.776 15 credits S2 DL PN
Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians
An advanced paper on cattle lameness for veterinarians. This paper will provide in-depth study of lameness diagnosis, treatment and control within the herd. It will address the epidemiology of disease, lameness prevention, herd biosecurity, welfare and productivity.

118.777 15 credits DS DL PN
Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility
An advanced paper on clinical reproduction for veterinarians. Comparative veterinary reproductive anatomy, physiology, and technology across a range of species. In-depth study of reproductive management in a nominated elective species. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on reproductive issues.

118.781 15 credits * * *
Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice
A study of the marketing function in Veterinary business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

118.782 15 credits * * *
Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice
Accounting functions from a veterinary management perspective. (a) Wealth and its role in organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance; (d) compliance and external reporting (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.

118.783 15 credits * * *
People Management for Veterinary Practice
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including an overview of organisational structure and management theory, together with the issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.

118.784 15 credits * * *
Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice
This paper will provide an overview of the dispute resolution processes available for preventing and resolving difficulties within the environment of a veterinary practice.

118.791 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.792 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.793 60 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

118.811 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

118.815 30 credits DS B1 PN
Epidemiologic Methods 2 DS I PN
This course extends the concepts covered in 118.715 Epidemiological Methods 1. The focus of the course is on identifying and quantitatively examining the effects of bias, confounding and interaction. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.

118.816 30 credits DS B1 PN
Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1 DS I PN
This course provides students with advanced skills to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include linear mixed models, spatial techniques, time series and meta-analysis. Students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, aquatic species, companion animals, horses wildlife and plants.

118.817 30 credits * * *
Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2
Students will gain advanced skills necessary to analyse data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include multivariable analysis of data with logistic, Poisson and time-to-event responses, and latent class analysis using the concept of Bayesian statistics. Students will work with real data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals, horses and plants.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
118.819	30 credits	*	*	*

Biosecurity Methods
This is an advanced paper with an emphasis on teaching practical skills. Participants will learn how to undertake quantitative risk assessments, design surveillance systems (including risk based systems) and evaluate the economic costs and benefits associated with various control options. Case studies will be drawn from plant, animal, and aquatic health problems and the control of invasive species.

118.822	60 credits	DS	I	PN

Applied Animal Health Management
Candidates will carry out supervised practical exercises that apply epidemiological principles to infectious and non-infectious disease control, and the optimisation of services related to health, welfare, performance and productivity of animals, including wildlife as well as domestic animals. Course 195.722 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.

118.823	60 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Health and Management of an Animal Species
Advanced aspects of management and disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised skills dealing with that species. Completion of 195.723 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.

118.826	60 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Veterinary Surgery
Advanced aspects of the surgical management of a disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised surgical skills dealing with that species. Course 195.726 is a prerequisite for this course.

118.827	60 credits	DS	I	PN

Advanced Veterinary Pharmacology
A personal course of study in veterinary pharmacology, emphasising applied therapeutics in an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.897	60 credits	DS	I	PN
Thesis (Year 1)		S2	I	PN
118.898	60 credits	S1	I	PN
Thesis (Year 2)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	PN
118.899	120 credits	DS	I	PN

Thesis

118.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN

PhD Veterinary Science

227.110	0 credits	S2	I	PN

Farm Practical Training
A week-long practicum during which students will learn practical skills for working with livestock, farm safety and understanding farm-level agricultural economics.

227.111	12 credits	S2	I	PN

Biochemistry for Veterinary Science
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals. A laboratory course emphasising biochemical techniques of wide application.

227.112	13 credits	S2	I	PN

Veterinary Structure & Function I
This paper considers the basic concepts that underpin the study of structure and function of domestic animals. Following this introductory component, the locomotor systems are examined in detail. This paper will lead into the structure and function paper delivered in BVSc 2 and together these papers will consider all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals.

227.113	16 credits	S2	I	PN

Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling
The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

227.114	7 credits	S2	I	PN

Veterinary Professional Studies
This paper will enable veterinary students to understand the professional and personal aspects of being a veterinarian, including their obligations to themselves, their colleagues, their profession and society. It emphasizes the non-technical aspects of veterinary science. It encourages an holistic view of the profession and equips students with the tools to function effectively as a collegial and effective veterinarian, whilst enjoying health, vitality and the motivation for lifelong learning.

227.115	12 credits	S2	I	PN

Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I
This paper is the first in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a first year veterinary student. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.202	10 credits	S1	I	PN

Animal Genetics and Breeding
The application of genetic principles to the improvement of animal performance and health in domestic animals, including the identification of animals carrying undesirable recessive alleles; factors affecting the rate of genetic change; the definition and calculation of breeding values; setting selection objectives; inbreeding and outbreeding; genetic lag; genetic aspects of disease resistance; applied molecular genetics.

227.203	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Veterinary Anatomy II
Student investigation will involve the dissection of the thorax, head, abdomen and pelvis of the dog. Comparison of anatomical features of carnivores. Organogenesis. Avian anatomy.

227.204	15 credits	S1	I	PN

Veterinary Physiology II
Systems physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Functions and controls in the nervous (autonomic and hypothalamo-pituitary), digestive, reproductive (including lactation) and renal systems; physiology of special senses and of regional circulations. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.

227.205	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Comparative Veterinary Anatomy
A study of the anatomical aspects of cattle, sheep, goats, deer, tylopods, pigs, horses, rodents, lagomorphs, marsupials and fish, with emphasis on veterinary application.

227.206	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Integrative Veterinary Physiology
Integrated/whole body physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Neurophysiology of the central nervous system (sensation; pain; posture; motor systems; cognition and learning; neurological examination). Digestion in ruminants (biochemistry; metabolism; motility; rumination). Advanced homeostasis (water and electrolyte balance; bone and liver metabolism; animal athletes; seasonality and neonatal physiology; stress; thermoregulation). An associated practical programme.

227.207	15 credits	S2	I	PN

Mechanisms of Disease
A course that considers the disorders in normal anatomy and physiology that lead to disease. Disease processes that affect a broad range of species (such as diarrhoea and electrolyte disturbances) will be considered from a mechanistic point of view. Students will begin to learn the skills necessary to detect disease processes (by clinical examination).

227.208	20 credits	DS	I	PN

Animal Nutrition for Veterinarians
Soil resources and their capabilities, the selection, growth and management of pasture plants as animal feed. Nutrition of monogastric and ruminant species.

227.209	10 credits	DS	I	PN

Animal Industries
Animal and agricultural systems including the farming of domestic animals. Non-agricultural domestic animal organisations and management. Principles of body and fibre growth, reproduction and lactation in managed herds and flocks.

227.210	5 credits	S2	I	PN

Veterinary Biostatistics
An introduction to statistical prinicples and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphais on interpretation of results using computer packages.

227.211	46 credits	*	*	*

Veterinary Structure and Function II
This paper follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc I. Together the two papers will examine in detail all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals. Topics dealt with in this paper will include the: thorax; abdomen; head and central nervous system. Comparative studies of aspects of structure and function that show significant variation between the domestic animals.

227.212	15 credits	*	*	*

Animal Production for Veterinarians 1
Introduction to animal nutrition, including feed analysis. Nutrition and management of monogastric species, including pigs, poultry and equids. Pastoral livestock production systems, including the growth and management of pasture as an animal feed. Soil resources, the environmental impacts of pastoral agriculture and consideration of the various animal industries. Animal genetics and breeding.

227.213	10 credits	*	*	*

Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I
An introductory course in handling, examining, recording and interpreting findings in common species of domestic animals. Recognition of the normal animal, taking routine samples for diagnosis and problem based approach to diagnosis. Fundamentals of veterinary epidemiology; application of epidemiological principles to simple population medicine problems.

Sem Mode Loc

227.214 12 credits * * *

Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II

This paper is the second in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this paper will particularly focus on the integration of biochemistry with animal science, physiology and disease processes. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.215 15 credits * * *

Animal Production for Veterinarians II

Ruminant production systems (including dairy and beef cattle, sheep, goats, deer); application of knowledge related to nutrition, growth, reproduction, lactation and management of young and adult stock.

227.216 10 credits * * *

Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I

An introduction to the viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens of animals. The basic biology of various infectious agents, with an emphasis on how the basic characteristics of different pathogens relate to their ability to survive in nature. Further development of the principles of epidemiology, diagnosis and control of infectious diseases of veterinary importance that were introduced in Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I.

227.217 12 credits * * *

Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III

This paper is the third in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this paper will particularly focus on how perturbations of the gastro-intestinal system cause disease; and upon an ability to interpret primary research results. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.301 25 credits DS I PN

Veterinary Pathology I

Pathogenesis, pathology and clinical pathology of body systems, including description and interpretation of gross lesions and selection of samples for laboratory diagnosis.

227.302 23 credits DS I PN

Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology

The principles of microbial infectious diseases of animals, including the molecular biology of pathogens; immunology; study of selected microbial pathogens, their epidemiology, clinical and public health significance; the principles of laboratory diagnosis, control, prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with microbial pathogens.

227.303 19 credits DS I PN

Veterinary Parasitic Diseases

A study of the helminth, arthropod and protozoal parasites of animals (including birds); their biology and identification; their public health significance; the epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases caused by them, including the use and understanding of anthelmintics and insecticides.

227.304 8 credits S2 I PN

Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease

Management, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases of selected animal species with emphasis on poultry, waterfowl, pigeons, ratites, aviary birds, fish and wildlife (marine and terrestrial).

227.305 19 credits DS I PN

Vet Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology

General pharmacology; mechanisms of drug action; drug administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination, and clinical pharmacokinetics. A discussion of drug use and treatment protocols on a system basis. Pharmacology of the peripheral and central nervous systems, bladder, gut, lungs, reproductive and endocrine systems. The pharmacology of antimicrobials and anti-inflammatories, veterinary medicines legislation and professional responsibility. Clinical toxicology with reference to production and companion animals and their environment.

227.306 26 credits DS I PN

Veterinary Clinical Studies

A basic course to instruct students in the detection and medical management of disease states that are common to all species. Clinical examination, the general principles of anaesthesiology, imaging modalities (radiology, ultrasonography, MRI, CT, fluoroscopy, and scintigraphy) and surgical procedures (theatre practice, instrumentation and basic operative techniques). It includes theriogenology of all species (reproductive diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic techniques, management systems, obstetrics).

227.310 0 credits DS I PN

BVSc Farm Practical Work

In this paper students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.

Sem Mode Loc

227.311 22 credits * * *

Farm Animal Population Health and Production

The role of the veterinarian as a key agricultural advisor. Causes and investigation of sub-optimal health and production in farmed species, focusing on groups of animals rather than individuals. Relationships between farm management, husbandry, productivity, health and welfare. Treatment and prevention of sub-optimal health and production, including consideration of costs and benefits.

227.312 19 credits * * *

Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II

This paper extends the material covered in Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I by covering the viral, bacterial, fungal, helminth, arthropod and protozoal pathogens of animals and their role in infectious disease and zoonosis. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, prevention, treatment and control of infectious diseases and the immunology of vertebrate hosts. Zoonoses, the role of the veterinarian in emerging diseases, introduction to veterinary public health

227.313 21 credits * * *

Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I

General pathology. Anatomic and clinical pathology of body systems, including pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

227.314 16 credits * * *

Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II

This paper provides the basic principles and skills which are the foundation of clinical work. It covers the principles of pharmacology which provide the basis for therapeutics, the principles of anaesthesia and the skills required to use anaesthetic equipment, the principles of surgery and the basic skills required, the different methods for imaging animals, with emphasis on radiology and the practical aspects of taking and interpreting diagnostic radiographs.

227.315 12 credits * * *

Inetegrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV

This paper is the fourth in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a third year veterinary student. This paper will particularly focus on the pathophysiology of disease, alongside the development of professional behaviours. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.316 18 credits * * *

Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I

The first of a series of three papers that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equine and small mammals) and wildlife. The paper particularly focuses upon the integumentary system, avian medicine and small mammals. In addition, it covers toxicology, ophthalmology, dentistry and nutrition.

227.317 12 credits * * *

Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V

This paper is the fifth in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a third year veterinary student. This paper will particularly focus on the interaction between therapeutic substances and disease states, alongside the development of professional behaviours. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.401 10 credits S1 I PN

Veterinary Clinical Pathology

Use of laboratory procedures for diagnosis of clinical and subclinical disease, including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, cytology, clinical immunology, microbiology and parasitology. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, performance of basic laboratory tests and interpretation of results. Diagnostic anatomical pathology including necropsies.

227.402 19 credits DS I PN

Equine Clinical Studies

This paper integrates knowledge of structure, function and abnormality of body systems taught in previous papers, with information about equine diseases. This enables the student to diagnose diseases affecting horses, and to propose rational treatment and management. The paper will deal with aspects of medicine, surgery, reproduction, imaging and pharmacotherapy of horses, centred on a diagnostic and therapeutic approach to the sick animal. Learning modalities include lectures, tutorials, self-responsible learning and practicals. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop surgical conscience and behaviours consistent with the practice of minimal tissue trauma, asepsis and competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

227.403 18 credits DS I PN

Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats

Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of sheep, goats and deer. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of

disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to deer, sheep and goat farming.

227.404 18 credits DS I PN
Cattle Health and Production
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.

227.405 38 credits DS I PN
Small Animal Medicine and Surgery
The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of medical and surgical conditions of working dogs and companion animals; including dogs, cats, caged birds, reptiles, rodents, lagomorphs and other species commonly kept as companions. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

227.406 7 credits S2 I PN
Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of pigs and poultry. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and domestic poultry. Housing of pigs and poultry, aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, and aspects of genetics and nutrition are also included.

227.408 10 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Epidemiology and Economics
Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature. The influence of veterinary services on the economic and financial performance of animal enterprises.

227.410 0 credits DS I PN
BVSc Veterinary Practical Work
During this paper, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.

227.411 16 credits * * *
Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II
Further study of anatomic and clinical pathology of additional body systems which builds upon and extends information given in Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I. Pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

227.412 6 credits * * *
Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases
Integrate and apply knowledge and skills acquired in previous years in order to effectively diagnose, manage and control infectious and parasitic diseases in real and simulated scenarios

227.413 12 credits * * *
Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of disease; restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.

227.414 25 credits * * *
Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II
The second of a series of three papers that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals. The paper particularly focuses on gastroenterology of cats and dogs and the urogenital and endocrine systems of cats, dogs and horses. Equine lameness and wound management, along with application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

227.415 12 credits * * *
Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI
This paper is the penultimate in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a fourth year veterinary student. This paper will particularly focus on diseases that are exotic to New Zealand, and will require students to undertake a major literature research project. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.416 12 credits * * *
Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Health and Production and Veterinary Public Health
Integration of veterinary medicine and whole farm systems. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The development of health and production programmes to minimise disease and maximise animal production. The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes.

227.417 25 credits * * *
Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III
The final of a series of three papers that cover aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals. The paper particularly focuses upon the cardio-respiratory system, the haemo-lymphatic system, the musculo-skeletal system, neurology and oncology of companion animals (dogs, cats and horses); together with equine reproduction, neonatology and gastroenterology.

227.418 12 credits * * *
Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII
This capstone paper is the final in a series of 7 papers in integrative and contextualizing studies that have extended through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a pre-final year veterinary student. This paper will particularly focus on the professional abilities of students, and their ability to synthesise heuristic ëillness scripts' and other intellectual shortcuts based upon the precepts of diagnostic reasoning. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

227.501 9 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Professional Studies
Elements of the legal system regulating veterinarians. Professional ethics and obligations to the public and state. Veterinary professional organisations. Veterinarians as communicators and educators. Maintenance of physical and mental fitness and safety as a veterinarian. Veterinary business management.

227.502 15 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management
The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes. Veterinary aspects of the quality assurance of foods of animal origin to meet national and international standards. The application of quality management to veterinary professional activities. Control of residues, zoonoses and food-transmitted diseases. Practical experience of food industries obtained through placements for work in an abattoir.

227.503 96 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinics
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Students will need to complete all compulsory elements including external placements and will be provided with opportunities to gain further experience in chosen areas.

227.511 120 credits * * *
Veterinary Clinics and Public Health
Tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of domestic animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Professional ethics and legislative obligations to the public and state; the role of veterinary professional organisations and veterinarians as communicators and educators, veterinary business management and the maintenance of physical and mental fitness as a veterinarian. Principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes to meet national and international standards will also be taught. Opportunities for students to gain further experience in chosen areas of interest.

Visual and Material Culture

237.101 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies A S2 I WL
An introduction to thinking critically about images, objects, and spaces. Their meanings will be explored thematically in the contexts in which they are produced and consumed. Examples are drawn from Europe and North America with a focus on the eighteenth century to the present.

237.102 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies B S2 I WL
An introduction to concepts and themes in visual and material culture relevant to the cultural context of Aotearoa / New Zealand.

237.114 15 credits S1 I WL
Writing and Communication in Creative Arts
An introduction to academic writing, spoken presentation skills, and information gathering for undergraduate study in creative arts. Includes reading and analysing texts, library skills and museum and gallery field work.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
237.117	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.

237.207	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces

A study of perception as a socio-cultural phenomenon relevant to art and design.

237.211	15 credits	*	*	*

Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea

An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Māori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.

237.217	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea

The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.

237.218	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea

Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.

237.317	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea

Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Māori people and their communities.

237.318	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea

Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Māori people and their communities.

237.319	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Meanings of Things - Visual and Material Culture

Current theories and practices associated with the analysis and interpretation of the role of images and objects in everyday life.

237.401	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

The Material Turn

Students will apply selected theories from the fields of material culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

237.402	15 credits	S1	B1	WL

The Visual Field

Students will apply selected theories from visual culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

237.403	15 credits	*	*	*

Studies in Material Culture B

A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.

237.404	15 credits	*	*	*

Studies in Visual Culture B

A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.

237.417	30 credits	DS	I	WL

Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea

An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Māori people and their communities.

237.701	30 credits	DS	B1	WL

Studies in Material Culture

A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.

237.702	30 credits	DS	B1	WL

Studies in Visual Culture

A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
237.791	30 credits	*	*	*

Special Topic

237.799	30 credits	DS	B1	WL

Research Report

This paper consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.

237.800	120 credits	DS	I	WL

MPhil Thesis Visual and Material Culture

237.816	60 credits	DS	I	WL

Thesis Part I

237.817	60 credits	DS	I	WL

Thesis Part II

237.899	120 credits	DS	I	WL

Thesis

237.900	120 credits	DS	I	WL

PHD Visual & Material Culture

Visual Arts Education

248.325	15 credits	*	*	*

Visual Art Studio III

An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.

248.326	15 credits	*	*	*

Art Education: Extension Studies

A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.

248.327	15 credits	*	*	*

Art Research Practical Studies

In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Māori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.

248.770	30 credits	*	*	*

The Practice of Visual Arts in Education

This paper presents a critical inquiry into the practice of visual arts education in New Zealand. Teaching perspectives in visual art education are identified and examined in relation to contemporary theories, issues and application. This paper aims to extend professional praxis and promote leadership in visual arts education.

248.771	30 credits	*	*	*

Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education

The paper provides an in-depth investigation into the teaching of two-dimensional or three-dimensional fields of study in the visual arts. Selected theoretical ideas and perspectives will be applied to the production of original artwork by students in educational context, including working across media.

248.772	30 credits	*	*	*

Visual Arts Technologies and Processes

A study of technological processes associated with the production of the visual arts. An emphasis will be placed on research and the application of technologies in educational programmes in early years, primary and secondary levels. Selected technologies will be studied.

Visual Communication Design

222.100	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio		S2	I	WL

Introduction to visual communication design concepts, principles, methods and practice.

222.102	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Computers for Design		S2	I	WL

In this paper students will explore fundamental design principles and apply these to a range of communication objectives through the use of a variety of digital platforms, techniques and methods.

222.202	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Graphic Design I		S2	I	WL

An introduction to the principles of graphic design for print publication with an emphasis on process, concept development, and visual language.

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
222.203	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Typography I		S2	I	WL

In this studio paper students will develop knowledge of fundamental aspects of typographic communication and apply this to detailed arrangement of letters, words and sentences using grid structures.

222.209	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Printmaking I		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL
		SS	B2	WL

Exploration of a number of printmaking processes and techniques. These will be used in combination to enhance an idea and convey a message. Colour, texture and material qualities will be investigated and practiced.

222.210	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Advertising Design I		S2	I	WL

This paper introduces principles of advertising with a focus on developing strategies for idea generation, identification of target audience and media selection.

222.215	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Brand Communication		S2	I	WL

Study of brands and the designer's role in influencing brand communication across the marketing mix.

222.220	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Illustration I		S2	I	WL

The fundamentals of illustration including concept, form, colour, composition and media.

222.224	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Drawing for Visual Communication Design		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL

Drawing and conceptual skills that can be directly applied to various visual communication situations. Strategies and techniques for representing physical objects as well as visualising abstract concepts.

222.230	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Digital Animated Media		S2	I	WL

Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics.

222.231	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Digital Interactive Media		S2	I	WL

Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for web design, interactive media and audio design.

222.235	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Digital Audio Media		SS	B2	WL

Sound recording and design including mixing, post-production techniques and design issues pertaining to visual relationships.

222.270	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Digital Video Media		S2	I	WL

Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital video design including investigation of narrative and documentary.

222.281	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Visual Communication Design History				

The social, cultural, political and technological histories of visual communication design.

222.290	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic I				

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.291	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic II		S2	I	WL

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.301	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Graphic Design II				

Development of conceptual and visual solutions with an emphasis on the relationship between client, audience and desired response.

222.302	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Graphic Design III				

Explore the role of designer as author in situating and applying problem solving strategies and creative ideation techniques to respond to societal issues.

222.303	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Typography II		S2	I	WL

In this paper students will apply typographic techniques across a range of formats with attention to detail, hierarchy, use of space and grid systems, and use conceptual and visual strategies to translate complex information into accessible typographic communication.

222.304	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Typography III		S2	I	WL

In this paper the relationship between context, meaning and typographic communication is advanced. Independent research is translated into meaningful typographic composition through a detailed understanding and application of advanced typographic principles.

222.305	15 credits	S1	B1	WL
Advanced Digital Graphic Design		S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL
		SS	B2	WL

Advanced graphic design with a focus on pre-press digital and print production process.

222.310	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Advertising Design II				

Advanced exploration of advertising strategy and practice across a range of contemporary media forms.

222.311	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Advertising Design III				

This paper applies advanced advertising communication and creative strategies with an emphasis on analysis of societal values relating to gender identity and cultural icons.

222.315	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Brand Experience				

Advanced exploration of the ways that brand values, visual communication design and communications media interact to create brand experiences for target audiences, with special focus on non-mainstream media.

222.320	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Illustration II				

Concept development for illustration including content, resolution and media.

222.321	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Illustration III				

Development of illustration to client briefs.

222.322	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Digital Illustration		S2	I	WL

The application of digital technology to illustration concepts.

222.323	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Drawing for Image-makers				

The exploration of figure drawing and painting techniques within the context of illustration. Includes critical analysis and synthesis of contemporary and historical precedents.

222.324	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Animated Illustration				

In this paper students undertake a research-based project that explores hand rendered animation techniques. This includes the development of pre-production approaches, the use of sound and storytelling techniques.

222.326	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Sequential Art				

In this paper students will employ storytelling principles to tell a story using a combination of text and imagery. Through the study of graphic novels and comics students will develop an understanding of narrative structure, storyboarding and graphic storytelling.

222.330	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Computer Animation I				

Intermediate digital animation, including modelling, movement, character development, and the integration of video and sound.

222.331	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Computer Animation II				

Advanced digital animation, following a production process from concept development through to rendered narrative.

222.335	15 credits	*	*	*
Digital Audio Design				

Advanced audio design in support of video, animation and interactivity, including recording, mixing, post-production techniques and design issues of audio-visual relationships and sound spatial theory.

222.340	15 credits	S1	I	WL
Design for Interactivity I				

Intermediate interactive design, application of usability principles, interactive methodologies and technical problem solving to interfaces for handheld devices and dynamic websites.

222.341	15 credits	S2	I	WL
Design for Interactivity II				

Advanced interactive design theory and practice applied to the exploration of new media technologies, innovative interface design and multimedia authoring.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
222.344	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Packaging Design I
An introduction to packaging design, the application and analysis of graphics to existing and new packaging forms.

222.355	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Motion Graphics I
Intermediate motion graphic concepts and compositing techniques.

222.356	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Motion Graphics II
Advanced motion graphic and compositing techniques applied to integration of 2D and 3D media into complex visual effects.

222.370	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Digital Video I
Intermediate digital video design concepts and processes towards short narrative form, including script development, location production, post-production editing and delivery.

222.371	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Digital Video II
Advanced digital video design concepts and processes with investigation into digital cinema paradigms.

222.381	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Studies
A critical study of the theoretical basis for visual communication design that examines the contemporary context of visual communications. A lecture-based course including assignments that develop imaginative and reflective capability, designerly inquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.

222.382	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design and Business
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.

222.390	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic A
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.391	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.392	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic C

222.395	15 credits	*	*	*

Independent Visual Communication Design Study
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper.

222.404	15 credits	S1	I	AL

Typography IV
Experimental and advanced typography: typographic context and meaning; type as a metaphor and type as expressive image in poetry and prose; formal publication typography.

222.408	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Information Design
This paper explores ways in which complex information can be interpreted and translated into sophisticated visual language through analytical and practical design enquiry.

222.409	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Contemporary Letterpress
This paper presents a new and experimental approach to typography using historical and contemporary printing methods. Hand presses, metal, wooden type and digital technologies will be utilised in the visual research process. The aesthetic and theoretical implications of these technologies will be explored in the creation of new hybrid forms.

222.411	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Art Direction for Advertising
Art direction strategies, methods and visual techniques for advertising and promotional communication.

222.425	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Illustration Studio Practice
Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.

222.430	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Digital Media Studio
Research into digital techniques and concept development, providing a studio based research foundation for other advanced digital media papers.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
222.453	30 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Research and Development
Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.

222.454	45 credits	S2	I	AL
		S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Research Project
Application of research to the development and production of an approved independent visual communication design project.

222.455	45 credits	S2	I	AL
		S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

222.456	15 credits	S1	I	AL
		S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Studio
An exploration of the design process, working initially in collaboration with other students, concluding with an individual response to an identified design problem of professional practice.

222.490	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic D

222.491	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic E

222.492	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Digital Media Special Topic

222.493	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Advertising Special Topic

222.494	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	I	AL

Graphic Design Special Topic

222.495	15 credits	S1	I	WL

Illustration Special Topic

222.496	15 credits	S1	I	WL
		S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic F

222.497	15 credits	S2	I	WL

Visual Communication Design Special Topic G

222.499	15 credits	*	*	*

Independent Visual Communication Design Study
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design.

Womens' Studies

170.101	15 credits	*	*	*

Introduction to Women's Studies
Introduces the key areas in Women's Studies, including current debates in feminist theory and the changing roles of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific. The paper uses the theoretical perspectives of sociology, literature, media studies, education, psychology, philosophy and Māori Studies to examine the lives, experiences and representations of women in society.

170.102	15 credits	*	*	*

Women of Ideas and Action
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.

170.201	15 credits	S2	DL	PN

What is Feminism?
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.

170.202	15 credits	*	*	*

New Zealand Feminism
Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.

170.301	15 credits	*	*	*

Contested Feminisms
Examines some key conflicts among feminists about the applicability of concepts like 'gender', 'identity', 'politics', 'cultural difference' and 'community' in contemporary feminist theories and strategies for social change.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
170.302	15 credits	*	*	*
Research for Social Change				

Enables students to design appropriate research models for empirical investigations of gender dynamics in society. A variety of methods and reports are used to highlight theoretical and social issues. Work on the student's specific research design will be used to clarify and elaborate strategies and techniques.

170.303	15 credits	S1	DL	PN
Gender and Violence				

Reviews definitions of gendered violence and critical analysis of various sociopolitical and psychological explanations for its prevalence. An examination of some current legislation and research on violence and social change.

170.701	30 credits	*	*	*
Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality				

A critical feminist analysis of theories of gender and sexuality.

170.702	30 credits	*	*	*
Feminist Research Methodologies				

An analysis of concepts, issues and debates concerning methods, methodology, epistemology and the research process within feminist and gender research. The paper develops both theoretical and practical research skills.

170.704	30 credits	*	*	*
Bodies, Gender and Power				

A critical analysis of feminist theories of the body, gender and power, including semiotic and psychoanalytic approaches to representations of femininity and the pathologising of female sexuality and desire.

170.705	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Women's Studies				

170.707	30 credits	*	*	*
Feminist Textual Subversions				

Drawing on current debates within feminist theory and feminist historiography, a critical re-examination of women's responses to historical prescriptions of their natures, identities and roles within a New Zealand context.

170.708	30 credits	*	*	*
Special Topic in Women's Studies				

170.709	30 credits	*	*	*
Gender, Sex, Law				

An examination of debates within feminist queer studies of social activism and scholarship around some specific health, legal and cultural issues.

170.799	30 credits	*	*	*
Research Report (30)				
170.800	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil in Women's Studies				
170.801	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I)				
170.802	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MPhil Thesis (Part II)				
170.816	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis (Part I)				
170.817	60 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis (Part II)				
170.899	120 credits	DS	DL	PN
MA Thesis Women's Studies				
170.900	120 credits	DS	I	PN
PhD Women's Studies				

Zoology

199.101	15 credits	S1	I	AL
Biology of Animals		S1	I	PN

Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.

199.204	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Animal Behaviour				

An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.

199.206	15 credits	S1	I	AL
The Fauna of New Zealand		S1	I	PN

An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.

199.211	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Invertebrate Zoology				

A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.

199.212	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Vertebrate Zoology				

The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.

199.310	15 credits	S1	I	PN
Entomology				

Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.

199.312	15 credits	S2	I	AL
Behavioural Ecology		S2	I	PN

An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.

199.317	15 credits	S2	I	PN
Animal Biodiversity				

An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.

199.714	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Animal Behaviour				

How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.

199.717	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Entomology				

An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.

199.718	30 credits	DS	I	PN
Biogeography and Systematics				

A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of the history of animals and plants in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the estimation of evolutionary trees and their use in historical biogeography, and on New Zealand biogeography and biogeographers. A compulsory practical project is based on learning to use phylogenetic and biogeographic computer software.

199.790	15 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
199.791	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Special Topic		DS	I	PN
199.798	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Research Report		DS	I	PN
199.897	60 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis (Year 1)		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN
199.898	60 credits	S1	I	AL
Thesis (Year 2)		S1	I	PN
		DS	I	AL
		DS	I	PN
		S2	I	AL
		S2	I	PN

		Sem	Mode	Loc
199.899	120 credits	DS	I	AL
Thesis		DS	I	PN
199.900	120 credits	DS	I	AL
PhD in Zoology		DS	I	PN
232.703	30 credits	DS	I	AL
Wildlife Management		DS	I	PN

A problem-based paper involving fieldwork, data analysis, and report writing. A selection of problems will be tackled each year, and all will be real problems of interest to conservation managers. The problems will involve management of wildlife in its broadest sense, meaning they may focus on plants and invertebrates as well as vertebrates, and on ecosystems as well as single species. There will be a strong emphasis on gaining experience with quantitative analytical methods.

New Zealand School of Music

The New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) is a joint venture of Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington through the amalgamation of the Massey Conservatorium of Music and the Victoria University of Wellington School of Music. Qualifications will be jointly conferred by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. NZSM papers are open to all Massey students subject to pre-requisite requirements.

The value of the papers listed below is expressed in terms of one EFTS being equal to 120 points, i.e. 1 EFTS = 120 Massey credits = 120 NZSM points.

		Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 101	15 credits			
Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	An introduction to key techniques and concepts in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions and sound-based works. Some knowledge of musical notation and music theory is required.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 130	15 credits			
Instrumentation	An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common Western orchestral instruments, and notational issues specific to the study of composition and orchestration. Some knowledge of musical notation and music theory is required.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 181	15 credits			
Introduction to Music Technology	An introduction to key aspects of acoustics and music technology.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 201	15 credits			
Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form Process and Materials	Creative application of intermediate concepts in instrumental/vocal composition, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 202	15 credits			
Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	Creative application of intermediate abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts, resulting in the creation of both original works and orchestrations for a number of small instrumental ensembles.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 210	15 credits			
Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	Creative application of intermediate concepts in sonic arts, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. This course has an emphasis on fixed-media studio composition.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 211	15 credits			
Creative Projects in Live Electronics	Creative application of intermediate concepts in the development of a live electronics performance practice, including training in computer music programming, instrument design and concepts of "performativity" as they apply to the domain of sonic arts.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 220	15 credits			
Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an inter-mediate level through workshops and lessons.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 221	15 credits			
Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops.	*	*	*
CMPO 230	15 credits			
Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	An introduction to the discipline of orchestration, expressed through the completion of a number of assignments for ensembles of 4–10 instruments.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 235	15 credits			
Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	Development of knowledge and application of skills in jazz arranging for small to medium-sized jazz ensembles, with emphasis on style and creativity.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
CMPO 281	15 credits			
Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	A study of object-oriented computer music programming languages, including general programming concepts, synthesis, analysis and real-time systems, and their use in the music technology-based creative practice.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 283	15 credits			
Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	Development of intermediate skills and exploration of concepts in music technology, with a focus on approaches to recording, mixing and audio production. The paper will also develop critical perspectives on the sociocultural context of music technology.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 301	20 credits			
Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	Advanced concepts and interdisciplinary encounters in musical creativity, with the development of creative projects in the student's domain of compositional interest.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 302	20 credits			
Advanced Projects in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	Creative application of advanced abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	*	*	*
CMPO 303	20 credits			
Topic in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to instrumental/vocal composers.	*	*	*
CMPO 305	20 credits			
Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to both instrumental/vocal composers and sonic artists.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 306	20 credits			
Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research Interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	*	*	*
CMPO 310	20 credits			
Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work.	*	*	*
CMPO 311	20 credits			
Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an independently conceived original work.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 315	20 credits			
Topic in Sonic Arts	Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to sonic artists.	*	*	*
CMPO 320	20 credits			
Advanced Jazz Composition 1	Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to an advanced level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 321	20 credits			
Advanced Jazz Composition 2	Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to a professional level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study.	*	*	*

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 330 20 credits **Large Ensemble Orchestration** An introduction to the concepts of orchestrating existing music for large ensembles.		S2	I	WL
CMPO 335 20 credits **Jazz Arranging and Composition 2** Further development of knowledge and application of practical skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles to an advanced level with an emphasis on style and creativity.		S2 S1	I I	WL AL
CMPO 381 20 credits **Interface Design for Live Electronics** Designing and building a custom digital interface for musical expression. No prior experience in electronic engineering is expected.		S2	I	WL
CMPO 383 20 credits **Topic in Music Technology** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to music technology.		S2	I	WL
PERF 103 15 credits **Performance Second Study 1** Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight in order to perform repertoire on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 120 30 credits **Jazz Performance 1** Development, though individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning, of technical and musical competency on the student's primary instrument, together with artistic and stylistic insight into the jazz Idiom. Development also of basic jazz piano skills.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 121 15 credits **Jazz Improvisation 1** Development of the knowledge and skills required for competent jazz Improvisation using standard jazz language.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 122 15 credits **Jazz Ensemble 1** Development of jazz combo ensemble playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; development of skills for large jazz ensemble including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 123 10 credits **Fusion Ensemble** Development of practical skills for jazz-rock fusion ensemble playing, and of knowledge of jazz-rock fusion repertoire.		S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 126 15 credits **Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors** An introduction to improvisational skills in the jazz idiom for non-jazz majors, focusing on performance and the application of basic jazz theory. No previous improvisational skills are required.		S1	I	WL
PERF 130 30 credits **Classical Performance 1** Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.		DS	I	WL
PERF 132 10 credits **Accompanying 1** An introduction to accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.		DS	I	WL
PERF 133 10 credits **Small Ensemble 1** An introduction to the preparation and presentation of music for small ensembles.		DS	I	WL
PERF 134 10 credits **Large Ensemble 1** Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.		DS	I	WL
PERF 135 10 credits **Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1** An introductory study of vocal repertoire and its dramatic communication to an audience, focusing in particular on ensembles from staged works.		*	*	*
PERF 136 10 credits **Diction and Language 1** An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German.		DS	I	WL
PERF 151 15 credits **Māori Music Performance** Introductory performance study of Māori music and its cultural contexts.		S1	I	WL
PERF 165 15 credits **Project in Performance 1A** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 166 15 credits **Project in Performance 1B** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 167 10 credits **Project in Performance 1C** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 168 10 credits **Project in Performance 1D** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 203 15 credits **Performance Second Study 2** Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight in order to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 210 15 credits **Introduction to Conducting** An introduction to conducting, with further development of relevant musicianship skills and techniques. (Note: Places to this paper are limited to 20. Entry is by audition, to take place prior to the start of classes in Trimester 2. To be eligible to audition, students must have achieved the grade of B+ of better in the prerequisite paper, MUSC266.)		S2	I	WL
PERF 220 30 credits **Jazz Performance 2** Further development, through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning, of technical and musical competency on the student's primary instrument, along with greater artistic and stylistic insight. Further development also of jazz piano skills.		DS DS	I I	WL AL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 221 15 credits **Jazz Improvisation 2** Further development of the knowledge and skills required for intermediate-level jazz improvisation using standard jazz language.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 222 15 credits **Jazz Ensemble 2** Further development of jazz combo ensemble playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; further development of large jazz ensemble skills including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 223 15 credits **Advanced Fusion Ensemble** Further development of practical skills for jazz-rock fusion ensemble playing, and of knowledge of jazz-rock fusion repertoire.		S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 224 15 credits **Latin Ensemble** Development of practical skills for Latin jazz ensemble playing, and of knowledge of Latin jazz repertoire.		S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 230 30 credits **Classical Performance 2** Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform an expanded range of repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.		DS	I	WL
PERF 232 15 credits **Accompanying 2** Further development of accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.		DS	I	WL
PERF 233 15 credits **Small Ensemble 2** Further development of ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.		DS	I	WL
PERF 234 15 credits **Large Ensemble 2** Preparation and presentation of an increased range of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.		DS	I	WL
PERF 235 15 credits **Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2** A study at intermediate level of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.		DS	I	WL
PERF 236 15 credits **Diction and Language 2** A study at intermediate level of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German.		DS	I	WL
PERF 250 15 credits **Gamelan Performance** Introductory performance study of gamelan ensemble with an understanding of the cultural contexts of the music.		S2	I	WL
PERF 251 15 credits **Pasifika Performance 1** Introductory performance study of Pacific Island music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.		S1	I	WL
PERF 252 15 credits **Asian Music Performance 1** Introductory performance study of Asian music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.		S1	I	WL
PERF 255 15 credits **Ethnomusicology Ensemble** Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated ensemble in world music.		*	*	*

		Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 265 15 credits **Intermediate Project in Performance 2A** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 266 15 credits **Intermediate Project in Performance 2B** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 267 15 credits **Intermediate Project in Performance 2C** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 268 15 credits **Intermediate Project in Performance 2D** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 303 20 credits **Performance Second Study 3** Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight, in order to perform extended repertoire to an advanced level on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 S2 DS S1 S2 DS	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 320 40 credits **Jazz Performance 3** Further development of knowledge and application of technical and improvisatory skills in order to perform extended jazz repertoire on the student's primary instrument, and to reach a high level of proficiency as jazz instrumentalists or vocalists.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 322 20 credits **Jazz Ensemble 3** Development of advanced-level jazz combo playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; and development of advanced-level large jazz ensemble skills including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
PERF 324 15 credits **Advanced Latin Ensemble** Further development of practical skills for Latin jazz ensemble playing, and of knowledge of Latin jazz repertoire.		S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 330 40 credits **Classical Performance 3** Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire of the student's primary instrument or voice to a professional level.		DS	I	WL
PERF 332 15 credits **Accompanying 3** Development of advanced accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.		DS	I	WL
PERF 333 15 credits **Small Ensemble 3** Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.		DS	I	WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 334 15 credits **Large Ensemble 3** Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to an advanced level appropriate to the student's instrument.		DS	I	WL
PERF 335 15 credits **Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3** Advanced study of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.		DS	I	WL
PERF 336 15 credits **Diction and Language 3** Advanced study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English, Italian, French, German. May include an introduction to another language as available.		DS	I	WL
PERF 340 20 credits **Topic in Performance**		*	*	*
PERF 350 20 credits **Ethnomusicology Performance 2** Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated instrument(s) or voice style(s) in a repertory that complements the student's programme of study, with development of an understanding of the cultural context of the music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		*	*	*
PERF 351 15 credits **Pasifika Performance 2** Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Pacific Island music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory.		S2	I	WL
PERF 352 15 credits **Asian Music Performance 2** Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Asian music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory.		S1	I	WL
PERF 365 20 credits **Advanced Project in Performance 3A** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 366 20 credits **Advanced Project in Performance 3B** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 367 15 credits **Advanced Project in Performance 3C** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 368 15 credits **Advanced Project in Performance 3D** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 105 20 credits **Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries** A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular, and world musics across the 20th and 21st centuries, to the changing role of performers and performance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced.		S1 S2	I I	WL AL
MUSC 120 20 credits **Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics** An introduction to the study of popular musics in the 20th and 21st centuries considering a range of musical genres and styles with historical roots in America and their global development, including within New Zealand cultural contexts.		*	*	*
MUSC 125 20 credits **Jazz History** Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.		S2 S1	I I	WL AL
MUSC 130 20 credits **Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–Present** A study of Western music approached through a series of modules, each centred on one exemplary composition, with an emphasis on the social and cultural context of music, rather than on analytical study of musical style.		*	*	*
MUSC 131 20 credits **Introduction to Opera** An introduction to operatic repertoire, viewed in its social, historical and/or cultural contexts.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 132 20 credits **The Beethoven Phenomenon** An introduction to the music and image of Beethoven, with a focus on his impact on perceptions of Western Art Music and musicians to this day.		*	*	*
MUSC 150 20 credits **Music in World Cultures** An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 160 20 credits **Basic Musical Techniques** An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 164 20 credits **Jazz Theory 1** Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis.		S1 S1	I I	WL AL
MUSC 166 20 credits **Classical Theory and Musicianship 1** Study of the basic elements and procedures of common practice tonal music, including basic training in harmony and counterpoint, aural perception, and keyboard skills.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 167 20 credits **Classical Theory and Musicianship 2** Study In the recognition of common practice tonal music procedures and their application, including training in analysis of basic repertory and conventional forms, melodic and rhythmic dictation, aural perception, and keyboard skills.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 207 20 credits **Individual Project** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		*	*	*

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 226 20 credits **Free Jazz** Development of an understanding of the historical development of free jazz, practical ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 227 20 credits **Jazz Rock Fusion** Development of an understanding of the historical development of jazz-rock fusion, ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.		*	*	*
MUSC 230 20 credits **Topic In Music History**		*	*	*
MUSC 231 20 credits **Perspectives on Vocal Music** Study of a range of perspectives on vocal music considered historically, analytically or critically.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 234 20 credits **Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi** A study of the main repertoires, composers and performers of vocal music from c.1200 to c.1600.		*	*	*
MUSC 235 20 credits **Baroque Music (1600–1750)** A study of select musical genres, composers, and centres of composing activity in the early modern period, from the birth of opera with Monteverdi to Bach and Handel.		*	*	*
MUSC 236 20 credits **Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution** A study of the major musical genres and centres of musical production of the eighteenth century in their intellectual and social context.		*	*	*
MUSC 237 20 credits **Music in the 19th Century** An historical and analytical study of nineteenth century European music.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 245 20 credits **Music in the 20th Century** An historical study of selected developments in Western art music after 1900.		*	*	*
MUSC 247 20 credits **Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema** An introduction to the practice and criticism of music in sound cinema from 1927 to the end of the twentieth century.		*	*	*
MUSC 248 20 credits **Pop Music Since the 1950s** A critical analysis of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, examining diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, and the cultural contexts in which the music is created.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 249 20 credits **Music in New Zealand Society** A study of music in selected communities of New Zealand, considering the historical, cultural, and social contexts.		*	*	*
MUSC 250 20 credits **Music in Social and Cultural Contexts** Introduction to the ethnography of music and performance in social and cultural contexts.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 251 20 credits **Perspectives on Music and Dance of Oceania** Study of a range of perspectives on select music cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia considered in social and cultural contexts.		S2	I	WL

	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 252 20 credits **Perspectives on Music of Asia** Study of a range of perspectives on select music cultures of Asia considered in social and cultural contexts.	*	*	*
MUSC 254 20 credits **Topic in Ethnomusicology**	S1	I	WL
MUSC 264 20 credits **Jazz Theory 2** Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis to an advanced standard.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
MUSC 265 20 credits **Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis** A detailed exploration of the key theoretical concepts and analytical approaches applicable to electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 266 20 credits **Classical Theory and Musicianship 3** Study of advanced chromatic harmony and voice leading procedures, including advanced training In melodic and rhythmic dictation, aural perception, and keyboard skills.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 267 20 credits **Analysis** Development of extended understanding of the procedures of tonal music common to composers of the 18th to early 20th centuries.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 307 20 credits **Independent Research Project** An independent research project allowing music students to pursue an approved topic of their own choice and develop research skills for further advanced study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.	*	*	*
MUSC 309 20 credits **Special Topic**	S2	I	WL
MUSC 326 20 credits **Studies in Jazz Literature** An examination, made through critical and/or creative work, of a prescribed aspect of jazz music and the social/historical contexts in which it is situated.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 327 20 credits **Topic in Jazz Studies**	S1	I	AL
MUSC 330 20 credits **Topic in Music History**	*	*	*
MUSC 331 20 credits **Studies in Instrumental Music** Advanced study of selected instrumental works, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 332 20 credits **Studies in Vocal Music** Study of vocal music and in-depth consideration of select vocal repertory from a range of historical, analytic or critical frameworks.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 334 20 credits **Studies in Early Music** Advanced study of selected music from ca. 1200 to 1600, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	*	*	*
MUSC 335 20 credits **Studies in Baroque Music** Advanced study of selected music from 1600 to 1750, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	*	*	*

		Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 336 20 credits **Studies in 18th Century Music** Advanced study of selected music of the 17th and 18th centuries, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.		*	*	*
MUSC 337 20 credits **Studies in 19th Century Music** Advanced study of selected music of the 19th century, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 339 20 credits **Topic in Performance Practice** Study of selected topics in performance practice, with a scholarly research focus.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 340 20 credits **Historical Performance Practice** An academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the 18th and 19th centuries.		*	*	*
MUSC 341 20 credits **Topic in New Musical Concepts** An examination, expressed through critical and potentially creative work, of new con-ceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition.		*	*	*
MUSC 342 20 credits **Editing as Interpretation** Practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 343 20 credits **Topic in Music Studies** Study of a selected interdisciplinary topic within Music Studies considered from a range of historical, cultural, or critical perspectives.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 344 20 credits **Approaches to the Study of Music** Advanced study in historical and recent developments in musicology and ethnomusicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 345 20 credits **Studies in 20th–21st Century Music** Advanced study of selected music after 1900, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.		*	*	*
MUSC 346 20 credits **Critical approaches to Music in Film** An in-depth study of current issues in film music criticism.		*	*	*
MUSC 347 20 credits **Topic In New Zealand Music** Study of selected topics in New Zealand music considered from a range of historical, cultural, or critical perspectives.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 349 20 credits **Pop Music Since the 1950s** A critical examination of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, investigating diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, the cultural contexts in which the music is created, and the types of scholarly research and methodologies adopted (and in development) for the analysis of such genres.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 350 20 credits **Research in Music, Society and Culture** Study of ethnomusicology theory and methods, and their application for advanced research into the music of the world's cultures.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 351 20 credits **Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania** Study of select cultures from Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia and in-depth consideration of music and dance practices from a range of historical, ethnographic, or critical frameworks.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 352 20 credits **Studies in Music of Asia** Study of select music cultures of Asia and in-depth consideration of musical practices from a range of historical, ethnographic, or critical frameworks.		*	*	*
MUSC 353 20 credits **Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands** Study of a selected topic related to Pasifika music, focused on particular cultural areas and considered from a range of historical, cultural, or critical perspectives.		*	*	*
MUSC 354 20 credits **Studies in Music Ethnography** Study of music ethnography and the communication of musical experiences, considering research methodologies based on observation, interviews, recordings, and performance in their appropriate historical, ethical, and critical contexts.		S2	I	WL
MUSC 355 20 credits **Topic in Ethnomusicology**		S1	I	WL
MUSC 361 20 credits **Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music** Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.		S1	I	WL
MUSC 368 20 credits **Counterpoint** The study and praxis of counterpoint in selected Western art music repertoire.		*	*	*
MUSC 369 20 credits **Topic in Analysis**		*	*	*
NZSM 001 15 credits **Musicianship Studies** Sight-reading helps develop competency in reading melodies, harmonies and rhythms on both the keyboard and an instrument of the student's choice; ear training develops students' skills in aural perception; rhythm workshop develops students' skills in timekeeping and increases awareness of the importance of rhythm in music; and Keyboard Lab covers basic keyboard skill to assist students with the concepts of theory and improvisation.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 002 15 credits **Theory and History Studies** Jazz Theory provides knowledge of basic music theory to assist students in improvisation and sight-reading on their chosen instruments and the keyboard. Jazz History develops students' knowledge of different jazz styles in their social and cultural context. The rhythmic, harmonic and melodic devices specific to each period of jazz history are explored.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 003 6 credits **Computing Skills** This paper provides basic computing skills that are relevant to the music industry. In addition to word processing and spreadsheet management, students are introduced to music software.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 004 15 credits **Instrument Study** This paper develops students' knowledge of, and technical facility on their instrument through individual tuition and practice.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 005 15 credits **Performance Studies** Jazz Improvisation develops competence in improvising over chord progressions and explores principles of improvisation; Combo develops students' understanding of ensemble playing and the roles of their instrument in performance situations; and Performance Workshop builds skills in fundamental areas of performance and performance analysis.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 006 6 credits **Communication Skills** This paper develops students' understanding of the basic elements of communication and builds learning and self-motivational skills. Students are assisted to develop strategies that promote effective writing, speaking, research and interpersonal skills.		S1	I	WL

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester **Mode** B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal **Loc** (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 401 30 credits **Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1** Supervised independent study in composition or sonic arts resulting in a portfolio of compositions and/or sound-based works. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 402 30 credits **Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2** Supervised independent study in composition or sonic arts resulting in a portfolio of compositions and/or sound-based works. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 403 30 credits **Topic in Composition** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of Instrumental/Vocal Composition.		*	*	*
NZSM 404 30 credits **Topic in Composition**		*	*	*
NZSM 405 30 credits **Topic in Composition** Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domains of both Instrumental/Vocal Composition and Sonic Arts.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 406 Advanced Projects in Orchestration 30 credits Advanced concepts and techniques in the arrangement of existing music for instrumental ensembles, with an emphasis on arranging for large and/or unusual combinations of instruments.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 407 30 credits **Jazz Arranging** An approved supervised independent project in jazz arranging, with emphasis on extension and refinement of creative abilities.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 409 30 credits **Independent Arrangement Project** Supervised independent study in arranging that engages with a particular topic beyond those covered by jazz arranging (NZSM 407) or classical orchestration (NZSM 406). Suitable topics might include: arranging for a particular unconventional ensemble, an ensemble with unusual needs/skills, the study of the orchestral idiom of a single composer, arranging for electronic instruments, or the transcription and arranging of non-Western or electroacoustic music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
NZSM 411 60 credits **Classical Performance (Solo)** Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres.		DS	I	WL
NZSM 412 60 credits **Jazz Performance** Advanced-level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning, and ensemble rehearsals and performance.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 413 60 credits **Small Ensemble** Preparation and presentation of ensemble music at a fully professional level.		DS	I	WL
NZSM 414 60 credits **Accompanying** Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.		DS	I	WL
NZSM 419 15 credits **Independent Performance Project** Supervised independent study of a performance topic of special interest. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 422 30 credits **Electronic Performance** Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 425 30 credits **Topic in Historical Performance** Study of selected topics in historical performance practice, with a focus on the practical application in performance of the concepts studied.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 426 30 credits **Topic in Performance**		*	*	*
NZSM 427 30 credits **Topic in Performance**		*	*	*
NZSM 428 30 credits **Topic in Performance**		S2	I	WL
NZSM 429 30 credits **Topic in Performance**		S1	I	WL
NZSM 430 30 credits **Topic in Music Studies** Advanced study of a selected interdisciplinary topic within Music Studies considered from a range of historical, cultural or critical perspectives.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 431 30 credits **Approaches to the Study of Music** Advanced study in the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 432 30 credits **Topic in New Zealand Music** Advanced study of selected topics in New Zealand music considered from a range of historical, cultural, or critical perspectives.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 433 30 credits **Twentieth-Century Music Studies** Study of chosen 20th century repertoire of a particular composer or composers, or a group of works that are linked by a shared set of musical or conceptual parameters.		*	*	*
NZSM 434 30 credits **Topic in Nineteenth-Century Music** Advanced study of a topic in nineteenth-century Western art music considered from select historical or critical perspectives.		*	*	*
NZSM 435 30 credits **Music in New Zealand** A study of research in music in New Zealand and identification of potential areas for research.		*	*	*
NZSM 438 30 credits **Editing as Interpretation** Advanced practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.		S2	I	WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 439 30 credits **Eighteenth-Century Music Studies** Advanced exploration of 18th-century music through detailed topic-based studies, approached from a variety of historical and critical perspectives.		*	*	*
NZSM 440 30 credits **Historical Performance Practice** Advanced academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on the works of the 18th and 19th centuries.		*	*	*
NZSM 441 30 credits **Topic in New Musical Concepts** An examination, expressed through advanced critical and potentially creative work, of new conceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition.		*	*	*
NZSM 444 15 credits **Opera Studies** Development of understanding of the creative, management and technical processes involved in staging opera, with an option for theoretical study only or for the application of skills in the staging of a performance.		*	*	*
NZSM 445 30 credits **Operatic Criticism** A detailed exploration of one or more critical approaches to opera, in relation to a particular selection of operatic works.		*	*	*
NZSM 446 30 credits **Topic in Musicology**		*	*	*
NZSM 447 30 credits **Topic in Analysis**		*	*	*
NZSM 448 30 credits **Topic in Performance**		*	*	*
NZSM 449 30 credits **Topic in Jazz**		S1	I	WL
NZSM 450 30 credits **Topic in Ethnomusicology**		*	*	*
NZSM 451 30 credits **Approaches to Music Ethnography** Advanced study of approaches to music ethnography, considering research methodologies involving the use of interviews, recordings, and performance in their appropriate historical, ethical, and critical contexts. Paper will include the application of some of these methodologies to an approved research project with individuals and communities of any musical area.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 453 30 credits **Research in Music, Society and Culture** Advanced study in historical and recent developments in ethnomusicology and musicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 457 30 credits **Topic in Ethnomusicology** Advanced study of a topic in Ethnomusicology, centred on selected cultural issues and musical practices and considered from a range of social, cultural, and critical perspectives.		*	*	*
NZSM 458 30 credits **Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands** Advanced study of a selected topic related to music of the Pacific Islands, focused on particular cultural areas and considered from a range of historical, cultural, or critical perspectives.		*	*	*

		Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 460 30 credits **Critical Approaches to Music in Film** In depth study and application of critical methods as applied to music in film.		*	*	*
NZSM 461 30 credits **Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music** Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 470 30 credits **Music Therapy Principles** Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).		S1	I	WL
NZSM 471 30 credits **Jazz Research** Development of understanding of methods appropriate for research into jazz music and the application of a range of critical and analytical tools to jazz music.		S1	I	AL
NZSM 473 30 credits **Topic in Performance Studies** A detailed examination of a topic in performance situated in academic context.		*	*	*
NZSM 474 30 credits **Music Pedagogy** Development of broad knowledge of the pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community and studio teaching environments.		*	*	*
NZSM 483 30 credits **Topic in Music Technology** An advanced exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of music technology.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 494 30 credits **Scholarly Project** Supervised advanced research of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study, to include a major written component of a scholarly nature. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		DS S1 S2 DS S1 S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 495 15 credits **Minor Independent Project** Supervised independent study of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		S1 DS S2 S1 DS S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 496 30 credits **Independent Project** Supervised independent study of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		DS S1 S2 DS S1 S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 411 30 credits **Classical Performance (Solo) A** Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres.		S2	I	WL
PERF 412 30 credits **Jazz Performance A** Advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance.		S2 S2	I I	WL AL

Sem (Semester) S1 = Semester One, S2 = Semester Two, SS = Summer School, DS = Double Semester | Mode B = Block mode, DL = Distance Learning, I = Internal | Loc (Location) AL = Albany Campus, PN = Manawatū Campus, WL = Wellington Campus

		Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 413 30 credits **Small Ensemble A** Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.		S2	I	WL
PERF 414 30 credits **Accompanying A** Development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists.		S2	I	WL
PERF 416 30 credits **Classical Performance (Solo) B** Continued development and refinement of performance skills gained in Classical Performance (Solo) A, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres.		S1	I	WL
PERF 417 30 credits **Jazz Performance B** Continued advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained in Jazz Performance A through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance.		S1	I	WL
PERF 418 30 credits **Small Ensemble B** Continued development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.		S1	I	WL
PERF 419 30 credits **Accompanying B** Continued development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists.		S1	I	WL
PERF 432 30 credits **Accompanying Second Study** Extension of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.		DS	I	WL
PERF 433 30 credits **Small Ensemble Second Study** Extension of ensemble skills and presentation of ensemble music including chamber music or contemporary ensemble, in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.		DS	I	WL
PERF 434 30 credits **Orchestral Performance** Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for orchestra to a professional level appropriate to the student's instrument, including preparatory research and study for orchestral auditions.		DS	I	WL
PERF 435 30 credits **Opera Performance** Supervised study of vocal and dramatic performance in appropriate opera repertoire of Western music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.		DS	I	WL
PERF 440 30 credits **Historical Performance Studies** Supervised independent study of specialist technical, musical and stylistic skills on period instruments and voice.		DS	I	WL
NZSM 501 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 502 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 503 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL

		Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 504 30 credits **Special Topic*** Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic.		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 520 30 credits **Music Therapy Principles** Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).		S1	I	WL
NZSM 521 15 credits **World Music and Music Therapy** Study of world musics and examination of the relationship between the music of different cultures and clinical work in music therapy. This study will also develop and enrich improvisation skills and sensitivity to cross-cultural practice.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 522 30 credits **Music Therapy Methods** Preparation and performance of appropriate repertoire with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to music therapy. Improvisation styles, development of the voice for the music therapy context, and receptive music therapy methods.		S1	I	WL
NZSM 523 30 credits **Music Therapy Practicum** Observation of experienced music therapists and supervised practice in a variety of clinical situations.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 524 15 credits **Independent Study** Development, under supervision, of an approved area of special interest.		*	*	*
NZSM 526 120 credits **Case Work and Research** Demonstration of competent assessment, provision of appropriate music experiences and interactions, observations and evaluation in a client setting. Expansion of the understanding of music therapy by the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of ideas and information, making use of rigorous research methodology.		DS	I	WL
NZSM 527 15 credits **Research Approaches in Music Therapy** A detailed examination of a large-scale research project recently or currently undertaken by a music therapy staff member. The paper will explore methodology, methods, ethics and the development of research proposals.		S2	I	WL
NZSM 531 30 credits **Music Pedagogy** Development of broad knowledge of pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community or studio teaching environments.		*	*	*
NZSM 532 15 credits **Recital** Recital of repertoire appropriate to the student's specialisation, detailed programme notes and discussion of the repertoire of his or her instrument/voice in general terms.		*	*	*
NZSM 533 15 credits **Performance A** Preparation and public performance of appropriate repertoire, with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.		*	*	*
NZSM 534 30 credits **Singing Teaching A** In-depth studies of the history of vocal pedagogy, the structure and function of the human voice, vocal solo repertoire, and professionalism and effectiveness in voice teaching.		*	*	*
NZSM 535 30 credits **Singing Teaching B** Further development of the skills acquired in NZSM 534.		*	*	*

		Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 591 120 credits **Musicology** A written thesis on an approved topic.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 592 120 credits **Composition** A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 596 120 credits **Performance** A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 597 90 credits **Musicology** A written thesis on an approved topic.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 598 90 credits **Composition** A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 599 90 credits **Performance** A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.		DS DS	I I	WL AL
NZSM 640 60 credits **Composition/Sonic Arts***		DS	I	WL
NZSM 641 60 credits **Performance***		DS	I	WL
NZSM 650 30 credits **Research Proposal and Presentation**		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 651 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 652 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 653 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 654 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 655 30 credits **Special Topic***		S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 660 240 credits **Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis**		DS	I	WL
NZSM 661 240 credits **Performance Thesis***		DS	I	WL
NZSM 701 120 credits **Advanced Musical Performance 1**		DS	I	WL
NZSM 702 120 credits **Advanced Musical Performance 2**		DS	I	WL

OFFICERS AND STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY
NGĀ ĀPIHA ME NGĀ KAIMAHI O TE

Officers of the University 448
The Council 448
Council Committees 449
Vice-Chancellor's Office 449
Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar 449
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology 449
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika 449
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise 450
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International 451
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development 451
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations 451
Campus Registrar – Albany 451
Campus Registrar - Manawatū 452
Campus Registrar - Wellington 452
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff 452
Academic Board 453
Academic Board Committees 453
College of Business 453
College of Creative Arts 456
College of Health 458
College of Humanities and Social Sciences 463
College of Sciences 469
New Zealand School of Music 479
Professors Emeritus 479
Administrative and Support Services 480
Student Life Services 488
Research Centres 491
Past Officers and Members of the Council 492
Honorary Graduates 495

KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

Officers of the University

Chancellor

Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor*., FNZIM

Pro Chancellor

Dr Alison Paterson, ONZM, CNZM, DCom(Hon), FCA, ADistFIoD, FUoA

Vice-Chancellor

Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)

University Registrar

Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well*., DipBusStuds

The Council

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor*., FNZIM

Mr Alastair Scott, BBS

Mr Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant*

Vice-Chancellor of the University

Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)

Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff

Associate Professor Grant Duncan MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Elected by Academic Board members

Professor Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL *Well.*

Professor Tony Signal BSc PhD *Adel.*

Elected by Permanent Members of the General Staff

Ms Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds, DipArts

Representatives of the Federation of Student Associations at Massey University Incorporated

Mr Ben Thorpe

President of EXMSS

Mr Ralph Springett, BA

Joint EXMSS/MUSAF Appointment

Ms Tiri Porter, BBS

Student Representative

Elected by Court of Convocation

Ms Lesley Whyte, JP, MBA

Mr Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant.*, MBA, ACA, FInstD

Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor

Ms Kura Denness, MBA, CA

Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc

Dr Alison Paterson, ONZM CNZM, DCom(Hon), FCA, ADistFIoD, FUoA

Council Committees

Audit and Risk Committee

Chairperson

Ms Kura Denness, MBA, CA

Governance Committee

Chairperson

Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM

Honorary Awards Committee

Chairperson

Dr Alison Paterson, ONZM, CNZM, DCom(Hon), FCA, ADistFIoD, FUoA

Performance Review Committee

Chairperson

Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc

Disciplinary Committee

Chairperson

Mr Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor

2008 Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)

Senior Advisor

1984 Dale Parkes, DipBusStuds

Executive Assistant

2004 Brigid Kavanagh-Dee, NZCertBus(FLM)

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar

2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International

2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology

2011 Rose Anne MacLeod, BCom *Auck.*, MBA (Dist), CA FCPA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori and Pasifika

2012 Dr Selwyn Katene PhD, MPM, MA, BA(Hons)

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

2011 Professor Brigid R. Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man.,* PhD *Liv.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar

2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStuds

Executive Assistant

2001 Noreen Williams

Executive Secretary

2006 Paddy Nicol

Director – Strategic Policy

Appointment pending

University Printer

1975 Robert Roberts

Risk Manager

2000 Anne Walker, BBS, DipBusAdmin

Records Manager

2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert *Manc.*

Campus Registrar Albany

1978 Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA

Campus Registrar Manawatū

1997 Sandi J. Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

Campus Registrar Wellington

2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln*, MBA

Director Facilities Management – Albany

2008 Alistair G. Allan, BE(Hons), M.IPENZ

Director Facilities Management – Manawatū

2005 P. G. Compton, BSc(Hons)*Westminster*, MTech MNZPI, MRICS

Director Facilities Management – Wellington

2008 Gordon Whyte, CGLI

General Manager - Commercial Operations

2005 Denis Jenkins

Director - Agricultural Services

2006 Byron J. Taylor, BApplSc

Manager Capital Development Projects

2005 K. R. Harvey, ANZIQS

Senior Adviser Planning and Projects

2005 Judith Nathan, JP, MA *Cant.*, MA *Penn.*, MBA *Well.*, TchgCert *Oregon*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology

2011 Rose Anne MacLeod, BCom *Auck.*, MBA (Dist), CA FCPA

Executive Assistant

2007 Tina Haronga

Director – Strategy

1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Chief Information Officer

2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika

2012 Selwyn Katene, MA *Well.,* PhD, BA (Hons) *Well.*, MPM *Well.*

Executive Secretary

2008 Kim Alty

Policy Analyst

2003 Kayrn Kee, BEd *Waik.*, MLIS *Well.*, DipTchg *Waik.*

Programmes Manager

1992 Frances White, BA, DipTchg

Director Te Mata o Te Tau

1994 Te Kani Kingi, BSocSc(Hons), MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, Dip TM

Director Pasifika

2006 Professor Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Qld*, D.Com.H *Otago,* FACTM, FAFPHM

Senior Māori Advisor (Manawatū)

2011 Jacob Tapiata

Kaiwhakaruruhau (Albany)

2005 Donald Ripia MBA

Kaiwhakaruruhau (Wellington)

2005 Te Tumatakuru O'Connell, BA(Hons) *Waik*., M.NZSocTr&Int

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

2011 Professor Brigid R. Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man.,* PhD *Liv.*

Executive Assistant

Appointment pending

Director – Research Ethics

1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc CNAA, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Chair, Animal Ethics Committee

Professor Peter Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Chair, Genetic Technology Committee

Professor Michael McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, D.Phil *Oxf.*

Centres of Research Excellence Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Director

2012 Professor Hamish G. Spencer, MSc *Auck*. PhD *Harv*., FRSNZ *(Based at University of Otago)*

Manager

2010 Wendy Newport-Smith, MBA (Dist), Dip. Mngt

Administrator

2002 Joy Wood

Technical Support

2009 Napat Kantanon

Principal Investigators

2010 Professor Nigel French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist*., DLSHTM, MRCVS

2008 Professor Paul Rainey, BSc, MSc(Hons), MA *Oxf*., PhD, FRSNZ

Partner Institutions

University of Auckland

Victoria University of Wellington

University of Canterbury

University of Otago

New Zealand Institution for Plant & Food Research

Postdoctoral Fellows

Dr Claudia Voelckel

Dr Tim Vaughan

Riddet Institute

Director and Distinguished Professor, Monogastric and Human Biology

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FRSC

Director and Professor, Dairy Science and Technology

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FIAFoST, FNZIFST, FRSNZ

Professor, Food Materials Science

2011 Peter Munro, BE *Auck*., PhD *Lond*., FNZIFST, FRSNZ

Administration Group

General Manager

2010 Mark Ward, BSc *Auck*., MSc *Auck*., MBA *Deakin*

Business Manager

2008 John Henley-King, MA Eng *Camb*.

Operations Manager

2007 Willi Twight

Communications Officer

2008 Paula McCool, BA Econ *Well*., MA (Hons) Engl. *Auck*., DipJour., *Lond*.

Executive Officer and Principal Scientist

2006 Mike Boland, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipMgt, FNZIC

Administrative Staff

1989 Terri Palmer

1996 Felicia Stibbards, BA(Hons) *UK*., DipBusMgmnt&Admin *UK*.

2009 Ansley Te Hiwi

Senior Research Officers

1992 Shane Rutherfurd, MSc, PhD *Wagen.*

2003 Jaspreet Singh, BSc, MSc, PhD *Amritsar*

2008 Aiqian Ye, DipTech, MTech, PhD

Research Officers/Postdoctoral Fellows

2012 Shailesh Agrawal, BTech *Nag.*, MTech Mumbai, PhD

2010 Prabhu Balan, BPharm *MGRA Med., India,* MPharm *MGRA Med.,* MSc *Strath.*

2008 Guillaume Brisson, BSc, *Québ.*, PhD *Québ.*

2012 Tzvetelin Dessev, BSc Bulgaria, MSc *Bulgaria*, PhD *Bulgaria*

2011 Ashling Ellis, BSc *Dublin,* PhD *Dublin*

2009 Maria Ferrua, BS *Uruguay*, Chem Eng *Uruguay*, PhD *Cal. Davis*, *USA*

2012 Luke Fullard, BSc(Hons), PhD

2010 Sophie Gallier, Process Eng, *France*, PhD *Otago*

2005 Sharon Henare, BSc, PhD

2003 Jason Hindmarsh, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

2006 Lovedeep Kaur, BSc *Punjab*, *India*, MSc *Punjab*, *India*, PhD *GNDU*, *India*

2011 Mita Lad, BSc(Hons), *Leic*.,PhD *Reading*

2006 Simon Loveday, BTech(Hons), PhD

2012 Warren Miner-Williams, MSc *Bristol*, PhD

2009 Carlos Montoya, BSc *Columbia*, MSc *Columbia*, PhD *ENSAR/REENES*, *France*

2005 Amit Taneja, MTech

Research Associates

1993 Maggie Zou, BSc *Zhejiang*, MSc

2011 Vivian Tan, BSc *Otago*

Resident Fellows

2005 R Paul Singh, PhD *Michigan*, MS *Wisc.*, BS *Punjab*

2011 Srikanta Chatterjee, MA *Calc*., MPhil *Sur*., PhD *Lond*.

2012 Manohar Garg, Bsc, MSc, PhD *Adel*.

Adjunct Professor

2008 Warren McNabb, BAgSc, PhD

Adjunct Senior Lecturer

2010 Nicole Roy, BScA, MSc, PhD, *Queb.*

Honorary Research Fellow

2006 Lawrie Creamer, BSc, MSc, PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Research/Technical Staff

2003 Jian (Jack) Cui, MTech

2000 Janiene Gilliland, NZCS

1988 Derek Haisman, PhD *Lond.*

1994 Chris Hall, BSc

2009 Arup Nag, BSc *WB State Ag., India,* MTech

2010 Trent Olsen, BSc

2010 Ajitpal Purba, BSc

2009 Russell Richardson, BSc *Auck.,* MSc *Auck.*

2012 Arnab Sarkar, MTech

2007 Chanapha Sawatdeenaruenat, BSc *Chulal., Bangkok,* PGDip, MTech

2009 Jiahong Su, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Otago*, PhD

2006 Namrata Taneja, BTech *GNDU*, *India*

1998 Xiangqian (Peter) Zhu, PhD *Tianjin*

Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research and Enterprise

Animal Ethics Committee

Chairperson

Professor, Craig Johnson, BVSc *Liv*., PhD *Cant*., DVA, DipECVA, MRCA, MRCVS

Genetic Technology Committee

Chairperson

Dr Jasna Rakonjac, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Rockefeller*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International

2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Executive Assistant

1992 Dulce Tokley

University Librarian

2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Director - Natonal Centre of Teaching, Learning

1992 Professor Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Director - Professional and Continuing Education

1993 Andrea M. Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well.*

Director - International Office

2012 Arthur Chin, JP, MA *Well*., BCom *Cant*., FFinSIA

Director – Student Administration

1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Academic Manager and Unit Coordinator - Academic Policy & Regulations Unit

1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Academic Strategy Manager

1997 Shelley Paewai, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD(Ed)

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Executive Assistant

1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources

1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStuds

Human Resources Advisers

1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)

2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS

2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)

2000 Mark McDonald, BBS

2005 Stuart McKie, BA

2002 Angela van Welie, BCA

2012 Peter Nilsen, BBS

2012 Nigel Barker, BBS, GradIFE, CertAdultEd

Manager – Employment Relations

2011 Fiona McMorran, BA/LLP, Dip Ind Rel

Employment Relations Adviser

2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS Manager – HR Services

2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR ServicesUniversity Health & Safety Manager

1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik*.

EA/Administrator

2011 Jeanette McKinnon

Marketing Director

2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Communications Director

2006 James Gardiner

Foundation and Alumni Director

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well*.

Manager Editorial

1999 Malcolm Wood

Web Content Manager

2010 Glen Young, DipIS

PR Strategist

2011 Jane Dent

Stakeholder Management Director

2011 Sue Allen

National Events & Sponsorship Director

2012 Denise Armstrong

Campus Registrar – Albany

Campus Registrar Albany

1978 Andrea L. Davies, JP, BBS, MBA

Office Manager

2009 Jan Chambers

Campus Accountant, Albany

2000 Paul Hargreaves, BSc(Hons) *Salf*., CA

Secretary/Receptionist

2009 Sharon McDougall

Campus Registrar - Manawatū

Campus Registrar

1997 Sandi Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

Office Manager

2002 Erin Temperton

Administrator

2004 Tracey Wilson

Campus Registrar - Wellington

Wellington Campus

Campus Registrar

2009 Deanna Riach, B.Com(Hons) *Lincoln*, MBA

Manager, Environmental & Emergency Management

2012 Julia Price, BHlthSc

Student Services Trust Director

2001 Hazel Purre, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg

Student Services Trust Administration Assistant

2009 Karen Burns

Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff

College of Business

Pro Vice-Chancellor

2012 Professor Theodore (Ted) Zorn, BA *Charleston,* MA *Kentucky,* PhD *Kentucky*

Executive Assistant

2007 Sandy Chapman

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)

1986 Dr David M Tweed, Phd *Newcastle*, MBA(Hons), DipAcc, BAgrSc, DipBusStuds, CA, AAMINZ

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (International & Distance Learning)

1994 Professor Chris I. Moore, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE(Civil), SFin

MBA Director

1993 Andrew Barney, BA, MPhil

Director - Teaching & Learning

1981 Shirley A. Carr, DipBusAdmin, MBS, CA, CPA

Director - Post Graduate Studies

1981 Glyn B. Jeffrey, BA, MBS

Acting Business Manager

2011 Grant Travis

Executive Education

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)

1986 Dr David M Tweed, Phd *Newcastle*, MBA(Hons), DipAcc, BAgrSc, DipBusStuds, CA, AAMINZ

Executive Assistant

2011 Susan D Walsh

College of Creative Arts

Wellington Campus

Pro Vice-Chancellor

1996 Associate Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons), PhD

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Relations)

1993 Professor Tony Parker, MDes RCA *Lond*., DipID *WP*, MCSD *UK*., MDINZ

Associate Pro-Vice-Chancellor (Enterprise)

2009 Associate Professor Chris Bennewith, BA (Hons) *Wales*, MFA

Director of Teaching and Learning

1996 Rebecca Sinclair, BSc *Auck.*, BArch(Hons), MArch *Auck.*

Academic Registrar

2005 Teresa Hartley

College of Health

Pro Vice-Chancellor

2013 Professor Paul McDonald, BA(Hons) *Waterloo*, MA *UWO*, Phd *Waterloo* (from March 2013)

Director Academic Programmes

1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MDAdmin, Dip Tchg

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor

2009 Professor Susan Mumm, BA(Hons) *Sask*., MA *Sask*., DPhil *Sus*., FRHS

Business Manager

1985 Heather Tootell, CA

Senior Advisor

1989 Associate Professor Julie K. Bunnell, BA(Hons), PhD *Well*.

Director, Academic Programmes

1996 Dr Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*.

Director, International

1997 Dr Sita Venkateswar, MSc *Calc*., PhD *Rutgers*

Director, Teaching and Learning

2006 Dr Ute Walker, BA *Staatsexamen Albertus Magnus*, MA, PhD

Regional Director (Auckland)/Research Director

1979 Professor Paul Spoonley, BA *Well*., MA *Otago*, MSc *Brist*., PGDipArts *Otago*, DipEd *Auck*., PhD.

Regional Director (Wellington)

2005 Associate Professor Robin Peace, BSocSc *Waik*., BA *Cant*., PhD *Waik*., DipTchg *ChCh*

College of Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor

1971 Professor Robert D. Anderson, ONZM, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*, DDA, FNZIAS

Projects & Business Manager

1980 Heather A. Murphy, BSc

Director, Teaching and Learning

1982 Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc

Regional Directors

Albany Campus

1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Wellington Campus

1999 Associate Professor Rachel Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Programme Directors

AgriCommerce

2009 Professor Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*

AgriScience

1988 Dr James P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD

Director AgriCommerce and Professor of Farm Business Management

1996 Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc *Nott.*, MAgrSc (Hons) *Linc*. FNZIPIM (Reg)

Construction

1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Engineering & Technology

2007 Associate Professor Jane Goodyer, BEng, PhD *Coventry*, CEng, MIET

Food Technology

1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Information Sciences

1994 Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS

Natural Sciences

2008 Professor D. Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil Oxf.

2008 Dr Gayle Ferguson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*., PGCLTHE, *Manc*.

Sport and Exercise

2000 Dr Darryl Cochrane, MPEd *Otago*, PhD

Veterinary Science

1997 Professor Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc *Brist.*, DBR *Liv*., PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS

Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- Vice-Chancellor
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors (Academic & International, Research, Māori & Pasifika)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Creative Arts, Health, Humanities & Social Sciences, Sciences)
- Directors (Pasifika, New Zealand School of Music, and Teaching and Learning)
- Academic Board Sub-Committee Chairs (Scholarships, University Research, Human Ethics Chairs and Library Committees)

  College Board Chairs (unless appointed in another capacity)

  Academic Board Sub-Committees: Academic Board Sub-Committee Chairs: Doctoral Research
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar
- University Librarian
- Two elected Māori Academic Staff
- 15 elected Professors, up to three from each College
- 15 elected Academic staff, up to three from each College
- Five student representatives (representing undergraduate, postgraduate, distance, Māori, Pasifika and international student interests).

Academic Board Committees

Academic Committee

Chairperson

Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Human Ethics Chairs Committee

Chairperson

Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGGE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Teaching and Learning Committee

Chairperson

Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

University Library Committee

Chairperson

Associate Professor Peter Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

University Research Committee

Chairperson

Professor Brigid Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man*., PhD *Liv*.

University Scholarships Committee

Chairperson

Associate Professor John Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*

College of Business

School of Accountancy

Head of School and Professor

2003 Fawzi Laswad, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Syd.*, FCA, CMA, FCPA *(Aust)*

Manawatū Campus

Associate Professor

1980 Lindsay G.S. Trotman, LLM *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers

1994 Matthew A. Berkahn, BBS(Hons), LLM *Well.,* SJD *Deakin*

1992 Nives Botica Redmayne, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, FCA

2003 Nirmala Nath, BA, MA, PGDip, DipEd *USP*, PhD *Waik*., CPA (Aust.)

2011 Radiah Othman MAcc *Curtin*, MAcc *UiTM*, PhD *Aston*

1987 Lin Mei Tan, MA *Lanc.*, DipAcc, ACIS *UK*, FCCA *UK*, PhD *ANU*, CA

Lecturers

1987 Frances C. Chua, BA *Taiwan*, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipEd, DipSLT, CPA *(Aust.)*

1987 Lindsay C. Hawkes, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA

2007 Yuan Yuan Hu, MA *Wolv.*, MAcc *Glas.*, PhD *Cardiff, CPA (Aust.)*

2001 Ngaire Kirk, BBS(Hons), MBS, NCBCertMgmt, NZIM, CA

2011 Deborah Russell BCom (Hons) *Otago*, BA(Hons), PhD *ANU*

2002 Feona J. Sayles, BBS, LLB, LLM *Cant*., GradDipBusStuds, PGCertTertTchg, Barrister and Solicitor High Court of New Zealand

1997 Lin Tozer, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA

Tutors

2010 Christelle Roos, BCom *NWU*, BCom (Hons) *NWU*, MCom *VU*

2008 Elana Stalmann, B.Comm, Teaching DipPU for CHE

Albany Campus

Professors

2006 Michael Bradbury, MCom, PhD *Auck*., FCA, CMA

1997 Jillian J. Hooks, BBS, MMS, PhD *Waik*., DipTchg, FCPA (Aust.), CA

2006 Asheq R Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *Eastern Illinois*, PhD *Syd*., CA, FCPA (Aust.)

Associate Professor

2007 Stephen Courtenay, BA(Econ), MBA, PhD *Ark.*, CPA

Senior Lecturers

1999 Nicholas M. Smith, BA(Hons), LLB *Natal*, PhD *Auck.*

2005 Warwick J. Stent, BCom(Hons) *Rhodes*, MCom *RAU*, CA

Lecturers

2011 Borhan Bhuiyan, BBA, MBA *Dhaka*, PhD *Lincoln*.

1999 Patricia F. O'Sullivan, LLB(Hons) *Cant.* MComLaw *Auck.*

2008 Jayantha Wickramasinghe, MBA, PhD *Bond*, CMA, CPA, FCA (SL), MACS

Senior Tutor

2007 David Butcher, MMS *Waik.* CA, FCA (England and Wales)

Tutor

2008 Siata F.L.H. Tavite, BCom *Auck*., MBA *USP*, PGDipAFM *USP*

Wellington Campus

Professor

2004 Paul V. Dunmore, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MBA, PhD *McM,* CMA

Senior Lecturers

1983 John D. Arcus, BCA *Well.*, CA

1988 James D. Heslop, BCA *Well.*, MBS, AdvCertTTchg WP, CA

1973 Jeremy J. Hubbard, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Well.*, CertTEd *Lond.*

School of Aviation

Chief Executive Officer

2005 Capt. Ashok Poduval

Manawatū Campus

EA to Chief Executive Officer

2002 Carolyn Gibson

Manager of Professional Programmes

1996 Francis S. Sharp, AFC BSc *Cant*., FRAeS, CFS, PSC

Manager Aviation Safety& Chief Flight Examiner

1990 Ritchie J. de Montalk, MAv. Hons, PhD, FRAeS,

Chief Flight Instructor

2007 Craig Whyte

Deputy Chief Flight Instructor & Quality Assurance Manager

1999 Paul Kearney

Lecturers

2004 Andrew Gilbey, PhD, *Warw.*

2000 Savern Reweti, BSc, *Cant.*, MBA, DipInfSc, DipTchg

1986 Barrie C. Lord, DEAc, MSc Eng *Cran*., C. Eng, FRAeS., MIPENZ., DipEd

2006 Jose Perezgonzalez, PhD (Doctor Europeus) *La Laguna*

2009 Ross St George, PhD, *Waik.*

Adjunct Lecturers

1999 Steve Hockaday, BSc Eng *Lond.*, MS, PhD *Berk.*

1994 R. Raymond, ATPL

1995 M.G. Woodhouse, DipTchg "A Cat" ATPL

Ground Instructors

1999 Eric George Reynolds, LAME, NZCAA

School of Communication, Journalism and Marketing

Head of School and Professor

1992 Malcolm Wright, BA BCom *Otago*, MCA *Well*, PhD *UniSA*

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School

1995 Andrew Murphy, BA, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *UBC*

Associate Professors

2004 Margaret Brunton, BSocSc, MMGT, PhD *Waik*.

2003 Henry F. L. Chung, MBA, PhD *Waik.*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Sandy Bulmer, BTech, MCom *Auck*., PhD *Auck*.

2012 Craig Fowler, MSc, PhD *Penn State*

1992 Nitha Palakshappa, MMS *Waik.* PhD, *Cant.*

2000 Gurvinder Singh Shergill, MCom, LLB, OhD *Cant*.

Lecturers

2009 Andrew Chrystall, BSocSc *Waik*., BTheo *Auck*., MA *Qld. Aust*., PhD *Auck.*

2006 Leslie Stager Jacques, BA, MFA, MA, PhD, *Calf.*

2008 Loren Stangl, BS, MBA *Glendale*

Senior Tutor

1997 Simon Cope, MBA *S.Aust*.

Manawatū Campus

Associate Head of School

1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, PhD, DipLGA *Auck.*, LTCL

Professor Emeritus

1978 Phil Gendall, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, MAgrSc, PhD

Associate Professors

1990 Margie A. Comrie, MA, PhD, DipJourn *Cant.*, FPRINZ

1982 Mike Brennan, MPhil, PhD, DipEd

Senior Lecturers

2000 Douglas J. Ashwell, MA, PhD

2002 Emma Dresler-Hawke, BSC, *Cant.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

1999 Susan Fountaine, BA, Mphil, PhD

1994 Judith Holdershaw, BBS(Hons), MBS, PhD

2003 Heather Kavan, BA(Hons), PhD

2005 Franco Vaccarino, MA *Sth Africa*, DEd, *Sth Africa*

Lecturers

2012 Mark Avis, MA *Otago*

2002 Jan Charbonneau, BA(Hons), MBA *Queen*, LLB

2009 Kane Hopkins, BBS, MBS, PhD

1997 Terry Macpherson, BBS(Hons), PhD

Assistant Lecturer (Supernumary)

2012 Pamela Feetham, BBS(Hons), MBS

Research Officer

2012 Nicola Murray, MA(Hons), PhD (Psychology)

Wellington Campus

Associate Head of School and Professor

1972 F. X. Sligo, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD, ANZLA

Senior Lecturers

1997 Ravi Balasubramanian, BSc *Bom.*, MMS *Bom.,* PhD

2007 Fiona Chan, BA *TWU*., MA *Ohio State*, PhD *HK*.

2004 Elizabeth Gray, MA, PhD *UVA*

2003 Grant Hannis, MA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*

2005 James Hollings, BA *Cant.*, MA *Well.*, DipJourn *Cant.,* PhD.

2006 Mingsheng Li, MA Kunming, PhD *La Trobe*

2004 Raja Peter, MMkt *W.Aust*., MMS *Birla*, PhD *Curtin*

2003 Sean Phelan, BA *Limerick*, PhD *Dublin*

2012 Catherine Strong, MA *USA*, PhD

2004 Elspeth Tilley, BA(Hons) *Qld*., PhD *Qld*.

Lecturers

1996 Judith Bernanke, BM *Nth Carolina*, MA *Ohio*

1998 Jeannette Fletcher, MA *Well.*, MBA, *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipLIS *Well.*

School of Economics and Finance

Head of School and Professor in Finance

2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD, CMINFINZ

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School and Professor in Finance

2010 David Ding, PhD *Memphis*

Professors

1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc *New Eng*., PhD

2006 Ben Jacobsen, PhD *Ams.*

2003 Christoph Schumacher, ME, MInt Bus, PhD

Associate Professors

2004 Russell Gregory-Allen, BA, PhD, *Nth Texas*

1998 Xiaoming N. Li, BE *Hefei*, PhD *Strath*.

2003 Nuttawatt Visaltanachoti, MSc, PhD *Nanyang*

Senior Lecturers

2012 Lorenzo Ductor, MA(Econ), PhD

2007 Simona Fabrizi, PhD *Toulouse*

1996 Susan L. Flint-Hartle, BA, MBS, AREINZ, PhD

2009 Jerry Ho, PhD *Durh.*

2006 Sasha Molchanov, MA, PhD *Miami*

1995 Brendan Moyle, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*

2005 Amelia Pais., LL, LEB *Madrid*, MA, PhD *Lond.*

2007 Yafeng Qin, PhD *NUS*

2005 Mei Qiu, BE, MMgt, PhD

2006 Otto Reich, MA, PhD *UWO*

2004 Jeffrey Stangl, BA, MBA, *Glendale*

2004 Liping Zou, MBS, PhD

Lecturers

2007 Alan Pope, BBS, MNZPI

2001 William Wilson, PhD

Senior Tutor

2003 Mark Werman, BA, JD, MBA

New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre

Director/Professor

1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc *New Eng*., PhD

Manawatū Campus

Associate Head of School (Palmerston North & Wellington) and Associate Professor

1994 David W.L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

Professors

2009 Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln*

1987 Hans-Jürgen Engelbrecht, Dip Volkswirt *Heidel*., MA *E.Anglia*, PhD *Qld*

2002 Ben R. Marshall, MBS (Hons), PhD

Associate Professors

1995 Rukmani Gounder, BA *USP*, MA *Poona*, PhD *Qld*

1995 Hamish D. Anderson, MBS, PhD, DipBusAdmin, CA

Senior Lecturers

1996 James E. Alvey, MEcon *Qld*, PhD *Tor.*

2008 Faruk Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Houston*, PhD *Houston*

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond,* PhD

1998 Sue M. Cassells, BSc *Cant.* MApplEcon, PhD, DipTchg

2007 Yuk Ying (Candie) Chang, BSocSci, MPhil, PhD *HKUST*

1997 Jianguo Chen, BS SEU PRC, MS *Hujiang Uni PRC*, PhD *Miss.*

2004 Jing Chi, BA(Hons) *Nanjing*, MSC *R'ding*, PhD *R'ding*

2004 Md Humayun Kabir, BSS *Dhaka*, MSS *Dhaka*, PhD *New Orleans*

1990 Chris B. Malone, MBS, AC, ABD *Conn.*, PhD *Conn.*

1996 Claire D. Matthews, BA, MBS, DipBank, DipBusAdmin, PhD, FAIBF, FPNGIBBM

1998 Michael Naylor, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD

1999 James Obben, BSc(Hons) *Ghana*, MA *Wash. State*, PhD *New Eng.*

1994 Shamim Shakur, BSS(Hons) *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Bost.*

1990 Carolyn G. Wirth, BCom *C'dia*, MBA *Manit*., CGA *Canada* PhD

2003 Udomsak (Jeff) Wongchoti, BBA *Chulongkorn*, MBA *Wisc.*, PhD *Memphis*

2004 Fei Wu, BA, MSc *Aberd.*, PhD *N.U.I.*

2008 Hatice Ozer-Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Turkey*, PhD *Houston*

2003 Kim Hang Pham Do, MSc *Wagen,* PhD *Tilburg*

2008 Yun (Max) Li, BS *China*, MA *China*, PhD *Spore*

2012 ChiLei (Oscar) Lau, MSc *HKUST*, PhD *HKUST*

Lecturers

1987 Iona A. McCarthy, BAgrSc, MBS, DipBusAdmin, SPINZ

2002 Samuel A. Richardson, MApplEcon PhD

2005 Song Shi, BE, MBS, PhD, MPINZ

2000 David Smith, BA(Hons), MBS, PhD

Senior Tutor

1997 J. Andrea Bennett, BSc(Hons), MBS, DipBusStuds, DipTchg

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers

2006 Wei-Huei (Wendy) Hsu, BBS(Hons), PhD

1991 W. Guy Scott, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

Centre for Agribusiness Policy & Strategy

Director/Professor

2009 Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln*

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

Director

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*

Centre for Financial Services and Markets

Director and Associate Professor

1994 David W.L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

School of Management

Acting Head of School and Professor

1997 Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb*., MA (Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, Cert ACE *Vic.(Aust.)*

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School

2004 Bevan Catley, BCom(Hons), BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

Professors

2008 Jim Arrowsmith, BA(Hons) MCIPD, PGCertPCE, MA(dist), PhD

2012 Jarrod Haar, BMS *Waik*., PGDipStratMgt *Waik*., PGDipOrgBeh (Dist.) *Waik*., MMS (Dist.) *Waik*., PhD *Waik*., AFHRINZ

2010 Usha Haley, MA *Illinois*, MPhil, PhD *NY*

Associate Professors

2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lond*.

1986 Lynn Jeffrey, BA *Well*., MBA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg, MRAeS

2008 Wendelin Kupers, MSc, PhD *UWitten/Herd*

2010 Jane Parker, BA, BCom, MCom. PhD

2009 David Pauleen MA, PhD

2005 Marco van Gelderen, MSc(Economics), MSc(Psychology), PhD *Free Uni Ams.*

2008 Dennis Viehland, MA *Missouri-Columbia*, PhD *Arizona*

Senior Lecturers

2005 Andy Asquith, BA(Hons) *UCE*, PhD *UCE*

2002 Ralph Bathurst, MusB, MCom(Hons) *Auck*., PhD *Auck*., DipTchg, DipMus *Cant*.

1993 Trish Bradbury, MPE *Ott*., PhD

2003 Andrew Cardow, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD *Otago*, DipBusAdmin, DipTchg

1998 Margot Edwards, MSc(Hons) *Auck*., PhD, DipSport, DipTchg

2003 Darryl Forsyth, BA(Hons), MSc *Cant*., PhD *Cant*.

2003 Yuanfei Kang, MA, PhD

1999 William Kirkley, MA, DipBusMgmt, DipLabour Law,PhD

1998 Janet Sayers, MBS, PhD *Auck*., DipBusAdmin,

2011 David Tappin, PhD

1994 Kaye Thorn, BSc *Auck*, MSc (Hons) *Cant*., PhD

Lecturer

2012 Nazim Taskin, PhD

Senior Tutors

2002 Binglan Han, MSc, PDipInSc

1980 Nick Park, BA, BEd, Dip BDP, DipTch, MMgt

2002 Ivan Petroff, BEng, M.Sc., PhD *UNWE*

Tutor

2012 Lili Zhau, PhD

Manawatū Campus

Associate Head of School and Associate Professor

2001 Craig Prichard, BA *Cant*., PhD *Nott.*

Professors

1999 Ralph E. Stablein, BA *Il Bened.*, MA *WIU*, PhD *Northwestern.*

1979 Tony Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond*., CEng, MIMechE, MErgS

Professors Emeriti

1973 Nan J. Kinross, MS *Cardiff*., PhD, RN, DipN, FRCNA, FCNA

1973 Ralph H.N. Love, JP, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well*., ACIS, ANZIM

Associate Professor

1985 Paul K. Toulson, BA *Cant*., PhD, DipPM, LFHRINZ, AFNZPSsS

Senior Lecturers

1991 Joanne Bensemann, MBS, DipBusStuds, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

1977 Virginia Goldblatt, MA(Hons) *Well*., DipBusStuds, FAMINZ (MED)

1999 Inga Hunter, BAO Dublin, MA, MB, MPhil, DipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusStuds, FRNZCGP

1998 James Lockhart, pmsc, MAgrSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*., IoD

2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD

1986 Philip. L. Ramsey, MBS, PhD

2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD *Mendeleev Chem. Tech*., PhD *Tohoku*

1996 John Walker, MA, MBS(Hons), PhD, DipEd *East Africa*

1987 Robyn J. Walker, BA, MBA, PhD

1993 Richard J. Whiddett, MA, PhD *Lanc*.

Lecturers

1995 Shirley Barnett, MBS, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT

2012 Andrew Dickson, MBS, BBS, BSc, PhD

1998 A. Barry Foster, BA, MPhil, DipBusStuds

1987 Robert L. Khan, QSM, JP, BA, DBA, MBS(Hons), MNZIPA, MIPMNZ, MHRINZ, MNZIIA, MNOHANZ

2012 Yulong Liu, MMgt, PhD

2002 Myles Stilwell, LLB, DipSocWk, DipPSM, MMgt

2001 Beth L. Tootell, MCom NSW, PGCertTT *Otago*

Adjunct Lecturer

1998 Bruce Cottrill, DipBusStuds, DipIndRelns *Well*., FAMINZ (MED), MNZIM

Senior Tutors

1993 Ee Kheng Ang, MBS, DipTchg, DipSLT

2004 Jia Yi Lu, BE Jilin, GDipInfSci, BInfSci(Hons)

Tutors

2011 Kerri-ann Hughes, BA *Griffith*, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MPP *VUW*, MA *Cant*, PGDip Adm, RN

2011 Alan B. Willis, BBS, MBS

Wellington Campus

Professor

2009 David Deakins, MA *Essex*, BA *Sheff*., BSc *Lond*., PGCE *Bolton*

Associate Professor

2003 Martin Perry, BSc(Hons) *H-W*, PhD *Ply*.

Senior Lecturers

2006 Martina Battisti, MSc, PhD

1988 Barbara Jill Crump, BA, GDipIS *Well*., ScEdD *Curtin*

2004 Louise Lee, BA *Cant*., MBS, PhD, DipTchg *Cant*.

2003 Kate Lewis, MBS Dist, PhD

1978 Kerina A. Logan, BA, GDipIS *Well*.ScEdD *Curtin*

1997 Karl Pajo, MA, PhD

2002 Damian Ruth, BA(Hons) *UCT*., MPhil *UCT*., PhD *Sheff.*

Lecturer

1987 Jacqui Campbell, BA, MPhil, TDipT, TDip

Senior Tutor

1979 Richard Marks, BSc *Manc*., CertEd *Birm*.

College of Creative Arts

Institute of Communication Design

Head of Institute and Associate Professor

2012 Andre Ktori, BA *Wales*, MA *Westminster*

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

1989 Lynne Ciochetto, BA *Well.*, MA *Cant.*, PGDip *Basel*, DipFA *Cant.*, DipDevSt, CertTchg

Senior Lecturers

2003 Mark Bradford, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*

2001 Gray Hodgkinson, BFA *Cant.*, MDes

2009 Nick Kapica, BA(Hons), *Ravensbourne(UK),* MISTD

1995 Mike McAuley, BA(Hons), MADes, PhD, DipEd *Dundee*, Cert Ed Tchng

1993 Jacqueline Naismith, BA *Auck.*, MA, PGDipComms *Well.*, DipTchg

1996 Roy Parkhurst, BA *Guilford*, MA *Ohio*

2003 Euan Robertson, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD *WP*

Lecturers

2009 Anna Brown, BFA, *Well,* BA (Hons), *Cant.,* MDes

1995 Caroline Campbell, MDes, PhD *Well*., DipVCD *WP*

1989 John Clemens, NZTC Printing *AIT*

2008 Karen Curley, MSc, Trin.Coll. *Dublin*, MA, UC *Dublin*

1998 Lee Jensen, BDes *Well.*, MFA, PGDipFA

2009 Tanya Marriott, MDes, GradDipDes

2001 Tulia Moss, BA(Hons), *Kingston Poly*., MDes

2008 Anthony Nevin, MA *RMIT*, PGDip *RMIT*, DipTchg, DipFA *Otago*

2002 Annette O'Sullivan, MA LCP *Lond.*, HND LCP *Lond.*, Dip VCD *WP*,MISTD, MBInstPkg

2002 Tim Parkin, BDes *Well.*, MDes

2001 Donald Preston, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD *WP*

2011 Max Schleser, BA (Hons) *E.Lond.,* MA *Westminster*, PhD *Westminster*

2006 Patricia Thomas, MDes, PGDipArtH

Senior Tutors

2001 Tracey Blair, BDes *Well.*, MDes

2007 Matt Clapham, DipVCD *WP*

2007 Karl Kane, BA, MDes

2007 Fay McAlpine, DipVCD *WP*

2007 Hugh Slaven, CertIndDes

2007 Lee Whiterod, DipVCD *Chch.Poly.,* MDes

Technical Staff

2006 Keir Husson

2009 Durgesh Patel, BDes

Institute of Design for Industry and Environment

Head of Institute

2000 Rodney Adank, DipID *WP*

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

2009 Julieanna Preston, BArch VPI&SU, MArch *Cranbrook*

Senior Lecturers

1991 Deborah Cumming, BSc *Cant.*, MDes

1993 Sandra Heffernan, PhD *GSA*,Dip HSci *Otago*, CertArt&Design, *Lough*., DipTchg

2007 Jessica Payne, BA Winc., MA *RCA*, PhD *RCA*

2001 Janet Webster, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MAgSc *Lincoln*, PhD *Otago*, DipTchg *Otago*, PGCert Tert Tchg

2009 Jennifer Whitty, BA *H. E. & T. Awards Counc.*, *Ireland*, MA *RCA*

Lecturers

1993 Catherine Bagnall, BFA *Auck*, MFA *Auck.*

1986 Vince Beckett, Trade Cert (Clothing), CertClo&Tex *WP*

1990 Amanda Bill, MA *Well.*, DipTD *WP*., PhD *Auck.*

1993 Morris Campbell, City & Guilds *Lond.*, MDes PhD *RMIT*

2008 Stuart Foster, MDes

2000 Lyn Garrett, MDes, DipID *WP*

2009 Chris Jackson, BA(Hons) *Nott.Trent*., MA *Bucks.Chilterns*

2009 Natalie McLeod, MA *Glas.*

2006 Holly McQuillan, MDes

2003 Lisa Munnelly, BDes, MFA

2003 Antony Pelosi, BBSc, BArch(Hons) *Well.*

1996 Matthijs Siljee, Bid Acad.ID *Eind.*

1993 Joyce Tam, BDes, CertClo&Tex *WP*

1987 Nina Weaver, BEd, CertClo&Tex *WP*, TTCert

Senior Tutors

2000 Robyn Conner, BDes(Fash), CertClo&Tex *WP*

2006 Tina Downes

1993 Mary-Ellen Imlach, BEd, DipTchg *Well.*, COE, CertClo&Tex *WP*

2002 Lilian Mutsaers, MPhil, DipFDT *WP*

2010 Sue Prescott, BA(Hons) *Manc.Met.,* MDes

2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*

Technical Staff

1980 Alan Batson, NZCE (Mech)

2007 Angus Donaldson, BDes

2011 Amy Sio-Atoa, BDes

2005 Wendy Neale, BFA *Tas.* MDes

2004 Carol Stevenson Dip FDT

2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*

2005 Uli Thie, DiplDesFH *SchwGmuend/Germany*

Auckland School of Design

Regional Director

1990 Sue McLaren, BHSc *Otago*, CertTTchg

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturers

2000 Azhar Mohamed, MA De Mont., Dip A & D (Ind Des) *Technol. MARA*

2007 Oliver Neuland, DiplDes *Offenbach*

Tutors

2008 Erdem Selek, MSC *Istanbul Tech*

2008 Eric Thompson

Technical Staff

2009 Vincent Lardeux, Dip Ind Modelmaking *BCT Lond.*

School of Fine Arts

Head of School and Associate Professor

2011 Heather Galbraith, BFA *Auck*., MA *Goldsmiths*, *Lond*.

Wellington Campus

Professor

Principal Advisor (Postgraduate) to the Pro Vice-Chancellor

2001 Sally J. Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Hallam*, MA *Warw*., KASKA *Antwerp*

Principal Advisor (Research) to the Pro Vice-Chancellor

1995 Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA *Auck., Laureate*

Associate Professors

1998 Wayne Barrar, BSc *Cant.*, MDes, PGDipFA *Auck.*, DipTchg

2000 David Cross, MA *Monash*, PhD *Qld. UT*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Eugene Hansen, MFA *RMIT*

1995 Maddie Leach, MFA *Cant.*

1999 Simon Morris, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*, CertTertEd *WP*

2008 Martin Patrick, MA *New York*, MFA *Texas*, PhD *UK*

1996 Richard Reddaway, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA(Hons) *Cant.*

2007 Ann Shelton, MFA *UBC*, *Canada*

Lecturers

1997 Emma Febvre-Richards, BFA(Hons), MFA (equiv.)*Aix-en-Provence*

2002 Bryce Galloway, MFA *Auck.*

2002 Jenny Gillam, MFA *RMIT*

1993 Helen Mitchell, MFA, DipPhot *WP*., DipArts *Well.*

2002 Karin van Roosmalen, MFA *RMIT*

2007 Caroline McQuarrie, BFA *Cant.*, MFA

Technical Staff

2008 Tim Larkin, BDes *Well*., BA *Auck.*

2007 Mike Heynes, BA *Well.*

1989 Peter Miles

2011 Shaun Waugh, PGDipFineArts

1996 Jane Wilcox, BFA, Dip Photo (Senior Technician)

School of Visual and Material Culture

Head of School

Wellington Campus

Professor

1994 Ross Hemera, DipFAA *Otago*, DipTchg

Associate Professor

1993 Kingsley Baird, MFA *RMIT*, DipArts *Well.*, AdCertTTchg

Senior Lecturers

2006 Bronwyn Labrum, MA, PhD *Well.*, PGCertTTchg *Waik.*

2002 Marcus Moore, BFA(Hons) *Cant.*, *MA Well., PhD Well.*

Lecturers

2004 Hemi MacGregor, BFA, MMVA, DipFA.

2003 Kura Puke, MMVA, BFA, *Quay School of the Arts*

Senior Tutors

1999 Hinemoa Hilliard, BA *Well.*, DipTchg., GDipMHS *Well.*

2007 Georgiana Morison, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DFA(Hons) *Otago*

College of Health

Institute of Food, Nutrition and Human Health

Head of Institute and Professor

2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech (Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

Director Food Science & Technology and Professor

2008 Steve H. Flint, BSc, DipNZIM, MSc(Hons), PhD

Director Health & Life Sciences and Director Wellington Campus

1999 Rachel A. Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Director Human Nutrition & Physiology

1979 Gordon W. Reynolds, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Melb.*

Director of Research and Professor of Nutritional Physiology

2000 Marlena Kruger, MSc Potchefstroon CHE, PhD *S.Af.Med*.

Albany Campus

Logan Campbell Chair of Food Technology

2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech (Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

Chair in Human Nutrition

2008 Bernhard H. Breier MSc Gottingen, PhD *Auck*.

Professors

2008 Gil Hardy, PhD Bath, CChem, FRCS

2001 Errol W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ

Adjunct Professors

1999 John A. Birkbeck, MBChB *Edin.*, FRCPC, CABP, MNZIFST

2009 Margot Skinner BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Associate Professors

1982 Mary Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust*., PhD *Flin.*

2006 Welma Stonehouse, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD

1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Senior Lecturers

2012 Martin Dickens, BSc(Hons), PhD Brist.

2003 Kylie Foster, BTech(Hons), PhD

2008 John M.V. Grigor, BSc, PhD *Reading*

2006 Laryssa J. Howe, BSc *Granville*, PhD *Pittsburgh*

1992 Chris J. Kendrick, MSc, DipSci, MNZIMLS

2007 Rozanne Kruger, BSc, BDietetics, MDietetics *Pret.*, PhD *Potchefstroom*

2003 Sung Je Lee, MSc *Kansas*, PhD *NY*

2008 Anthony N. Mutukumira, MSc, PhD *AgUniNorway*

2000 Kay J. Rutherfurd-Markwick, BSc(Hons), PhD

2002 Carol A. Wham, BHSc, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Adel*., DipEd, NZRD, MNZIFST

2006 Alan Win

Lecturers

2003 Catherine Conlon, MMedSci *Sheff.*

2010 Jersey Seipel, MA *Frank*

2009 Pamela von Hurst BSc(Hons), PhD

2010 Bill Wang, BEng, MBA Huazhong, PGDipLSCM

Postdoctoral Fellow

2012 Scott Hutchings, BFoodTech(Hons), PhD

Senior Tutors

2001 Norbert W. Csatary, MSc *Erlangen*

2011 Katrina Pace, Bsc(Hons) QM Edin

2001 Elizabeth Stewart, DipHSc

2012 Judy Thomas, BHK Windsor, MSc W.Ont., PhD Auck.UT

Tutor

2003 Kathryn Beck, BPhEd, BSc, MSc (Dist), PGDipDietetics *Otago*, NZRD, PhD

Dietetic Practice Coordinator

2012 Reena Soniassy, BNut. Diet Flin.

Senior Food Technologist

2012 Glenn Hendriks BTech(Hons)

Technical Staff

2003 Rachel Liu

2004 Helen R. Matthews, MSc, *Otago*

2011 PC Tong, BSc(Hons) Leeds, MSc(Hons) Auck.

Manawatū Campus

Professor of Digestive Biomechanics

2001 Roger Lentle, MB BS *Lond.*, MSc(Hons), PhD., LRCP, MRCS, FRNZCGP

Director Postgraduate Studies and Professor of Poultry Science

1998 Velmurugu Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Professor of Postharvest Technology

2009 Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* D.Phil *Oxf.*

Honorary Professor of Food Engineering

1978 Andrew C. Cleland, BTech(Hons) PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIFST, FIPENZ, FIRHACE

Associate Professors

2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*, PGCEA, R. Nutr.

2009 Matt Golding, BSc *Sus.* MSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Leeds*

1977 Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC

2001 Kevin C. Pedley, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sus.*

1989 Brian H.P. Wilkinson, MTech(Hons), PhD

Senior Lecturers

1982 Rodney J. Bennett, MTech, DipMgt, NZIM, FNZIFST

2008 Alistair J. Carr, MTech, PhD

2007 Andrew R. East, BE(Hons), PhD

2004 Elena Garnevska, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Bourne*.

2005 Patrick W. M. Janssen, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

2002 Richard Love, BTech(Hons), PhD

2006 Jean K. Margerison, BSc(Hons), PhD Wales, PGCLTHE *Plym*.

2005 Lara Matia-Merino, BSc *Valladolid*, MSc *Burgos*, PhD *Leeds*

1982 Owen J. McCarthy, BSc(Hons), PhD *R'dg*, FNZIFST

2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc *Reading*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

2008 Nicola M. Schreurs BApplSc(Hons), DPhil

2001 David C. Simcock, BSc, PhD

1995 K. Tuoc Trinh, ME, PhD *Cant.*, MIPENZ

1998 Janet L. Weber, MSc *Cornell*, PhD

2000 Timothy J. Wester. BS *Wisconsin-River Falls*, MS, PhD *Nebraska*

Lecturers

2007 Louise Brough, MSc, PhD *Lond.*

2008 Jason Hindmarsh, BChemMatEng(Hons), PhD *Auck*.

1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD

2010 Jasmine Thomson, BSc *Waik.,* MSc(Hons), PhD

Senior Research Scientists

2011 Liz Dooley BAgriSc(Hons), MApplSc(Hons), PhD

2009 Allan Hardacre, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*

2004 Abdul L. Molan, MSc *Baghdad*, PhD *Wales*

2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD *Mich.*

Research Scientists

2004 Wei Hang Chua, BSc, DipSc, PhD, Postdoctoral Fellows

2012 Mohammadreza Abdollahi, BSc Zanjan, MSc Tehran, PhD

2010 Laureline Meynier, MSc *Aberd.,* PhD

2012 Thamarath Pranamornkith, MSc *KUTT*, PhD

2012 Ximenita Trejo Araya, MFoodTech, PhD

Senior Tutor

2011 Tom Phillips CPAg, BAgriSc, MAgrSc Melb.

Tutor

2012 Ying Jin, PGDipNutSci, MNutSci

Research Technologists and Engineers

1998 Peter B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)

1993 Sue E. Nicholson, MHortSci(Hons)

2000 Michael E. Parker, BTech(Hons)

Technical Managers

1993 Felicity S. Jackson, NZDipSc. NZCS

1999 Karin Weidgraaf, BSc(Hons)

Technical Officers

1997 Chris L. Booth, BSc, NZCS

1996 Anne M. Broomfield, NZCS, NZVACAnScTech

2006 Shampa De, BSc, MSc

2011 Georgie Hamilton, BSc, PGDip *Otago*

2004 Margreet Hekman, BSc(Hons), MSc

2010 Jaye Hill, BSc

2008 Edward James, BA

2001 James (Zhuojian) Liu, MSc *Wuhon*

1987 Byron D. McKillop, Trade Cert

2009 Elizabeth Maforimbo, MSc *L&H*, PhD *W.Syd.*

2004 Colin R. Naftel, BSc

1987 John C. Pedley, NZCE

1987 Garry C. Radford, BSc, MPhil, DipSc

1987 Don Thomas, MApplSc, PGDipApplSc, GradDipRurStud

Technical Staff

2002 Derek J. Body, BSc(Hons)

1993 Steve Glasgow, BSc(Hons)

2004 Corrin Hulls, BSc

1981 Warwick R. Johnson, NZCS

2003 Michelle McGrath NZCS, BSc

2008 Yvonne Moore

2006 Gabrielle Plimmer, BSc

1992 Michelle R. Tamehana, MSc

1988 Lois X. Taylor, RN

2003 Leiza Turnbull, NDipSc

2003 Kim Wylie

Business Manager

2003 Allan J. McBride

Capability Facilitator

1998 Heather E. McClean, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipSc

Honorary Research Associates

Dr S. Anema (Fonterra)

Dr N. H. Banks

Prof C. S. Brennan (Lincoln University)

Dr M.A.D. Brodie (Wellington)

Dr P. M. Harris (FORST)

Dr W. Hein (AgResearch)

Dr P. D. King (ENZA Fruit NZ Ltd)

Dr E. S. Kolver (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)

Dr J. Lee (Plant and Food Research)

Prof A. John Mawson (Charles Sturt, Australia)

Mr J. McKee (Carter Holt Harvey)

Dr Warren C. McNabb (AgResearch)

Dr M. Morgenstern (Plant and Food Research)

Dr C. Prosser (Dairy Goat Cooperative)

Roger W. Purchas, MAgrSc, PhD *Mich.*

Mr M.J. Reeves, BSc, BFoodTech, MTech(Hons)

Dr D. K. Revell (University of *Adelaide*, Australia)

Dr N. Roy (AgResearch)

Dr Dave J. Tanner, (Zespri)

Dr Bob Thorne, (Noise Measurement Services)

Dr Lucy Waldron (LWT Animal Nutrition)

Mrs Patsy Watson (Auckland)

Dr K. Wong (Scion)

Medical Laboratory Science

1982 Associate Professor Mary F. Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust*., PhD *Flin.*

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

Director

2009 J. A. Heyes, BSc(Hons) Well., D. Phil *Oxf., FNZIAHS*

Research Staff

1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD

2008 A. J. Carr, BTech, MTech, PhD

1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE

2007 A. R. East, BE(Hons), PhD

2008 John M.V. Grigor, BSc, PhD *Reading*

2001 E. W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ

1998 P. B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)

2002 R. J. Love, BE(Hons), PhD

1997 S. E. Nicholson, MHortSc

1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD

2000 M. E. Parker, BTech

2009 T. Pranamornkith, BSc Thai Chamber of Commerce, MSc KMUTT, PhD

1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP

1971 R. E.H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

2011 X. Trejo-Araya, BFoodEng Catolica de Valparaiso, MTech, PhD

2010 J.J. Wargent, BSc(Hons) *Northampton,* PGCert *Lanc,* MSc *Plym*, PhD *Lanc*.,

1972 D. J. Woolley, BSc *Nott.*, PhD *Wales*

Science

1977 Associate Professor Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC

School of Health and Social Services

Head of School and Professor

1988 Steven J. La Grow, BS *West Mich.*, MA *West Mich.*, EdD *Nth Ill.*

Albany Campus

Associate Professor

2003 Mark Henrickson, BA *Trin.Coll.*, MDiv EDS *Mass*., MSW *Conn.*, PhD *Calif.*, MANZASW

Senior Lecturers

2011 Shirley Julich, BA (Hons), PhD

2012 Eileen Oak, BA *Lanc.*, MSc *S'ton*, PhD *Salf.*

2003 Fiona Te Momo DPhil *Waik.*, MMPD

Lecturers

2011 Lynsey Ellis, BA (Hons) *Lond*., MA *Middlesex*

2011 Moses Faleolo, CertTertTeaching *Manukau*, MSW *Auck*

Honorary Research Associate

Dr Rajen Prasad

Manawatū Campus

Professor

1991 Robyn Munford, ONZM, BSW, MSW *Calg.*, PhD

Associate Professor

2005 Jackie Sanders, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers

1997 Mary Breheny, MA, PhD

2010 Lareen Cooper, BA, MBA

2011 Michael Dale, BA, MSW, PhD

1994 Gretchen A. Good, BA *Mich*.State, MA *Bost.Col*., PhD, COMS, CVRT

1999 Kathryn Hay, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, DipSocSc, PhD

2002 Kieran O'Donoghue, BTheol *Otago*, MPhil, DipSocSc, PhD

1993 Rachael Selby, JP, BA, MPhil, DipTchg

1993 Martin Sullivan, QSO, BA, PhD *Auck.*

2000 Andy Towers, MA, PhD

Lecturers

2012 Marla Burrow, MUrbanPlan *Texas*, MSc *Portland*.

2010 Awhina English,.MA *Otago* PhD *Otago*

2011 Hannah Mooney, MSW

2002 Suzanne Phibbs, MA, PhD *Cant.*

2010 Nicola Stanley-Clarke, BSW, MSW

2010 Polly Yeung, BA, MSW, PhD

Assistant Lecturer

2009 Litea Meo-Sewabu, MPH, BSc

Professional Clinician

2003 Helen Simmons, BSW, PGDipSocServSup, MPhil

Honorary Research Associates

1996 Mervyn W. Hancock, MA *NZ*, DipSocSc *Well.*

2009 Bruce Maden

2001 Anthony O'Brien, MEdStud *N'cle(NSW)*, PhD

Honorary Research Fellow

2004 Andrew D. Trlin, MA *Well.*, PhD

Wellington Campus

Lecturer

2010 Mathew Walton, PGDip *Otago*., BA(Hons)SocPol *Well.,* PhD

School of Nursing

Head of School and Associate Professor

1989 Annette Huntington, BN, PhD *Well.*, CertTchg, RN

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturers

2012 Sue Adams, MSc *Lond*., PGCert Hlth *Auck.*

2002 Stephen Neville, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)

2005 Felix Ram, PhD (Medicine) *Auck.*

Lecturer

2010 Catherine Cook, BHlthSci *AUT,* PhD

Senior Professional Clinicians

2008 Alison Pirret MA(Hons), PGCertNursing, NP™ (Prescribing)

2012 Beverley Platt, BSc (Hons) *Lanc.*, MHlth Practice *Auck.*

Manawatū Campus

Professor

1994 Jenny Carryer, BA, PhD, RN, FCNA (NZ), MNZM

Senior Lecturers

2004 Engelbert C. Teekman, MA, RN

2004 Dean Whitehead, MSc, PGDip(Hlth), PGCert(Hlth Ed), PhD, RN

1997 Martin Woods, MA, PhD, RN

Lecturers

2002 Claire Minton, RN, MN

2003 Vivien K. Rodgers, BA, BN, RN, GDGN, MN

2006 Stacey Wilson MPhil, PGDip, RN, MNZCMHN

Senior Professional Clinician

2003 Jenny Phillips, MN, RN, NP™ (Wound Care)

Honorary Research Associate

2001 Sue Wood, MNS, CertCCU/CTU, RN, FCNA, MRCNA (MidCentral Health)

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers

2006 Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD *Bham*, PGCertTchgSS, RMN

1989 Jean Gilmour, BA *Well.*, PhD, DipSocSci, CertTchg, RN

2000 Kim van Wissen, MA *Well.*, RN, ICUCert

2008 Jill Wilkinson, BN, MA, PhD, PGCertTertTchg, RN

Lecturers

2012 Miriam Mitchell, MPH *Western Cape*, PGCertPHCNursing *Whitireia Poly.*, BSN *Eastern*, BA *Cant*.

2012 Angela Wilson, MA *Well*.

Senior Professional Clinician

2006 Deborah Leuchars, BN, BA *Well.*, MN *Syd.*, ICU cert *Well.*, ADN *Well.,* Reg. Tehr. *NZ*, RN

Professional Clinician

2010 Thomas Gorte, MN, RN

Senior Tutors

2012 Mark Henderwood, BN *Well. Poly.*, RN

2009 Lisa Lovegrove, BN, PGDip Soc Sci, RN

Honorary Research Fellow

2006 Catherine Turner, BA *Qld*., MN *Flin.*, PhD *Qld*., DipTch., RN

School of Public Health

Centre for Public Health Research

Director and Professor

2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD *Wagen.*

Associate Director

2008 Barry Borman, PhD *Otago*

Professor

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Associate Professor

1985 Ian S. Laird, MSc *Lond*., PhD, DipHEd, MRSH

Senior Lecturer

2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD *Tech Univ. Denmark*

Wellington Campus

Professional Research Fellows

2009 William Glass, ONZM, FFOM

2009 Cindy Kiro, BA, MBA, PhD

2009 Don Matheson, FAFPHM

2000 Neil Pearce, PhD *Otago,* DSc

2010 John Potter, MBBS, PhDi *Qld.*

2011 Deborah Read, DComH, MB ChB *Otago,* FAFPHM *(RACP)*

2009 Allan Smith, PhD, *Otago*

Senior Research Fellows

2000 Lis Ellison-Loschmann, MA, PhD

2000 Dave McLean, PhD

2003 Andrea t'Mannetje, PhD *Utrecht*

Research Fellows

2004 Naomi Brewer, BSc(Hons) MMedSci *Sheff.*

2006 Collin Brooks, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*

2010 Jonathan Coakley, MSc Q*u.*

2012 Saira Dayal, MBChB, MPH, *Otago*

2006 Riz Firestone, MPH, PhD

2002 Sunia Foliaki, MBBS, MPH, PhD

2011 Ruth Hinz, PGDipPH, RN

2011 Mily Leblanc-Maridor, PhD *Rennes 1*

2009 Anna Matheson, PhD *Otago*

2004 Fiona McKenzie, BA, PGDipPH, PhD

2004 Tania Slater, BA *Well.*

2009 Mark Wagstaffe, BBS, MBS(OSH)

Research Nurses

2007 Shirley-Belle Brogan, RGN, RM

2006 Heather Duckett, RGON

2008 Leigh Emmerton, RGON

2011 Rosalind Field, BA *Wales*, BSc(Hons) *Thames V.*

2001 Elizabeth Harding, RGON

2010 Angela Thurston, RCompN

2012 Rosalind Timms, CpRN, BN

Research Assistants

2008 Kerry Cheung, BMLSc

2012 Gaelyn Douglas, PGDipEd

2012 Caroline Fyfe, BSc(Hons) *Manc.*, PGCE *Wales*, PGDipPH

2003 Michelle Gray, BA *Well.*, PGDipPH

2008 Katharine Haddock, BA *Auck*

2010 Samuel Keer, BSc *Lough.*

2010 Vicki Maguire

2010 Teuvirihei (Helene) Marsters, MSc *Well.*

2008 Tracey Whaanga

Biostatisticians

2000 Soo Cheng, BSc(Hons), GDipInfSc

2010 Mathangi Shanthakumar, MSc *Auck.*

2012 Khoon Ching Wong, MSc, BA, PGDipSc, *Auck.*

Administration

2006 Hilary Nuttall

2010 Maria Ruhnavat, MSc(AgriSci), BSc *CSSAC*

2009 Clare Scott

Sleep/Wake Centre

Director and Professor

2003 Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.*

Wellington Campus

Associate Director

2003 T. Leigh Signal, BAv, MA(Hons), PhD

Associate Director and HRC Eru Pomare Postdoctoral Research Fellow

2003 Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Junior Research Fellows

2005 Diane Muller, MSc

2005 Karyn O'Keeffe, BSc(Hons) *Well.*

2009 Monique Priston, BHlth Sc, *Otago*

2003 Margo Van den Berg, BA *Well.*, CertVetNurs *Well. Poly.*

Doctoral Candidates

2010 Rosemary Gibson BSc(Hons), RPSGT, MSc

2008 Bronwyn Sweeney, BHlthSc(Psych)(Hons)

Research Assistants

2010 Simon Bell

2010 Karen Clothier

2008 Megan Thompson

2005 Perrine Boy

Business Manager

2012 Tracey Sanderson

Administration

2012 Sophie McCashin

Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Rōpu Whāriki Research Centre

Albany

Director – SHORE

2002 Sally Casswell, ONZM, Fellow of Royal Society of NZ, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*

Associate Director - SHORE and Director – Te Rōpu Whāriki

2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck.*, PhD

Associate Director – SHORE & Whariki Research Centre and Professor

2002 Karen Witten, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Business Manager

2002 Caroline Lowe, BA *Well.*

SHORE Research Staff

2002 Jeffery Adams, MA *Well.* PhD, *Auck*

2002 Lanuola Asiasiga, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*

2008 Michael Blewden, MSocSci *Waik.*

2006 Penelope Carroll, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Well*

2007 Pauline Dickinson, MEd *Auck.*, DipPubHlth *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, TTC

2012 Philip Donovan, BSC, *Well.*, PgDip Sci, *Auck.*, MSc, *Auck.*

2010 Thomas, Graydon-Guy,BA(Hons) *Auck*

2002 Taisia Huckle, MA *Auck.* PhD

2005 Sally Liggins, MSocSci *Waik.*

2007 En-Yi Lin, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*

2006 Suzanne Mavoa BCom(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*

2011 Stephen Randerson, BA, *Auck.*, MSc(Hons) *Cant.*

2008 Martin Wall, BA *Essex*, MSc, *Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*

2002 Chris Wilkins, MMS *Waik.*PhD *Waik.*

2012 Li-chia Yeh, BA(Hons), BSc *Waik.*, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PgDip Sci *Auck.*

Whāriki Research Staff

2002 Belinda Borell, MPhil

2002 Wendy Henwood, BA

2002 Victoria Jensen, BA *Auck.*, LLB *Auck.*, MPH

2005 Hector Kaiwai, BA/BMus *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*

2002 Tim McCreanor, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

2004 Verne McManus, MAEd *Auck.*

2008 Angela Moewaka Barnes, MA (Hons) *Auck.* PhD *Auck.*

2007 Raymond Nairn, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

2012 Donna Tairi-Ngata

Information Manager

2002 Lisa Morice, BA, DipLib

Honorary Research Fellows

2002 Paul Duignan, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*

2007 Brian Easton, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, BA, *Well.*, PhD, *Cant*

Research Centre for Māori Health & Development

Director and Professor

1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*MRSNZ

Manawatū Campus

Deputy Director (RCMHD)

1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Senior Research Officers

1996 Lesley Batten, Dip Nurs, BA, MA, PhD

HRC Post Doctoral Research Fellows

1996 William Edwards, MPhil, BHort, BA(Te Tohu Paetahi) *Waik. PhD*

2011 Lily George, PhD

Te Pumanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows

1994 Zirsha Wharemate BSc, MSc

Honorary Research Fellow

2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd.*MRSNZ

Administrator

Senior Administrator/Research Co-ordinator

2011 Monica Koia, BBS (Mgt), Master of Management (Mgt)

Wellington Campus

Director (RCMHD) and Professor

1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*MRSNZ

Administrator

2012 Angela Coffey

Post-Doctoral Research Fellows

2003 Janice Wenn, MA, DipNurs, DipHealthAdmin, PhD

Te Pūmanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows

2009 Jordan Waiti, BPhEd *Otago*, MPhEd *Otago*

ITS Advisor

2003 Xian Chen

School of Sport and Exercise

Head of School and Professor

2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd.*, MRSNZ

Professor

2012 Gary Hermansson, BA, *Cal*(*Berk*), MA, PhD, Dip Soc Sci, *Well.*

Associate Professors

1981 R. Hugh Morton, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD, FIS *(UK)*

1994 Andrew J. Martin, BSc (Hons) *Brist.,* PGCE, MSc *Lough.*, PhD,

Senior Lecturers

2003 Ajmol Ali, MSc, PhD *Lough.*

2000 Darryl Cochrane, MPhEd *Otago,* PhD

2004 Andrew Foskett, MSc, PhD *Lough*

2008 Sally Lark, BSc *Auck.*, BSc(Hons) Manc.Met., MMedSc *Belf.*, PhD *Manc*.,

2002 David S. Rowlands, BSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*

1995 Dennis G. Slade, MPhil, Dip Tchg

2006 Toby Mündel, BSc (Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Lecturers

2007 Matthew Barnes, BSc (Hons), PhD

2011 Bevan Erueti, MEd, Dip Tchg, PGDipBilingualTchg

2009 James Faulkner, MSc, PhD, *Exeter*

2008 Philip W. Fink, MSc, PhD *Purdue*

2011 Sarah Gee, MSc *Lakehead*, PhD *Otago*

2007 Jeremy Hapeta, MEd, DipTeAraReoMaori

2011 Yusuke Kuroda, BS, Connecticut, BA, Ott., MPE, Tsukuba, PhD, Wales, GradCert Syd..

2011 Paul Macdermid, BSc (Hons) *Nott*, MSc *Lough,* PGCE:FE

2009 Lynette Hodges, BSc *Luton*, MSc *Liv*. PhD *Brun*

2011 Sarah Shultz, MEd, PhD *Temple*

2011 Lee Stoner, BSc(Hons) Brun., MA, PhD *Georgia (USA)*

Senior Tutor

2004 Peter O'Sullivan, MEd

Tutor

2011 Michelle Blunden, BSc, BPhEd *Otago*

Technical Staff

2010 Simon Bennett, BSc

2012 Hayden Pritchard, BSc(Hons)

2012 Wendy O'Brien, BSpExSci *Wintec*, MSc

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Institute of Education

Director of Institute

Appointment pending

Research Director

2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Director of Graduate School of Education

1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Director of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies

1999 Sally Hansen, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

School of Education – Albany

Head of School and Associate Professor

2004 M. Helen Southwood, MAppSc *Cumberland*, PhD *Wisc.*

Albany Campus

Professor

2006 Michael Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Illinois*, DipTchg

Professor of Literacy Education

2006 Tom Nicholson, BA *Syd.*, MA, PhD *Minn.*, Teachers' Cert *Syd.*

Senior Lecturers

2008 Sally Clendon, MSLT *Cant.*, PhD *Nth Carolina*

2012 Elizabeth Doell, DipTchg, MEd, *Cant*., PhD *Syd.*

2012 Jill Douglass, BA *LA State, MS, PhD LA Lafayette*

2003 Roberta Hunter, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

2000 Michael Irwin, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

1998 Mandia Mentis, MEd, PhD, HDipEd (PG) *Wits*

Lecturer

2007 Jayne Jackson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Clinical Director, Speech Language Therapy

2004 P. Yvonne Cope, DipTchg, PGCertClinTchg *Cant.*

Senior Clinical Educator

2006 Lilienne Coles, MSLPA *Pret*.

Clinical Educators

2007 Delize Delaney, BA *Pret*

2007 Patricia Govender, BSLT(Hons), *Durban-W*

2003 Annabel Grant, BSLT, *Cant.,* PGCertHS, *Auck.*

2012 Emily Jones, BAppSc *Syd.*

School of Arts, Development and Health Education

Head of School

1995 Kama Weir, BA *Cant.*, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Manawatū Campus

Professor

1995 John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Associate Professor

2006 Claire McLachlan, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers

1990 Kerry Bethell, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd

1991 Jenny Boyack, BA *Well.*, MEd, DipTchg, ATCL

2006 Seth Brown, BA, MSc *Purdue*, PhD *Qld*.

2002 Stephen Lang, PhD, BA, MEd *Well.*, Cert Ed (UK), MNZAC

2000 Rosemary Richards, BEd, MEd, DipTchg

Lecturers

2008 Cat Pausé, BA *TxState*, MA *TTU*, PhD *TTU*

2011 Karyn Aspden, MEd, BA, DipTchg

Assistant Lecturers

2009 Kitt Coomber, MHSc(Hons) *AUT*, BA *Waik.*, PGDipPsychSocStud, PGDipHSc *AUT*, GradDipTchg *Auck.*

2010 Claire Mariskind, BA *Well.*, MEd

Senior Tutors

2011 Monica Cameron, MEd, PGDipTchg

2006 Tracey-Lynne Cody, MA, DipTchg

2008 Judith Deanne-Freeman, BEd

1994 Ann Dowds, BEd, MA, DipSLT

2007 Penny Smith, BEd, DipNZFKU, DipTchg

2006 Judith Watson, BA *Waik.*, MEd, DipTchg

2001 Erica Te Hiwi, BA(Hons)

Research Officer

2000 David Bimler, BSc(Hons), PhD

Honorary Teaching/Research Fellow

2009 Hilary Smith, PhD

School of Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School

1997 Alison Kearney, MEd, PhD, AdvDipTchg, DipSTN

Manawatū Campus

Professors

1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin(Hons), PhD, DipTchg

Associate Professors

1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch

1996 Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD *Sth Miss.*

Senior Lecturers

1987 Teresa Ball, MEd, PhD, CertEd *Leic.*

1992 Tim Burgess, BSc(Hons), MEdStuds, EdD, DipTchg

1994 Jan Chapman BA, MEd, DipSocSci, DipTchg

1993 Ngaire Davies, BEd, MEdStuds, DipTchg

2012 Hal Jackson, BSc *Oregon*, PhD *Washington*, CertTchg

1991 William MacIntyre, BSc *Ariz. State*, MSc *Curtin*, DipEd

1996 Gary O'Sullivan, BEd *Middx*, MEd, DipInfoTech, LCG

1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

2003 Peter Rawlins, BSc, MEdStuds, PhD, DipEd

1994 Adéle Scott, MA, DipTchg, DipSLT

1975 Alison St George, MSocSci, DPhil *Waik.*

1999 Angela R. Ward, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Lecturers

2011 Judith Donaldson, MA(Hons), Dip Tchg, Dip Ed, ATCL, AIRMT (NZ)

2011 Maggie Hartnett, BSc(Hons) *Adel.*, MEd, PhD

2012 Jodie Hunter, BA *Auck.*,MEd, PGDipTchg

2001 Paul Turner, MEd, DipTechEd, DipTchg

2011 Carrol Walkley MSc, BSc, DipSc, DipTchg

Senior Tutor

2001 Lindsay Brears, MEd(Hons), PGDipTechEd, DipTchg, AdTC

2010 Julia Budd, HND., PGDipRehab, MPhilRehab

2010 Julie Whyte, MEd, BEd (Tchg) Primary

Research Officer

2005 Philippa Butler, BA, MA(Hons)

Centre of Excellence for Research in Inclusive Education

Director

1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch

Centre of Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education

Co-Directors

1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

School of Educational Studies

Head of School and Professor

2007 Howard Lee, BA, MEd, PhD *Otago*, ATCL

Manawatū Campus

Distinguished Professor

1988 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD *Texas*

Professors

1980 James W. Chapman, MA *Well*, PhD *Alta*, Dip Tchg, FIARLD

1976 Roger Openshaw, MA, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTchg

Associate Professors

1978 John A. Clark, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg

1993 Nick Zepke, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

1997 Paul Adams, BA, MEd, DipEd, DipMus *Well.*, DipSocSci, DipTchg

2010 Karen Anderson, BA(Hons) *Well.*, Dip Tchg (Dis) *Cant*, MEdAdmin (Hons)

2006 Alison Arrow, BA *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

2011 Karen Ashton, BA *Well.,* BCA *Well.*, MA *Cardiff*, PhD *Lond.*

1991 Marian Court, BA *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

1976 Brian Finch, MA *Auck.*, EdD, DipSLT, DipTchg

1997 Marg Gilling, BA, PhD *Monash*, TTC, DipTchg

1998 Keith Greaney, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

1994 Penny Haworth, BEd, MA, PhD, DipSLT, DipTchg

1995 Linda Leach, MEd *Otago*, PhD *UTS*, DipTT, DipTchg

2007 Alyson McGee, BEd *Birm.*, MEd, DipTESOL *Westmidlands*, MSc(TESOL) *Aston*, PhD *Gothenberg*

1990 Lesieli I. Kupu MacIntyre, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hon), PhD, DipTchg

1988 Anne-Marie O'Neill, BEd, BA, MA *Otago*, DipTchg

1991 Jane Prochnow, MA *West Mich.*, EdD Nth *Ill.*

1994 Alison Sewell, BEd, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg

Te Uru Māraurau: School of Māori and Multicultural Education

Head of School and Associate Professor

1994 Huia Jahnke, MEd(Hons), PhD, DipTchg

Manawatū Campus

Senior Lecturers

2009 Nathan Matthews, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts *Otago*

2011 Spencer Lilley, MEd(Hons), PhD, SLIANZA

Lecturers

1995 Agnes McFarland, BA, MA *Well.*, DipTchg

2011 Te Rina Warren, MA(Hons)

Centre for Educational Development

Director

2011 Diane Leggett, MEd, BMus, AdvDipTchg

Deputy Director

2001 Colleen Douglas, BA, MEdAdmin, PGDipEval, DipTchg

Manawatū Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Manawatū/Wanganui

1997 Christine Braid, BEd, DipTchg, DipChnLit

2012 Keri Cheetham, BEd

2010 Natalie Cook, BEd, DipTchgECE

2011 Barry Jackson, BSc, DipTchg

2001 Christine Lepper, BEd, DipTchgECE

2011 Karen Mackay, BEd

2008 Heneriata Milner, BEd, DipTchg

2002 Anna Stephenson, MEd, DipTchg *Ruawharo*

2003 Heather Bell, MEd(Hons), DipTchg, DipTechEd

2007 Nicola Dowling, PGCert, DipTchg, DipNZAHPER

2007 Adie Graham, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg

2010 Lotitia Hensman, BEd (Primary) *Well.*, DipTchg

1993 Barry Potter, MEd Admin, DipEd, TTC

2007 Janine Remnant, BEd, DipTchg

MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer)

Director

2007 Jeremy Dombroski, BSc(Hons), PhD

School of English and Media Studies

Head of School

Appointment pending

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturers

1997 J. A. Grixti, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*

1998 J.M. Lawn, MA, PhD *UBC*

1994 B.P. McDonnell, MA, PhD *Auck.*, TTC, DipTchg

1996 M. E. Paul, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTESL *Well.*

Lecturers

2006 J.R. Ross, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Edin*, CLTA *AUT*

2005 S. Sigley, MA *Nancy 2*, PhD *Auck.*

Tutors

2006 M. Harris, MA *Auck*, PhD

2006 K. H. Lewis, BA *Auck.* MBS, DipTch *Auck. Sec. Teachers' Coll.*

Manawatū Campus

Associate Professors

1989 L. E. Emerson, MA, PhD

1995 A. Farrow, MEd, PhD *Exe.*, T.Cert

Senior Lecturers

2005 T. Conroy, MA *Oklahoma*, PhD *Ohio*

1987 D. D'Cruz, BA(Hons) Sing., MA, PhD *Mich.*

1996 A. Meek, MA, PhD Florida

2004 B. J. Walpert, MFA *Maryland*, PhD *Denver*

2007 K. Worthington, BA(Hons), DPhil *Oxf.*

Lecturers

2012 H. E. Gerrard, MA *Auck* PhD *Pitt*.

2006 S. Hoar

2008 I. Huffer, BA(Hons), DPhil *Sussex*

1994 G. Slater, MA, DipVidProd AFTVS

2010 P.M.C. Steer, MA *Well*., PhD *Duke*

Assistant Lecturer

2012 P.Chapelle, MA

Tutors

2011 B. Beatty, MA, PhD, PGDipTertTchg *Cant*.

2006 S. Chelius, MA *Oklahoma*

2011 J. Fleming, MA *Well*.

2006 L. Folster, BTech(Hons), GradDipALT

2011 R.Freeman, BA, GradDipTchg(Sec)

2011 R. Hayward, MA *Cant*., MPhil, *Camb*., PhD *Camb*.

2007 S. Hickey, BA, TTC PNTC, LSB(CT), LSB(PS), LSB(S&D) *Licentiate NZ Speech Board*, LTCL(S&D) *Licentiate Trinity College Lond.*

2011 K.Lyons, MA

2006 M. Mitcalfe, BA, GradDipALT, PGDipBusAdmin, DipCnsllg *UCOL*

2006 M. Stace-Davies, MA, DipTchg(Sec) *ACE*, CertTEAL

2011 L.Thompson, BA, CertTESOL(Dist), CertProjMgmt

Senior Tutors

2006 J. Green, BA(Hons) *Exe*, PGCE, DipIT *De Montfort*

2006 J. Moore, BA

2007 L. Rowan. BSc *Otago*, MEd (Adult)

Honorary Research Associates

2002 J. D. Panny, MA, PhD, DipTchg

2000 J. C. Ross, MA *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*

2008 E. W. Slinn, MA *Cant.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UBC*

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers

2007 I. A. Horrocks, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *York*, PhD *Princeton*

2007 I. R. Goodwin, BCA *Well.*, MA *C.England*, PhD *Birm.*

Lecturers

2012 G. D. Bolmer, BA(Hons), MA *WFU*., PhD *UNC Chapel Hill*

2012 R. O'Meara, BA(Hons), GDip, PhD *Melb.*

2011 E. Willis, MA, PhD *Auck.*

Tutors

2011 M. Bean, BA(Hons) *Hawaii*, MA *Auck.*

2009 S. Bolitho, MA *Auck.*, PhD *York*

2011 J. Dennison, BA(Hons) *Well*., MA, BTheol *Otago*, PhD *St And.*

2009 L. Oliveira Da Cunha Lima, BCinema *Estácio de Sá*

2011 R.Shaw, BVA *Welltec*

2006 S. Shearn, MA, PhD *Well.*, PGCE *Leeds*

2009 A. Walls, MA *Well.*, MFA *Sarah Lawrence Coll.*

School of Humanities

Head of School and Associate Professor

1997 Kerry Taylor, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

Albany Campus

Professor

1993 Michael Belgrave, BSocSci *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*

Associate Professor

1979 P. J. Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

Senior Lecturer

1999 Adam Claasen, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

Lecturers

2006 David Ishii, BLA *Guelph*, MA *Monterey*, PhD *Toronto*

2012 John Matthewson, BA, MBCHB *Otago,* BA(Hons), *Well,* PhD *ANU*

1997 Mary Salisbury, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Manawatū Campus

Professor

1983 Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL *Well.*

Associate Professors

2004 William J. Fish, MA, PhD *Nott.*

1987 James Watson, MA, PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers

2002 Leonel Alvarado, BA Honduras, MA, PhD *Maryland*

2010 Andrew Brown, BA(Hons), DPhil, *Oxf.*

1994 Kirsty Carpenter, Ma'trise DEA Docteur en Histoire *Paris I Sorbonne*

2002 France Grenaudier-Klijn, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

2003 John Griffiths, MBA *Lanc.*, PhD *Manc.Met.*

1995 Rosemary M. Haddon, MA, PhD *BC*

2004 Karen Jillings, MA, PhD *Aberd.*

1973 Stuart Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD *Syd.*

2005 Douglas Osto, BA Grinnell, MTS *Harv.*, MA *Wash.*, PhD SOAS

2003 Peter R. Petrucci, MA *Calif.* State, PhD *USC*

2001 Adriane A. Rini, AB Smith, PhD *Mass*.

1994 Gina Salapata, MA, PhD *Penn*.

2002 Gillian R. Skyrme, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT, PhD

2006 Ute Walker, BA *Albertus Magnus Universität*, *Cologne*, MA, PhD

2000 Geoff Watson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Griff.*

Lecturers

2006 Arianna Berardi-Wiltshire, BA, DipSLT, PhD

2011 Maria C. Bortolotto, MA, PhD *North Carolina*

2010 Gerald Harrison, BA(Hons) *Kent*, MA, PhD, *Durh*.

2002 Vivien Howan, MA, PhD *Well.*

2012 Peter Meihana, BA *Otago,* MA

2002 Martin Paviour-Smith, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

1989 Penelope A. Shino, MA.PhD *Auck*.

2002 Christopher van der Krogt, MA *Cant.*, PhD, DipSLT

Senior Tutors

2006 Stephen Chadwick, MA(Hons) *Aberd.*, MA(Hons), PhD, DipSW *Hull*

2000 Stephen Duffin, MA

Tutors

2003 Tianshu Dong, MA *QingHua*, Dip.Ed, MEd

2007 Toshiaki Yamauchi, B Laws *Doshisha*

Professors Emeriti

1963 Glynnis M. Cropp, MA *NZ* LÉsL, Du, *Paris*

2009 Kerry Howe, MA *Auck,* PhD *ANU*

Honorary Research Fellows

Dr David W. Thomson, MA *Cant*., PhD *Camb*.

Honorary Research Associates

Dr Brian Colless, BA(Hons) DipEd *Syd.,* BD(Hons) *Lond.,* MA PhD *Melb.,* ThD A.C.Th.

Dr Grant Young, MA *Auck.*, PhD

School of Māori Studies: Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi

Head of School and Professor

1991 Robert Jahnke, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, MFA *Calif.*, PhD, DipTchg

Manawatū Campus

Professor

1980 Taiarahia Black, BSocSc *Waik.*, PhD

Lecturers

2011 Israel Birch, MMVA, BVAD *EIT*

2007 Bronwyn Campbell, BA(Hons), PhD

2006 Margaret Forster, BSc *Cant.*, MSc(Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipMāoriDev

2005 Darryn Joseph, BA *Waik.*, DipTchg, CELTA, Tohu Whakamarama a-tuhi, PhD

1997 Hone Morris, BA Māori *Auck.*, DipTchg, Translators and Interpreter's License

2004 Rachael Rakena, PGDipArts *Otago*, MFA *Otago Poly*.

2005 Ngataiharuru Taepa, MMVA(Hons)

1987 Julia Taiapa, MA, DipTchg

2008 Veronica Tawhai MEd(Hons).

School of People, Environment and Planning

Head of School

1989 Allanah M. Ryan, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus

1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Professors

2002 Bruce C. Glavovic, BSc Agric *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD *Virginia*, MNZPI

2004 Cluny Macpherson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*

1989 Michael M. Roche, MA, PhD *Cant.*, Assoc. NZPI

1996 Kathryn Rountree, MA *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*

1995 Regina A. Scheyvens, BA(Hons), PhD

1992 Murray Patterson, BSc *Auck*., MSc *Cant*., PhD, MNZPI

Associate Professors

2008 Glenn Banks, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*

1990 Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD

1993 L. Grant Duncan, MA, PhD *Auck.*

1993 Ann Dupuis, MA, PhD *Cant.*

1995 Caroline L. Miller, BA *Auck.*, BRP(Hons), PhD, MNZPI

2005 Robin Peace, BSocSc *Waik.*, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg *ChCh.*

1992 Richard Shaw, MA, PhD

1986 Jeffrey A. Sluka, BA *San Jose*, MA *Berkeley*, PhD *Berkeley*

Senior Lecturers

1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

2003 Beth Greener, MA Cant, PhD *ANU*

2004 Matthew Henry, BRP(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.*

1994 Juliana R. Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD *Sheff.*

2008 Jeffrey McNeill, MA (Hons), MPP (Dist), PhD

2009 Carolyn Morris, BA, MA, PhD *Auck*.

1991 Mary E. Murray, BA(Hons) *Warw.*, PhD *Glas.*

2004 Nigel Parsons, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA, PhD *Manc*.

1993 Lesley G. Patterson, BEd *Waik.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, DipWS *Waik.*, DipTchg

1993 Eleanor Rimoldi, MA, PhD *Auck.*

1993 Warwick Tie, MSW, PhD

1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc Calc., PhD *Rutgers*

1991 Brennon Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.*

Lecturers

1997 Susan F. Abasa, BA *Adel.*, MPhil (Dist)

2005 Robyn Andrews MA, PhD

2007 Maria Borovnik, MSc *Cologne*, PhD *Cant.*

2007 Marilyn Bramley, MA *Well*., LLM *Well*.

2010 Trisia Farrelly, BA(Hons), PhD

2010 Aisling Gallagher, BA *Eire*, MLitt *Eire,* PhD *Bristol*

2010 Suzanne Killmister, BA (Hons) *Mon*, PhD *Melb*

2006 Ian Luxmoore, BRP(Hons)

1998 Graeme MacRae, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*

2007 Imran Muhammad, BSc *Lahore*, MSc *Hong Kong*, PhD *Melb.*

2008 Russell Prince, BA *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD Bristol

2007 Johannes G. Prinsen, MA *Groningen,* PhD

2010 Joanna Ross, MRP

2008 Rochelle Stewart-Withers, BN, PGDip Nursing, PGDip Dev Studies, PhD

2011 Corrina Tucker, MA, PhD

Assistant Lecturer

2009 April Bennett, BA, MPhil

Senior Tutors

2008 Jeff Chapman, BCom *Well.*

2001 Rachel Summers, BSc

Honorary Research Fellows

1979 Peter R Beatson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*, DU *Aix-en-Provence*

1994 Margaret J. Trawick, AB *Harv.*, PhD *Chic*.

Honorary Research Associates

1983 Henry G. Barnard, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD, Dip. NZLS

1973 Paul F. Green, MA *Missouri*

1976 Paul E. Perry, MA *Ariz. State*, PhD *Hawaii*

1980 Brian A. Ponter MSocSc *Birm*., PhD *USP*, PGCE *Lond*., DipLL *Aix-en-Provence*

Research Officer

Derrylea Hardy, BBS (Hons)

School of Psychology

Head of School and Associate Professor

1992 Catherine A. Morgan, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd*., DipEd *Curtin*

Albany Campus

Kaumātua

2011 Nephi Skipwith, Te Arawa, Tainui, Ngapuhi, Ngati Whatua, Ngati Kahungunu, Kaitahu Waitaha

Professors

2001 Stuart C. Carr, BSc(Hons), PhD *Stir*., RegPsych, MNZPsS, SIOP

1973 Kerry Chamberlain, MA *Cant.*

Associate Professor

1998 Paul L. Merrick, BA, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, FNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturers

2003 Heather Buttle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*

1972 Dave. Clarke, BA *Tor.*, MA, PhD *York, RegClinPsych*

2000 Richard B. Fletcher, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MSc *Alta*, PhD *N.Carolina*

2003 Dianne Gardner, MPsychol(Applied) *NSW*, PhD *AGSM/Syd*, RegPsych

2000 Beverly Haarhoff, MSocSc *Natal*, PhD, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

2009 Angela McNaught, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

1999 Mei Wah Williams, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, DipTchg, RegClinPsych MNZPsS, MICP

Senior Professional Clinicians

2009 Siautu Alefaio-Tugia, MA, *Auck.*, PGDipEdPsych, RegPsych, MNZPsS

2009 Anita Bellamy, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

2008 Robyn C. Vertongen, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Lecturers

2003 Jhanitra R. Gavala, MSocSc *Waik.*, PGDipEdPsych, RegPsych

2011 Peter Cannon, BSc(Hons) PhD *Bangor*

Tutor

2012 Veronica Hopner, MA, PGDipArts

Centre for Psychology

Centre Director and Senior Lecturer

2011 Clifford van Ommen, BSc *Wits*, MA(ClinPsych) *RAU*, DLitt et Phil *UNISA*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Senior Clinical Psychologist

2010 Natasha de Faria, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Clinical Field Supervisors

Kirsty Blackwood, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Ailke Botha, MA Jo'burg., PhD, *Pret.,* RegClinPsych

Mike Butcher, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Trish du Villier, DipClinPsych *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Tina Earl, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Auck., RegClinPsych* Kalpana Govind, BA(Hons), MA(ClinPsych), *P.Elizabeth* Cheska Hadleigh, DipMentalHealth, MA *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Munira Haidermota, MClinPsych, *Bom.,* RegClinPsych

Sandy Jocelyn, BSc(Hons), MSc *KwaZulu Natal (Pietermaritzburg).,* RegClinPsych

Mark Lombard BA(Hons), MA, PhD *P.Elizabeth.,* RegClinPsych

Kay Mathewson, MA, PGDClinPsych, PGDipCBT*.,* RegClinPsych

Snezana Mitrovic-Tosovic, BPhil(Hons) *Belgrade*, RegClinPsych

Helen Norman, MSocSc *Natal* RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Jon Nuth, BSc(Hons) *R'dg.*, MSc *S'ton*, ClinPsyD *Birm.*, RegClinPsych

Karin Ruppeldt MA, PhDr ClinPsych Bratislava*,* RegClinPsych

Judith Russell, MSc(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

Henk Smith, BSc(Hons), MSc Stell., RegPsych, MNZPsS

Mimosa Soldatovic, RegClinPsych

Malcolm Stewart, PhD, DipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych

Dionne Taylor, BA(Hons), DClinPsych *Auck.,* RegClinPsych

Jim van Rensburg, MA *S.Af.* RegPsych

Marleen Verhoeven, DClinPsych *Katholieke, Nijmegen*

Sunila Wilson, MA, MPhil(Psych), Hyderabad, India, GDipChildMental Health *Auck.UT,* RegPsych

Louise Woolf, PGDipSocPol&SocWrk, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych

I/O Psychology Field Supervisors

Hillary Bennett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Natal,* RegPsych

Jean de Bruyne, MA(Hons) *Auck.,* RegPsych

Paul Englert, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, GDipApplStat, MNZPsS, RegPsych

Stewart Forsyth, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*, RegPsychMNZPsS, MIAAP, FHRINZ

Dave George, BA(Hons) PhD, MNZPsS, MHRINZ, RegPsych

Leah Kininmonth, MA *Cant.,* RegPsych

Frank O'Connor, MSc *Cant*., RegPsych

Sharon Rippin, MSc, DipClinPsych, PhD, RegPsych

David Winsborough, MSocSci, DipPsych(Clin) *Natal*, RegPsych MNZPsS

Michaela Drum, MA, PGDipI/OPsych, RegPsych

Manawatū Campus

Kaumātua

2004 Harawira T. Haronga, BA, PGDipArts, MSW (Applied), MANZASW, Ngāti Kahungunu-Ki Heretaunga

Professor

1991 Andrew J. Lock, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, PhD *Hull*, CPsychol, FBPsS

1996 Christine V. Stephens, MA, PhD, DipSocSci, DipTchg

Professor Emeritus

1970 George A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf.*, CPsychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS

Associate Professors

1999 Fiona M. Alpass, MA, PhD

1981 John V. Podd, MA, PhD *Well.*, MAPS, MBMS

1980 John Spicer, BA(Hons), PhD *Keele*

Senior Lecturers

2003 Leigh M. Coombes, MA, PhD, DipTchg

1990 Ross A. Flett, BSc, PhD *Otago*, PGDipSc

1993 Gustav M. Habermann, MSc, MEd *Dr Univ E.L.T.E*, CSci, MTA

1993 Jocelyn A. Handy, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Lanc.*

2003 Joanne E. Taylor, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

1978 Alan S. W. Winton, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg

1977 Cheryl C. M. Woolley, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, FNZPsS, MICP MNZCCPsych

2002 Stephen R. Hill, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg

Senior Professional Clinicians

1999 Jan A. Dickson, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

2009 Barbara Kennedy, BA *Qld.*, DipEd(Inf/Prim) *Arm.*, B.Psych(Hons), GCE, PhD *JCU*, MAPS, RegPsych., MNZPsS

Lecturer

2008 Natasha A. Tassell, MA, PhD,

Tutor

2012 Ann Rogerson, MA

Honorary Research Associates

2005 Kevin R. Ronan, MA, PhD *Temple*, MNZPsS, MICP

2004 Tom Strong, MEd *Ott.*, PhD *Alta*, CPsychol

2007 Charles Waldegrave, MA *Waik.*, MA *Camb.*, MNZPsS

Research Officers

2006 Mary R. Breheny, MA, PhD

2005 Andy J. Towers, BA(Hons), MA, PhD

2011 Brendan S. Stevenson, DipDairyTech, MA

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer

2004 Shane T. Harvey, MSocSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Waik.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Clinical Psychologists

2006 Don M. Baken, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

2008 Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

2006 Lisa M. Cherrington, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

2002 Lizzy M. Kent, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

2008 Kirsty J. Ross, BA (Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Clinical Psychologists

2008 Sarah Malthus, MA, PGDipClinPsych., RegClinPsych

2012 Amber J. Barry, BTchg *Otago*, DipCh&AdolPsych, BAppSci(Psych) OPNZ, BSc(Hons), DClinPsych, RegClinPsych,MNZPsS

Haumaru Tautoko Hauora

2012 Hukarere Valentine, BA(Hons), DClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, Ngati Kahungunu, Te Ati Awa, Ngati Tuwharetoa, Ngati Awa, Tuhoe, Nga Puhi, Ngai Tahu

Clinical Field Supervisors

Milja D. Albers-Pearce, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS, MICP

Dirk Badenhorst, MA (Clin Psych) UNIN., RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych MNZCCPsych

Guy Breakwell, MA, DipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Robyn Girling-Butcher, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych John N. Glass, MA *Cant.*, PhD, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Fiona Gordon, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Vicki Graham, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Alan Guy, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Juanita Heath, MPhil, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych

Cath Hunter, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Geraldine Keith, MA *Well.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Denise Kingi, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Martin Koorts, BSc *Natal*, MA *Unisa Pret.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Ingo Lambrecht, MA, PhD *Witw.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS, HPBSA

Selwyn H. Mason, MA, DipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, RegPsych MNZPsS

Llew Richards-Ward, BA(Hons), PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych MNZCCPsych

Colin Shorvon, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MSc *Manc.*, RegClinPsych MNZPsS

Julie Williams, MA, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Rody Withers, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych RegClinPsych

Professional Practice Field Supervisors

Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Clare Calvert, BA(Hons) *Liverpool*, MA *Sheff.*, PhD *Lanc.*, PGDipCBT *Durh.*, RegClinPsych, ANZACBT

Lynne Goodbrand, MACounsPsych *P.Elizabeth*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Glenda M. Graham, BSc(Hons), MSc, DipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Mark R. Haxell, Msc(Hons), PhD, PGDipMentalHealth *Auck.*, MHealthPractice(Hons) *Auck.UT.*, DipCouns, DipPsychotherapy, PGCertClinSupervision, RegPsych, RegPsychotherapist, MNZPsS, MNZAP, MRSNZ

Helen D. M. Norman, MSocSci *Natal*, RegClinPsych,MNZPsS, MICP

Diana M. Parsons, MA, RegClinPsych

Trudy L. Pocock, BEd, MSocSci, PGDipPracPsych, PhD, GDipMaori&PacificDevpt *Waik.*, DipTchg HTC, RegPsych

Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS

Kirsty J. Ross, BA(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, PhD, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Resource Manager

1988 Michael O. Donnelly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Head of School Office Manager

2008 Hope E. Hyslop, BA

Academic Advice Manager

Appointment pending

Programmer/Analyst

1984 Harvey S. Jones, BE(Elect.) *Cant.*, DipSocSci

Technicians

1992 Malcolm R. Loudon, BSc, GradDipArts, NZCE

1984 Hung T. Ton, BSc, NZCE

Wellington Campus

Professor

2002 Ian Evans, BA(Hons) Witw., PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS

Professor of Neuropsychology

1987 Janet M. Leathem, MA, PhD *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCPsych

Associate Professors

2002 Antonia C. Lyons, BA(Hons), PhD

1983 Keith F. Tuffin, MA, PhD, DipSocSc, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

2005 Duncan R. Babbage, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

1994 Linda M. Jones, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, MNZPsS

1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, ATCL, MNZPsS

Senior Professional Clinician

2009 Ian de Terte, BBS, BA, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, CertCJP *Cant.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Tutors

2007 Ella Kahu, MA, PGDipEd *Well.*

Tutor

2011 Denise Blake, MA, DipCouns *UCOL*

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

Director and Professor of Disaster Managemnet

2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD MENHNZ

Associate Director and Professor of Disaster Mental Health

2008 Bruce Glavovic, BSc Agric *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD *Virginia*, MNZPI

Associate Professor

2012 Sarbjit Johal, BSc, PhD *Wales*, DClinPsy *UCL*, C.Psychol. MRSNZ AFBPsS

Lecturer

2012 Raj P.R. Kankanamge, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa,* MBA *Sri Jay,* MSc IT *Colombo,* PhD *Lough.,* CEng(IT)

Postdoctoral Fellow

2010 Emma Hudson-Doyle, MGeophys (N.America) *Leeds,* MRes *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*

Public Education Advisor

2010 Miriam Hughes, BA(Hons) *Br.Col.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Honorary Research Associate

2007 Doug Paton, BSc(Hons) *St.And.*, PhD *Edin.*, C.Psychol, AFBPsS

Research Associate

1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, ATCL, MNZPsS

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer

2010 Ruth A. Gammon, BA(Psych), MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Senior Clinical Psychologist

Appointment pending

Clinical Field Supervisors

Robyn Alexander, MA (AplClin&Comm Psych) *Well.*, RegClinPsych

Giselle Bahr, DipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Paula Fielden, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Kathryn Fletcher, MEd, PGDipClin, *Cant.,* RegPsych

Ruth A. Gammon, BA(Psych), MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Steve A. Harvey, Ed D *Denver*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Astrid Katzur, DipPsych *Berlin*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych, MNZPsS

Kerstin Kramar, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Jenny Maley, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Miriam Swanson, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Vincent Waide, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Rebecca Webster, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Centre for Defence and Security Studies

Director

2005 Nick Nelson, BA(Hons), MMgt *UC.*

Lecturers

2011 Danna Challies, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*

2011 Terence Johanson, MMAS *US CGSC*

2010 Ian Merrilees, BA *Sheff.*, MA *Leeds*.

2007 John Moremon, BA(Hons) *NE*, PhD *NSW*

2011 Philip Morrison, ONZM, BA *NSW*, PGCertMgmt *W.Aust*.

2011 Negar Partow, MA *IAUT*, MA, PhD *Well.*

Graduate Assistant

2011 Kenneth MacPherson, BDefStuds, BA(Hons)

Honorary Teaching Associates

2011 Rachel Butler, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, PGDip *Plym*.

2012 Janine Foster, BBS, GradCertAppMgmt *AIPM*

1998 John Tonkin-Covell, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg

2011 Steven Taylor, LLB *Cant.*, LLM(Hons) *Auck.*

2010 Major Josh Wineera PGDipArts, MA

Ecological Economics Research New Zealand

Director and Associate Professor

Principal Ecological Economist

2009 Marjan van den Belt, MBA *Rotterdam*, PhD *Maryland*

Ecological Economist

1994 Vicky Forgie BA, MRP (Hons)

College of Sciences

Centre for Feline Nutrition

Director

2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*

New Zealand Centre for Life Cycle Management

Director and Associate Professor

2010 Sarah McLaren, MSc, PhD *Surrey*

Honorary Research Associates

Mr Mark Boyes (AgResearch)

Mr Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc

Associate Professor Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD

Professor Donald J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon, MAIRAH, FNZIFST, MASHRAE

Dr Brent Clothier (Plant and Food Research)

Vicky Forgie (NZCEE)

Dr David. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD

Professor Michael J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Associate Professor John D. Holland, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA UNISA, DipTh, MTh *SATS*, PhD *Natal*.

Mr Daniel Kellenberger (SCION)

Dr Stewart Ledgard (AgResearch)

Dr James McDevitt (AgResearch)

Dr Barbara Nebel (SCION)

Professor Murray Patterson, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD

Dr Attilio Pigneri, MSc (eq.) Politecnico di Milano, PhD *Universita' del Salento*

Professor Andrew N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Singapore Campus

Academic Director

1998 Kelvin T. Goh, MSc *Strath*., PGDipDairySc&Tech, PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professors

1997 Philip J. Dickinson, BSc(Hons), PhD *S'ton*

2003 W. H. Page, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers

1979 Jim A. Clarke, BSc(Hons), *N'cle(UK)*, PGCE *Lond.*

2012 Nicholas Kim BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

1997 Stuart J. McLaren, MSc Waik., RSH DipAPC, RSH DipPHI, PhD

2012 Barry Palmer BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Lecturers

2010 Danielle Lambrick, BSc(Hons), PhD Exe.

1999 Robert C.H. Lau, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, Dip Mgmt, Dip Bus.

2010 Michelle McCulley, BSc, PGCertHE, PhD *Lond.*

Senior Tutors

2011 John Heath PhD

2010 Daniel Wadsworth, BSc(Hons), MPhil *Wales*

Technical Staff

1995 Margaret J. Allison, BSc Tas.

1982 Marilyn Mabon, QTA Mycobacteriology, Cert Animal Nurs. Tech., NZVAnNZ

2008 Margaret McNeill, CertTESOL Weltec, CertMLP Dunedin

Roof Water Research Centre

Director

1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Institute of Fundamental Sciences

Head of Institute, Professor of Chemical Physics and Physical Chemistry

2007 Peter J. Derrick, BSc, PhD *Lond.*, FInstP, FRSChem, FNZIC, FNZIP, FRSNZ

Deputy Head and Professor in Applied Mathematics

1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Caltech*, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Manawatū Campus

Professor of Biophysics and Professor Emeritus

1973 David A.D. Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons), PhD, DSc *Lond.*, FNZIC, FNZIP, FInstP, FRSNZ

Professor of Chemistry and Professor Emeritus

1970 Andrew M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Professor in Computational Mathematics

1996 Igor Boglaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FNZMS

Professor of Electrochemistry

1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Professor in Geostatistics

1994 Mark Bebbington, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor in Mathematics

1982 Charles H. C. Little, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Wat.*, DSc, FTICA Canada, FNZMS, FAustMS, MRSNZ

Professor of Physics

1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*, FNZIP

Professor of Separation Science

1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Uni West Ont.*, MNZIC

Professor in Structural Chemistry and Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics

2006 Martin L. Hazelton, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professors in Statistics

1994 Stephen J. Haslett, BA, BSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, CStat, FSS

1979 Chin Diew Lai, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*

Associate Professors

1971 Eric W. Ainscough, BSc(Hons), PhD *Qld.*, FNZIC

1975 Gavin R. Hedwig, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC

1997 Geoff Jones, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Calif.*

1974 Trevor M. Kitson, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FNZIC

1991 Bruce van-Brunt, BSc(Eng) *Gonz*, BSc(Math) *Bem.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, EIT *US*, GIMA *UK*

2003 Martin A. K. Williams, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Open (UK)*, CPhys, MInstP

2006 Shane G. Telfer, BSc(Hons), PhD, *Cant.*, MNZIC

2003 Mark R. Waterland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC

Senior Lecturers

1968 Geoffrey R. G. Barnes, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, MPSNZ, MNZIP

2004 Fu-Guang Cao, MSc Jilin, *China*, PhD *Beijing*

2007 Viatcheslav V. Filitchev, MSc(Hons), PhD *St Petersburg,* MNZIC

1986 Ganes Ganesalingam, BSc, DipMaths *Ceylon*, MStat ISI, PhD *Qld.*, FSS, MRSNZ, JP

1995 Raj Govindaraju, MSc, PhD *Madr*.

2002 Thomasin A. Lynch, BSc(Hons) *New Mexico*, SecTchgCert *Texas*, MSc(Hons), PhD

2004 Paul G. Plieger, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC, MRSC, MRSNZ

2007 Gareth J. Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *Imperial*, PhD

1981 Doug Stirling, BSc(Hons), MSc *St And.*, PhD

2007 Christopher Tuffley, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Berk.*

Lecturers

2003 Jonathan Godfrey, MInfSc, PhD

2012 Christopher Jewell, BSc(Hons) Liv., BVSc Liv., MSc Lanc., Phd Warw.

2009 Jonathan Marshall, BInfSc(Hons), PhD

2012 David Simpson, MSc Auck., PhD Colorado

Research Officers

1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*

2009 Igor Filippov, MSc, PhD, *Ryazan*

2009 David Lun, MSc

Senior Tutors

2006 Christine Burr, BSc, DipTchg

1997 Adrian C. Jull, MSc(Hons), TCDip, DipTchg

2009 Debbie Leader, MSc(Hons), PGDipSc, PhD *Auck.*

2004 Karen Lyons, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Postdoctoral Fellows

2010 Dr Alexander Goroncy

2012 Dr Eric Njagi

2012 Dr Ajay Pannu

2012 Dr Sandy Suei

2012 Dr Rob Ward

Honorary Professor

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, *HabilPrivMar.*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows

Leonard F. Blackwell, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*

Wayne Campbell, MSc, PhD

Robert Fraser, BSc(Hons) *King's College*, PhD *Lond.*, DSc *Lond.*

Siva Ganesh, BSc(Hons) Jaffna, MSc, PhD R'dg

Michael D. Hendy, MSc, PhD *New Eng.*, FTICA, FRSNZ

Barbara R. Holland, BSc, BInfSc(Hons), PhD

John McKinnon, MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Princeton*

Emily J. Parker, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

Ashton Partridge, BSc *Auck.*, PhD *Latrobe*

Robert Perrin, BSc(HonsSpec), PhD *Lond.*, MEd *Leic.*, PGCE *Lond.*, CE

Ulrich Zuelicke, Dip Leipzig, PhD *Indiana*

Honorary Research Associates

Carl Otter, MSc, PhD *Bristol*

Matthew Perlmutter, BA(Hons), PhD *Berk.*

Dimitry Sokolov, PhD *Hokkaido*

Technical Manager

1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Safety Advisor

1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Mathematics On-Line Consultant

2004 Robert L. Richardson, MS *Notre Dame*, PhD *Florida*

Specialist Services

Manager, Chemical Services

1980 Penny J. Abercrombie

Cryogenics Services

2007 Beatrice Eccles

Manager, Electronic Services

1994 Peter A. Lewis, NZCE

Manager, Engineering Services

2009 Steve C. Denby, Adv. Trade Cert.

Centre for Structural Biology

Director

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, MNZIC, FRSNZ

Institute of Information and Mathematical Sciences

Albany Campus

Acting Head of Institute and Professor of Applied Mathematics

1991 Robert McKibbin, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS, MRSNZ

Emeretus Professor of Industrial Mathematics

1986-95, 2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc Well., CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Information Systems

2005 Tony Norris, MSc Hull, PhD Imperial Lond., DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Distinguished Professor

2004 Gaven Martin, BSc (Hons), MSc (Dist) Auck., PhD Michigan, FRSNZ

Professor of Computer Science

2003 Ken Hawick, BSc, PhD Edin., CPhys, MInstP, FRMetS, MIEEE, MBCS, ACMI, CSci, CITP, MRSNZ, SMACM MIET

Professor in Mathematical Biology

2003 Mick Roberts, BSc Brist., MSc Cran., PhD Well., CMath, FIMA, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1995 Shaun Cooper, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Wisc.*

2002 Carlo Laing, MSc Auck., PhD *Camb.*

2003 Dave Parsons, BA(Hons) *Sus.*, M.Phil *Ston.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*

1994 Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS

Senior Lecturers

1979 Howard Edwards, MSc Auck, PhD *Cant.*

1996 Martin Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD *York(UK)*

2002 Anuradha Mathrani, BTech *All'd*, MSc *Pune*, PhD

1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *LaT.*

1995 Yow-Tzong Yeh, MSc, PhD *Monash*

2002 Andre Barczak, BEng/MEng *Unicamp*, PhD

2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*, PgCertTLHE Edin. *Napier*

2006 Brian Whitworth, BSc, BA, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*

2002 David Wilton, MSc *NSW*

2004 Beatrix Jones, BSc *John Hopkins*, MSc, PhD *Washington*

2004 Ian Bond, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

2005 Alona Ben-Tal, MSc *Technion*, PhD *Auck.*

2005 Napoleon Ryes, BSc, MSc, PhD *Manila Philippines*

1999 Elena Calude, MEd *Buch.*, PhD *Auck.*

Lecturers

2010 Andrew Gilman, BE(Hons), PhD, MIEEE

2004 Daniel Walsh, BSc Auck., MSc, PhD *Washington*

2011 Daniel Playne, BSc (Hons)

Senior Tutors

2000 Indu Sofat, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, DipInfSc

2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE *Natal*

2003 Tong Liu, BEng *CUST*, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, MSc

Tutor

2004 Heung Yeung (Frederick) Lam, MInfSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Fellow

2009 Mat Pawley, BSc, MSc, PhD, *Auck.*

Centre for Data Mining

Director

1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *LaT.*

Centre for Mathematics in Industry

Director

2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*, PgCertTLHE *Edin.*

Centre for Parallel Computing

Director

2000 Martin Johnson BSc(Hons), PhD *York(UK)*

Centre for Mobile Computing

Director

2006 Tony Norris, MSc Hull, PhD Imperial Lond., DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Centre for Mathematical Biology

Director

2006 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist*., MSc *Cran*., PhD *Well*., CMath, FIMA, FRSNZ.

Institute of Molecular BioSciences

Head of Institute and Professor of Molecular Genetics

1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago, FRSNZ*

Distinguished Professor of Theoretical Biology

1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Yale*, FRSNZ, Comp.NZOM

Professor of Microbiology

2003 Bernd H.A. Rehm, MSc, PhD *Bochum*

Professor of Plant Physiology

1995 Michael T. McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professor of Molecular Evolution

1996 Peter J. Lockhart, BSc(Hons), PhD *Syd.* FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1991 Rosemary E. Bradshaw, BSc(Hons) *Lancs*., PhD *Notts*.

2010 Murray Cox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

1993 Kathryn M. Stowell, BSc(Hons), PhD

AgResearch Professorial Research Fellow

2008 Warren M. Williams, BSc *Well*., MSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Wisc.*

Adjunct Professor

2010 Derek White, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD, *Florida*

Senior Lecturers

2007 Paul Dijkwel, MSc, PhD *Utrecht*

2003 Zoe Jordens, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Lon.Med.*

1985 Gillian E. Norris, MSc, PhD, DipBusAdmin, MNZIC

2009 Jeong H. Park, BAgrSc *Korea*, MSc *Korea*, PhD *Rutgers*

1992 Mark L. Patchett, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZIC

2002 Jasna Rakonjac, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Rockefeller*

1992 Jan Schmid, DipBiol, PhD *Hanover*

2003 Andrew Sutherland-Smith, BSc(Hons), PhD

2006 Vaughan Symonds, MA *Calf*, PhD *Texas*

2009 Tracy K Hale, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *ANU*

2006 Jennifer Tate, BS *Illinois*, PhD *Texas, FLS*

Lecturers

1984 Neville K. Honey, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*

2010 Dr Helen Fitzsimons, MSc, PhD *Auck.*

2010 Claudia Voelckel, PhD *Jena*

Senior Tutors

1999 Paul A. Stock, MSc *Waik.*

2007 Rose Motion, BSc(Hons), PhD

Research Fellows

2011 Lesley Collins, MSc(Hons), PhD

2012 Dr Carla Eaton, BSc(Hons), PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows

Dr Soyeon Ahn

Dr Armando Amaris

Dr Matthias Becker

Dr Yvonne Becker

Dr Tetsuya Chujo

Dr Jenny Draper

Dr Pierre-Yves Dupont

Dr Helen Fitzsimons

Dr Allan Raudsepp

Dr Anya Schiemann

Dr Cynthia Skema

Dr Xiao Song

Dr Cornelia Staerkel

Dr N Zhang

Honorary Research Associates

Dr B Anderson

Dr G. Attwood, AgResearch

Dr.D Brummell, Plant and Food Research

Dr B Buddle, AgResearch

Prof R Cannon, *Otago*

Dr M Collett, Fonterra

Dr P Convey, British Antarctic Survey, UK

Dr J Dekker, Fonterra

Ms M. Dick, Forest Research, Rotorua

Dr R Edmonds,LASRA

Dr T. Foster, Plant and Food Research

Dr D Gagic, AgResearch

Dr R Ganley SCION

Dr S. Gardiner, Plant and Food Research

Dr P. Garnock-Jones, Victoria University

Dr M Goddard, Auckland

Dr A Heizer, AgResearch

Prof M Hasegawa, Fudan University, China

Prof M Hendy, Otago University

Dr G Henderson, AgResearch

Dr R. Holland, University of Tasmania

Dr D Hunter, Plant & Food Research

Dr R. Isaacs, Palmerston North Hospital

Dr P Janssen, AgResearch

Dr R Johnson, AgResearch

Dr W Jones, Plant and Food Research

Dr W Kelly, AgResearch

Dr S Leahy, AgResearch

Assoc Prof P Matthews, National Museum of Ethnology, Japan

Dr J McCallum, Plant and Food Research

Dr H Meudt, Te Papa

Dr C Moon, AgResearch

Dr. E O'Donoghue, Plant and Food Research

Dr H. Outred, Palmerston North

Dr N. Pollock, Palmerston North Hospital

Dr R Ronimus, AgResearch

Dr J Schippers, Max Planck Institute

Dr R Scott, Stanford University

Dr L Shepherd, Te Papa

Dr M Tavendale, AgReseach

Dr B Veit, AgResearch

Dr T Voisey, AgResearch

Dr N Wedlock, AgResearch

Dr P Wilcox, SCION

Prof M Wink, Heidleberg

Dr H. Zhang, Plant & Food Research

Assoc. Prof. A Rowland, ONZOM, Palmerston North

Assoc Prof C Young, USA

Honorary Research Fellows

Assoc Prof D W. Fountain, BSc (Hons), *Cant.*, PhD *Calgary*, FLS

Manawatū Microscopy and Imaging Centre

Director

1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago, FRCNZ*

Massey Genome Service

Director

2007 Paul Dijkwel, MSc, PhD *Utrecht*

Institute of Natural Resources

Head of Institute and Professor of Pasture Science

1985 P. D. Kemp, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *NE*

Manawatū Campus

Professor in Conservation Biology

1993 D. P. Armstrong, MSc *UBC*, PhD *Syd.*

Professor in Earth Science

2003 S. J. Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD

Professor in Entomology

1995 Q. Wang, MSc *Southwest*, PhD *LaTrobe*

Professor in Geostatistics

1994 M. Bebbington, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb*

Professor of Grassland Science

2009 A.J. Parsons, BSc(Hons) *Lond.* PhD *Reading*

Professor in Precision Agriculture

1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Professor in Soil Science

1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc (Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Professorial Research Fellow in Environmental Sciences

2007 S. K. Saggar, JP, MSc *India*, PhD *Canada*, CPAG, FNZSSS, FNZIAHS

Professorial Research Fellow in Plant Breeding

2008 W Williams, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Wisc.*

Associate Professors

2009 M.Camps, BAgEng (Hons) *PolitdeCatal.*, MSc, PhD *Davis*

1993 R. G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

1994 J. D. Holland, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *UNISA*, DipTh, MTh SATS, PhD *Natal*.

1984 C. Matthew, BAgrSci (Hons), PhD

1981 E. O. Minot, AB *Bowdoin*, MS *Maine*, DPhil *Oxf.*

1991 M. A. Potter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD

1992 A. W. Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*

1978 R. B. Stewart, MSc *Cant*., PhD

1985 D. J. Horne, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD

2003 M. Morgan-Richards, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*

2003 S. Trewick, BSc(Hons) *Lough*., PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers

2009 C. W. N. Anderson, BSc (Hons), PhD

2007 P. F. Battley, MSc, PhD *Griff.*

1982 E. A. Cameron, MHortSc

2003 I. Castro, BSc *Andes*, MSc *Eastern Ilinois*, PhD

1982 D. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD

2003 I.C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, PGCUTL *Northumbria*

1983 K. C. Harrington, MAgrSc, PhD

1986 I. M. Henderson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*

2003 M. K. Joy, MSc, PhD

2003 M. A. Minor, MSc *MSU Moscow*, PhD *SUNY-ESF*, *Syracuse*

1981 M. B. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons) PhD

1988 J. P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD

1984 A. S. Palmer, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*

1985 G. L. Rapson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*

1992 J. I. Reid, MAgrSc

2000 N. Roskruge, JP, BHort (Hons), PhD

1975 D. R. Scotter, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *Wis*.

2009 R.Singh, MTech *CCSH Ag,*PhD *Wagen.*

1982 T. M. Stewart, PhD, GradDipInfSc

1981 M. P. Tuohy, MPhil, DipAgrSc

2010 J.J. Wargent, BSc(Hons) 1`*Northampton,* MSc *Plym*, PhD *Lanc*., PGCert *Lanc*.

Lecturers

2008 K A Holt, BSc(Hons), PhD

1993 J. A. Palmer, MSc *Well.*

1993 R. C. Wallace, MSc *Otago*, PhD

Emeritus Professors

1989 J R. Flenley, MA*Camb*., PhD *ANU*, Cert Ed, ScD *Camb*.

1986 J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC *Leeds*, FRSNZ

1977 B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*

1973 R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD

Senior Tutors

1990 R.C.Southward, MHortSc

1992 P. R. van Essen, MSc

Senior Research Officers

2005 K. Nemeth, MSc *Eotvos*, PhD *Dun*

2006 J. N. Procter, DipTchg, BEd, BSc, PhD

Research Officers

2012 R. Calvelo-Pereira, BSc, PhD, Santiago De Compostela

1996 J. A. Hanly, MApplSc, PhD

2007 G. Lube, Dipl.Geol *U.Greifswald*, PhD *CAU Keil*

1986 C. McGill, MApplSc

2005 X.Z. He, MApplSc, PhD

Junior Research Officers

2011 P. McVeagh, BApplSc, PGDipSc.

Honorary Research Associates

Dr I. Andrew (PN)

Dr J. A. D. Anderson (Plant and Food, Pukekohe)

Dr H. Campbell (GNS)

Dr P. E. Cowan, BSc(Hons) Glasg., PhD *ANU*

Dr G.B, Douglas (AgResearch, *PN*)

Dr H. S. Easton, (AgResearch, PN)

Dr M. J. Faville, (AgResearch, PN)

Dr I. B. Ferguson (Plant and Food, Auckland)

Dr K A Funnell, BHortSc (Hons), PhD

Dr J. Lee (AgResearch, PN)

Assoc. Professor Sing Kong Lee (Nan. Tech.)

Dr D. S. Loch (Dept Primary Industries, Qld., Australia)

Dr A. D. Mackay (AgResearch, PN)

Dr I McIvor (Plant and Food, PN)

Dr J. A. McLennan, BAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*., PhD *Aber*.

Dr C. F. Mercer (AgResearch, PN)

Mr E. Morgan (Plant & Food, PN)

Professor V.E.Neall, BSc(Hons), PhD Well., CRSNZ, FNZSSS

Dr P. C. D. Newton, (AgResearch, PN)

Dr R. L. Parfitt (Landcare, PN)

Dr C. Ross (Landcare, PN)

Prof J.S. Rowarth, CNZM, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, CRSNZ, FNZIAS, HNZIAS

Dr R Seaton (PN), BSc(Hons) Manc. MSc Manc.Met. PhD.

Mr R. N. Watson (AgResearch Ruakura)

Dr D.J.Woolley, BSc Nott, PhD Wales

Postdoctoral Fellows

2011 M. Bulgarella, Licenciate BiologicalSc *UnivNacPatag.*, PhD *Alaska*

2012 G Gibb, MSc, PhD

2011 S.F.K. Hills, MSc, PhD

2012 M. Van Etten, BSc Colorado, PhD Georgia

Senior Technical Manager

1973 L. D. Currie, NZCS, DipBusStuds

Technical Managers

1989 D.P. Barrett, MSc

1988 M. A. Osborne, BAgrSc

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

Director

1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

New Zealand Centre for Biochar Research

Co-Director

2009 M.Camps, BAgEng (Hons) *PolitdeCatal.*, MSc, PhD *Davis*

New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture

Director

1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Institute of Natural Sciences

Head of Institute and Professor

2004 Gaven Martin BSc(Hons), MSc(Dist) PhD *Michigan* FRSNZ

Professor in Chemistry and Senior Research Fellow

1983 Joyce M. Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Professors of Nutritional Ecology

2004 D. H. Brunton, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Mich*.

2008 D. Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professor

1995 Alastair J. Nielson, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

2006 Patrick O. Bowman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*

2010 James Dale, PhD *Cornell*

2007 Austen R D Ganley, BSc(Hons), PhD

1993 John A. Harrison, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

2005 W. Ji, MSc Lanzhou, PhD *Auck.*

2005 Evelyn Sattlegger, MSc, PhD *Hanover*

Lecturers

2009 K. Stockin, MSc *Aberd*, PhD

2010 Elke Pahl, Dipl. Chem. MSc (equiv.), Dr. rer. nat. (PhD)

Senior Tutors

2000 Gabi Schmidt-Adam, DipBiol. *Berlin*, PhD *Auck.*

2000 Marie-Anne Thelen, Dipl.Chem, PhD *Zurich*

Tutor

2006 Monika Merriman, BSc *Oklahoma*, MSc

Honorary Research Fellow

1998 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellows

2010 Oleksandr Fialko

2011 Sinead Murphy, BSc *Uni College Cork*, PhD *Uni College Cork*

2010 Michael Anderson, PhD

2011 Elizabeth Laman Trip

2011 Kevin Parker, PhD

2010 Alice Tait, PhD *Auck*

2011 Matthew Woods, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Technical Staff

2010 Margaret Peace, MSc *Auck*.

2009 Yan Wang, BSc, MSc *HeBei*, MSc *Auck*.

2004 Jarod Young, BSc *Auck*.

Institute of Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences

Head of Institute

2003 Frazer J. Allan, BVSc, MACVSc, PhD, PGDip BusAdmin(Dist)

Professors

1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD

2012 Tim Carpenter, BA(Econ.), MS(Avian Sci.), MS(Ag Econ.), PhD *Davis*

2009 Peter S. Davie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*.

2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS

2012 Danny J. Donaghy, BAgrSci(Hons), PhD NE

2013 Alex J. German, BVSc, PhD Bristol

2001 Cord Heuer, DVM *Germany*, MSc *Canada*, PhD *The Netherlands*

2009 Boyd R. Jones, BAgrSc, BVSc

1999 Paul R. Kenyon, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD

2006 Ian G. (Joe) Mayhew, BVSc, PhD *Cornell*, DSc

1980 Stephen T. Morris, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD

1997 Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc *Brist.*, DBR *Liv*., PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS

1982 William E. Pomroy, BVSc(Hons), DipVetClinStud *Syd.*, PhD

1976 Heather V. Simpson, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD

1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub*., MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc

1989 Keith G. Thompson, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP

A.L. Rae Chair in Animal Breeding and Genetics

1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD *C'nell*

Personal Chair in Deer Health and Production

1978 Peter R. Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Associate Professors

1989 John F. Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist*

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

2001 Craig B. Johnson, BVSc *Liv.*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, DipECVA, MRCA, MRCVS

2005 Richard Laven, BVetMed, PhD *Lond.*, MRCVS

1999 Nicolas Lopez-Villalobos, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD

1987 Alan Murray, BSc(Hons), PhD *S'ton*

1995 Mark Stevenson, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc, MACVSc, PhD

Senior Lecturers

2009 Els Acke, DVM *Ghent*, PhD *Uppsala*

2011 Penny J. Back, B.Agri,Sci, M.Agri.Sci, PhD

2007 Jackie Benschop, BVSc, PhD

2011 Patrick J. Biggs, BSc (Hons), PhD

2010 Jonathan Bray, BVSc, MVSc, MSc, RCVS

2001 Jennifer L. Burke, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD

2004 Nick Cave, BVSc, MVSc(Hons), PhD *Davis*, DipACVIM

1996 Paul Chambers, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DVA, MRCVS, MRCA

2007 Naomi Cogger, BSc (Hons), PhD *Syd.*

2012 Eli B. Cohen, BSc, DVM

1995 Mark G. Collett, BVSc, MMedVet(Path), DTE, MEd(CAI) *Pret.*, MRCVS

2009 Keren E. Dittmer, BVSc, PhD

2008 Magda Dunowska, BVSc *Warsaw*, PhD

1990 Sandra F. Forsyth, BVSc, DipACVA

2001 Erica Gee, BVSc, PhD

2001 Alex Grinberg, DVM *Naples, PhD*

2004 Angela C. Hartman, BSc, DVM Davis, DipAMCVR

2005 Kate E. Hill, BVSc(Hons) *Qld.*, DipACVIM

2009 Stuart Hunter, BVSc, Dipl. ACVP

2000 Eloise K. P. Jillings, BVSc

2005 Kevin Lawrence, BVetMed *Lond.*, DipBovineRepro *Liv.*

2007 Kerri J. Morgan, BVSc

2004 John S. Munday, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP

2005 Eric Neumann, BS, DVM, MS *Illinois*

2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc *Syd.*, MVM, MRCVS, MACVSc

2008 Sarah J. Pain, B.Biotech, B.Ag(Hons), PhD *Adel.*

1993 Kathleen H. Parton, BS *Kansas*, DVM *Kansas*, MS *Arizona*

2005 Frederik E. T. Pauwels, DVM(Hons) *Belgium*, DipACVS

2008 Matthew R.F. Perrott, BVSc, PhD

1978 Samuel W. Peterson, MAgrSc, PhD

2011 Anne L. Ridler, BVSc (Dist), PhD, ACVS

1999 Wendi D. Roe, BSc *Waik.*, BVSc, MACVSc, DipACVP, PhD

2000 Chris W. Rogers, BSc, MAgriSci, PhD

1999 Ian Scott, BVMS *Glas.*, PhD *Glas.*

1996 Vicki P. Walsh, BVSc, MACVSc

2001 Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil, PhD

2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, MACVS

Senior Practicing Veternarians

2012 Steve E. Crow, BSc(Hons), DVM(Hons)

2008 Angus C.A. J. Fechney, BVSc

2008 Stuart J.G. Gordon BSc *Natal*, BVSc *Zimb*

2009 Alison Harland, BVSc

2006 Stefan Smith, BVSc

2011 William J.F. Tulley, DVM

Lecturers

2011 Dani Aberdein, LLB(Hons), BVSc, MVSc

2007 Ngaio J. Beausoliel, BSc *Br.Col.*, PhD

2007 Rao Dukkipati, BVSc, MVSc *India*, PhD

2011 Michael A. Gieseg, BSc (Hons), BVSc, PhD *Otago*

2007 Rebecca Hickson, BBS, BSc(Hons), PhD

2011 Anna Kendall, DVM

2009 Kavitha Kongara, BVSc *India,* MVSc *India*, PhD

2007 Linda J. Laven, BVSc(Hons) *Lond.*

2007 Debbie Prattley, BVSc, MRes *Glas.*, PhD

2012 Santosh K. Sahu, BVSc, MVSc

2012 Preet M. Singh, BVSc, MVSc, PhD

2009 Brett Smith, BAppSc *Q'land*

2008 Hayley E. Squance, BApplSc (Animal Studies) *Q'land*

2008 Rachael B. Stratton, BVSc

2003 Alan Thatcher, BVSc

Practicing Veterinarians

2005 Richard Kuipers von Lande, BVSc, CertVR, CertSAS, MRCVS, MACVSc

2011 Kevanne McGlade, BA (Soc), BVSc

2011 Helen Orbell, BSc (Hons) Zoology, BVSc, ACVS

2012 Paul F. Wightman, BVSc

Assistant Lecturers

2012 Katherine Crosse, BVSc

2012 Robert K Sawicki, BVSc

2012 Lisa K. Whitfield, BVSc

Adjunct Professors

Bryce M. Buddle (Adjunct Professor in Infectious Diseases)

Steve C. Hathaway (Adjunct Professor in Food Safety)

Eric Hillerton (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)

Stuart C. MacDiarmid (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Biosecurity)

C. Wayne McIlwraith (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Surgery)

Garry C Waghorn (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)

Adjunct Associate Professors

Graeme T. Attwood (Adjunct Associate Professor in Ruminant Nutrition and Microbiology)

Scott McDougall (Adjunct Associate Professor in Dairy Cattle Theriogenology)

Tony Pernthaner (Adjunct Associate Professor in Immunology & Parasitology)

Ian Sutherland (Adjunct Associate Professor in Immunology & Parasitology)

Adjunct Senior Lecturers

Peter Bennett (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Canine and Feline Oncology)

Adrienne French (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)

David W. Hanlon (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Equine Reproduction)

Alex Heiser (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Immunology)

Desmond Hughes (Adjunct Senior Lecturer)

Adjunct Lecturers

Bill Bishop (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Surgery)

Michele Cooke (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)

Jenni J. Donald (Adjunct Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)

Margaret J. Evans (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Endocrinology & Equine Reproduction)

Pru E J Galloway (Adjunct Lecturer In Small Animal Medicine)

Craig Irving (Adjunct Lecturer in Ophthalmology)

Peter D. Jolly (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)

David P. Keenan, (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Health)

Geoff Orbell (Adjunct Lecturer in Pathology)

Andrea M. Ritmeester (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)

Andrew Scott (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)

T. Bruce Taylor (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)

Virginia M. Williams (Adjunct Lecturer in Animal Welfare)

Honorary Teaching Fellows

Maurice R. Alley, BVSc *Syd.*, PhD

David E. Clarke, BVSc *Qld*., MACVSc Fellow, AM.AcadVetDert

Alexander S. Davies, BVSc *Qld*., PhD *Edin.*, DrMedVet *Hann*.

Honorary Professors

1985 Tom N. Barry, BSc(Hons), PhD *N'cle(UK)*, DSc

1964 W. A. (Tony) Charleston, BVSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*, MRCVS, MACVSc

1988 E.C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS, DSc

1965 R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd.*, DSc, Dip ACVP(Hon), FACVSc(Hon), FRCPA(Hon), FRSNZ

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ

1966 Colin W. Holmes, BAgr. *Belf*., PhD *Belf.*

1974 Dave M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc

1989 Norman B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT

Research Officers

2012 John Alawneh, MSc, PhD

2012 Charlotte F. Bolwell, MSc, PhD

2012 Rene A. Corner, BSc, MVS, PhD

2012 Gina deNicolo, BSc(Hons), PhD

2008 Jonathan Marshall, BInfSc, PhD

2009 Neil R. Marshall, BVSc

2010 Catherine Nicholson, BSc(Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Aberd.*

2011 Evelyn J. Pleydell, BSc(Hons), BVSc, PhD *Brist*

2007 Daan Vink, DVN *Utrecht*, PhD *Liv*.

PostDoctoral Fellow

2012 Tim G. Vaughan, BSc, PhD *Qld*

Research Associates

1998 Julie M. Collins-Emerson, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD

1999 Anne C. Midwinter, MSc, PhD *Monash*

Research Technologists and Engineers

1992 Ian W. Barugh, BAgrSc, DipSc

Director Animal Welfare Sciences and Bioethics Centre, Professor of Animal Welfare Science and Professor of Applied Physiology and Bioethics

1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc (Hons) *NE.*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*

Director Animal Nutrition and Professor

1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech *Zur*.

Honorary Associates – Medical Laboratory Science

TLab, Gisbourne

Ms Helen Geard

LabPlus, Auckland

Ms Lesley Stewart

Ms Alice George

Middlemore Hospital Laboratory, Otahuhu

Mr John Peters

Ms Pam Rowe

Mr Peter Cleave

IGENZ ltd, Auckland

Dr Amanda Dixon-McIver

New Zealand Blood Service, Waikato

Mr Mike Guerts

Waikato Hospital Laboratory

Mr Robin Allen

Ms Tina Neilson

Ms Cathy Westwood

Ms Jenny Lindeman

Dr Nita Scobie

Pathlab Bay of Plenty

Mr Murray Robinson

Hasting Hospital Laboratory

Ms Jane Fitchett

Mr Neil Campbell

Ms Sarah Hardingham

Mr Jim Greenwood

Ms Christine Anthony

MedLab Central, Palmerston North

Ms Jan Deroles-Main

Mr Steve Johnson

Ms Katrina Gwynne

Mr David Coles

Mr Herman Venter

Ms Rebecca Lucas-Roxburgh

New Zealand Blood Services, Manawatū

Ms Robin Barnett

Labcare Pathology, New Plymouth

Ms Melanie Williams

Ms Craig Mabbett

Ms Anne Kempthorne

Taranaki Medlab, New Plymouth

Ms Alan Monaghan

Ms Sally Scouller

Wellington Hospital Laboratory

Mr Koen van der Werff

Mr Clive Felix

Mr Leo McKnight

Mr Filipo Faiga

New Zealand Blood Service, Wellington

Mr Dan Gyles

Ms Sue Evans

Aotea Pathology, Wellington

Ms Maxine Reed

Ms Anita Worrall

Canterbury Health Laboratories

Ms Jill Taylor

Ms Myfamwy Spellerberg

Mr Kevin Barratt

New Zealand Blood Service, Christchurch

Ms Melanie Eason

New Zealand Blood Service, Dunedin

Sullivan Nicolaides Pathology, Brisbane, Australia

Mr Tony Jennings

Ms Elaine Jennings

Ms Katherine Ziegenfusz

Mr Tony Lee

Honorary Research Associates

Dr R. G. Keogh (AgResearch, PN)

Honorary Farrier

Jordaan Aplin, CFP, NZFA

EpiCentre

Director

2012 Tim E. Carpenter, BA(Econs), MS(Avian Sc), MS(Ag Econs), PhD *Davis*

NZ Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre

Director

2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

Wildbase

Director

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

School of Engineering and Advanced Technology

Head of School and Professor

1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE

Albany Campus

Associate Head Albany Campus & Professor

1973 I. S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*, CIPENZ

Professor

2012 O. Diegel, MPM Syd., PhD, MIPENZ

Associate Professors

2006 E. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *UWA*, FIET, CEng UK, FIE Aust, CPEng Aust, SMIEEE

2007 Norman E Marr, MSc, PhD *Cran*. FCILT, FCIM

2002 J. Potgieter, MSc, PhD *UND*

Senior Lecturers

2005 F. Alam, BSc *B'desh*, MSc *VA*, PhD *VA*

2010 N.A.N. Ameer Ali, BSc(Hons) QS *Reading*, CDipAF, MSc Arch *UCL.*, MSc Construction Law & Arbitration *KCL.,* FCIArb, FCIOB, MRICS, ICECA, MAPM, PPISM, FISM, Chartered QS (UK), Chartered Builder (UK), Reg QS (M'sia), Accredited Mediator (CIDB, M'sia)

2008 J.Y. Chang, MS, PhD *Carnegie Mellon, SMIEEE*

2004 S. M. R. Hasan, BSEE *B'desh.Engin*., MSEE SUNY, Buffalo, PhD UCLA, SMIEEE

2008 S. Mathrani, BTech(Hons) Knpr., MS Mgmt, PGDCM Pune, PhD., MIPENZ, CPEng

2007 S. Matthews, BE, PhD *Auck.*

2005 J. Mbachu, MSc *Jos*, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, MBA, MCIOB, MNZIOB, MNZIQS, MCMAA

1999 M. A. Rashid, MSc *Eng Wroclaw*, PhD *Strath*.

1995 A. Shekar, MA *Madr*, PhD, CIPENZ, PDMA

2008 R. A. S. Speed, MPhil (Architecture) *Syd.*, LFIES, MIESNA

Lecturers

2012 K. Arif, BSc Lahore UET, ME Tokyo, PhD Purdue

2011 N. D. Domingo, BSc(Hons) Moratuwa, PhD Lough.

2011 T. K. Egbelakin, BSc(Hons) O.Awolowo, MEnvDes, Lagos, MSc NU S'pore,

Assistant Lecturer

2011 F. K. Noble, ME(Hons)

Senior Tutors

2007 C. Chitty, NZCS

2006 K. J. Henderson, BSc *Auck*., MAppSc(Hons) *Lincoln*, MNZIOB

2010 S. M. Mander, BE(Hons) Auck., MIES

Manawatū Campus

Professors

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD

2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos,MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Waterloo*., Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng

2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond.*, FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ, CEng

2007 H. W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. *Hamburg*

2005 R. J. Harris, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*., SMIEEE, FIPENZ, CPEng, FIE *Aust*.

1998 R. G. Haverkamp, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Akld*, FIPENZ, FNZIC, CPEng, MInstD.

1998 J. R. Jones, BE(Hons) *Cant. (NZ)*, MSc *Idaho*, PhD *Camb.*

2004 S. Marsland, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc*

1982 A. H. J. Paterson, BE(Hons), PhD *Camb.*, FIPENZ

1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ

1971 R. E. H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

2000 S. C. Mukhopadhyay, BEE, MEE, PhD *India*, DEng *Japan*, FIEEE, FIET

Associate Professors

1989 D. G. Bailey, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE

2003 J. Dietrich, Diplommathematiker, PhD *Leipzig*

2006 J. E. Goodyer, BEng(Hons), PhD *Coventry*, CEng, MIET, MIPENZ

2003 N. Grigg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Strath*., MCQI CQP, Sen MASQ, MInstD

1991 R. A. Phipps, BSc *Well.* BArch(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, MCASNZ, MISIAQ, MPINZ

1984 P-L. Yu, MSc *OSU*, PhD *Freiburg*

2008 B. Guieysse, ME (Chem. Eng.), *ENSIACET*, *France* PhD Eng. (Biotech.), *Lund, Sweden*.

1993 E. Heinrich, MSc *TU Muenchen*, PhD

2002 G. Sen Gupta, BE *Indore*, *India*, MEE *Eindhoven*,PhD, SMIEEE,

Senior Lecturers

1988 I. H. Al-Bahadly, MSc, PhD *Nott.*, SMIEEE, MIET

1990 H. H. C. Bakker, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, MIEEE, MIPENZ

2008 K. Dahm BE, PhD

1984 R. J. Davies, BTech, DipBusAdmin, FIPENZ, CQM

2006 C. L. Flemmer, BSc, PhD *West Virginia*

2005 R. C. Flemmer, MSc, PhD *Natal*

1995 J. A. Gawith, BAgrSc, MPhil, DipTechEd, DipTchg

2003 X. Gui BSc, MSc *Shanghai* Jiaotong, PhD *HKUST*, SMIEEE

1980 P. J. Lyons, MSc *Auck.*

1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv*.

2002 C. M. McCartin, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *C'nell*, PhD *Well.*

1981 G. S. Moretti, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc, PhD

2002 A. Punchihewa, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa*, MEEng *Eindhoven*, PhD, CEng, FIET, MIPENZ, SMIEEE, MSLAAS(Sri Lanka)

1987 T. R. Robertson, MTech, FNZIFST

1995 L. Q. Tang, BEng, PhD *Liv*., MIEEE, MRSNZ, ASME

2003 R. Wang, BEng, MEng, PhD *Dublin*

1978 A. C. Wright, BTech(Hons)

Lecturers

2012 M. Boulic, BSc France, MEnvMgt France, MEnvEng France

2002 N. Campbell, BASocSci (Nursing), MPhil

2009 K. Dube BSc (Hons), *Zimbabwe*, PhD, *Dublin,*

2009 N. Jayamaha BSc, MBA, MEng, PhD

2004 R. Johnson, BSc, GDipInfSc, PhD

2009 P. Murray, PhD

2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons), PhD

2012 C. Pratt, BSc(Hons) Qld., PhD James Cook

2012 G. P. Redding, BE(Hons), PhD

Senior Tutor

2002 K. A Mercer, BSc

Research Officer

2012 C. Brown, BEng(Hons)

Postdoctoral Fellows

2009 N. Govindan BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD

Professor of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

2012 Paul Childerhouse, BSc Lanc., PhD Cardiff

School Business Manager

1994 G. F. Kirk

Professors Emeritus

R.L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc NZ, PhD *Glas*., HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng

R.M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) Brad., PhD Nott., FIET, SMIEEE, FNZCS,FIPENZ

Industrial Advisory Board

Graham Milne, Professional Director, B.Tech (Hons)

Jeremy Hill, Chief Technology Officer, Fonterra, PhD

Lewis Gradon, Senior Vice President - Research and Development Fisher and Paykel Healthcare, BSc *NZ*

Murray McNae, Chairman of Solnet Group, BSc (Hons) *NZ*

Shaun Coffey, Chief Executive Officer, Industrial Research Ltd, MAgrSc, G Dip Chg Mgmt, G Dip CD

Timothy O'Connor, Rector Palmerston North Boys High School, BEd, Dip Tchg

Honorary Research Professor

2011 P. F. Driessen, BSc(Hons) *Br.Col*, PhD *Br.Col*

Honorary Research Fellows

1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD *NSW*

1981 R. H. Kemp, BSc(Hons), MSc *N'cle(UK)*, PhD, MBCS, CEng

1984 E. A. Kemp, BA(Hons), DipEd *N'cle(UK)*, DipBDP, MBS, PhD, MNZCS

2011 J. M. Turrull-Torres, BIS CAECE, PhD Nacional de San Luis

2011 Y. Yuan, BSc Ocean Qingdao, MApplSc RMIT, PhD W.Syd

Honorary Teaching Fellows

Dr G. Chawynski, BTech, ME, PhD, Swin., FIAB, MNZIOB, MNZIM, MAIBS, MIE,MAIPM, MWOBO

Mr B. Wakelin, BE, FIPENZ

Mr N. S. Walmsley, BSc, CEng, MIChemE

R.G. Ball, BSc(Hons), CNAA

Honorary Research Associates

Dr A. A. Parshotam (Landcare Research)

Dr S. Tallon (Industrial Research Ltd)

Centre for Product Innovation

Director and Professor

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Energy Research

Director

1971 Ralph E.H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Research Staff

1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon. MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE

2009 P. Murray, PhD

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

Director

1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv*.

Research Leader

2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath*., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT

New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study

Head of Institute

2004 Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin BSc(Hons), MSc(Dist) PhD *Michigan* FRSNZ

Post-Doctoral Fellows

2008 Gayle Ferguson BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, PGCLTHE, *Manc*.

2008 Monica Gerth PhD Emory

2009 Eric Libby PhD *McGill*

2009 Katrin Hammerschmidt Dip. Biol., Dr. rer. nat.

2009 Anastasia Borschevsky PhD

2010 Steve Ritchie PhD

2010 Michael Wormit Dipl. Phys. *Heidelberg*, Dr. phil. nat. *Frankfurt*

2011 Peter Deines PhD

2011 Heather Hendrickson PhD

2011 Peter Lind PhD

2011 Jonas Wiebke Dipl.Chem., Dr. Rer. nat.

2011 Andreas Hauser PhD

2011 Alberto Cetoli, PhD Umeå

Professors

2009 Victor Flambaum FAA

2009 Boris Pavlov PhD, DSc *Leningrad*

2007 Paul Rainey BSc, MSc(Hons), MA Oxf PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ

2004 Peter Schwerdtfeger FRSNZ

2010 Joachim Brand, Dip. Phys., Dr. Rer. nat *Heidelberg*

2011 Marti Anderson, BA Occidental, Grad. Dip. Sci. (Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Syd.*, MA *Syd.*

2011 John Butcher, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Syd*., DSc *Syd.*

Research Officers

2007 Xue-Xian Zhang, BSc PhD *Wuhan*

2008 Andrew Farr

2011 James Avery

New Zealand School of Music

Director and Professor (Victoria and Massey)

2006 Elizabeth Hudson, BA *Smith*, MA, PhD *Cornell*

Wellington Campus (Massey University, Mount Cook)

Professor

1998 Donald Maurice, MMus *Wash.*, PhD *Otago*, AdvCert. *Guildhall*, CertAdvStud *Banff.*, FTCL, LRSM

Associate Professors

2005 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm.*, LGSM (MT), FGSM, ARCM

1989 Paul Dyne, MSc *Cant.*, DipTchg *Queb.*, DipTchg *NZ*

1996 Norman Meehan, BMus, MMus, DipExMus *WP*

2009 Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant.*, MM, DMA *Julliard*

Senior Lecturers

1992 Colin Hemmingsen, DipExMus *Auck.,* MMus *Bost.*

2007 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher, PhD *Massey & Well.,* MHealSc(MenH) *Otago*, LTCL

2010 Jenny Wollerman, BSc, MMus *Curtis*, LTCL

2013 Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) *Lond*.

Lecturers

2001 Julie Coulson, BA, MMus *Cant.,* DipTchg, LRSM, LTCL

2003 Lance Philip, DipExMus, DipMusic *Grove School of Music, L.A.*

2006 Rodger Fox, ONZM, Hon DMus

2009 Andrew Jarvis, BMus *Natal*, *Durban*, LRSM

2009 Debbie Rawson, BA, Dip Mus *Cant.*, FTCL, LTCL, LRSM

2010 Richard Greager

2010 Margaret Medlyn, BMus *Auck.*

2011 Inbal Megiddo, BA, MM, AD *Yale*

2012 Jian Liu, MM, MMA *Yale*

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)*

Emeritus Professor

1976 Peter Walls, BMus, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, LRSM, LTCL

Professor

1995 John Psathas, MMus *Well.*

Associate Professor

1983 Greer Garden, DipMus, MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*., DU *Paris-Sorbonne*, LTCL

Senior Lecturers

2002 Dugal McKinnon, BA, BMus(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Birm.*

2004 Michael Norris, MA *City*

2006 Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile*, MM *Florida*, DMA *Cornell*

2002 Inge van Rij, BA, MMus *Well.,* PhD *Camb.*

2009 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Princeton*, PhD *Vic.(BC)*

Lecturers

1999 Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well.*, MA *Camb.*, LTCL, LMusTCL

2009 Brian Diettrich, BA *Baldwin Wallace Conserv.*, MA, PhD *UHM*

2010 David Lisik, BSc *Maryland,* MMus *Iowa,* DMA *Memphis*

2012 David Cosper, BA *N'Carolina*, MA, PhD *Virginia*

2012 Erin Helyard, BMus(Hons) *Syd*., MMus, PhD *McGill*

Albany Campus (Massey University)

Senior Lecturer

2001 Phil Broadhurst MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durh.*, MPhil, DipTchg

Manawatū Campus (Massey University)

Associate Professor

1989 Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*.

Professors Emeritus

R. S. Adams, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD *Otago*

D. F. Bacon, MSc NZ, PhD *Yale*

R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc PhD NZ. MA DPhil *Oxf*., FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ

D. R. Bewley, JP (retired), MA *Oxf*., MEd *Edin.*, HDipEd TCD, DipOperaSt *Manc*.

D. K. Blackmore, MRCVS *Lond.*, CBE

A. M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

R. R. Brooks, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Cape*., BA DSc FNZIC

T. J. Brown, BSc(Hons) *Leic.*, PhD *Lond.*, CBiol, FIBiol

A. N. Bruere, DVSc *Syd.*, PhD *Glas.*, MRCVS, FACVSc

I. L. Campbell, BAgrSc NZ, PhD *Missouri*, FNZIAS

S. Chatterjee, MA *Calc*., MPhil Sur., PhD *Lond.*

N. Chick, RGON, RM, DipNEd, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *ANU*, FRCNA

J. A. Codd, OMNZ, BA DipEd MA PhD

G. M. Cropp, MA *NZ*, LĒsL, Du Paris

M. H. Devlin*, ED, BA Cant., M.Com Otago, GradDBS, MAIIE*

J. Dunmore, ChLHon JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIB

M. D. Earle, BSc, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FNZIFST, FIPENZ(Hon)

R. L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc *NZ*, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng

W. Edwards, OBE, MA *Auck.*, MEdAdmin, PhD N.E., DipEd, AdvDipTchg, ANZIM, FCCEAM FNZEAS

E. D. Fielden, BAgrSc NZ, BVSc *Syd.*, FRCVS, FACVSc

E. C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS

J. R. Flenley, MA CertEd, Sc.D *Camb.*, PhD *Australian Nat. Uni*.

D. S. Flux, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*

A. R. Frampton, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*, HonDSc

G. S. Fraser, MA *NZ*, PhD *Miss.*

P. J. Gendall, MSc *N'cle(UK),* MAgrSc, PhD

R. K. Harker, MA *Well.*, PhD

R. V. Hargreaves, BS *Berkeley*, DipDairy Farming, MBA, FPINZ

B. I. Hayman, MSc *NZ*, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Birm.*

E. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS

R. Hodges, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*.

J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC, *Leeds*, FRSNZ

R. M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) *Brad.*, PhD *Nott.*, FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ

C. W. Holmes, *B.Agr (Hons),* PhD *(Queens, Belfast)*

K. R. Howe, MA *Auck.*, PhD *ANU*

J. J. Hunter, BSc NZ, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Nth Carolina*, DSc MRSNZ FNZMS

R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd.*, DSc, FACVSc, FRSNZ

N. J. Kinross, RGON, DipN, BA *Cant.*, MS *Calif.*, PhD, FRCNA, FCNA

M. Lal, BCom *Well.*, MBS, FCA, CMA

N. R. Long, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Qld*, FNZPsS

R. H. N. Love, PCNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM

B. K. Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Vict*. PhD *ANU*

G. N. Malcolm, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*., FNZIC

B. W. Manktelow, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DipMicrobiol *NZ*, MRCVS, MACVSc

M. R. Mathews, DipBusStuds FIT, BBus *Well.*, DipEd SCV, MSocSc *Birm.*, MPhil *Lough*., EdD *Mont*., MPhil, FCPA, FCA, CMA

A. D. Meister, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Iowa*

K. S. Milne, MAgrSc, PhD *Calif.*, FNZSHS, AHRIH

R. S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ

R. E. Munford, MAgrSc NZ, PhD *R'dg*

W. H. Oliver, MA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*

D. Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons)*Lond.* PhD *Lond.* DSc *Lond.* FNZIC FNZIP FRSNZ

H. B. Perera, PhD *Syd.*, BCom

T. K. Prebble, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Alta.*, DipTchg FNZEAS

A. L. Rae, OBE, MAgrSc NZ, PhD *Iowa*, FNZIAS, FAAABG, FRSNZ

E. L. Richards, MSc NZ, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC FNZIFST

R. G. Robinson, MA *Atla.*, PhD *Rand*.

S. V. S. Rumball, CNZM (2008) ONZM (1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC

J. K. Scott, BE(Hons)(Electr-Mech) *NZ*, MIChemE FNZIM FIFST

G.A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf.*, C.Psychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS

E. W. Slinn, PhD *Brit Col.*, MA *Hawaii*, BA(Hons) *Cantb.*

I. A. Snook, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*

B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*

P. A. Sullivan, MSc, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

R. G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*

K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, BA *NZ*, MA, PhD *Wash.*

R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD

R. J. Townsley, MAgrSc, PhD *Iowa*, FNZSFM

P. L. van Moeseke, GOL II OL, BSc(Hons), ME *Ghent*, LIC *Louvain*, MS *Iowa*, MA, PhD *Yale*

J. A. Veale, JP MSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC MIBiol AHRIH

G. C. Wake, PhD, DSc *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Lady Joyce Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*

D. Watson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC

I. J. Warrington, MHortSc, DSc, Hon DLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS

D. M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc

A. Williams, BA(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Auck.*, PhD, AAMI(NZ)

N. B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT

R.. J. Winger, MS, PhD, *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST

Administrative and Support Services

Academic Policy & Regulations Unit

Academic Manager and Unit Coordinator

1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Unit Administrator

2011 Sue Bell, BA

Accreditation Consultant

1991 Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds, DipArts

Consultant - Academic Policy and Regulations

2000 Pat Hickson, MA, PGDipBusAdmin

Consultant - Academic Policy and Regulations

2005 Meredith MacKenzie, BBS, BA

Academic Information Systems Analyst

2008 Judith Naylor, MSc *York(UK)*

Alumni & Foundation

Foundation and Alumni Director

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

Alumni Relations Manager

2010 Jasmine Groves

Shop Manager/Office Administrator

2003 Karen Greer

Data and Multimedia Technician

2002 Kerry Shippam DipSciTech

Database Administrator

2003 Susan Young, BBS

Development Executives

2011 James Buchanan, PG Dip Bus, BA

2012 Maree Hoare

Marketing Assistant

2009 Ann Rutledge, BBS, DipBS,

Alumni Relations

Alumni Relations Director

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well*.

Alumni Relations Manager

2010 Jasmine Groves

Shop Manager/Office Administrator

2003 Karen Greer

Data and Multimedia Technician

2002 Kerry Shippam Dip SciTech

Database Administrator

2003 Susan Young, BBS

Commercial Operations

Manawatū Campus

General Manager

2005 Denis Jenkins

Sport & Rugby Institute

Operations Manager

2003 Michelle Pearce

Secretary/Administrator

Appointment pending

Gymnasium Manager

2005 James Amon

Wharerata

Operations Manager/Executive Chef

2006 Sean Kereama

Function Manager

2002 Frances Healy

Administrator

2008 Claire Lawless

External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik.*

EA/Administrator

2011 Jeanette McKinnon

Marketing Director

2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Communications Director

2006 James Gardiner

Internal Communications Manager

2008 Lana Simmons-Donaldson

Magazines Editor

1999 Malcolm Wood

Web Content Manager

2010 Glen Young, DipIS

Stakeholder Management Director

2011 Sue Allen

Student Recruitment Manager

2006 Fraser Bell, BCA *Well.*

Student Liaison Advisers

Albany

2010 Aisling Kennedy BAJ *Dublin*

Tauranga

2004 Karen McLaren, GradCertCareerDev. *AUT*, DipTchg, TTC

Hawke's Bay

2004 Kerre Devonport-Ward, BEd, DipTchg

Manawatū

2012 Samantha Roberts

2012 Leland Ruwhiu

Wellington

2011 Belinda Weepu, BA *Well.*

2011 Rebecca Davisdon

Facilities Management Manawatū

Manawatū Campus

Facilities Director - Manawatū

2005 Paul Compton, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MTech (Energy Mgmt.), MPINZ, MRICS

Physical Resources Manager

2011 Jenny Young, BAS, BArch, ANZIA

Operations Manager

2011 Kerry-Lee Probert, BSW, PGDipBusAdmin

Manager – Grounds

2006 Gary Mack, HNC, F Inst G (Dip)

Projects & Contracts Manager

2011 Scott Pearce

Utilities Manager – Electrical

1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC(Elec)

Utilities Manager – Mechanical

2001 Sean Lynch, BE(Mech) *Auck.* MIPENZ (Building Services & Civil) CPEng

Building Maintenance & Contracts Manager

2004 David Webb, NZCE(Civil)

Engineering Manager – Building Automation Systems

2008 Richard Jackson, BE

Campus Health & Safety Advisor

2012 Mike McDermott, PGDipOSH, CMIOSH

Finance & Asset Management

Management Accounting Manager

2002 Gregory Brogden, BBS, CA

Chief Financial Accountant

2003 Kathryn Dench, BBS, CA

Systems Accountant

2008 Anneliese Gilbert BBS, DipBusAdmin, CA,

National Capital Manager

1995 Murray Adams, GradDipBusStuds

Financial Accountant

2003 Don Taylor, BBS, CA

Management Accounting Advisors

1988 Steve Scott, BBS, CA

2000 Paul Hargreaves, BSc(Hons) *Salf*, CA

2004 Andrew Ross, BBS, CA

2005 David Zhou, BBS(Acc), GradDipBusStuds, PGDipProfAcc, CA

2011 Richard Cronin, BBS, CA

Project Accountant

2006 Jade Zhou, BCA *Well.,* CA

Administrative

1992 Lois Fagan (Supervisor – Accounts Receivable)

1991 Chrissy Huff (Procurement and Payables Supervisor)

1993 Ellen McCarten (Review Team and Treasury Supervisor)

1990 Grant Storrier (Purchasing and Insurance Officer)

Graduate Research School

Manawatū Campus

Chair, Doctoral Research Committee

1997 Professor Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb*., MA(Applied) *Well*., PhD *Well*., CertACE *Vic.(Aust.)*

Chair, Scholarships Committee

1989 Professor John Cockrem, BSc(Hons)., PhD *Brist*

Administration Manager

2001 Wendy Dixon

Scholarship Administrators

1994 Shirley Morris, BA

Adrienne Sparksman

Doctoral Administrators

Anne Howard, BBS

2012 Fiona McNish

2005 Janene Walter, BBS

Information Technology Services

Chief Information Officer

2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Business Manager

1991 Bill Littlejohn

Business Administrators

1991 Jenni Fennessy

2000 Sonia Hampton

Contracts and License Administrator

2012 Debbie Gardiner

Departmental Administrator

2010 Rebecca Zentveld

Projects Administrator

2010 Grace Paulson, BAA *Spicer*, GDipArts

Associate Director, Applications

2005 John A. James, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MBA *Well.*, DipSocSc

Applications Support and Maintenance Manager

1997 Michael Wilson, BSc, PGDipIS

Applications Development Manager

Appointment pending

Applications Service Delivery Design Manager

2007 Jeremy Crowley, BSc *Bath*

Senior Applications Project Manager

2006 Graeme Fox, BSc, DipTchg

Applications Analyst/Programmers

1994 Rebecca Baxter, BBS

1998 Philippe Limsowtin, BSc

2009 Paul Charsley, BSc, MSc

2001 Des Coad

1980 Caroline Cockburn

2001 Cheng Fung Pun, BInfSc

2005 Rodney Stacey, BAppIS

Applications Support Analysts

2007 Madre Chrystall, BA, PGDipIS

1997 Stephen Tate, BSc

2006 Susan Young

2008 Edwin Mok, BInfSc

2004 Kevin Simmons, BSc

2008 Ivan Softic, BAppIS *UCOL*

.NET Architects

2004 Simon Hardman, BSc

2009 Bevan Keighley, BBS, PGDipBS

BI Developer/Analysts

2003 Ashley Barnes, NDipBusCom

2008 Nicola Grayson, BICT *UCOL*

2010 Michael Vallance

Senior Business Analysts

2007 Heather Todd, BIS *IPC, PGDipBus*

2007 Jo Thomas, BAppIS *UCOL*

2011 Dan Simmons, BTech

Business Analysts

2008 Samantha Bleakley, BAppIS

2007 Sharon Mildon, BA, DipBus

2011 Willem de Swardt

2012 Rafael Cardoso

2012 Niki Heywood

2012 Nancy Taneja

Software Developers/Architects

1997 Jeff Kelly, BBS

2009 George Atkins, BInfSc

2012 Swapna Billa, BTech, DipIT

Software Test Analyst

2000 Rachel Adams

SharePoint Developers

2004 Andrew Hartnell

2003 Norman Russ, BInfSc

Software Testers

2012 Mahendra Kothakota

2012 Shabna Shaik

Project Change Administrator

2006 Tracey WahoStream

Team Leader

2009 David Simms, BSc *Aston*, PGDipEd

User Support Analyst

2006 Carey Ong, BA *York(Can.)*, PGDip *UCOL*

Stream Support and Test Analyst (LMS)

2006 Mary Legg, BHortSci, PGDipSc, CertTESOL *Trin.Coll.*

Junior Test Analyst

2006 Sonya Turk

Moodle PHP Analyst/Programmer

2010 Mohanned Alsharaf

Web Services Team Leader

Appointment pending

Web Analysts/Programmers

2004 Pat Moody, DipMEng

2005 Brendon Wildbore, BInfSc

2009 Richard Norton, BInfSc

2009 David Kempster, BICT *UCOL*

2012 Steve Chamers

Multimedia Developer

1996 Matt Alexander

Associate Director, Networking and Communications

2009 Keith Linforth, NDip *P.Elizabeth*, NHDipEleCEng *P.Elizabeth*

Associate Director, Systems

1987 Craig Collis

Infrastructure Support Manager

2011 Richard Greaney, BInfSc

Infrastructure Development Manager

2001 Andrew Vile

Infrastructure Service Delivery Manager

2011 Niall Connolly

Business Continuity and Facilities Manager

1994 Jonathan Godfrey, BSc

Security Manager

2008 Peter Hamilton

Project Managers

2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSc

2012 Kim Finlayson

2012 Lynley Broad

2006 Leonard Smit, NDipTech *VUT*

Operators

1990 John Hayes

1990 Ashby Howitt

2006 Wei (Jack) Su

Telecommunications Support

1990 Fay McCracken

Systems Engineers

2007 Francois Herbert, NZCE, EST A, ACSA

2001 Michael Ward, BTech CSE

2006 Matthew Wilkins, BSc, MSc *Br. Col.*

2005 Dean Richards, BSc

2005 Jamie Munn

2011 Abhy Singla

2011 Dominic Wall

2012 Schalk Engelbrecht

2005 Dr. Patrick Rynhart, BSc(Hons), PhD

2010 Ivan van der Merwe, BCom *J'Burg*

2009 Haiyang Lu, BEEng *Southeast Uni*, MTech

Infrastructure Development Engineers

2001 Guy Defryn, MCSE, VCP, MCSE

1980 Glen Eustace, BSc

2009 Darron Murdoch, BBS, MCSE, MCSA

2010 Diego Circelli

Network Engineers

2001 Iresha Siriwardena, MSc *Otago*

2009 Brian Mabey

Support Analyst-Service Delivery

1998 Hans van der Horst, BEng *Amst.*

Project Change Administrator

2004 Josie Griffin

Associate Director, Customer Services

2004 Linda Goldsmith, BA *Lough*., MSc *Wolv.*

Teaching Services Manager

1997 Sue Tait, MAgrSc

Software Image Development Team Leader

2011 Marko Blagojevic, BSc *Auck.*

LMS Change Manager

Appointment pending

User Support Analysts

2007 Jessica Hamilton

1995 John Hayward, BSc *Cant.*, PGDip *Otago*, AdvCert *ChCh. Poly*.

2006 Adam Mackres

2007 Hamish Ward, AdvDip *UCOL*

Project Manager

Appointment pending

Service Promotion and Training Consultant

2009 Linda Nevin, BA(BusPsych), Dip.Pers.Mgmt. *Sydney*, CertAdultEd.

Technical Coordinator – General Teaching Room

1975 Selwyn Cathcart, AdvTC Comms & TV *CIT*

Technical Coordinator - Video Conferencing

2010 Howard Nicholson, NZCS, GDipSciHelp Desk Team Leader

1991 Jenny Edwards, BSc *Leic.*, MSc *Kent*

Help Desk Operators

2008 Anuradha (Anu) Velamala, MCom *Osm*., PGDipIS

Service Desk Analysts

2009 James Porter

2012 Kath Anderson

2012 Brian Ross, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Manawatū Campus

Regional IT Manager

2001 Bobby Newby, NZCE

Regional IT Team Leaders

2006 Darrin Gosper

2011 Shelley Harper, *BIT, NDipBC*

Student Computing Administrator

Appointment pending

User Support Analysts

2005 Naomi Ansley, BAppIS *UCOL*

2008 Tony Chesterman, BInfSc

2007 Nicola Johnstone, BBS

2005 John Henry

1999 Colin Leong, BAppIS *UCOL*

Information Commons IT Assistants

2009 Robert Hallam

2010 Aidan Wood

Regional Technicians

2008 Mark Adams

1992 Hugh Davies

2009 Rob McLaren

2003 Nick Medhurst

Albany Campus

Regional IT Manager

2003 Barbie Yerkovich, NZDipComm *Open Poly. NZ,* NZIM *Open Poly. NZ*

Administration Officers

2000 Sonya Eastmond, BInfSci, GDipBusStuds

Student Computer Administrator

2008 Enid Song, BB *Fushu*, NDBC

Regional IT Consultants

2007 Muhammad Irvan, BA

2006 Antonio Jalilian

1998 Pravin Kumar, NZCE

2000 Karen Lowe, BInfSci

2005 Gerhard Saayman, BA

2000 Sri Nagappan, BE, BA, MCSE, AACS

2005 Arno Vacher

2010 Jie (Billy) Zhang, BCS *Unitec*, PGDipInf

Infrastructure Systems Engineer

2001 Ravi Hettarachchi, ACS, NCC

Wellington Campus

Regional IT Manager

2009 Kevin Reynolds

Regional IT Service Desk AdministratorRegional IT Consultants

2007 Xian Chen, BCA

2001 Ken Elliott

2001 Gareth Gowan, BFA, DipTchg

1988 Chris Harris, NZCE

2008 Robyn McRae-Aoake

1999 Rick Smith

Infrastructure Systems Engineer

1993 Gordon Clarke

International Office

Director, International

2012 Arthur Chin, JP, MA *Well*., BCom *Cant*., FFinSIA

Director, International Relations

2012 Michael O'Shaughnessy, BA *Well*., MIR *Well*., CTEFLA

International Project Development Manager

1994 Bruce Graham, BEd, DipTchg

Manager Communications

2008 Jennifer Little, BA, PRINZ- APR

Executive Assistant to the Director, International

2011 Alison Grieve

Operations Manager

1992 Jacqueline Koenders, GDipBusStuds

Office Administrator

2004 Kerrie Simonsen,

Senior Advisor, International Finance

2011 Thania van der Merwe

Administrator, International Finance

2011 Rochelle Shand, BCom *Otago*

Senior Marketing Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment

2007 Farnaaz Mohammed, BMS *Waik.*, PGDipIntlMgmt *Waik.*

Manager, Student Mobility

2012 Gregory Huff

Study Abroad Coordinator, Student Mobility

2008 Sonia Hutton

Exchange Coordinator, Student Mobility

2007 Jenny Loveday, BA, PGDipBusAdmin.

International Marketing Coordinator

2009 Linda Oostenrijk, BA(Hons) *Liv.*

International Marketing Coordinator

2011 Bryan Bonnevie, BBus

International Marketing Coordinator

2012 Sandra Mohl-de-Vallejo, BE, PGDipIntCom

International Marketing Coordinator

2012 Rebecca Buchanan, BA *Well.*

International Distance Education Consultant

2011 Christine Lim, BA(Hons) *NU Malaysia,* MA *S.Aust.*

International Marketing Assistant

2009 Liz Bellis, MSc

Manager – International Admissions

2006 Diana Kessler

International Admissions Officers

2008 Hayley Murphy, BInfSci

2003 Dandan Wang, BCA *Well.*

2009 Katrina Henry, BA, MA

2010 Bridget Campbell, BIS *IPC,* GDipArts (Politics)

2010 Christina McIvor

2011 Meta Hill, BA

2009 Stacey Kowalewski, BBS (Intl Business), PGDipBusAdmin (Marketing)

International Admissions Assistant

2011 Teresa Huang, BA

Administrator, International Admissions & Recruitment

2006 Gaelene Menzies

Pakistan Project Administrator

2008 Zulfiqar Haider Butt, PGDip Sc & GDipBusStud, MSc (Forestry), *Pesh.* MSc *AJ&K*, PhD

Library

University Librarian

2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Deputy University Librarian (with responsibility for Palmerston North)

1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr *Well., PG Dip Bus & Admin (HRM)*, ALIANZA

Associate University Librarian

1982 John Charles, MA *Camb.*, MALib *Sheff.*

Manawatū Campus

Turitea Site

Archives

University Archivist

2006 Louis Changuion, MA *Pret.*, PGDipMuseumSc *Pret.,* PGDipArcRec *Well.*

Collection Services

Collection Manager

1980 Jo-Ann Cowie, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*

Librarians

1983 Helen Cahill, NZLS Cert

1983 Carol Johnson, MA *Waik.*, DipLibr *Well.*

2009 Judi Kercher, BA, MLIS *Well.*

2001 Michael Kozyniak, BA, DipLibr *Well.*

1991 Tian Shi Li, DipEd *Shanghai*, NZLS Cert

1980 Norah Mosen, MA, NZLS Cert

College Liaison Services

Head of Section

Appointment pending

Librarians

2007 Katherine Chisholm, BA(Hons), *Well*. MLIS *Well.*,

2006 Chris Good, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA, DipLIS *Well.*

1979 Nicola McCarthy, BA, DipNZLS

2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc *Rhodes*ia, HDipLib *Rhodes*

2008 Alison Wallbutton, BSc *Well.*, MLIS *Well.*

1982 Bruce White, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS

Digital Services

Digital Services Manager

2006 Tim Darlington, BA *Cant.*, DipLIS *Well.*

Librarians

2007 Amanda Curnow, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MLIS *Well.*

1986 Russell Hewitt, BA *Auck.*, BInfSc., DipLibr *Well.*

2006 Julia Old, BSc New Mexico, MIS *Indiana*

1992 Jennie Woodfield, MA (Hons), MLIS *Wisc.*, ALIANZA

Distance Library Service

Head of Section

2005 Heather Lamond, BA *Cant.*, MLIS *Well.*, ALIANZA

Librarian

1986 Joanne Wood, BA, NZLS Cert

Document Supply Service

Head of Section

1992 Anne Hall, BA(Hons), DipNZLS

Librarian

1979 Annette Holm, BA(Hons), NZLS Cert

Information Services

Head of Section

1989 Lucy Broadbent, BA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

Librarians

2009 Janet Clouston, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*, DipLibr *Well.*

2011 Nicola Harris, MSc (Econ) *Aberystwyth,* BA(Hons) *Swansea*

2005 Jeanette de Montalk, BA(Hons), MLIS *Well.*

2002 Brenda Johnson, NZLS Cert, DipILS (L6) *Open Poly*.

2012 Tracy Maniapoto, BInfoTech *UCOL*

2005 Joanna Wenman BA, NZLS Cert

2001 Noelene White, BA, DipLibr *Well.*

Kaihautu Māori (Māori Services Manager)

2004 Sheeanda Field, BEd, MLIS *Well*., Dip Tchg

Lending Services

Head of Section

2005 Leigh Bryant, NZLS Cert

Librarian

1986 Janet Darvill, NZLS Cert

Planning and Quality Librarian

2006 Elizabeth Chisholm, BA, PGDipLIS *Well.*

Albany Campus

Campus Librarian

2003 Amanda Cooper, MA *Auck.*, MMgt, DipLibr *Well.*, ANZLIA

Head of Lending & Document Supply

2008 Rohini Subbian, BSc *B'thiar*., BLIS *Annam*., MLIS *Madurai-K*.

Librarian

2011 Annabel Bailey, BA *Cant*, DipLibr. *Well.*

Head of Information & Learning Services

2007 Jane Clark, MSc *Auck.*, MSc *Lond.*

Librarians

2012 Fiona Diesch, BA *Essex*, PGDipLIS *Well*.

2011 Vanessa (Ness) Gibson, BA *Auck.,* MLIS *Well.*

2006 Shaohong Li, BA *Xiangtan*, PR *China*

2006 Carine Marais, BA *Pret.* BLIS *Pret.*

Wellington Campus

Campus Librarian

Appointment pending

Head of Lending and Document Supply

1984 Christine Alexander, BA, NZLA Cert

Librarians

2007 Craig Cherrie, BSc, DipSc, DipNZLS, *Well,* MLSc, *Hawaii*

2012 James Duncan, BA *Cant*., MLIS*, Well.*

2011 Lauren Deacon, BA *Well*

1981 Paul Orsman, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DipLibr *Well.*

1996 Elizabeth Smith, BA *Cant.*, DipLibr *Well.*

Massey University Foundation

Director, Foundation and Alumni Relations

2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA*, Well.*

Development Executives

2012 Maree Hoare

2011 James Buchanan, PGDip Bus, BA

Marketing assistant

2009 Ann Rutledge, BBS, DipBS

National Centre for Teaching and Learning

Director and Professor

1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Administrator

2005 Geraldine Gulbransen

Teaching Consultant

2000 Anna Weatherstone, BA(Hons)*Well*.,DipTchg

Student Engagement & Evaluation Unit

Student Engagement & Evaluation Manager

2003 Malcolm Rees, MPhil, DipQA

Student Success Advisor

1994 Manvir Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*

Student Engagement & Evaluation

2005 Ema Alter, CPMST Law, *Grenoble*, LésLEA *Rennes*, MLEA *Sorbonne Nouvelle*

Academic Information Systems Analyst

2008 Judith Naylor, MSc *York(UK)*

Educational Technology Unit

Educational Technology Manager

2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, MMgt, PGDipBusAdmin

Multimedia Learning Designer

1993 Andrew Rowatt, DipBisComp (*CIT)*

Online Learning Designer

2000 Quentin Roper, BA *Vic*

Online & Stream Support

2004 Jon Hills, BAppIS *UCOL*, DipBus *UCOL*, DipMan *NZIM*

Stream Student Support

2004 Eric Liu, BInfSc, PGCerArts

Office of Strategy Management

Manawatū Campus

Director, Strategy

1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Executive Secretary

1997 Bev Howard

Senior Business Analyst (Funding)

1977 Howard Wills

Senior Business Analyst (Strategy)

Appointment pending

Planning Analyst (Strategy)

2003 Mel Barnes, MA *Otago*

Senior Business Analyst (Institutional Research)

2008 Rossana Couto-Mason, BA *UnB,* MPhil

Planning Analyst (Strategy)

2005 Carmel Wackrow, BA. DipGrad *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin

Business Analyst

2001 Tim Wong, BSc, GradDipBusStuds, PGDipBusAdmin, ACA

Statistical Analyst (Institutional Research)

2009 Erika Ramirez *Tunjo*, BSc *Unal*, PGDipBusAdmin, MSc *Unal*., MFin

Project Manager - Performance Management (Strategy)

2010 Emma Greville, BBS, PGDipPlan

People and Organisational Development

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Executive Assistant

1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources

1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStuds

Human Resources Advisers

1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)

2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS

2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)

2000 Mark McDonald, BBS

2005 Stuart McKie, BA

2002 Angela van Welie, BCA

2004 Melissa Signal, GradDipBusStuds (HRM)

2012 Nigel Barker, BBS, GradIFE, CertAdultEd

Manager – Employment Relations

2011 Fiona McMorran, BA/LLP, DipIndRel

Employment Relations Adviser

2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS

Manager – HR Services

2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR Services

2008 Preeti Mathew Verma, BA *MG*, PGDipBusAdmin, MBA *Delhi*

Team Leader - Payroll

2011 Patricia Watson

HRIS System Administrator

2011 Geraldine Richardson, BSc *Otago*

University Health & Safety Manager

1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Professional and Continuing Education

National Director

1993 Andrea Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well.*

Associate Directors and Managers

2002 Harry Verhagen, MAppSci W.*Syd.*, PG TESOL *Aust.Cath*.

2012 Elizabeth Tully, BA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD, GradDipMgmt *Cant*.

2012 Catherine Mann Benn, MA (TESOL) *Sund.*, PGCE *Greenwich*, Diploma (DTEFLA) *Lond.*, CTEFLA *Bourne.*, BA(Hons) *Lough.*

2012 Damien Banks, BMS *Waik*.

2012 Michelle Daly, BSc, *Akld*., GradCertCareerDev *AUT*

National Administrator

2008 Robyn Martin

PA to the Director

1999 Kokila Patel, BA *Well.*

Albany Campus

Programme Co-ordinators

2008 Claire A. Goode, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA App Ling *Well.*, Licentiate Dip TESOL *LTCL*, PGCE Mod. Langs. *Coventry*, CertTEFL International Learning Centres, *Edin.*

2008 Penelope Raine, BA *Cant.*, DipTchg

2003 Pamela Resnick, BA *Auck.*, PGDipSLT *Waik*.

Senior English Language Teachers

2003 Pamela Gordon, BA *Auck.*, PGDipSLT, DipTchg

2001 Linus Treefoot, BA *Stan.*, DipTchg, DipSLT

English Language Teachers

2008 Margaret C Jones, MA (Hons) *Well.*, PGDip Ed *Waik.*, DELTA, CELTA, IDLTM Queensland

2004 Margaret E Jones, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTTC

2003 Vanessa Manalo, BA *Auck.*, BVA *Auck.*, PGDipLT *Auck.,* MA Language Teaching & Learning (Hons) *Akld.*

2009 R. Mariana Nordmark, BEd *Waik.*, GDipLT *Unitec*, DipTchg

Senior Administrator

2012 Sheida Mahdavi, PGCert *OnlineDistanceEd* (*UK)*, PGCertEduc, *Aust*., CELTA, *Camb*.

Testing Administrator

2011 Shannon Uys

Welfare and Accommodation Officer

2009 Jackie Brokenshire

Manawatū Campus

Programme Co-ordinators

1999 Donna Bliss, MA *Well*., BA *Auck.*, DipTEFLA *Cairo*

2010 Hilde Celie, BEd *Gesubsidieerde Vrije Normaal School*, BBusMgmt *Schola Para-Medicorum*

2002 Briar Hamilton, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg *Chch. Teachers College*, DipSLT

2008 Heather Thomas, MAppLing *Well.*, MBS, BA, DipSLT, DipBusAdmin, GradDipBusStuds (Training and Development)

Senior English Language Teachers

1995 Joanne Grant, BA, DipSLT

2003 Robert O'Connor, BA *Well.*, DipTchg, DipTESL, CertTEFLA

2000 Sharon O'Sullivan, BEd, DipTchg, DipSLT

2007 Hern Teo-Sherrell, MA *Iowa State*, BA, DipEd, CertTESL *Vancouver CC*

1996 Helen Thomson, MAppLing *Well.*, PGDipSLT, BA, CertTEFLA *Auck.*

English Language Teachers

2003 Brett Alcock, BA, DipDrama *NZ Drama School*, CertTESOL *Trinity College Lond.*, DipTESOL Trinity College *Lond.* MPhil (Development Studies), MATESOL (Merit) *Wgtn*.

2008 Elizabeth Hiser, MFA *Penn*., PhD *Nott.*

2009 Michelle Meneghini, BA *Well*., MEd *W'gong*

2001 Jill O'Brien, BEd, DipTchg, PGDipSLT

2002 Glenice Saunders, BA(Hons), BEd *Melb.*, MA, PGDipSLT, DipHum

2010 Athena Knight, BA *Cant*., MA(Hons) *Auck*., MA *Macq*

2010 Stephen Walker, BA., MAAppLing., *Well.*

Senior Regional Administrator

2007 Diane August

Regional Administrator

2011 Hayley Gilberd

Administrator Group Courses

2002 Julie Earnshaw

Team Leader-Accommodation and Welfare

2007 Lesley McDonald, BSC (Hons.) *St And*. NatCertBAdmin.

Accommodation and Welfare Advisors

2008 Nicki Carpenter, BA *Well.*

2011 Ursula Peake, BC *Griff.*

Testing Administrator

2010 Bronwyn Lipsham, BA (Hons) *Well*.

Wellington Campus

Regional Manager

2002 Harry Verhagen, MAppSci W.*Syd.*, PG TESOL *Aust.Cath*.

Programme Co-ordinators

1971 Masako Crawford, MA, BA(Hons), BA *Shinshu*, CertTchg English *Shinshu*

1998 Elizabeth Morrison, BA *Well.*, MSc TESOL *Penn*., DipTchg, Dip Bus Studs

2004 Anne-Marie Ngan, DipTESOL *Well.*, TTC

2002 James Prior, MA *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipHort

English Language Teachers

2009 Shelley Abu Shanab, MA TESOL *Well*., BA *Leeds*, PGCE *Leeds*, DipTESOL *Lond.*

2009 Eugenia Butler, BA *Bucharest*, DipTchg *Bucharest*, MAppLing (Applied) *Waik.*

2004 Jane Kitchenman, BA, DipTchg, DipGerman *Munich*

2003 Nick Roelants, MA, DipTchg, Cert TESOL

2009 John Taylor, MA (TESOL) *Well*., BMus *Well*., CELTA

2004 Shona Watson, BA *Well*., PGDipTESL *Well*.

Senior Regional Administrator

2008 Wei-Yann Chua

Project Management Office

Business Analyst

2007 Graham Robinson, BInfSc, GradDipSc(dist), BBS

Research Ethics Office

Director – Research Ethics

1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Professor Emeritus

1967 Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM (2008), (ONZM, 1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck*., FNZIC

Personal Assistant/Research Ethics Administrator

2003 Patsy Broad

Ethics Committee Administrators

1994 Miralie Thomas Vincent

2001 Merle Turner

Chair, Animal Ethics Committee

Professor Peter Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Chair, Genetic Technology Committee

Professor Michael McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, D.Phil *Oxf.*

Research Management Services

Manawatū Campus

Director, Research Management Services

2008 Mark Cleaver, BAgr, GradDipBusStuds

Administration Manager (EA to Dean)

2001 Wendy Dixon

Team Leader – Research Development

2008 Emma Hughes, MA *Manc*.

Research Development Advisors

2008 Marise Murrie

2009 Kate Nolan, MA(Hons)

Team Leader – Contracts

2009 Caroline Tate, BA, LLB

Contract Advisors

2004 Leith Hutton, BBS

2012 Ursula Nicholls

Team Leader – Business Services

2005 Graeme Mitchell, DipBusStuds *MIT Auckland*

Senior Business Services Administrator

2001 Jayne McQueen, BA(Hons)

Senior Business Services Administrator – Centres

2006 Sally Iwikau

Business Services Administrators

2002 Rachel Craw

2007 Nicola Carse

Team Leader – Research Information Systems

2002 Doug Franz, GradDipBusStuds

PBRF Co-ordinator

1998 Andessa Stom

RIMS Systems Administrator

2006 Craig Manning

Publications Data Entry Clerk

2006 Jasmine Tanner, BSc.

Enterprise Section

Commercialisation and Intellectual Property Advisor

2010 Russell Wilson, PhD.

Albany Campus

Research Development Advisor

2007 Jo Stone, BA *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, MEDMgt(Hons) *Auck*.

Student Administration

Director

1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Analyst

2012 Kristin Lee Huff, MS *Minn State,* BA *CMichigan*

Senior Financial Administrator

2006 Miranda Carlsson

Senior Administrator

2004 Trish Cutler

Enrolment and Academic Services

Associate Director Academic Services

2002 Jacqui Hofmann, BA *Well*., GDipInfSc

Academic Administration Service Leaders

2007 Phillippa Smith, BBS

1995 Marilyn Palamountain

Student Advice And Information Service Leader

Alison Gustafson

Fees and Financial Services Service Leader

2000 Anne Chant

Assessment and Distribution

Manager

2003 Wallace Gilbert, MCP

Team Leaders

1987 Raymond Hansen, NZCS

2001 Rhys Hodge

Student Information

Manager

2007 Rebecca Argyle, BSc, LLB *Well.*

Information Coordinators

2001 Alison Hodgson, NICBusComp

2002 Fraser Rolfe, BA, DipJourn

2004 Arron Kennard

2006 Josephine Fahy, NICBusComp

Team Leader (Acting)

2003 Belinda Chainey, MA *Auck.*

Material Co-ordinator

2002 Andrew Gordon

National Contact Centre

Manager

2000 Tina Rowland, NZDipBus, NZIMDipMgt

Team Leaders

1996 Andrew Gunn

2008 Melissa Eveleigh

2008 Amanda Seymour-East

Student Management Systems Support and Development Unit

Manager

2008 Sue Pond, BBS, CA

Senior Business Improvement Analysts

1993 Anne Weir, BSc, MBA, DipTchg

1995 Tracy Corbett

2002 Leigh Chard

Information and Reporting Analyst and Support

2004 Mike Gannaway

Student Life Services

Accommodation Services

Albany Campus

Community Manager

2011 Kelly Manning

Manawatū Campus

Community Manager

2003 Jason Auva'a, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin, M.Mgt

Assistant Community Managers

2007 Gerald Lologa, BBS

2007 Rebecca Reidy, BEd, PGDipSportMgt, M.Mgt

2007 Koli Sewabu

Administrator

2011 Megan Cahill, BSc, PGDipSc

Wellington Campus

Residential Manager

2010 Nicky Lattimore

Assistant Community Manager

2012 Melissa Wall, BDes(Hons)

Finance Administration

2009 Janine Crane, BCA

Administrator

2009 Malgorzata Chaleka-Harris, BEcon, MEcon *Warsaw*

Centres for Teaching and Learning (including Disabilities)

Albany Campus

Centre Manager

2002 Ken Cage, BA(Hons) *Wits*, MA *RAU*, HDipEd *Wits*

Student Adviser: Student Success

2002 Rachael Lane, BBS

ESOL Learning Consultant

2005 Martin McMorrow, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MA *Thames V.*, DipTEFLA

Extramural/Postgraduate Learning Consultant

2007 Lilia Sevillano, BA, MA, DA, *De la Salle*

Postgraduate Learning Consultant

2005 Vanessa van der Ham, BA Hons, MA, *Natal*, HDipEd, *UNISA*

Pasifika Learning Adviser

2013 Seluvaia Paea, BA (USP), Grad Dip Tchng (TIOE), Grad Dip Bus

Teaching and Online Consultant

2011 Dave Snell, BA(Hons) *Auck*, Dip Teaching

Teaching and Online Consultant

2011 Jane Terrell, BA., MEdAdmin(Hons) *Auck*, Dip Tchg Cert TEFL

Student Adviser: Disability

2011 Gerard Chow, BEng(Hons) *NUS*, PGDipEd *NIE*, BHSc(Occupational Therapy)

Administrator

2009 JS Imbeau, BA *McGill*, CELTA Cert.

Manawatū Campus

Centre Manager

2004 Samantha Rullan, BA(Hons), DipSW

Student Learning Coordinator

1998 Rebekah Tuileto'a, MA (Hons), *Well*.

Administrator

Tania Waitere

Pre reading Co-ordinator

2009 Fleur Connor-Douglas, MAppLing *DELTA*, Dip Communications

Post-graduate Learning Consultant

2009 Julia Rayner, BSc (Hons) *DELTA*, PhD

Learning Consultants

1980 Lois Wilkinson, BSc, MPhil, DipEd, DipTching

2000 Damon Ellis, BA, MA(Hons)

2012 Sonya Holm BA(Hons), MA *Melb*.

Learning Consultants Distance

2004 Diana Adams, BA, MPhil, DipWomen'sStudies

2003 Yumiko Olliver-Gray, PhD, LTCL *Trin.Coll*.

Pasifika Learning Advisers

2010 Sunlou Liuvaie BA, MA, DipTchg

2004 Sesimani Havea, BCA, PGDipSocPolicy

Teaching Consultants

2008 Terry Stewart, PhD, PGDipInfoSci

2004 Katarina Gray-Sharp, MA, PGDipArts(Dist), GradDipMaoDev

2012 Jean Jacoby, BA, HDE *UKZN*

Teaching Consultants Online

2008 Scott Symonds, BA(Hons) *Bradford*, PGCE *Leeds*

2009 Andrew Jamieson, BEd

Student Success Adviser

Ruth Jackson

Disability Student Adviser

2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc(Hons)

Alternate Format Co-ordinator

2005 Kevin Murrow, BA

Wellington Campus

Centre Manager

2011 Jennifer Thompson, MA *Well.,* MEd. Admin. PhD *Deakin*, Dip Tchg

Student Learning Advisers

2011 Lois Burns, BA *Well.*, Dip Hum, MEd *Well.*, Dip Tchg.

2010 Emma Kuperus, BA (Hons) *Well*.

2003 Janet Wutzler, BA *Cant. (Ling/Psych)*, DipTESL *Well.*, CTEFLA *Well.*

Teaching and Online Consultant

2004 John Milne, BSc *Otago*, MSc (Zool.) *Otago*, MSc (Com. Sci.) *Heriot Watt*, MBA *Aberdeen*

Pasifika Development and Learning Adviser

2006 Rachael Leafe, BA (Hons) *Well.*

Student Success Advisor

Appointment pending

Administrator – Student Study Groups Coordinator

2011 Penny Hay, BMus *Well.*

Student Disability Adviser

2005 Heather McCallum, BA *Well.*, CertCouns *CIT (NZ)*

Learning Adviser - Disability

Chaplaincy Network

Albany Campus

Coordinating Chaplain

2001 Ricky Waters, JP, BEd, DipTchg, BD BCNZ

Interdenominational Chaplains

2008 Ps Tu-Yi Chiang, BSc *Chun Yun Taiwan*, BMin *Bread of Life Taiwan*

2008 Rev. Kyu Kim, BA, MDiv *Chang Shin Korea*, MSW Appl., PG Dip Pastoral Counselling *Yeon Sei Korea*

2010 Brittany Kusserow, BA Rel Studies

2011 Carrie Rambo, DipDentalAssist. *Portland*

2004 Jill Shaw, BS *Int. Cult Comms Johnson*, MA Theol *Cincinati*

2006 Yang Yang Wu, B App. *Theol. Carey College*

Manawatū Campus

Coordinating Chaplain

2000 Paul Stock, MSc *Waik*.

Catholic Chaplain

2012 Mary-Grace Williams, BA *Well*.

Interdenominational Chaplains

2009 Colin Day, BA *Manc.*

2002 Mark Grace, BTheol *Otago*

2007 Diane Stock, DipTchg *Auck.*

2010 Victoria Sibley, MA, *Leeds*

Administrator

2010 Victoria Sibley, MA, *Leeds*

International Chaplains

1973 Terry McGrath, BSc, BA, MPhil, DipTchg

2006 Sesimani Havea, BCA *Well.*

2011 Isaac Fung, PhD *Manc.*

Wellington Campus

Chaplaincy Coordinator

2004 Rey Enriquez, BE

Interdominational Chaplains

2008 TimDuxfield, Dip. Youth and Community Dvlpmt

2009 Koleta Konise, Dip. Pastoral Ministry

Events Management

Albany Campus

Events Manager

2005 Andrea Abbott

Events Co-ordinator

2010 Marianne Mannering

Events Office Administrator

2006 Holly Fang, MA *Qld.UT.,* GradCertMgt *Qld.UT.*

Manawatū Campus

Events Manager

Appointment pending

Events Co-ordinator

Appointment pending

Student Life Coordinator

Appointment pending

Wellington Campus

Manager Events, Promotions and Commercial Activities

2009 David Pearce, MBS

Events Coordinator

2007 Jayne Whyte, CELTA *Camb*., CertEngTchg *Kings College, Lond*.

Campus Events and Conference Coordinator

2008 Phillip Harris, BTM *Well*. NZDipBus

Health and Counselling Services

Albany Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager

1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, NZRGON, RM, MNZAC

Counsellors

2004 Gail Allan, BSP *Unitech*, PGDip Whānau Dvlpmnt, MNZAC

2008 Kaye McGregor, DipCouns, BCNZ, ADN, NZRGON, NZCCA.

2010 Johannes Van Den Berg, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipEd(Hons), BA(Hons), MNZAC

2012 Jennifer Beckett, MA.Psych, PG DipPsychPrac, BA(Hons), MNPSS, MACBS

Medical Officers

2003 Shashikala Bhuthoji, BS *India*, MD *India*, MB, DipPaed *India*, DipObsGyn *Auck.*, MRNZCGP

2004 Robin Kelly, MRCS Eng, LRCP *Lond.*, FRNZCGP

1995 Glenda Lowe, MBChB, DipObst *Auck.* FRNZCGP

2004 Lesley Yan, MBChB *Auck.*, DipPaed *Auck.*, BInfSc, MRNZCGP

Practice Nurses

2000 Vivienne Barker, NZRGON

2003 Elizabeth Fleet, RGN *Leeds*

2012 Susan Lowbridge, RGN UK, RM UK, BSc(Hons) *C England*, PGDipSpecialPractice *Wolv*.

2012 Jessica Metcalfe, NZRN, BN

Manawatū Campus

Medical Director

1988 M. R. J. Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Counselling Head of Service

2003 Mark Rainier, BA(Hon) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS

Administration Team Leader

2008 Aleks Spasov

Receptionists

1994 Jan Potts

2004 Fiona MacMurray

2007 Liz Tompkins

Senior Student Counsellors

2005 Angela Baker, MA, Reg Psych, MNZPsS

2008 David Coomber, MusB *Cant*., UM *Zwolle*, MHSc *AUT*, PGCert *The Hague*, PGradDipHSc *AUT*, DipTchg *Cant*, LTCL *Lond.*, MNZPsS, MNZAC, MCTAA, AMAPA, Regd Psychotherapist

Student Counsellor

2009 Lynley Hayward, DipCouns, DipHS, GradCertCouns *WelTec*., MNZAC

Māori Counsellor

2010 John Pahina, BA, PGDipArts (Dist), MA, PGDipClinPsych, Regd Clinical Psychologist.

Medical Officers

2007 C. A. Davis, BHB, MBChB *Auck.*

2002 A. J.R. Kriechbaum, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses

2008 L. J. Carruthers, RGN

2002 M. H. Cowan, RGON

2007 A. J. Mullen, RGN

2010 R.Timms, RGN

Student Wellbeing Co-ordinator

2008 Karilyn Andrew, BA, MA *Well.*, MANZASW

Career Adviser

1998 Nicola Stone, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

Career Consultant

2006 John Ross, BA(Hons) *G.Caledonian*, PGDipHR *Strath*., DipCGHE *Reading*

Wellington Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager

1994 Mary Khalil, NZRGON, BN, Wgtn, DipTropDis *Lond.*

Senior Counsellor

2009 Patricia Ford, MCouns(Distinction), BSc *Cant*., MNZAC

Counsellors

2010 Marianne Ackerman, BCouns

2012 Analisa da Silva Freitas, BCouns, BA, HND, ProvNZAC

Medical Officers

2006 Janet O'Reilly, MBChB FRNZCGP

2008 Linda Mellor, MBChB, FRNZCGP

2011 Caroline Hampton, MB ChB, Dip Obst

Practice Nurses

2002 Carole Parr, NZRGON, DipMidwif *NSW*

2005 Linda Kent-Lindsay, NZRGON

2010 Kay Lavill, SRN *UK,* BN *Well.*

Physiotherapist

2003 Joanne Gibbs, DipPhys, RegPhysAccp.

Sport and Recreation Services

Albany Campus

Recreation Services Manager

2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd *Otago*

Team Leaders

2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec *AUT*

2011 Karen Smyth, CertPT *NetFit*

Recreation Officer

1993 Vicki Hudson, BPhEd *Otago*

Clubs' Development Officer

2012 Sarah Wymer, BSR *Unitec*

Manawatū Campus

Manager

2007 Terry Rivers, BA, MS *Idaho*

Assistant Manager

2000 Ron Werner, DipExSci *UCOL*

Club and Activity Co-ordinator

2008 Gemma Lindegren

High Performance Co-ordinator

2007 Kelly Evans, BSpEx

Customer Service Officer

2006 Megan Blatchford-Peck

Team Leader - Client Services

2012 Esther Rush

Wellington Campus

Student Services Trust Recreation, Sport and Fitness

Recreation Sport and Fitness Manager

2009 David Driscole, BSc, PGDipHealthSci *Auck.*

Sports League Co-ordinator

2004 Hoani Siueva, CertFitness *Qld*

Creative Hospitality Managers

Front of House Manager

2005 Tina Tian, BCa

Kitchen Manager and Head Chef

2005 Colin Bannantyne, HND Hospitality Mgmt *GCOFT*

Functions and Events Manager and Team Leader

2004 Denise Apostolakis

Massey Contact

Albany Campus

Acting Student Life Manager

2012 Marshall Barlow BA(Hons), MA, DipCG

Secretary

2012 Karen Triggs, BA

Student Life Co-ordinator

2012 Sarah Francis

Scholarships Officer

Appointment pending

Information and Enrolment Centre

Client Services Officers

2005 Brenda Clifton

2009 Mohammed Imtiaz, BBS

2009 Lorraine Beven, BA

2009 Paula Feather, TTC

Cashier

2005 Ceri Rowles

Career and Employment Services

2001 Trish Fleetwood, GDipCareerDev

International & Migrant Student Office

International & Migrant Student Office, Team Leader

2003 Vivien Cheah, MEd

International & Migrant Student Office Support Officers

2006 Anita Albert

2012 Adeline Yap BSc, GradDipEcon

Sport and Recreation Services

Albany Campus

Recreation Services Manager

2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd *Otago*

Team Leaders

2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec *AUT*

2012 Karen Smyth, PT *Netfit*

Academy of Sport – High Performance Co-ordinator

1993 Vicki Hudson, BPhEd *Otago*

Clubs' and Activities Officer

2012 Sarah Wymer, BSR *Unitec*

Accommodation Services

Albany Campus

Accommodation Co-ordinator

2011 Kelly Manning

Campus Information Services

Manager

1984 Alan White, MMgt, PGDip Bus,BA, DipMgt, NZIM

Team Leader

2001 Pauline Frings, BA

Campus Information Services Officer - Finance

2004 Agnes Dzang, BBS

Campus Information Services Officers

2001 Anna Hope

1987 Susan Kelland

2011 Noeline Marston, CertBS

International Student Support

Team Leader International Student Support (Pastoral Care)

2000 Sylvia Hooker, DipSport & Rec

International Students Support Officer

1990 Dianne Reilly, BA(Hons), GradDipBusStuds

International Students Support Officers (Scholarships)

2011 Jamie Hooper, BA, DipTchg

2012 Leuaina Vaai-Hatier

International Students Support Officer (Family Support)

2002 Susan Flynn, TTC, CertTESOL

International Students Support Officer (Administration)

2008 Natalia Benquet, MApplSci, BVS

Wellington Campus

Manager, Student Life Services

2009 Amy Milner, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

Team Leader, Student Life Services

2012 Priscilla Brooking, BA, GradDipTESOL, MBA

International Student Support

2006 Cherie Wu, BA Nankai, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PGDipEd

Campus Information Officer

2012 Olivia Ryan, BA, *Well.*

Career Development Adviser

2009 Paul Fitzmaurice, *BMin Bible College NZ*, GradCertCareerDev *AUT*

Research Centres

National Centres

National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence - Ako Aotearoa

2007 Peter Coolbear, MA *Cant.*, PhD, MEdAdmin, CertED

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

2012 Professor Hamish G. Spencer, MSc *Auck.,* PhD *Harv.,* FRSNA *(University of Otago)*

Riddet Institute (CoRE)

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ Riddett Institute (RC1)

University Centres

Te Mata o te Tau: Academy for Māori Research and Scholarship

1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, DipTM

Centre for Public Health Research

2000 Professor Jeroen Dowes PhD, *Wagen.*

"SHORE" Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation & Whariki Research Centre

2002 Professor Sally Casswell, PhD

Research Centre for Māori Health and Development

1996 Professor Chris Cunningham, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*

Sleep Wake Research Centre

2003 Professor Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.*

College Centres

Centre for Agribusiness Policy and Stratagy

2010 Professor Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln*

Centre for Animal Welfare Science and Bioethics

1988 Professor David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc (Hons) *NE.*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*

1990 Professor Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub.*, MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc

Centre for Energy Research

1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) *N'cle(UK)*, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Centre for Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Centre for Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education – CERME

2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc (Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

Centre for Mathematics in Industry

2003 Dr. Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf*., PhD *Edin*., PgCertTLHE *Edin*. *Napier*.

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

2007 Andrew East, BE(Hons), PhD

2010 Professor Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well*., D,Phil *Oxf.*

Centre for Industrial Management and Innovation

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA (Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*

Centre for Research in Analogue and VLSI Microsystem Design

2004 Rezaul Hasan, BSc Bangladesh, MSc *NY*, PhD *Cali*.

Centre for Service and Working Dog Health and Research

Centre for Structural Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Centre of Theoretical Chemistry & Physics

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, HabilPrivat. *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Ecological Economics Research New Zealand

2009 Marjan van den Belt, MBA, PhD *Maryland*

EpiCentre

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ

2012 Tim Carpenter

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Infectious Disease Resaech Centre

2011 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist*., DLSHTM, MRCVS.

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

2006 Professor David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD

Manawatū Microscopy and Imaging Centre

2004 D. Barry Scott, BSC (hons), PhD *Otago*

New Zealand Biochar Research Centre

1998 Jim Jones, BE (Hons) *Cant.,* MSc *Idaho.,* PhD *Camb.*

Marta Camps, BAgEng (Hons), Politenica de Catalonya, MSc, PhD *Davis*

New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture

1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

New Zealand Centre for Small and Medium Enterprise Research

2010 David Deakins

New Zealand Life Cycle Management Centre

2010 Sarah McLaren, BSc (Hons) Ecology *Leeds*, MSc *Tor*., PhD *Sur.*

New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre

2010 Anne de Bruin, MEc *New Eng.,* PhD

New Zealand Wildlife Health Centre

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

Riddet Institute (RC1)

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc (Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ Riddett Institute (RC1)

Te Au Rangahau: Māori Business Research Centre

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

Vitamin D Research Centre

2001 Associate Professor Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*, PGCEA, R. Nutr.

2009 Dr Pamela Von Hurst

Farms and Associated Research Units

Director

Gareth Evans

Senior Farm Technician

Erin Hutchinson

Office Manager

Mary Jenkin

No 1 Dairy Farm

Assistant Farm Manager, Kelvin Webb

No 4 Dairy Farm

Farm Manager, Glenn McCallum

Tuapaka Farm

Farm Manager, Phil Brooks

Riverside Farm (Wairarapa)

Senior Farm Manager, Neil Smith

Sheep and Beef Cattle Research Unit (Keeble/Haurongo)

Senior Farm Manager, Byron Taylor

Dairy Cattle Research Unit

Farm Manager, Tania Smith

Dry Stock Unit/Deer Research Unit

Manager, Martin Chesterfield

Intensive Animal Research Unit (SAPU)

Manager, Debbie Chesterfield

Pig Biology Unit

Manager, Kalwyn Pereka

Poultry Research and Feed Processing Unit

Manager, Don Thomas

Pasture and Crops Research Unit

Director, Mark Osborne

Past Officers and Members of the Council

Chairmen of the Council

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	1927–1934
Sir William Perry	1934–1935
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	1936–1938
Arthur Morton	1938–1942
G. Grey Campbell	1943
R. A. Candy, OBE	1944–1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	1947
W. V. Dyer, CBE	1947–1959
E. D. Holt, JP	1960–1962

Chancellors

J.C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	1963–1966
The Hon. W. B. Tennent, JP, BDS	1967–1970
The Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc	1970–1975

Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS 1976–1980

L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, FNZIAS, FRSNZ 1981–1984

J. D. Easton, DipAgr 1985–1990

Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt 1991–1998

Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt 1999–2002

N. J. Gould, JP, ONZM BCA *Well.*, FCA HonDLitt 2003– 2008

Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM 2009

Vice-Chancellors

Professor Sir Geoffrey S. Peren, KBE Croix de Guerre, BSA *Toronto*, HonDSc,(Principal) 1928–1958

Professor Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil *Oxf.*, HonDSc 1959–1983

Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, FANZAAS, FNZIC, FRSNZ, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDSc 1984–1995

Professor James McWha, BSc, BAgr(Hons) *Belf.*, PhD *Glas.*, MINZIAS, MISHS, MNZSHS, LMASPP 1996–2002

Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD *Melb.*, BEd *La Trobe*, GradDipComputerSim *Swinburne UT* 2003–2008

Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons) 2008–

Members of the Council

R. A. Rodger appointed 1927, retired 1928

Sir Jas G. Wilson appointed 1927, died 1929

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE appointed 1927, died 1934

S. Irwin Crookes appointed 1934, retired 1935

Sir William Perry appointed 1929, retired 1935

J. D. Hall appointed 1929, retired 1936

Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE appointed 1927, retired 1938

Norton Francis, CMG appointed 1927, retired 1939

H. B. Stuckey appointed 1927, retired 1939

T. U. Wells appointed 1927, retired 1942

P. Levi appointed 1927, retired 1941

W. P. Rollings appointed 1941, died 1943

Arthur Morton appointed 1927, retired 1944

H. M. Christie appointed 1939, retired 1944

G. Grey Campbell appointed 1936, retired 1944

R. A. Candy, OBE appointed 1937, retired 1946

P. Kearins Jr appointed 1939, retired 1946

A. E. Mansford, OBE appointed 1936, retired 1947

Sir G. Douglas Robb appointed 1942, retired 1947

G. A. Hansen appointed 1944, retired 1948

K. G. Chamberlain appointed 1948, retired 1950

Sir Matthew Oram appointed 1938, retired 1950

Ormond Wilson appointed 1945, retired 1950

W. A. Jacques, BSc appointed 1949, retired 1951

A. S. Ashmore appointed 1949, retired 1953

L. H. Collinson (co-opted member) appointed 1935, retired 1953

A. K. Turner, MA, LLB appointed 1944, retired 1953

L. J. Wild, CBE, MA, BSc appointed 1947, retired 1954

A. J. Hastie, ED appointed 1950, retired 1956

B. E. Keiller appointed 1954, retired 1959
reappointed 1961, retired 1963

O. Monrad (co-opted member) appointed 1935, died 1959

J. H. Tetley, MAgrSc, DSc appointed 1952, retired 1959

C. P. McMeekan, CBE, BAgrSc, PhD, HonDSc appointed 1949, retired 1959

H. E. Annett, OBE, BAgrSc, DSc appointed 1947, retired 1960

H. B. Low, MA, PhD appointed 1960, retired 1961

W. V. Dyer, CBE appointed 1943, retired 1961

F. G. Spurdle, MA, DipEd, PhD appointed 1959, retired 1962

A. A. Johnson, DipAg appointed 1957, retired 1962

V. J. Chapman, PhD appointed 1948, retired 1962

Sir Duncan Stout, CBE, DSO, FRCS, MS, HonLLD appointed 1950, retired 1963

C. V. Fife, MSc, PhD, ANZIC appointed 1961, retired 1963

J. A. Colquhoun, OBE, MSc appointed 1951, retired 1964

K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, MA, PhD appointed 1963, died 1997

J. N. Hodgson, BAgrSc appointed 1963, retired 1964

J. C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC appointed 1953, died 1966

W. C. Clark, MSc, PhD, DIC appointed 1965, retired 1966

L. Corkill, CBE, MAgrSc, DSc appointed 1962, retired 1966

J. Dunmore, BA, PhD appointed 1964, retired 1967

C. G. N. Hill, MA, DipEd, PhD appointed 1965, retired 1967

Hon. W.B. Tennent, OBE, JP, BDS appointed 1951, retired 1961,
reappointed 1965, retired 1970

J. H. Jensen, MA, PhD appointed 1967, retired 1969

A. T. Johns, CBE, MSc, PhD, HonDSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FNZIAS appointed 1963, retired 1972

R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc, PhD, MA, DPhil, FNZIC, FRIC appointed 1968, retired 1973

E. D. Holt, JP appointed 1953, retired 1973

D. T. Spring, OBE, JP, FCA appointed 1961, retired 1973

O. Conibear appointed 1960, retired 1974

G. A. Shouksmith, MA, PhD appointed 1973, retired 1973

W. H. Oliver, MA, DPhil, HonDLitt appointed 1968, retired 1973

T. A. De Cleene, LLB appointed 1975, retired 1975

Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc, DSc appointed 1963, retired 1975

A. B. Ward, BSc (EstMan) appointed 1970, retired 1976

Rt Rev. Manu Bennett, BSc, DD appointed 1974, retired 1976

B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc, PhD appointed 1974, retired 1976

W. R. Halliburton, BA appointed 1975, retired 1977

M. T. Dearsley, MBE, JP, FCA appointed 1975, retired 1990

G. E. Stinson appointed 1977, retired 1977

W. A. McGillivray, JP, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC appointed 1963, retired 1978

M. E. Pratt January to June 1978

H. K. MacEwan July to December 1978

A. N. Bruere, BVSc, PhD, MRCVS, FACVSc appointed 1977, retired 1979

Felicity M. Jardine appointed 1979, retired 1979

Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS, HonDSc appointed 1967, retired 1980

J. M. Stanfield appointed 1980, retired 1980

G. H. Knight, BSc(Hons), BA, PhD appointed 1976, retired 1981

Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt appointed 1970, retired 1975,
reappointed 1977, retired 1981
reappointed 1985, retired 1998

T. T. Manning appointed 1981, retired 1981

Maxine Parker appointed 1982, retired 1982

H. J. Whitwell, OBE, MA, DipEd appointed 1967, retired 1982

R. G. Frean, MA, BSc AM, PhD appointed 1974, retired 1982

G. R. Kear, QSM, JP appointed 1974, died 1983

Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil, FNZIAS, HonDSc appointed 1959, retired 1983

Sarah J. Salmond appointed 1983, retired 1983

G. W. Butler, MSc *NZ*, FilDr *Lund*., FNZIC, FRSNZ appointed 1977, retired 1984

P. S. Robertson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg* appointed 1977, retired 1984

J. D. Easton, DipAgr, HonDSc appointed 1978, retired 1990

L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, Hon DSc, FNZIAS, FRSNZ appointed 1960, retired 1984

D. C. Lane, JP, BAgrSc, FNZIAS appointed 1981, retired 1986

R. Shirley, BSc appointed 1982, retired 1984

Sir Brian Elwood, KBE LLB *NZ*, ATCL, HonDLitt appointed 1983, retired 1986

Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ appointed 1983 retired 1995

P. B. Johnston appointed 1984, retired 1984

F. Margaret Keeling, MA appointed 1977, retired 1985

D. J. Frith, DipAgr (MAC) appointed 1983, retired 1985

D. Rea appointed 1985, retired 1985

A. C. Mitchell, BSc, DipSoc *Edin.* appointed 1985, retired 1990

S. S. Turner, BSW appointed 1985, retired 1987

J. P. Kerr, MAgrSc, PhD *Wisc*., FNZIAS appointed 1985, retired 1990

Win Rockell, JP, BSc appointed 1986, retired 1999

I. D. Watson, MSc NZ, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC appointed 1982, retired 1987

Waana Morrell Davis appointed 1985, retired 1987

J. Dunmore, ChL Hon., JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIB appointed 1986, retired 1990

Andrew Bush, BTech(Hons) appointed 1987, retired 1987

Margaret Millard appointed 1987, retired 1990

P. R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons) appointed 1987, retired 1989

J. J. Stewart, MBE, DipAgr, BA appointed 1987, retired 1999

R. E. Munford, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg* appointed 1980, retired 1988

E. L. Richards, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC, FNZIFST appointed 1983, retired 1988

Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP appointed 1987, retired 2004

F. McLaughlin appointed 1988, retired 1988

A. J. Gluckman, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck.*, BA, DipEdAdmin appointed 1988, retired 1990

W. A. G. Charleston, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, MRCVS,MACVSc appointed 1988, retired 1990

B. Cameron appointed 1989, retired 1989

J. C. Davis, MA *Manc*., FRHistS appointed 1989, retired 1990

K. S. Milne, PhD *Calif.*, MAgrSc, FNZSHS, AHRIH appointed 1989, retired 2002

N. A. Morris appointed 1990, retired 1990

D. J. Craven appointed 1991 retired 1995

Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt appointed 1991, retired 2002

A. N. Macgregor, MSc *Otago*, PhD *C'nell* appointed 1991, retired 1999

E. Te R. Tauroa, CMG, BAgrSci appointed 1991, retired 2001

M. I. Carroll, BSW appointed 1991, retired 1992

B. A. Monopoli, BAgSci, BBS ACA appointed 1991, retired 1994

Sir James Graham, CMG, HonDSc appointed 1992, retired 1992

M. H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago*, FRANZCP, FRSNZ appointed 1992, retired 1993

C. W. Short appointed 1992, retired 1993

L. M. Ducat appointed 1992, retired 1993

S. Collett, BSc appointed 1993, retired 1995

R. P. Corballis, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S'ton* appointed 1993, retired 1997

E. R. Murchie, QSO, BA, DipTchg, Hon LLD appointed 1993, died 1997

L. Opara, PhD appointed 1993, retired 1996

W. J. Tither, BBS, ACA appointed 1993, retired 1999

M. Cheer appointed 1994, retired 1996

N. Coffey, BSc appointed 1995, retired 1996

M. C. Campbell, BA *Macq*. appointed 1996, retired 2005

J. A. McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) *Belf*., PhD *Glas.* appointed 1996, resigned 2002

M. W. Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Waik.* appointed 1996, retired 2002

B. Williams appointed 1996, retired 2002

S. Murray, BA(SocSci), DipRehab appointed 1996, retired 1999

P. Rooney appointed 1996, retired 1998

A. Shadrake, MPhil appointed 1997, retired 1998

J.H. McGregor, BA *Waik.*, LLB *Well.*, PGDipLS *Auck.*, PhD appointed 1997, retired 2000

K. A. Rifle appointed 1998, retired 1999

P. Hobson appointed 1998, retired 1999

D. Sutcliffe, BCom *Well.* appointed 1998, retired 1999

M. C. Thomson, BA(Hons), MA *Well.* appointed 1999, retired 2000

B. Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.* appointed 1999, resigned 2000

W. H. M. Kiddle, LLB *Well.*, BEd appointed 1999, resigned 2000

K. Martin appointed 1999, retired 2002

C. Blake, NZOM DipAgr appointed 1999, resigned 2001

E. Hawes, BA appointed 1999, retired 2007

B. Adin, BA, DipEd appointed 1999, retired 2000

N. J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA appointed 1999, resigned 2009

M. Davies appointed 2000, retired 2001

H. Potter, BA, BA(Hons) appointed 2000, retired 2000

J. Dowds, BSc(Hons) *Belf*., MBA *Ulster*, PhD, FCIS, FCCM appointed 2001, retired 2004

J. G. Todd, CBE, BCom *Well.*, FCA appointed 2001, retired 2005

H. Welton appointed 2002, retired 2002

Rt Rev. Bishop Whakahuihui Vercoe, MBE, PCNZM, L.TH. DipSS *Aotearoa* appointed 2002, resigned 2004

Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD *Melb.*, BEd *La Trobe*, GradDipComputerSim *Swinburne UT*, FLS appointed 2003, retired 2008

J. A. Codd, MA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg appointed 2003, resigned 2005

A. L. Davies, BBS, MBA appointed 2003, retired 2010

E. Gordon, MA, PhD appointed 2003, retired 2006

R. (Dick) Hubbard, ONZM, BTech, Hon DsC, FNZIFST, FNZIM appointed 2003, retired 2006

B. Tipene-Hook, BHthSc appointed 2003, retired 2006

Prof A.Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMech, MErgS appointed 2003, retired 2006

S. Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Camb.* appointed 2004, resigned 2011

Dr A. Paterson, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD appointed 2004

Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM appointed 2005

J. Clark appointed 2006, retired 2006

I. Galloway	appointed 2005, retired 2005
C. Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc	appointed 2005
Prof Sir N. Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM	appointed 2005
M. Mullins, MBA	appointed 2005, retired 2009
Prof S. Rumball, CNZM, ONZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC	appointed 2005, retired 2008
Prof R. J. Winger, MS, PhD *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST *UK*, MAIFST	appointed 2006, retired 2010
Dr C. Anderson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*	appointed 2007, retired 2010
Dr S. Baragwanath, BA *Otago*, MA *Lond.*, HonDLitt, DipEd FRGS	appointed 2007, retired 2010
P. Falloon, BSc	appointed 2007, retired 2008
V. Tawhai, BA, MA	appointed 2007, retired 2007
N. B. Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant.*, MBA, ACA, FInstD	appointed 2007
B. Heap, BSc	appointed 2008, retired 2008
R. Springett, BA	appointed 2008
R. Fifield, BA	appointed 2008, retired 2008
Hon S. Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)	appointed 2008
Prof A. Signal, BSc, PhD *Adel.*	appointed 2009
K. Pearce, BSW(Hons)	appointed 2009, retired 2010
A. Sorensen	appointed 2009, retired 2009
A. Scott, BBS	appointed 2009
T. Porter, BBS	appointed 2010
R. Karetai	appointed 2010, retired 2010
Prof C White, *BA(Hons), DipTESL, Well. PhD*	appointed 2010
K. Dunness, MBA	appointed 2010
K Gearry, BEng(Hons)	Appointed 2011, retired 2011
L Whyte, JP, MBA	Appointed 2010
F Coote, GradDipBusStuds, DipArts	Appointed 2010
Associate Professor G Duncan, MA(Hons), PhD *Auck.*	Appointed 2010
B Vanderkolk, LLB Cant.	Appointed 2011
B Thorpe	Appointed 2012

Co-opted Members

R. D. Anderson	1968
A. C. Carrick	1972–73
R. D. Anderson	1968
A. C. Carrick	1972–73
G. E. T. Taylor	1969
B. Gilchrist	1973–74
G. R. Emms	1970
M. Hickey	1975
D. J. R. Lee	1971–72
D. K. Stewart	1976
B. Beetham	1996–1997

Honorary Graduates

1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
	Petersen, George Conrad	Doctor of Literature
	Taylor, Norman Hargrave	Doctor of Science
1966	Dry, Francis William	Doctor of Science
	McMeekan, Campbell Percy	Doctor of Science
1968	Candy, Roland Alan OBE	Doctor of Science
	Filmer, John Francis	Doctor of Science
1971	Hamilton, William Maxwell	Doctor of Science
	Tennent, William Blair OBE	Doctor of Science
1972	Cooper, Malcolm McGregor CBE	Doctor of Science
	Ormond, Sir John Davies Kt BEM	Doctor of Science
1976	Hodgson, Eliza Amy	Doctor of Science
1977	Friis, Alfred Lawrence	Doctor of Science
	Gandar, Hon. Leslie Walter	Doctor of Science
	Ojala, Eric Mervyn	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Sir Geoffrey Sylvester KBE	Doctor of Science
1979	Fitch, Lewis William Newlands CMG	Doctor of Science
1981	Talboys, Rt Hon. Brian Edward	Doctor of Science
1982	Hellaby, Frederick Reed Alan	Doctor of Science
1984	Stewart, Sir Alan KBE	Doctor of Science
1985	Johns, Alan Tutton	Doctor of Science
1986	Wallace, Lindsay Russell	Doctor of Science
1988	Edmond, Lauris Dorothy	Doctor of Literature
	Pryor, William Joseph	Doctor of Science
1989	Irvine, Clifford Hugh Greenfield	Doctor of Science
1990	Graham, Sir James Thompson	Doctor of Science
	Kereama, Tukawekai	Doctor of Literature
1991	Easton, John Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Lockwood, Robert Stewart	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Roger Essex Burchall	Doctor of Literature
	Ward, Sir Arthur Hugh	Doctor of Science
1992	McKenzie, Roy Allan KBE	Doctor of Literature
	Merton, Donald Vincent	Doctor of Science
1993	Cowley, Joy OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Garret, Ephra	Doctor of Literature
	Kim, Bok Yong	Doctor of Science
	Major, Dame Malvina DBE	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Campbell	Doctor of Science
	Weir, Sir Roderick	Doctor of Science
1994	Dingley, Joan Majorie	Doctor of Science
	Elwood, Brian George Conway	Doctor of Literature
	Wiffen, Joan	Doctor of Science
1995	Levene David Raymond OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Yates, Philip Seabrook	Doctor of Science
1996	Low, Kevin William	Doctor of Science
	McGredy, Samuel Darragh	Doctor of Science
	Waters, Sir Thomas Neil Morris	Doctor of Science
	Whiting, Cliff	Doctor of Literature
	Williams, John Rolan	Doctor of Commerce
1997	Hunter, Jane	Doctor of Science
1998	Williams, Hon Justice Hugh	Doctor of Literature
1999	Johnson, James Garfield	Doctor of Literature
	Blake, Sir Peter OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Houstoun, Michael	Doctor of Literature
	Durie, Hon Justice Eddie	Doctor of Literature
	Hubbard, Dick	Doctor of Science
2000	Ireland, Kevin	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Major General Piers Martin, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	McIntyre, Air Commodore Stuart, CBE, OBE, DFC	Doctor of Commerce
	Oliver, William Hosking, CBE	Doctor of Literature

	Spring, Sir Dryden	Doctor of Science
	Goodman, Sir Patrick	Doctor of Science
2001	Page, Geoffrey	Doctor of Science
	Warrington, Dr Ian	Doctor of Literature
2002	Tindall, Stephen	Doctor of Commerce
	Selwyn, Don Charles	Doctor of Literature
	Frampton, Emeritus Professor Alan Russell	Doctor of Science
	Scott, Tom	Doctor of Literature
	Bolger, James Brendon	Doctor of Literature
	Drawbridge, John	Doctor of Literature
	His Majesty King Bhumibo Adulyadej, King of Thailand	Doctor of Science
	Hubscher, Peter	Doctor of Science
2003	McIlwraith, C. Wayne	Doctor of Science
	Reid, Dr John	Doctor of Science
	Macmillan, Jock	Doctor of Science
	Croxson, Morva Olwyn	Doctor of Literature
	Coolahan, Kate	Doctor of Literature
2004	Watson, Ian Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Larsen, Warren	Doctor of Science
	McWha, James Alexander	Doctor of Science
2005	Richardson, Elwyn Stuart	Doctor of Literature
	Bull, James	Doctor of Science
	Baragwanath, Susan Joan	Doctor of Literature
	Fox, Rodger Dennis	Doctor of Music
2006	Baylis, Geoffrey Laurence	Doctor of Literature
	Dunmore, John	Doctor of Literature
2007	Dibble, Paul Hugh	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Snell, Peter George *KNZM, OBE*	Doctor of Science
	Te Heu Heu Tukino VIII, Tumu	Doctor of Literature
2008	Bazley, Dame Margaret Clara	Doctor of Literature
	Davidson, Grant Michael Norman	Doctor of Science
	Russell, David John QSO	Doctor of Commerce
2009	Paterson, Alison Mae ONZM, CNZM	Doctor of Commerce
	Royal, Turoa Kiniwe	Doctor of Literature
	Turner, Donald Harvey	Doctor of Science
2010	Monopoli, Bronwyn Anne MBE	Doctor of Commerce
	Gould, Nigel James, ONZM	Doctor of Commerce
	Bewley, Donald Robert	Doctor of Literature
	Callaghan, Sir Paul Terrance GNZM	Doctor of Science
	McLeavey, Peter Joseph	Doctor of Fine Arts
2011	Mateparae, Jeremiah (Jerry) GNZM, ONZM	Doctor of Literature
	Sylvester, Kate Elizabeth	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Taylor, Richard Leslie, KNZM, ONZM	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Templeton, Ian Campbell, CNZM, OBE	Doctor of Literature
2012	Harré, Horace Romano (Rom)	Doctor of Literature
	Snook, Ivan Augustine	Doctor of Literature

Massey Medal Recipients

1990	Rae, Alexander (Al)
1991	Wallace, Julia
1992	Campbell, Ella Orr
1993	Atkinson, Janet Mary (Molly)
	Batt, Richard Dean
	Campbell, Ian Lorne
	Dunmore, John
	Frame, Janet
	Rockell, Winifred Whiteoak (Win)
	Thomson, Keith Westhead
1994	McKegg, Dorothy
	Whitwell, Harold Jeffrey (Pat)
1995	Bennett, John Alexander Lowbridge
	Dearsly, Mervyn Thomas
1996	Gordon, Ian Alistair
	Waters, Joyce Mary
1998	McKenzie, Mina
	Neale, Robert
1999	Hancock, Mervyn
	Stewart, John J.
2000	Sutcliffe, Devon
2002	Matheson, Ian Roderick, QSM
	Simspon, Nola Mary
	Skipworth, Mary Sinclair

75th Anniversary Medals – Presented in 2002 – celebrating Massey University's 75th Anniversary

	Bargh, Robyn Rangihuia
	Koopman-Boyden, Peggy Gwendoline
	Mason, Fay
	Hapi, Robin Michael
	Wickham, Brian Walter
	Ballard, Russell
	Winterbourn, Professor Christine
	Bassett, Paddy
2003	Findlayson, Ross
2004	Davies, Gordon Churchill
	Wilson, Ian Andrew
2005	Rieger, Paul Warren
2008	Johnson, Noel William
2011	Fielden, Eric Desmond (Des), ONZM
2012	Verstegen, Martin & Verstegen-Spiertz, Mariet

2013 GLOSSARY OF TERMS | KUPUTAKA

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

Academic Board	Established by Council and consisting of the institution's chief executive, and elected members of staff and students of the institution. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.
Academic Year	An academic year at Massey University comprises two semesters – Semester One, Semester Two and a Summer School. Where a course spans Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for semester one for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's course of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. For the purposes of the Education Act 1989 (Sections 203, 217, 220 and 226A), academic year means the period of 12 months commencing 1 January
Admission	The right to study at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history and age and the programme specified. "Enrolment" means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. Admission to the University, admission to a qualification and enrolment in a course of study are separate processes, however they may be conducted concurrently.
Admission with Equivalent Status	Admission with Equivalent Status is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree, diploma, or certificate, but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at Entrance level is required by students who are under age 20 and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted 'AES with graduate status' to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. 'AES with graduate status' is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.
Aegrotat Consideration	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student is unable to attend a compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide, due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances.
Approved Health Professional	Health professionals approved by Massey University include: Counsellors who are members of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors, Psychotherapists who are members of the New Zealand Association of Psychotherapists, Registered Dentists and Dental Specialists, Registered Medical Practitioners, Registered Nurses, Registered Midwives, Registered Physiotherapists, Registered Psychologists, Registered Specialist Medical Practitioners, Registered Social Workers or Social Workers who are members of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers, or are members of the overseas equivalent bodies to the preceding list, registered and with a current practicing certificate. Other health professionals may be approved by Massey University by its Academic Board or its delegate.
Assessment	The process of judging how effectively learning is occurring through a process of generating and collecting evidence of a student's attainment of knowledge and skills and comparing that evidence against the assessment criteria.
Assessment Criteria	Statements that describe how student performance in relation to the stated learning outcomes will be recognised.
Bachelor's Degree	The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.
Block Mode	University study undertaken either on-campus or at an off-campus location using a combination of class-based delivery, online learning, digital and print resources. Block papers involve intensive or focused contact over specific time periods during the year.
Calendar	The official University publication that outlines the primary statutes, rules, regulations, and definitions of the University, along with information about the University. The University Calendar is published annually and pertains to the stated academic year. For the current and archived Calendars refer to calendar.massey.ac.nz
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment	The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.
Certificate	Three different types exist: 1. Certificate: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 60 credits that provides tertiary level study in a specific or general area of study. 2. Graduate Certificate: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that 45 credits or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher. 3. Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.
Challenge Examination/ Assessment	An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a paper that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.
College	Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Health; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.
Combined Results Pass	A pass that is granted for a 'Part' or year cohort of papers within a qualification, where permitted under the Qualification Regulations. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next 'Part'.
Composite Major	Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from two majors in the degree.
Confirmation of Enrolment	Confirmation provided to the student following receipt by the University of acceptance of an Offer of Place. The Confirmation of Enrolment is issued following an Enrolment Application and satisfaction of conditions and shows the qualification(s) and paper(s) for which the student is enrolled.
Conjoint Degrees	Allows candidates to qualify for approved conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two undergraduate degrees by passing a reduced number of credits in combinations as specified in the qualification regulations.
Contact Course	In-person Contact Course - A synchronous event, over one or several days' duration, in which distance students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, tests or similar. In-person contact courses usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either a Massey University campus(es) or an approved alternative venue. Attendance at, and participation in, contact courses is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory. Online Contact Course(s) – A synchronous event, over one or several hours' duration, in which distance students meet online with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: webinars, simulations, virtual laboratory classes, tutorials, field-trips or similar. Online Contact Courses usually occur during semester at a specified time, and in some cases at regular scheduled times, using University approved and supported tools. Attendance at, and participation in, contact courses is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory.
Core Paper	A compulsory paper that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.
Corequisite	A paper that must be completed in the same semester as another paper, unless the corequisite paper has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent paper.

Course of Study	The group of papers for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period; or, the set of related papers that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.
Credits	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every paper has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that paper can contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See 'Effective Weekly Hours'.)
Critical personal circumstances	Critical Personal Circumstances (i) unforeseen events beyond the student's control, which compromise ability to participate as normal in, or attend, or complete, learning experiences, assessment or examination activity; (ii) circumstances which have a profound effect beyond the regular functioning of the specific student, i.e. a temporary impairment. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly, or to be able to put aside strong emotion, resulting in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on participation in academic activity.
Cross-credit	The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications.
CUAP	Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of Universities New Zealand and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications and new specialisations within existing qualifications as well as significant changes to existing programmes.
Current Year of Regulations	The regulations as outlined in the current University Calendar. Each time students enrol or re-enrol at the University, they will be enrolled under the regulations as outlined in the Calendar for that year.
Degree	A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. For example, undergraduate degrees normally comprise a minimum of at least three years' full-time study and will specify required coursework and any relevant practical component requirements.
Diploma	Three different types exist: 1. Diploma: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience. 2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that 75 credits or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher. 3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.
Diplomate	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.
Discipline	A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University.
Distance (Extramural) Mode	University study undertaken off-campus using digital and/or print resources. Distance papers may involve opportunities for face-to-face contact, online learning and assessment, and/or assessment through examination either on-campus or at an off-campus location.
Distinction	An award recognising academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
Doctoral Degree	This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD); it requires the completion of a research thesis or creative work and exegesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. Doctor of Business and Administration or DBA, the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.
Doctoral Research Committee	The University committee that has overall responsibility for managing doctoral studies. It oversees the programme and monitors the progress of each individual candidate from the time of initial registration through examination and completion. The DRC will also make recommendations to Academic Committee and advise Academic Board on academic matters relating to postgraduate qualifications.
Effective Weekly Hours	The value of a paper in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) double semester paper, a commitment of about 5-6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) single semester paper, a commitment of about 10-12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.
EFTS	Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the papers of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. The tuition fees for a paper are based on its EFTS value.
Elective Papers	Non-compulsory papers chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective papers contribute to the qualification, but not to the specialisation(s).
Endorsement	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, or graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Enrolment	Having satisfied the requirements for admission following an Enrolment Application, the becoming or continuing to be a student of the University by the University receiving acceptance of an Offer of Place and by the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment for a programme at the University. "Enrolment" also means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University whether admission was subject to a different application or following the Enrolment Application.
Enrolment Application	"Enrolment Application" means the online or paper-based application to study a programme at Massey University irrespective of whether the application is called an Enrolment Application or not and by implication includes an application for admission, whether that is a separate application or not.
Enrolment Period	The period during which particular papers are offered. For example, in 2013 Semester 1 is coded as enrolment period 1301, Semester 2 is coded as enrolment period 1302, Summer School is coded as enrolment period 1303 and Double Semester is coded as enrolment period 1312, spanning Semesters 1 and 2.
Equivalence	Equivalence, in relation to each offering of a paper in a single Semester, is defined as the means by which equity and parity of the student learning experience and outcomes is achieved.
Examination	A formal requirement normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a paper or thesis may determine. These questions are set to test candidates' knowledge, skills, and understandings. The results of the examination will be part of the final grade for the paper.
Exceptional Personal Circumstances	"Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.
Excluded for a Fixed Term	The refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.
Exclusion	(a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University, or in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply; or (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or qualification(s) or College(s) or at this University as the case may be.

Exemption	A Personal Variation to Regulations permitting a student to replace a compulsory paper with an alternative paper. The attributes of the replacement paper are defined at the time of granting the Personal Variation.
EXMSS	See Students' Associations.
External Examiner	A highly qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a post-graduate thesis/research project or final under-graduate assessment.
Fee Appeal	A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to Critical Personal Circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without financial penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.
Field Trip	A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.
Fixed Time and Place	Compulsory Learning Experiences, Assessments and Examinations are considered to be of a Fixed Time and Place when the date and the location are specified and the activity cannot easily or practicably be replicated. This may include activities such as invigilated examinations and compulsory field trips, but will not include assignments and coursework where a due date is specified, or assessment activities where there is an element of choice as to the assessment or combination of assessments completed.
Full-time Study	Normally the status that applies to students who are taking 96 or more credits in one academic year or 48 or more credits in one semester.
Grade	A code, often a letter, given to describe the level of achievement. The possible grades are – **Pass Grades:** A+, A, A- First Class Pass B+, B, B- Second Class Pass C+, C Pass AEG Aegrotat Pass P Ungraded Pass R Restricted Pass (A restricted pass 'R' enables the paper to be credited towards a qualification in which 'R' passes are permitted, but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.) **Fail Grades:** D Fail E Low Fail F Ungraded Fail DNC Did Not Complete (A DNC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a paper after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.) **Other Entries:** WD Withdrew without academic penalty NF Not Finalised CONT Continuing Enrolment The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.
Graduand	A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.
Graduate	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.
Graduate Diploma	See under 'Diploma'.
Graduate Profile	A statement of the intended capabilities of graduates from a particular qualification and/or specialisation. The profile includes descriptions of the generic and specific attributes that graduates are expected to possess including the body of knowledge attained.
Group Project	An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.
HOD/HOI/HOS	Head of Department/Institute/School, the academic units within the five Colleges.
Honours	Awarded for academic excellence in some degree qualifications.

Honours Degree	Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.
Impaired Performance Consideration	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity has been impaired due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances, and where such learning experience, assessment or examination activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Paper Guide.
Internal Mode	University study undertaken on-campus via regularly scheduled face-to-face classes which may also involve online learning and the use of digital and print resources
Laboratory Class	A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.
Learning Experiences	Academic activities which include, but are not limited to, lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, studios, webinars, simulations, practicum, placements, internships, self-directed learning, etc. Successful completion of some learning experiences may be compulsory for mastery of the paper and its learning outcomes.
Learning Outcomes	Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.
Lecture	An oral presentation of selected content of a paper, usually delivered in a specific block of time.
Level of Papers	The level of a paper indicates how advanced the content and learning outcomes of a paper is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in which 100-level papers are taught in the first year, 200-level papers build upon these in second year and 300-level papers may be studied once 200-level papers are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional papers to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate papers are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.
Limitation on Enrolment	A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given paper, paper offering, or programme.
Linked Papers (L)	A pair of related papers, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked papers are marked in the Degree Schedules.
Location	The campus or other designation for the site of a paper offering.
Major	A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Master's Degree	A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal discipline area(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Masters degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond a Bachelors degree or 120 credits beyond an Honours Degree or Postgraduate Diploma. A Masters by coursework and thesis will include a thesis or creative work and exegesis, whereas a Masters by coursework will include a research report, creative or scholarly work as a defining feature.
Matriculated	The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3, or for students who completed prior to 2004, the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination.
Mentor	A person, usually a staff member, available to students to support their participation in the University.
Merit	An award recognising academic achievement in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.

Minor	A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript, but not on the graduation scroll.
Mixed Delivery Mode Student	A student who is enrolled in a course of study which includes papers which are delivered by different modes.
Mode	Communicates the method of delivery that students are expected to engage with which may be internal, distance (extramural), or block.
Moderation of Assessment	The process of establishing comparability of standards between assessors to ensure the validity, reliability and practicality of an assessment. Moderation can also occur in relation to the assessment design pre and post implementation.
MOST	Massey On-line Survey Tool - the University's on-line survey tool for course and teacher evaluation.
Non Tuition Fees	Fees that do not relate to a student's programme (qualification or papers). Non tuition fees may vary by a student's study location, course load and the mode of delivery of their papers.
Not Finalised	A place marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a paper is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.
Offer of Place	An Offer of Place may be issued by the University in response to an Enrolment Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Place, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, a contract is formed with the University. That contract may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University when that contract is unconditional. Offers of Place may specify papers or may only specify the qualification.
Online Enrolment	Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously enrolled students with the ability to submit Enrolment Applications and accept Offers of Place using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.
Online Learning Category	Communicates the online learning requirements associated with a paper offering and provides information about the printing and supply of study resources. Information about the categories is communicated to students at enrolment and is available on the University website
PACE	An acronym for Massey University's centre for Professional and Continuing Education. PACE offers quality assured professional programmes, programmes that prepare students for degree-level study, and English language programmes for students for whom English is a second or additional language.
Paper	A module of work in a particular discipline that is identified by means of a unique code number and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practica, or via other learning experiences. or in distance mode by correspondence or electronically. The length of a paper is generally one or two semesters. In appropriate combinations papers fulfil programme of study requirements and thus contribute to qualifications. Each paper carries its own credit value.
Paper Code	Each Massey University paper has a six-figure code to distinguish its discipline, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where '150' denotes Māori Studies, the '2' shows it is a 200-level paper and the final two digits ('14') identify the paper at that level.
Paper Coordinator	An academic staff member responsible for the day-to-day administration of a paper.
Paper Guide	A study resource provided for enrolled students which provides the information they need to pass the paper successfully
Paper Offering	A paper at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, by distance, or by block mode.
Paper Outline/ Paper Description	A study resource available to all students to help them make good enrolment choices.
Part/Examination	A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating papers as defined within the Qualification Regulations.
PHOD/PHOI/PHOS/ PPD	Permission of Head of Department, Institute, School or Programme (qualification).
Plagiarism	Presenting as one's own work the work of another including the copying or paraphrasing of another's work without acknowledging it as another person's work through full and accurate referencing. Plagiarism applies to material so presented through written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.

Points	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every paper had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's point value applied to all qualifications to which that paper could contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.
Postgraduate Diploma	See under 'Diploma'.
Postgraduate Study	Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, or a combination of these levels, normally for an honours degree, master's degree or doctoral degree, a postgraduate certificate or a post-graduate diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.
Practical Work Requirements	Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work specified in the requirements for a paper that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is gained during University holidays.
Practicum	Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.
Prerequisite	A paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(B) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is B.
Prescription	A brief statement of the material taught in a paper.
Presentation	A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.
Programme Director	Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification in the College of Sciences, including selected student-related matters and regulatory matters.
Programme	A programme of study or training leading to a qualification listed on the Qualification Framework. Where the context requires in the University regulations, rules and other documents, "programme" includes course, course of study or training, programme of study and qualification.
Pro-Vice Chancellor	The executive manager and academic leader of a College.
Qualification	An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.
Qualification Regulations	The academic requirements for enrolment in papers, and completion of a qualification.
Quality Assurance	The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.
Recognition of Prior Learning	The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.
Research Report	A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.
Restriction	Some papers, similar in content, are restricted against each other. Therefore students may not credit both papers to a qualification.
Rules	Rules include Statutes and Regulations made under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989, and those University policies, procedures, guidelines and other documents that the University Registrar deems to be rules of the University.
Schedule of Papers	A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.
Semester	A prescribed period of the academic year during which a paper is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 13 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.
Seminar	An oral presentation on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a paper.
Specialisation	The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification.

Stream	Stream is Massey University's online learning environment. Most undergraduate papers are supported or enhanced by this environment, which includes features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital study resources, and more. Students should be able to access Stream at least one week before the start of semester.
Student	For the purposes of the Regulations, an applicant becomes a student if the University receives acceptance of any Offer of Place, although he or she will not be enrolled until the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment.
Student Administration	The staff group responsible for the organisation of many university student services; for example, enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, distance assignment management, examinations.
Student Allowance	An amount paid for living expenses to some full-time students. Entitlement depends on factors such as a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income.
Students' Associations	ASA - Albany Students' Association Inc. EXMSS - Extramural Students' Society Inc. MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students' Association Manawatahi - Massey University Māori Students' Association Palmerston North MUSA - Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. MUSAF - Federation of Massey University Students' Associations MUCESA - Massey University College of Education Students' Association Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students' Association
Student Contract	The legally binding contract entered into between the University and the student.
Student Loan Scheme	A government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens and to qualifying Permanent Residents living in New Zealand. Other eligibility criteria apply.
Study Resources	Teaching and Learning materials provided by the University to facilitate student learning, including, for example, the Paper Description, Paper Guide, and other resources. Resources may be fully digital or in a printed format or a combination of both.
Subject	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Masters level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Summer School	A period during the summer over which papers and short courses are offered by the University, which is shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School papers are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other papers are delivered over a shorter time span.
Thesis	A written research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of .75 EFTS (90 credits) or more.
Transfer of Credit	Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
Transitional Provisions	Provisions applying to students affected by new Regulations for a qualification coming into effect partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Qualification Regulations in the Calendar.
Tuition Fees	Fees that relate a student's programme (qualification or papers). Tuition fees include fees charged for papers and component fees such as field trips and materials.
Tutorial	Usually a period of instruction for a small group of up to about twenty students during which the academic content of a paper is discussed with a tutor.
Undergraduate	Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree.
Waiver to Paper Rules	A Personal Variation permitting a student to enrol in a paper without meeting the prerequisite, corequisite or other general requirement which would otherwise prevent approval into that paper. A waiver does not contribute to the total credit needed for the completion of a qualification.

INDEX | TĀTAI PUKAPUKA

A

Academic Board 453
Academic Board Committees 453
Academic Dress 13
Academic English
  Certificate in 283
Academic Integrity in Assessments and Examinations 26
Accountancy 299
  Bachelor of 41
  Postgraduate Diploma in 69
Acts of Parliament 17
Administrative and Support Services 480
Admission Ad Eundem Statum 18
Admission Regulations 17
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations 18
Adult Education 300
  Certificate in 140
  Diploma in 139
Adult Learning and Teaching
  Graduate Diploma in 144
Advanced Academic English
  Certificate in 283
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages
  Certificate in 280
Aegrotat Consideration: 26
Aegrotat / Impaired Performance Applications: 25
Aegrotat/ Impaired Performance Consideration 25
Agribusiness 302
AgriCommerce 303
  Bachelor degree with Honours 42 62 243
  Bachelor of 42 204
  Diploma in 233
  Master of 64 247
  Postgraduate Diploma in 70 265
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management 303
Agricultural Engineering 303
Agriculture
  Diploma in 233
Agriculture and Horticulture 304
Agriculture / Horticulture Plants 303
AgriScience 305
  Bachelor degree with Honours 244
  Bachelor of 207
  Master of 248
  Postgraduate Diploma in 266
Agronomy 306
Aligned Resource Management 22
Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution 450
Animal Science 306
Applied Economics 44
  Bachelor degree with Honours 62
  Bachelor of 44
  Master of 65
Applied Science
  Bachelor of 208
Applied Social Work
  Master of 100
Applied Statistics
  Graduate Diploma in 237
  Master of 249
Arms and Colours of the University 13
Art and Design Studies 307
  Certificate in 81
Artist Diploma 293
Arts
  Bachelor degree with Honours 152
  Bachelor of, 110
  Certificate in 141
  Diploma in 138
  Graduate Certificate in 150
  Graduate Diploma in 145
  Master of 155
  Postgraduate Certificate in 197
  Postgraduate Diploma in 181
Arts and Languages Education 308
Assessment and Course Work 25
Assessment and Examination Regulations 25
Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori 26
Assistant Vice-Chancellor
  Academic & International 451
  External Relations 451
  Finance, Strategy & Information Technology 449
  Maori & Pasifika 449
  People and Organisational Development 451
  Research and Enterprise 450
Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar 449
Associations 15
Aviation
  Bachelor of 45
  Graduate Diploma of 54
  Master of 65
  Postgraduate Diploma in 70
Aviation Management
  Bachelor degree with Honours 63
  Bachelor of 46
Aviation Studies 309
  Certificate in 61

B

Bachelor degrees 42
  Accountancy 41
  AgriCommerce 42 204
  AgriScience 207
  Applied Economics 44
  Applied Science 208
  Arts 110
  Aviation 45
  Aviation Management 46
  Bachelor of 42
  Business Studies 47
  Communication 50 123
  Construction 208
  Defence Studies 126
  Design 77
  Education 127
  Education (Adult Education) 128
  Education (Teaching) 130
  Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies 131
  Engineering 216
  Environmental Management 216

Fine Arts 79
Food Technology 218
Health Science 85 94
Information Science 218
Māori Visual Arts 132
Medical Laboratory Science 88
Midwifery 133
Music 285
Natural Sciences 219
Nursing 90
Philosophy 273
Rehabilitation Studies 95
Resource and Environmental Planning 133
Science 220
Social Work 91
Speech and Language Therapy 135
Sport and Exercise 93
Te Aho Tatairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Maori Medium/Diploma in Maori Education 137
Veterinary Science 229
Veterinary Technology 231

Bachelor Honours degrees
Agricommerce 62
AgriCommerce 42 243
AgriScience 244
Applied Economics 62
Arts 152
Aviation Management 63
Business Studies 63
Communication 63 155
Design 73
Engineering 210
Environmental Science 244
Fine Arts 78
Food Technology 216
Health Science 98
Information Sciences 244
Music 289
Science 245

Banking
Postgraduate Diploma in 70

Banking Management 312

Biochemistry 313

Biology 313

Building and Construction 314

Business 315
Postgraduate Diploma in 72

Business Administration
Master of 65

Business and Administration
Doctor of 274
Postgraduate Diploma in 70

Business Law 318

Business Studies
Bachelor degrees with Honours 63
Bachelor of 47
Certificate in 62
Diploma in 61
Graduate Diploma in 55
Master of 66

C

Campus Registrar
Wellington 452

Campus Registrars
Albany 451
Manawatū 452

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment 21

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power 28

Centres of Research Excellence Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise 450

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations 21

Certificates
Adult Education 140
Advanced Academic English 283
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages 280
Art and Design Studies 81
Arts 141
Aviation Studies 61
Business Studies 62
Counselling Theory 141
Early Years Education 142
Foundation Certificate in 283
Foundation Studies 281
Human Development 142
Introductory English for English for Speakers of Other Languages 281
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 282
Pacific Development 143
Science 235
Science and Technology 235
Social and Community Work 96
Sport Coaching 96
Teacher Aides 144
Teaching English as an Additional Language 143
University Preparation 282
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 283

Chemistry 319

Chinese 320

Classical Studies 320

Clinical Psychology
Doctor of 275
Master of 161
Postgraduate Diploma in 181

Code of Student Conduct 35

Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma in 182

College of Business
Academic Staff 453

College of Creative Arts
Academic Staff 456

College of Health
Academic staff 458

College of Humanities and Social Sciences
Academic staff 463

College of Sciences
Academic staff 469

College of Sciences papers 321

Communication
Bachelor degrees with Honours 63
Bachelor degree with Honours 155
Bachelor of 50
Bachelor of, 123
Master of 66 162
Postgraduate Diploma in 71 182

Communication and Journalism 321

Completion of Enrolment 19

Computer Aided Design 323

Computer Science 323

Concurrent Enrolment 20

Concurrent Programmes 20

Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor Business Studies 122

Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 122

Conjoint Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 54
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 228
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 229
Construction
Bachelor of 208
Construction Management
Master of 250
Postgraduate Diploma in 266
Council Committees 449
Counselling
Master of 163
Postgraduate Diploma in 183
Counselling and Guidance 325
Counselling Theory
Certificate in 141
Creative Writing
Master of 164
Cross-credits 22

D

Dairy Science and Technology
Master of 251
Dairy Technology
Diploma in 236
Decision Science 325
Defence and Strategic Studies 326
Defence Studies
Bachelor of, 126
Master of 164
Design
Bachelor degree with Honours 73
Bachelor of 77
Graduate Diploma in 82
Master of 83
Postgraduate Diploma in 84
Development Studies 327
Postgraduate Diploma in 183
Diplomas
Adult Education 139
AgriCommerce 233
Agriculture 233
Artist Diploma 293
Arts 138
Business Studies 61
Education 139
Education Support Workers 139
Fashion Design and Technology 81
Horticulture 234
Human Development 140
Meat Technology 236
Photography 81
Science and Technology 234
Veterinary Nursing 235
Diplomas in
Dairy Technology 236
Discretionary Entrance Regulations 18
Discursive Therapies
Postgraduate Diploma in 184
Dispute Resolution 328
Doctorates 8
Business and Administration 274
Clinical Psychology 275
Education 277
Literature 280
Musical Arts 294
Philosophy 278
Science 279
Due Date for Enrolment Applications 19

E

Early Childhood Education 329
Early Years Education
Certificate in 142
Early Years Teaching 330
Earth Science 331
Ecology 332
Economics 333
Education
Bachelor of 127
Diploma in 139
Doctor of 277
Graduate Diploma in 145
Master of 165
Postgraduate Certificate in 198
Postgraduate Diploma in 184
Education (Adult Education)
Bachelor of 128
Educational Administration
Master of 171
Educational Administration and Leadership 336
Master of 172
Postgraduate Certificate in 198
Postgraduate Diploma in 188
Educational Psychology 337
Master of 173
Postgraduate Certificate in 199
Postgraduate Diploma in 189
Education Research 335
Education Studies 335
Education Support 336
Education Support Workers
Diploma for 139
Education (Teaching)
Bachelor of 130
Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies
Bachelor degree 131
Egronomics
Postgraduate Diploma in 104
E-Learning 329
Electrical and Electronic 337
Electronics and Information Engineering 337
Eligibility for Assessment 25
Emergency Management
Graduate Certificate in 151
Graduate Diploma in 146
Master of 174
Postgraduate Diploma in 189
Emergency Services Management 338
Engineering 339
Bachelor degree with Honours 210
Bachelor of 216
Master of 251
Postgraduate Diploma in 267
Engineering Studies
Master of 251
Engineering Technology 341
English 341
English Language Competency 17
English Language Studies 344

English Language Teaching 348
Enrolment of International Students 21
Enrolment of School Students 21
Enrolment Regulations 19
Environmental Education 348
Environmental Health
Graduate Diploma in 97
Environmental Management
Bachelor degree with Honours 244
Bachelor of 216
Master of 252
Postgraduate Diploma in 267
Environmental Mission Statement 9
Environmental Science 348
Equine 348
Equity of Access to Educational Opportunities 14
Equity of Employment Opportunities 14
Ergonomics 349
Master of 100
European Studies 349
Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma in 190
Examination Procedure 26

F

Fashion Design 349
Fashion Design and Technology
Diploma in 81
Fee Appeals 21
Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students 36
Fees Payment Regulations 35
Final Dates 19
Final Examinations 26
Finance 350
Master of 67
Financial Support 37
Fine Arts 352
Bachelor degree with Honours 78
Bachelor of 79
Graduate Diploma in 83
Master of 83
Postgraduate Diploma in 84
Food Technology 353
Bachelor degree 218
Bachelor degree with Honours 216
Master of 253
Postgraduate Diploma in 268
Foundation Certificates
Jazz 295
Foundation Studies
Certificate in 281
French 356

G

General Information for International Students 7
General Information for Postgraduate Programmes 8
General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates 24
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates. 23
Genetics 356
Geography 357
German 358
Gifted and Talented 358
Glossary of Terms 497
Graduate Certificates
Arts 150
Emergency Management 151
Teaching English as an Additional Language 151
Graduate Diplomas
Adult Learning and Teaching 144
Applied Statistics 237
Arts 145
Aviation 54
Business Studies 55
Design 82
Education 145
Emergency Management 146
Environmental Health 97
Fine Arts 83
Information Sciences 238
Journalism Studies 60
Logistics and Supply Chain Management 238
Maori Development 146
Music 289
Occupational Safety and Health 97
Packaging Technology 239
Public Sector Management 60
Quality Systems 239
Rural Studies 239
Science 241
Science and Technology 243
Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 147
Teaching (Primary) 147
Teaching (Secondary) 148
Teaching (Secondary) International 149
Technology 242
Graduate School of Education 358
Graduation Regulations 33

H

Halls of Residence 11
Halls of Residence Fees Regulations 37
Harassment at Work Policy and Harassment Resolution Procedures 15
Health 358
Health and Human Development 358
Health and Safety 15
Health Science
Bachelor degree with Honours 98
Bachelor of 85 94
Master of 100
Postgraduate Certificate in 108
Postgraduate Diploma in 104
Health Sciences 358
Health Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma in 71
History 360
History, Massey 9
Honorary Graduates 495
Honours degrees
Sport and Exercise Science 99
Horticulture
Diploma in 234
Horticulture (Production & Landscape) 361
Human Development 362
Certificate in 142
Diploma in 140
Humanities and Social Sciences 364

Human Resource Management 362

I

Impaired Performance Consideration: 26
Industrial Design 364
Industrial Innovation 365
Industrial/Organisational Psychology
  Postgraduate Diploma in 190
Informal Learning 23
Information Sciences
  Bachelor degree with Honours 244
  Bachelor of 218
  Graduate Diploma in 238
  Master of 254
  Postgraduate Diploma in 268
Information Systems 366
Information Technology 367
Intellectual Property 35
International Development
  Master of 174
International Security
  Master of 175
  Postgraduate Diploma in 190
International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study 21
Introductory English for English for Speakers of Other Languages
  Certificate in 281

J

Japanese 369
Jazz
  Foundation Certificate in 295
Journalism
  Graduate Diploma in 59
  Master of 68
  Postgraduate Diploma in 71
Journalism Studies
  Graduate Diploma of 60

K

Key to Grading System 28
Kuputaka 497

L

Late Enrolment 19
Law of Copyright 35
Learning and Teaching 369
Library Regulations 33
Limitation of Student Numbers 19
Linguistics 370
Literacy Education 371
  Master of 176
  Postgraduate Diploma in 191
Literature
  Doctor of 280
Logistics and Supply Chain Management 371
  Graduate Diploma in 238
  Master of 254
  Postgraduate Diploma in 269
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
  Certificate in 282

M

Management 372
  Master of 68
Maori Development
  Graduate Diploma in 146
Maori Education 375
Maori Medium Primary Teaching 376
Maori Resource and Environmental Management 377
  Postgraduate Diploma in 269
Maori Studies 377
Maori Visual Arts
  Master of 177
  Postgraduate Diploma in 191
Māori Visual Arts
  Bachelor of 132
Marketing 379
Massey Collections 12
Massey University Albany 11
Massey University Manawatu 10
Massey University Wellington 11
Masters degrees
  AgriCommerce 64 247
  AgriScience 248
  Applied Economics 65
  Applied Social Work 100
  Applied Statistics 249
  Arts 155
  Aviation 65
  Business Administration 65
  Business Studies 66
  Clinical Psychology 161
  Communication 66 162
  Construction Management 250
  Counselling 163
  Creative Writing 164
  Dairy Science and Technology 251
  Defence Studies 164
  Design 83
  Education 165
  Educational Administration 171
  Educational Administration and Leadership 172
  Educational Psychology 173
  Emergency Management 174
  Engineering 251
  Engineering Studies 251
  Enrvironmental Management 252
  Ergonoics 100
  Finance 67
  Fine Arts 83
  Food Technology 253
  Health Science 100
  Information Sciences 254
  International Development 174
  International Security 175
  Journalism 68
  Literacy Education 176
  Logistics and Supply Chain Management 254
  Management 68
  Maori Visual Arts 177
  Music 291
  Musical Arts 291
  Music Therapy 292
  Nursing 101
  Philosophy 273
  Professional Accountancy and Finance 69
  Public Health 102
  Public Health (Biosecurity) 103
  Public Policy 177
  Quality Systems 255
  Resource and Environmental Planning 178
  Science 255
  Social Work 103

Specialist Teaching 179
Speech and Language Therapy 180
Sport and Exercise 103
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages 180
Technology 263
Veterinary Medicine 264
Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) 264
Veterinary Science 265
Veterinary Studies 265
Mathematics 380
Mathematics Education 382
Matriculation Regulations 17
Maximum Student Workload 21
Meat Technology
Diploma in 236
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering 382
Media Studies 383
Medical Laboratory Science 384
Bachelor of 88
Midwifery 385
Bachelor of 133
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University 22
Mission, Massey University 8
Mixed Delivery Modes 20
Museum Studies 385
Postgraduate Diploma in 192
Music 386
Bachelor degree with Honours 289
Bachelor of 285
Graduate Diploma in 289
Master of 291
Postgraduate Diploma in 292
Musical Arts
Doctor of 294
Master of 291
Music Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in 293
Music Therapy
Master of 292

N

Nanoscience 386
Natural Resource Management 387
Natural Sciences 387
Bachelor of 219
New Zealand School of Music
Academic staff 479
Prescriptions 436
Ngā Āpiha me ngā Kaimahi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa 447
Nursing 387
Bachelor of 90
Master of 101
Postgraduate Certificate in 108
Postgraduate Diploma in 104
Nutritional Science 389

O

Occupational Safety and Health
Graduate Diploma in 97
Office of Development and Alumni 15
Officers and Staff of the University 447
Officers of the University 448

P

Pacific Development
Certificate in 143
Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in 239
Past Officers and Members of the Council 492
Personal Interest Regulations 19
Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study 21
Philosophy 391
Bachelor of 273
Doctor of 278
Master of 273
Photography 391
Diploma in 81
Physical Education and Health 392
Physics 393
Physiology 394
Planning
Postgraduate Certificate in 199
Postgraduate Diploma in 192
Planning a Programme of Study 7
Plant Biology 395
Plant Health 395
Policy Statements 14
Politics 396
Postgraduate Certificates
Arts 197
Education 198
Educational Administration and Leadership 198
Educational Psychology 199
Health Science 108
Nursing 108
Planning 199
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) 272
Science 272
Specialist Teaching 199
Speech and Language Therapy 200
Tertiary Teaching 200
Whanau Development 201
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy 69
AgriCommerce 70 265
AgriScience 266
Arts 181
Aviation 70
Banking 70
Business 72
Business and Administration 70
Clinical Psychology 181
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 182
Communication 71 182
Construction Management 266
Counselling 183
Design 84
Development Studies 183
Discursive Therapies 184
Education 184
Educational Administration and Leadership 188
Educational Psychology 189
Emergency Mangement 189
Engineering 267
Environmental Management 267
Ergonomics 104
Evaluation 190
Fine Arts 84
Food Technology 268
Health Science 104
Health Service Management 71

Industrial/Organisational Psychology 190
Information Sciences 268
International Security 190
Journalism 71
Literacy Education 191
Logistics and Supply Chain Management 269
Maori Resource and Environmental Management 269
Maori Visual Arts 191
Museum Studies 192
Music 292
Music Teaching 293
Nursing 104
Planning 192
Psychological Practice 192
Public Health 105
Quality Systems 270
Rehabilitation 105
Science 270
Second Language Teaching 193
Social Sector Evaluation Research 193
Social Service Supervision 106
Specialist Teaching 194
Speech and Language Therapy 195
Sport and Exercise 107
Sport Management 107
Teaching (Primary) 195
Teaching (Secondary) 196
Technology 270
Toku Reo Toku Oha 197
Veterinary Clinical Science 271
Veterinary Preventative Medicine 271
Veterinary Public Health 272
Whanau Development 197

Primary Teaching 396
Process and Environmental Technology 398
Process Engineering 398
Production Technology 399
Professional Accountancy and Finance
Master of 69
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)
Postgraduate Diploma in 272
Professional Development Through Massey University 23
Professors Emeritus 479
Property Studies 400
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff 452
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in 192
Psychology 400
Public Health 404
Master of 102
Postgraduate Diploma in 105
Public Health (Biosecurity)
Master of 103
Public Policy 404
Master of 177
Public Sector Management
Graduate Diploma of 60

Q

Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in 239
Master of 255
Postgraduate Diploma in 270

R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning 22
Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in 105
Rehabilitation Studies 404
Bachelor of 95
Religious Studies 405
Re-marking of Assessed Course work 25
Re-marking of Final Examination Scripts 27
Research Centres 491
Research Reports and Masters Theses 27
Resource and Environmental Planning 406
Bachelor of 133
Master of 178
Riddet Institute 450
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma in 239

S

Scholarships 37
Science
Bachelor degree with Honours 245
Bachelor of 220
Certificate 235
Doctor of 279
Graduate Diploma in 241
Master of 255
Postgraduate Certificate in 272
Postgraduate Diploma in 270
Science and Technology
Certificate in 235
Diploma in 234
Graduate Diploma in 243
Secondary Teaching 407
Second Language Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in 193
Semesters 7
Six Big Goals for Massey University 9
Sleep and Circadian Science 409
Social and Community Work
Certificate in 96
Social and Policy Studies in Education 410
Social Anthropology 410
Social Policy 411
Social Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma in 193
Social Services Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma in 106
Social Work 412
Bachelor of 91
Master of 103
Sociology 413
Soil Science 415
Spanish 415
Spatial Design 416
Special Admission Regulations 18
Special and Inclusive Education 417
Specialist Teaching
Master of 179
Postgraduate Certificate in 199
Postgraduate Diploma in 194
Speech and Language Therapy 417
Bachelor of 135
Master of 180
Postgraduate Certificate in 200
Postgraduate Diploma in 195

Sport and Exercise
Bachelor of 93
Master of 103
Postgraduate Diploma in 107
Sport and Exercise Science 418
Bachelor degree with Honours 99
Sport Coaching
Certificate in 96
Sport Management
Postgraduate Diploma in 107
Statistics 420
Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass 22
Statutes and Regulations 17
Strategic Goals (Massey University: The Road to 2020) 8
Strategy to 2020 9
Student Contract 30
Student Grievance Procedures 31
Student Life Services 488
Students' Association Fee Regulations 37
Students' Associations 16

T

Teacher Aides
Certificate for 144
Teacher Education 422
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
Graduate Diploma in 147
Teaching English as an Additional Language
Certificate in 143
Graduate Certificate in 151
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
Master of 180
Teaching (Primary)
Graduate Diploma in 147
Postgraduate Diploma in 195
Teaching (Secondary)
Graduate Diploma of 148
Postgraduate Diploma in 196
Teaching (Secondary) International
Graduate Diploma of 149
Te Aho Tatairangi
Bachelor of Teaching Maori Medium/Diploma in Maori Education 137
Technology
Graduate Diploma in 242
Master of 263
Postgraduate Diploma in 270
Technology and Engineering 422
Technology Education 423
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education 423
Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in 200
Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education 422
Textile Design 423
The Council 448
The Credits System 7
Theses 27
Toku Reo Toku Oha
Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori 197
Transfer of Credit 22
Transportation Design 424
Treaty of Waitangi 15
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded 22

U

University Farms 12
University Fees 35
University Grievance Committee 33
University Preparation
Certificate in 282
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations 28
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
Certificate in 283
Use and Access to Information Technology Systems, Policy on 34
Use of Information 33

V

Veterinary Clinical Science
Postgraduate Diploma in 271
Veterinary Clinical Sciences 425
Veterinary Medicine
Master of 264
Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity)
Master of 264
Veterinary Nursing 425
Diploma in 235
Veterinary Preventative Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in 271
Veterinary Public Health 272
Postgraduate Diploma in 272
Veterinary Science 426
Bachelor of 229
Master of 265
Veterinary Studies
Master of 265
Veterinary Technology
Bachelor of 231
Vice-Chancellor's Office 449
Visual and Material Culture 430
Visual Arts Education 431
Visual Communication Design 431

W

Welcome Message 7
Whanau Development
Postgraduate Certificate in 201
Postgraduate Diploma in 197
Withdrawal 20
Womens' Studies 433

Z

Zoology 434